



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΗΣ



Edw T 1290.508.905

**HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY**



**FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
EDWIN WILLIAM FRIEND**

**DECEMBER 10, 1936**



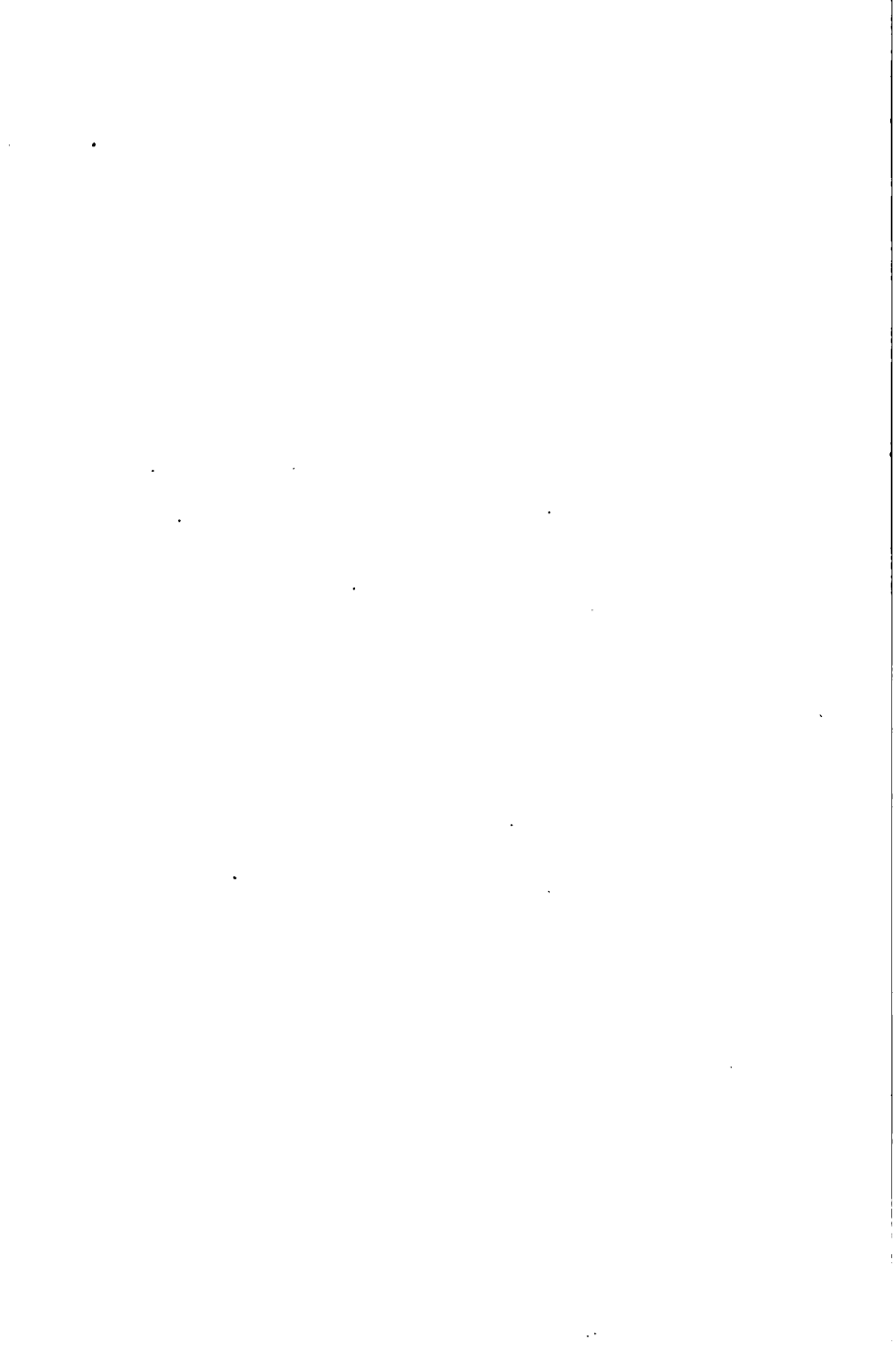
3 2044 102 854 916

52  
1

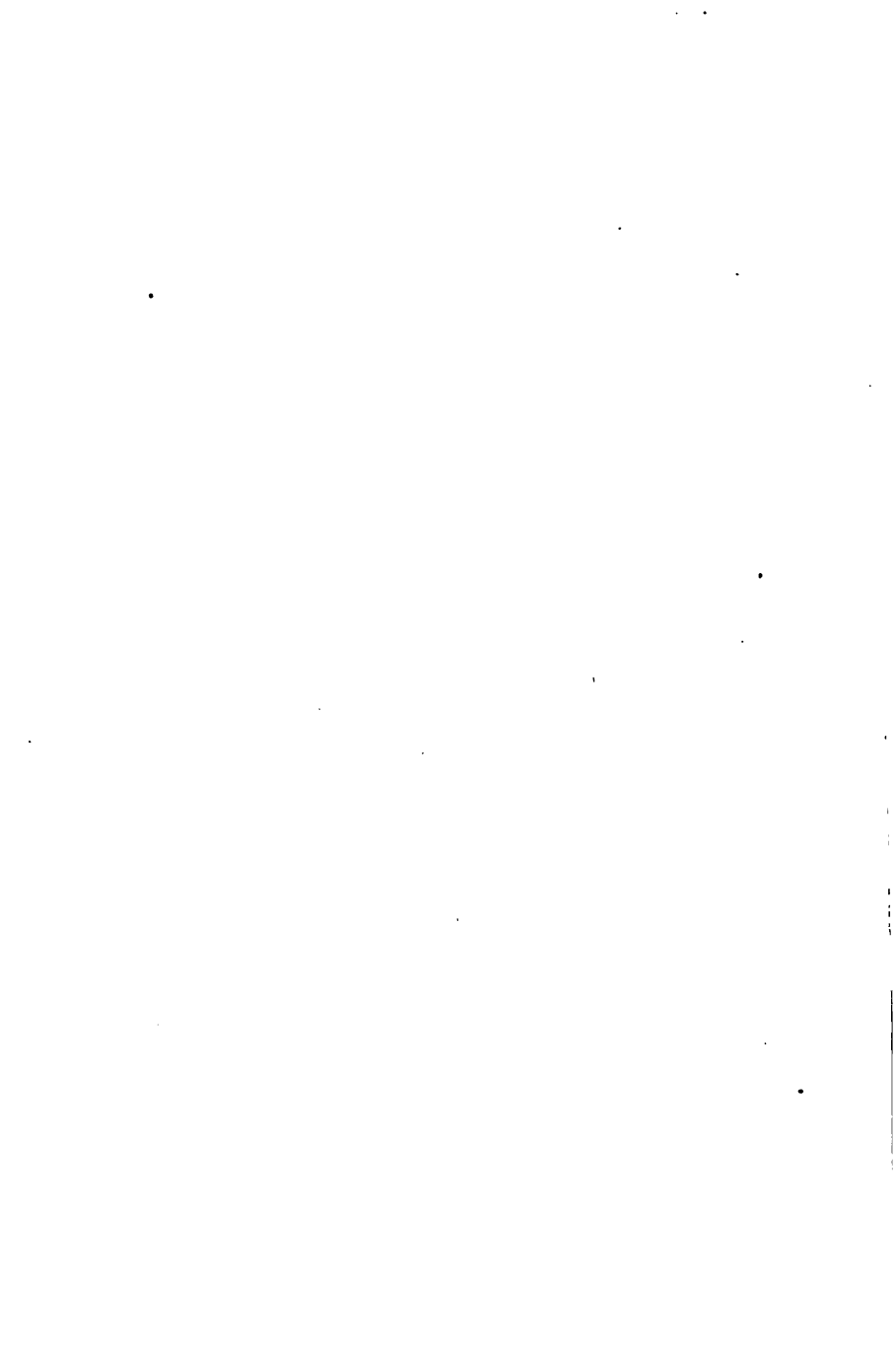
*Edwin W. Friend*  
*Harvard University.*

*March 10, 1909*









GREEK SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS

EDITED

UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH, PH.D.

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

## VOLUMES OF THE SERIES

- BEGINNER'S GREEK BOOK.** The Editor and Prof. Allen R. Benner, Phillips Academy, Andover.
- BRIEF GREEK SYNTAX.** Prof. Louis Bevier, Jr., Rutgers College. \$0.90.
- GREEK PROSE READER.** Prof. F. E. Woodruff, Bowdoin College and Dr. J. W. Hewett, Worcester Academy.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR SCHOOLS.** Clarence W. Gleason, Roxbury Latin School.
- GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION FOR COLLEGES.** Prof. Edward H. Spieker, Johns Hopkins University. \$1.30.
- AESCHYLUS. AGAMEMNON.** Prof. Paul Shorey, University of Chicago.
- AESCHYLUS. PROMETHEUS.** Prof. J. E. Harry, University of Cincinnati. \$1.50.
- ARISTOPHANES. CLOUDS.** Dr. L. L. Forman, Cornell University.
- DEMOSTHENES. ON THE CROWN.** Prof. Milton W. Humphreys, University of Virginia.
- EURIPIDES. IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** Prof. William N. Bates, University of Pennsylvania. \$1.25.
- EURIPIDES. MEDEA.** Prof. Mortimer Lamson Earle, Columbia University. \$1.25.
- HERODOTUS. Books VII.-VIII.** Prof. Charles Forster Smith, University of Wisconsin.
- HOMER. ILIAD.** Prof. J. R. S. Sterrett, Cornell University.
- HOMER. ODYSSEY.** Prof. Charles B. Gulick, Harvard University.
- LYSIAS.** Prof. Charles D. Adams, Dartmouth College.
- PLATO. APOLOGY AND CRITO.** Prof. Isaac Flagg, University of California.
- PLATO. EUTHYPHRO.** Prof. William A. Heidel, Iowa College. \$1.00.
- PLUTARCH. THEMISTOCLES AND PERICLES.** Prof. William S. Ferguson, University of California.
- THEOCRITUS.** Prof. Henry R. Fairclough and Prof. Augustus T. Murray, Leland Stanford, Jr., University.
- THUCYDIDES. Books II.-III.** Prof. W. A. Lamberton, University of Pennsylvania. \$1.75.
- THUCYDIDES. Books VI.-VII.** Prof. E. D. Perry, Columbia University.
- XENOPHON. ANABASIS. Books I.-IV.** Prof. C. W. E. Miller, Johns Hopkins University.
- XENOPHON. HELLENICA (Selections).** Prof. Carleton L. Brownson, College of the City of New York.
- GREEK ARCHAEOLOGY.** Prof. Harold N. Fowler, Western Reserve University and Prof. James R. Wheeler, Columbia University.
- GREEK LITERATURE.** Dr. Wilmer Cave France, Bryn Mawr College.
- GREEK PUBLIC LIFE.** Prof. Henry A. Sill, Cornell University.
- GREEK RELIGION.** Prof. Arthur Fairbanks, University of Iowa.
- GREEK SCULPTURE.** Prof. Rufus B. Richardson, Late Director of the American School of Classical Studies, Athens.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE GREEK DRAMA.** Prof. William Fenwick Harris, Harvard University.
- NEW TESTAMENT BEGINNER'S BOOK.** Prof. John Wesley Rice, Ohio Wesleyan University.

*Others to be announced later.*





**Thucydides : from a photograph of the bust at Holkham Hall.**

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOKS II AND III

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

W. A. LAMBERTON

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA



NEW YORK · CINCINNATI · CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY



EducT1296.508.905

v

**HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
EDWIN WILLIAM FRIEND  
DECEMBER 10, 1936**

**COPYRIGHT, 1905, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

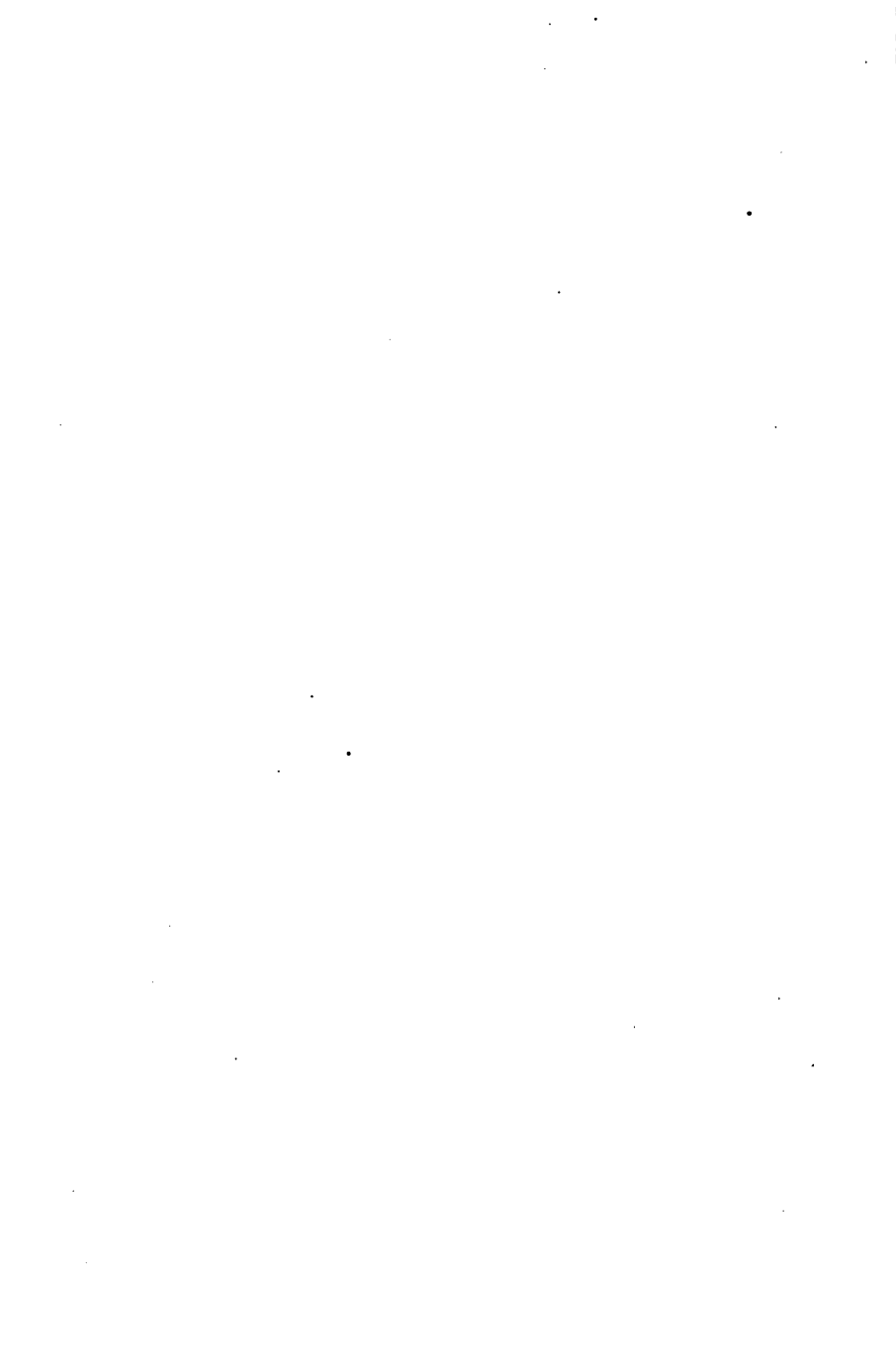
**ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL, LONDON.**

---

**LAMBERTON. THUCYDIDES.**

**W. P. I**

**To the Memory**  
**OF**  
**GEORGE ALLEN**



## PREFACE

THE second and third books of Thucydides are good reading for the student who attacks this author for the first time. They lack, perhaps, the dramatic intensity and the pathetic interest of the Sicilian expedition, but they give a better view of the subject of the work and of the methods of the writer. Nor are they lacking in passages of special power and splendor, — the tale of Plataea, the funeral oration, the character of Pericles, to mention only these.

Throughout I have drawn largely on all the great editors; the evidence of this lies patent to any scholar who may glance through my work. To one scholar I owe much; more, I am sure, than I am aware of myself. He was an ardent student of Thucydides, and an inspiring expounder of his work; he was one of my teachers. It is to his memory I have inscribed this edition.

I desire particularly to record my thanks to the general editor of the series, Professor H. W. Smyth, for helpful criticism and suggestions.

The photograph of Thucydides is from a negative made expressly for this edition from the celebrated bust in Holkham Hall. To the owner of the bust, the Earl of Leicester, K.G., for the permission so graciously given, and to the Rev. Alex. I. Napier, Vicar of Holkham Hall, I desire, for myself and for the general editor of the series, to express my gratitude.

Maps 1, 2, and 3 are reproduced from Frazer's "Pausanias"; thanks are due to Messrs. Macmillan & Co. for their courtesy in permitting this.

W. A. LAMBERTON.

## LIST OF MAPS

	PAGE
1. Ancient Athens . . . . .	<i>Facing</i> 71
2. Mouth of the Corinthian Gulf . . . . .	“ 198
3. Attica, Isthmus of Corinth, and Adjacent Regions . . . . .	“ 203
4. Aetolia and Adjacent Countries . . . . .	“ 357

---

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations will be found in the notes: Arn. (Arnold), Bloom. (Bloomfield), Bö. (Böhme), Cl. (Classen), Cob. (Cobet), Cr. (Croiset), Go. (Goeller), Herw. (van Herwerden), Hu. (Hude), Jow. (Jowett), Kr. (Krueger), Mar. (Marchant), Po. (Poppo), Sta. (Stahl), Stp. (Steup). The sign X means “contrasted with.”

## INTRODUCTION

### § 1. LIFE

FOR the life of Thucydides our chief reliance must be upon his own work. Three lives, it is true, have come down to us. One, the longest of them, is by an otherwise unknown Marcellinus, — it is not, however, really a unit, but breaks at very evident points into three distinct parts; a second has no name to father it; the third is but a brief article in the lexicon of Suidas: but these add practically nothing that is of value.

This is what Thucydides himself tells us. He was an Athenian (1. 1. 1); his father's name was Olorus (4. 104. 4). He had inherited large means, for he owned workings in the gold mines on the coast of Thrace opposite Thasos, and enjoyed great influence amongst the peoples of those regions (4. 105. 1). It is safe to infer that he was resident there during periods that were neither brief nor infrequent. He was in Athens at the time of the pestilence (430–426 B.C.), and was an eyewitness of its ravages and a close observer of the symptoms and sufferings of its victims; indeed, he had an attack of it himself (2. 47. 3). In 424 he was on the board of generals, and with one colleague, Eucles, was on the Thracian station, apparently with a general mission to look after Athenian interests about Chalcidice and the coasts of Thrace (4. 104. 4). When we hear of them, Eucles was at Amphipolis; Thucydides, with a petty squadron of seven ships, was at Thasos. The moment was a critical one: Amphipolis was seriously threatened; Brasidas the Spartan was drawing near, after operating with success amongst the disaffected cities of the Chalcidic peninsula. The town was an important one in the eyes of the Athenians, for reasons at once military, commercial, and sentimental. It com-

manded the navigation of the river Strymon ; it was strongly situated on the banks of that river, and was accessible to the enemy only by a bridge capable of easy defense ; and it was an Athenian colony (4. 108. 1). But the majority of the inhabitants were non-Athenian, and there were traitors among them. By a rapid movement (treachery helped him somewhat), Brasidas threw his force across the river and gained command of the country up to the very walls ; it was even thought he might have carried the place by a sudden rush, but he hoped to win it by a less costly method, with the help of his partisans within. An urgent appeal was sent to Thucydides by Eucles and the loyal party. From Thasos to Amphipolis was half a day's sail ; there was no time to be lost. So, with the seven ships he had at hand, Thucydides hurried to the relief of the beleaguered town. But Brasidas was beforehand with him ; better informed, apparently, than the Athenians were, as to the movements real and possible of the enemy, he had hastened to offer favorable terms, and the gates had been opened to him. Amphipolis was lost, and Thucydides was left with the poor consolation that he had at least saved Eion, the port of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon (4. 102-107). After this failure, and clearly in consequence of it, Thucydides went into exile for twenty years ; he turned his misfortune to account, however, for the purposes of his history, by visiting those parts of Greece which were under the control of the Peloponnesians. We, that read his work, are thus the gainers by his misfortune, and need not pry too curiously into the question, of little importance to us, though of much to him, whether it was deserved or not. He has told us what we are interested to know, that he saw the progress and march of events from the point of view of each side to the struggle : that and nothing more ; and we have no other witness. He returned to Athens after the close of the war (5. 26. 5).

To these facts we may add the following. He belonged to the deme of Halimus (Plut. *Cim.* 4 ; Marcellinus, 16). He was connected with the family of Miltiades and Cimon, for Miltiades, the victor of Marathon, had married Hegesipyle, daughter of a Thra-

cian chieftain called Olorus (Hdt. 6. 39), the name later borne by the historian's father; and in Plutarch's time (*Cim.* 4) the tomb of Thucydides was shown the interested visitor in the burial plot of Cimon's family next the grave of Elpinice. He died, probably by violence, as is generally affirmed, before the completion of his work. Where he met his end, whether abroad or at Athens or on his way to Athens, cannot be determined; statements differ.

What was the year of his birth? As he was general in 424, and must have been at least thirty years of age in that year, he was born at latest in 454. But as, in 5. 26. 5 (*ἐπεβίων διὰ παντὸς αὐτοῦ αἰσθανόμενός τε τῇ ἡλικίᾳ καὶ προσέχων τὴν γνώμην ὅπως ἀκριβές τι εἶσομαι*), he claims that he had reached maturity when the war began, and that to the end of the twenty-seven years it lasted he was conscious of no failure of mental power nor of any flagging of his interest in affairs, we must throw the date farther back. Two positive statements we have: Marcellinus, 34 (*λέγεται*) *παύσασθαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη* (which I take to mean, Thucydides died somewhat short of sixty); and A. Gellius (15. 23), where Pamphila, a learned lady of Nero's time, is quoted as saying that Thucydides was forty years old at the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. Both seem to be inferences from 5. 26. 5; Marcellinus's authority, however, has had regard to the close of the war, while Pamphila's has looked rather to the beginning of it, as seems indeed more reasonable in the light of 1. 1. 1. It should be remarked that Pamphila gives the simultaneous ages of Hellenicus, Herodotus, and Thucydides, thus making it clear that she is drawing upon a chronological work, no doubt the *χρονικά* of Apollodorus (Diels, *Rh. Mus.* 31. 1), in which persons were dated by their *ἀκμή*, — their maturity, — assumed in all cases to be coincident with the fortieth year; none the less, the statement has only the weight of a reasonable inference. We may say, I think, that at the end of the war, in 405, Thucydides was somewhere in the sixties.

Equally uncertain is the date of his death. In 3. 116 he mentions an eruption of Etna, which occurred in 425. There had



been three in all, he adds, since the first settlement of Sicily by the Greeks; and his words imply that this eruption was the last of the three. But Diodorus (14. 59) knows of a later, in 396; this leaves no doubt that 3. 116 was cast into final shape before 396, but not necessarily that the historian died before that date.

After the fall of Amphipolis Thucydides went into exile. Was an express sentence of banishment passed upon him? So Marcellinus says (23, 46, 55), and Cicero (*de Orat.* 2. 13. 56). Or was the sentence death, avoided by a voluntary exile? When Athens surrendered to Lysander, it was stipulated that the exiles should be restored; but Pausanias (1. 23. 11) speaks of a special decree, moved by one Oenobius, for the recall of Thucydides. It has been inferred that his sentence cannot have been exile, since, in that case, the terms of the treaty would of themselves have been sufficient to throw open to him the gates of his native city; it must have been of a more serious character—a sentence of death. The words of the treaty, however, as given by Plutarch (*Lys.* 14) say roundly the exiles are to be restored; no distinction is made, or hinted at, between one class of exiles and another; and it may very well be, as Stahl and O. Gilbert suggest, that, after the treaty was ratified, a decree was still necessary to give the clause touching the exiles legal effect, and that this general decree, affecting all, has become, in the text of Pausanias, a special decree, affecting only one, either through some error or because none of the names were of interest to him save that of Thucydides only.

Was Cleon his accuser? Marcellinus has said so (46), and it is quite possible. But we can discover no foundation for the assertion except in the noticeable hostility with which the demagogue is treated in the history.

## § 2. HIS RELATION TO THE CULTURE AND THOUGHT OF HIS TIME

We would have a right to infer from his wealth, position, and family connections, that Thucydides enjoyed all the advantages that were open to the most favored youth of Athens in his days,—

the days of Pericles, Phidias, Sophocles, — and that he was fully alive to the intellectual movements of the time. But we are not left to such inference ; severe as was his reticence as to himself, he has yet given us much light on this point. The literature of his country was no sealed book to him. He knows his Homer well : witness the large use he made of him in the account of early Greece (1. 3. 3, 1. 4, 1. 9. 3, 1. 9. 4, 1. 10. 3, 1. 10. 4, 1. 11. 1) and the quotations from the hymn to Apollo (3. 104). Hesiod is referred to in 3. 96. 1. Though no names of Attic poets appear, their impress is everywhere deeply marked on the pages of his book in noticeable peculiarities of vocabulary and syntax.

In prose literature he was familiar with the logographers, the early historians, and annalists ; he remarks with scornful emphasis their endeavors to catch the popular fancy by making their works interesting rather than accurate (1. 21. 1, 1. 97. 2). Hellanicus is mentioned and severely criticized in 1. 97. 2. The name of Herodotus never occurs, but there are passages in which corrections are either expressly or tacitly made of statements that are to be found in his history ; compare the assertion (1. 20. 3) that there was no λόγος πιτανάτης among the Spartans with Hdt. 9. 53, and the denial (*ibid.*) of the double vote of the Spartan kings with Hdt. 6. 57. In 2. 97. 5 and 2. 97. 6 Herodotus appears to be tacitly corrected. Portions, at least, of Herodotus's work he must have seen or heard, though he may never have run across a complete copy. In the beginning of Book 6 the account of the colonization of Sicily is evidently drawn from some reliable source, and certain occasional dialectic peculiarities of language have been thought, with reasonable probability, to point to the Sicilian history of Antiochus of Syracuse.

In 8. 68. 1 there is a sympathetic notice of the orator Antiphon ; in it we read : τοὺς ἀγωνιζομένους καὶ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ καὶ ἐν δήμῳ πλείστα εἰς ἀνὴρ, ὅστις συμβουλεύσαιο τι, δυνάμενος ὠφελεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ . . . ἄριστα φαίνεται τῶν μέχρι ἐμοῦ . . . θανάτου δίκην ἀπολογησάμενος. This is as much a literary, as it is a biographical, note, and proves, especially when combined with the indirect evidence

of his own style, that he had consciously observed, and was deeply interested in, the movement then going on in the development of literary prose. For an author of a different temperament, these instances would perhaps form but a small body of evidence; for Thucydides they are enough.

The philosophic and scientific currents and tendencies are no less visible. He, too, belonged to the growing class of those who were trying to walk by the light of reason; who were beginning to lose faith in special providences, whether these took the form of oracles or of events in the material world: the first were at best of but doubtful value, the interpretation of them depending often upon the set and predisposition of the popular mind; while the second belonged to the physical order, and, as phenomena, must be presumed to depend for their explanation upon other antecedent physical phenomena, could such be discovered. His attitude toward oracles may be read in his casual and almost contemptuous mention of the prophecies that were hawked about Greece generally at the time when war was threatening; they are one illustration of the prevalent excitement: ἡ τε ἅλλη Ἑλλὰς πᾶσα μετέωρος ἦν ξυνιουσῶν τῶν πρώτων πόλεων. When the farms and country homes of Attica are left a prey to the invader, the crowded populace in Athens, in the pinch of their distress, gather in knots at the street corners and excitedly discuss the situation, and we hear: χρησμολόγοι τε ἤδον χρησμούς παντοίους, ὡς ἀκροᾶσθαι ἕκαστος ὄρμητο (2. 21. 3). In 2. 71. 2, not without a quiet smile, the historian remarks that the old oracle about the πελαργικόν seemed τοῖναντίον ξυμβῆναι ἢ προσεδέχοντο. When Athens was in the grip of the pestilence (2. 54), men — οἱ εἰκός — bethought them of old prophecies, and there was much debate as to the correct wording of one of them — was it λοιμός or λιμός? The tone of the passage is significant, not least so the remark, οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πρὸς ᾧ ἔπασχον τὴν μνήμην ἐποιοῦντο. In fact, he says, only one χρησμός of all that were quoted about the war was proved accurate by the event (5. 26. 3), the prophecy that it was to last twenty-seven years; and this seems to have struck him as a

curious coincidence only. In quoting the answer of Delphi to the Spartan inquiry, *εἰ πολέμοισιν ἄμεινον ἔσται*, with its prophecy of success, he adds a cautious *ὥς λέγεται* (1. 118. 3); and in a second reference to it (2. 54. 4), with equal caution, he records only the popular interpretation of it.

Touching natural phenomena, see the account of the eclipse of the sun (2. 28) — *νουμηνία κατὰ σελήνην, ὥσπερ μόνον δοκεῖ εἶναι γίγνεσθαι δυνατόν*; the explanation of the destructive inundations in Euboea and elsewhere as due to the upheaval and after subsidence of the land caused by earthquakes — *ἀνευ δὲ σεισμοῦ οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκεῖ τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι γενέσθαι* (3. 89. 5). But particularly noteworthy is his accurate description of the symptoms attending the plague at Athens (2. 48–53). It may be noted that in this matter of the plague he seems to have consulted living physicians; observe the confidence with which he feels able to speak of their helpless ignorance in its presence (2. 47. 4). That he had looked into medical works may be inferred from his mastery of medical terminology, and from peculiarities of language, which appear here only, as the use of the simple *θνήσκω* instead of the compound *ἀποθνήσκω*. It is merest conjecture to say that he was, in any strict sense, a pupil of Anaxagoras; but if the words be taken to mean only that he was imbued with the views and ideas for which that eminent name stands, the conclusion is reasonable and indeed inevitable.

### § 3. SUBJECT AND METHOD

The subject chosen by Thucydides for his work is the war between “the Athenians and the Peloponnesians.” This struggle seemed to him an important event in the history of Greece — nay, of the world; none of all that had preceded it was so worthy of record or so replete with useful lessons: though Athens and Sparta were the principals, all Greece was quickly involved in it as allies of one side or the other; surrounding non-Hellenic peoples, too, were drawn in.

To this subject he carefully confines himself. The home affairs

of Athens, as of Sparta, he passes by, as not within his province, except where the matter to be recorded has either a direct influence on the conflict or is in itself really a part of it. Yet we have no right to say that these other matters were without interest to him or even that it cost him nothing to exclude them. On the contrary, all the questions of his day—questions of government and administration, of art and literature, of ethnology and of geography—found in him an intelligent and ardent student; and it was only by a conscious and a strenuous effort that he was able to carry out his policy of reticence. There are moments when the restraint gives way, when the barriers are overleaped. I have already noticed the word or two he lets fall about Antiphon; the long account, in Book 6, of the killing of Hipparchus by Harmodius and Aristogiton is a case in point. It is true, he is tempted to it by the desire to correct popular error; but he had done this already, in sufficient measure, in 1. 20, and at most this but shows the occasion that led him to open the stores of his better information; it does not account for the fullness of the episode. So he is led to tell of Tereus and his Attic wife (2. 29); of the founding and naming of Amphilocheian Argos (2. 68); of Alcmeon and the Echinades (2. 102); of the islands of Aeolus (3. 88); of the purification of Delos and the festival there (3. 104); of the extent of the dominions of Sitalces, and of the customs of that chieftain and his people (2. 96-98). To the same cause may be assigned his detailed description of the symptoms of the plague (2. 49-54) and of the earthquakes at Euboea and at other points on the coasts of Greece.

In 1. 21 and 22 Thucydides lays before us the ideas that guided him in the composition of his work, and explains his method. He does not care to tickle the ears of the multitude or to be found amusing at a first reading; his work is to be a treasure that the wise will ever keep by them, which they shall prize and to which they shall resort for help, comfort, and instruction in the contingencies of public life. The possibility of this depends upon a universal law; so far as the human element is

concerned, the future will closely resemble the past. But while this is true, there are yet degrees in the various groups of events, or periods of history ; and the historian will choose his period according to its value, — preferring that in which the activity is most strenuous ; in which it springs from the most fundamental and characteristic motives and has tended to produce corresponding results ; and, finally, that in which the probability of eliciting the facts is greatest. Care and painstaking in the investigation of the facts and accuracy in the reproduction of them are of prime necessity ; the more so that the reader is prone to look for pleasant things, and is often more anxious to have previous opinion confirmed than to hear the truth, while the writer is correspondingly tempted to make his writing attractive and interesting, — qualities that may be attained, at little cost, by means of rhetorical and imaginative embellishments, whereas truth is to be won only by long and fatiguing labor ; even first-hand evidence, when patient search has attained it, may prove conflicting, and then there is the weighing of it — *ἐπιπόνως εὐρίσκεται*.

#### § 4. CHRONOLOGY

The record of the facts must be intelligible and orderly ; there must be a definite system of chronology. Thucydides recognized this ; he criticises Hellanicus severely for the inaccuracy of his chronology. He had thought the matter out and come to a deliberate conclusion ; compare his elaborate statement touching the precise length of the war (5. 26), and more especially the defense (5. 20) of his own system as compared with current methods of fixing dates. He abandoned the civil year, which was determined by the names of the incumbents of certain offices, and varied, consequently, in form of statement, as well as in other respects, from city to city. His year is the natural year, determined by the succession of summers and winters ; everybody might be expected to follow with ease so simple an arrangement. Summer might vary somewhat in the precise day of its opening and in its duration, according to latitude, but winter would restore the balance ; and

summer was the season of active campaigning, while in winter military movements were suspended. Thus he obtains a succession of periods (his years) with such accuracy, that the total duration of a series of events may be determined within a small fraction (5. 20. 1, 5. 26. 3). If at any moment it becomes necessary to fix the precise date of an event, either absolutely or relatively to another, this is done by giving month and day, according to received civil calendars (2. 2. 1, 5. 20, 5. 19) ; by count of days (2. 19) ; by astronomical events (2. 28, 2. 78) ; by means of the four seasons (2. 2, 2. 31) ; or by reference to the condition of the crops (2. 79, 3. 1). The close of each year is checked by a stereotyped formula (2. 103. 2).

This method is not without its inconveniences: it leaves us often with only a vague agricultural date instead of the precise indication we desire ; all occurrences, important and unimportant, complete and incomplete, have to be forced into the narrative between consecutive returns of the terminal formula. Where events overlap, the first may, if it do not stretch beyond the annual dividing line, be carried to a conclusion before the second is taken up ; but if it outlast the year, we are apt to find ourselves hurried off, in an uncomfortable way, to remote scenes and petty, fruitless raids. He seeks to minimize this by interrupting the narrative of a long-continued event only, as far as may be, at some point of natural pause, resuming the story when characteristic activity sets in anew. Occasionally, when but one or two facts are left to complete a topic, these are added at once, in spite of chronology, that the reader may get them where their connection and significance will be most apparent. So, in 2. 65, the death of Pericles is anticipated by a whole year, because just at that point he ceases to be active in the affairs of state. In such cases there is always a corrective note as to the date.

#### § 5. SPEECHES

Much space is given to speeches ; these are not in the form of indirect discourse, except in Book 8 and an occasional instance else-

where, but have the outward appearance of direct reports of the words uttered. The occasions are never of the nature of secret conferences with closed doors, so that no intrinsic or *à priori* improbability attaches to these reported speeches; it would be possible in every case for the historian to get reports of a character more or less accurate. Everything turns upon the question how he got them and how he has reported them.

On this point he has himself spoken quite frankly (1. 22), "Touching the speeches that were delivered before the war, when it was threatening, as well as afterwards, when hostilities were on foot, I found it difficult to recall the precise wording of such as I heard myself, as did also those upon whose reports I had to rely in other cases; but I have set them down, using my own best judgment as to what was appropriate to the circumstances of the moment, taking care, however, always to preserve, as far as might be, the general sense of what was uttered." Some of the speeches he had heard, and in these cases he took pains to recall what had been said; in many, or most, he had to rely on the memory of others: but memory, whether his own or that of others, was weak, and verbal accuracy was impossible; he only vouches for the general purport, the words and the composition are his own. This is substantiated by the speeches themselves; they are all, to whomsoever attributed, Thucydidean through and through.

But there is more than this. It is Thucydides's purpose, by means of these speeches, to take the reader behind the scenes of the drama, to reveal the hidden springs of events and lay bare the character, motives, and purposes of the leading statesmen and of the states they represent. They are to him what state papers, diplomatic correspondence, parliamentary reports, are to the modern historian. There is this difference: the modern writer either refers in a footnote to his authorities or, when he quotes, quotes with verbal accuracy; but in either case he finds it necessary to set forth clearly the inferences that may be fairly drawn from his documents; that is, he gives his conclusions, referring the reader to the original that he may judge for himself,



or he gives the text with the addition of the necessary commentary; Thucydides fuses text and commentary into one. And as the modern historian selects his passages for quotation or reference, and combines them in such wise as shall best discover the underlying truth, so Thucydides does not report all the speeches of a given statesman, but only selected specimens, and often combines in a single discourse utterances that were scattered over many, thus furnishing the reader with all that he needs to know, and massing the relevant material at the most significant point. The *ipsissima verba* of the speaker are thus but a text, out of which the historian will draw what meaning there is in them — a meaning that in cases may not have been quite clear to the consciousness of the speaker himself, though of the greatest import to a right conception of events. The thoughts that were expressed, and the words that conveyed them, have been sought out, where possible; but they have been caught up into the mind of the historian, generalized, idealized, and sent forth with his stamp upon them — the stamp of a larger meaning and a wider application. In the discussion on the punishment of Mytilene, we are made to feel that the immediate question is but an illustration of a more general and critical one — the relation between Athens and her subject allies made restless and tempted by the chances offered by the war; and we can read in the speeches of Cleon and Diodotus the uneasiness of the Athenian people, and the views of policy advocated by the rival parties touching this larger issue.

Apart from the speeches, Thucydides narrates without comment. Only twice, once the history proper is begun, does he indulge in remarks at any length upon the events of his narrative: his account of the material and moral effects of the plague upon the Athenian people (2. 51–53), and his similar comments on the moral plague (typical of all others that ensued in this war) in the reign of terror in Corcyra. The first is necessary to give an adequate idea of this superadded difficulty Athens had to contend with; and the second is but a generalization of the scenes at Corcyra, with explanation of their causes and effects. In neither case

was his usual method by speeches available. The remarks on the character of Pericles and the contrast with his successors, in 2. 67, are no exception; they are due to that statesman's early disappearance from the history, which would have left the reader with inadequate material for forming a judgment of the man and his policy; to supply this defect the chapter was written as it stands.

#### THE LANGUAGE OF THUCYDIDES

His language is the *ἀρχαία Ἀτθίς* (Marcel. 52), the Attic of the fifth century. This does not mean that he simply followed the habits and practices of the spoken tongue of his day; he departs from it in many particulars; he wants a literary language that shall possess dignity, and shall escape the dangers of fluctuating usage. To secure these essential qualities of dignity and stability, he availed himself of such literary tradition as was at hand, and drew freely on the epic, Ionic, and tragic literature that was familiar to his contemporaries; nor has he avoided innovations of his own; he has many words that are not to be found again in the extant literature before Aristotle, and some that reappear first in his imitators of the Roman period.

Even at a first reading, one is struck by the old forms *ἐς*, *ξύν*, *ἰππῆς*, etc.; the Ionic and tragic *πράσσω*, *ἔλασσον*, etc.; the occasional Ionicisms *τετάχαται*, *ἐφθάραται*. A little watching reveals many such peculiarities.

Words obsolete in later Attic: *ἀγχώματος*, *ἀνοκωχή*, *νηίτης*, *φάκελος*, etc.

Of epic origin: *ἀλκή*, *ἀγήρως*, *δοῦπος*, *ἐσσάμενος*, *κλέος*, etc.

Tragic: *ἀγάλλομαι*, *ἀνακλάω*, *αὐθέντης*, *ἄλωσις*, *χρήζω*, etc.

Ionic: *ἐξαπιναίως*, *ἐπαύρεσις*, *καταλαμβάνειν* = *ξυμβαίνειν*, *λαβεῖν* = *ὑπολαβεῖν*, *νομίζειν* = *χρῆσθαι*.

New words: many compounds with *ἀντί*, *διά*, *έν*, *ἐπί*, *πρό*, *πρός*, *ξύν*, *ἀνάδοτος*, *αὐτερέτης*, *διακομιδή*, etc.

Action nouns in *-σις* are frequent; with *ποιεῖσθαι* and *γίγνεσθαι*, these give a periphrastic substitute for the corresponding verb.

The action is emphasized ; the agent falls into the background. The agent noun in -της with εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι stamps the agent with the mark of his deed ; in both uses the content is larger than the usual verbal form would carry, so that they contribute to the τάχος τῆς σημασίας, noted as characteristic of Thucydides by Dionysius.

In general, Thucydides shows a marked preference for the abstract nominal as compared with the more concrete verbal form. This, as noted by Hermogenes (περὶ ιδεῶν, Spengel, p. 292), contributes to the σεμνότης ("dignity," "aloofness") of style ; but it leads to many harsh expressions, in which nouns are quite freely coupled with constructions only appropriate to verbs : τὸ αὐτὸ ὑπὸ πάντων ἰδίᾳ δόξασμα (1. 141. 7), ἡ οὐ περιτείχισις (3. 95. 2), τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν (6. 80. 5).

The neuter adjective with the article is used as a noun ; it may = οἱ with the plural adjective, τὸ ἀντίπαλον = τοὺς ἀντιπάλους (2. 45. 1), mass being substituted for numbers ; or (more commonly) it = an abstract noun, τὸ καλόν, "beauty in the mass" = "beauty in the abstract." This is extended to participles, τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γνώμης (2. 59. 3).

In the predicate the neuter plural of adjectives and of verbals in -τός and -τέος is used for the singular, ἐτοῖμα, ἀδύνατα, ἐπιχειρητέα, etc.

The predicate adjective is combined with an adverb or an adverbial phrase, 2. 91. 4, 3. 4. 1.

The comparative may express not a higher degree of a quality, but greater probability of its possession, cp. αἰσχίον (2. 40. 1) ; and by litotes possession as contrasted with total lack, so often with μᾶλλον ἢ ; comparison thus becomes contrast, and with a negative present we may find οὐ μᾶλλον — ἀλλά for οὐ μᾶλλον — ἢ, cp. 2. 43. 2.

With numerals (or their equivalent) μάλιστα (as in Hdt.) denotes close approximation ; so ἐν τοῖς with a superlative marks approximate superiority, cp. ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο (3. 82. 1).

Ἐκεῖνος is at times merely a distinguishing pronoun, and may be used to avoid a repetition of αὐτός, cp. Pronouns

2. 7. 2.

Αὐτός is of frequent use in unemphatic back reference, 2. 36. 4.

A personal relative may have an abstract antecedent, cp. 2. 44. 1, τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ ἄν κτέ.; the relative is then conditional, and the condition general.

Adverbs are often used in a pregnant sense, the effect being strained and harsh, cp. 2. 64. 2, φέρειν τε χρὴ τά τε δαιμόνια ἀναγκαίως (= ὡς ἀναγκαῖα ὄντα), τά τε ἀπὸ τῶν πολέμων ἀνδρείως (parallelism is at work here), 2. 65. 8, 3. 56. 6. Adverbs

The subject is often given in most general form, only to be instantly broken up by partitive apposition, cp. 2. 4. 4, 2. 86. 5. Again, it may be expanded or contracted, cp. 2. 11. 1, 3. 98. 1. Subject

The subject of a finite verb or an infinitive may be suddenly changed without any outward sign, cp. 2. 3. 4.

Πόλις may develop in thought into πολῖται, ναῦς into ναῦται, etc., ἐς Ζάκυνθον — εἰσὶ δὲ (οἱ Ζακύνθιοι) (2. 66). A similar shift occurs in number and gender of an adjective or participle in agreement, cp. 3. 2. 1.

Of the internal accusative, besides the usual self-evident cases, we have πολιτεύομεν τὰ πρὸς τὸ κοινόν; the extreme case is ναυμαχίαν ἀπωθεῖν τινα, on the model of νικᾶν μάχην. σπένδεσθαι ἀναχώρησιν, ἀναίρεσιν are accusatives of the object effected. Accusative

The neuter adjective thus used has a tendency to fall into the plural, cp. 3. 55. 3.

A second accusative, as predicate, may be used to denote the object sought or attained, ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν φυλακὴν (2. 26. 1). This is much commoner where the predicate is an adjective.

The objective genitive is frequent, τὸ Ἀθηναίων διάφορον, ἡ Πλαταιῶν ἐπιστρατεία. Genitive

Objective and subjective are combined, cp. 2. 89. 10, 3. 12. 2.

Of the defining genitive, we may note σταδίους ἑπτὰ τῆς θαλάσ-

σης (2. 86. 3) ; of that of equivalence in content or result, *πόνων μελέτη* (2. 23. 4), *ἔργων φυλακή* (3. 82. 7).

Peculiar are *ισχύι μάχης* (2. 97. 5) and *πλήθει ὀψεως* (4. 126. 5), both due to forced parallelism.

The partitive often precedes the governing word, especially in geographical expressions.

Worth noting is *ἐαυτῶν* = "of their own number," cp. 3. 50. 2.

With comparatives the genitive may = ἤ with the dative, cp. 2. 60. 7, *μᾶλλον ἐτέρων* = ἤ *ἐτέροις*.

Of the predicate genitive noticeable instances are 2. 71. 2, *πατέρων ὧν ἔστε* ("whose ye are") ; 3. 86. 2, *Λόκροι Συρακοσίων ἦσαν* ; 1. 142. 9, *τὸ ναυτικὸν τέχνης ἐστίν*.

With adjectives, besides the usual cases, we read *χρημάτων ἀδωρότατος* (2. 65. 8), *ἀτίμους γερῶν* (3. 58. 5), in which the *a privative* is felt ; an Ionic and poetic construction.

Locative : *ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίους* is probably locative.

Peculiar to Thucydides is *Δήλῳ σχεῖν* ("to touch at Delos"), though *σχεῖν ἐς* is commoner.

*Ἐλθεῖν Ἀθηναίους* ("come to") occurs repeatedly, following tragic usage.

Temporal. Chiefly in nouns of temporal meaning ; but *ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ* (2. 20. 1), *μάχῃ τῇ—γενομένῃ* (3. 54. 4). Of the *terminus a quo*, *τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐαλωκυῖα* (3. 29. 2).

Causal, etc. A person may be an instrument, *τῷ Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φοβεῖν* (8. 82. 3).

Comitative. Noticeably frequent, especially in military expressions, cp. 2. 7. 2, 2. 56. 2.

The dative of the participle of an ideal case or person occurs, as in Hdt., *παραιπόντι* (2. 51. 1).

The dative of the agent is freely used with present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, cp. 2. 35. 3, 3. 64. 4.

Preposi-      *Ἀνά* and *ἀμφί*, dead in Attic, except in the phrase  
tions      *οἱ ἀμφί τινα*, are each found twice.

*Ἄνευ* = *χωρίς*, 2. 13. 3 ; "without consulting," 2. 70. 4, 2. 72. 2.

**Ἀπό** is used of the position from which one acts ; with ὁρμώμενος, it gives the base of operations ; of resources, cp. ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων πολεμεῖν (2. 24. 1) ; the basis of action, ἀπὸ βραχείας διανοίας (3. 86. 3) ; the stimulus, ἀπὸ σημείου ἐνός (2. 90. 3) ; cause, 2. 36. 4 ; agency or instrumentality, cp. ἀπὸ κοινῶν ξυνόδων βουλεύειν (1. 97. 1) ; the agent = ὑπό, 3. 36. 6 ; hence such phrases as τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ; σκοπεῖν ἀπό gives logical source or ground. ἀπό is frequent (chiefly in speeches) in adverbial phrases, cp. ἀπὸ τοῦ φανεροῦ, etc., see on 2. 44. 3.

Proleptic use, cp. 2. 80. 1, ἀδυνάτων ὄντων ξυμβοηθεῖν τῶν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης.

**Ἐκ**. All these uses of ἀπό can be paralleled by examples of ἐκ ; where there is a difference marked, ἐκ denotes the more immediate source, cause, etc., ἀπό the more remote. Very common are ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν, etc. For ἐκ of the agent, an Ionic use, cp. 2. 49. 1, 3. 69. 1.

The notion of immediate departure or cause, leads to the sense "after," temporal or logical, cp. ἐξ εἰρήνης πόλεμος (1. 120. 3) ; and to the local sense in τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τεύχος, ("on the side of"). Like ἀπό it is used proleptically, but much oftener.

**Ἐν**. Forensic, 3. 53. 1 ; instrumental, 7. 11. 1, ἐν ἄλλαις πολιῷς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε, a peculiarly transparent case, cp. 2. 62. 1 ; to denote the person to whom something is committed or on whom it depends, especially where the issue is doubtful or disquieting, cp. 2. 35. 1, 2. 64. 2. In many phrases with εἶναι = a verb, ἐν παρασκευῇ, ἐν ἔριδι, etc. ; with ἔχειν, ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν. Note ἐν τούτῳ = "in this case."

**Ἐς**. Of the audience before whom one appears, speaks, etc. ; of time reached or to be reached, τελευτᾶν ἐς νύκτα ; of direction, end, aim, purpose, cp. παρασκευάζεσθαι ἐς μάχην, ξύλα ἐς μηχανάς, βλάβη ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, ὀργῇ ἐς τινας ; of what one has an eye to in action or statement, cp. ἐς χρημάτων λόγον ἰσχυρούσας (3. 46. 4) ; in approximate statement of numbers, ἐς ἄνδρας διακοσίους.

**Ἐπὶ**. *With genitive*. Locative : ἐπὶ νεῶν, etc. This characterizes rather than specifies ; see on 3. 97. 1.

Temporal = "in the days of," 2. 2. 1. Of motion toward end or aim, cp. ἐπὶ τῆς Νισαίας ἔπλεον (2. 94. 3).

Military phrases, ἐπὶ τεσσάρων (2. 90. 1), ἐπὶ κέρως (2. 90. 4).

*Dative.* Locative = "on," ἐπὶ ναυσίν, rare ; = "near," 6. 67. 1 ; = "off," ἢ ἐπὶ Λοκροῖς νῆσος (2. 32). Most commonly of ground, purpose, or condition ; of hostile end or aim (Ionic), cp. 2. 70. 1, 3. 63. 2 ; "in the power of," 3. 12. 3 ; "in addition to," "with," 2. 101. 5, χρήματα ἐπ' αὐτῇ προσποιεῖται.

*Accusative.* Of motion or tendency, with or without hostility, with or without idea of purpose ; of extension over space, 2. 101. 4 ; over time (not frequent), 2. 25. 3, cp. ἐπὶ πολὺ, ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον, etc. ; military phrases, ἐπὶ βάθος, ἐπὶ ὀκτώ.

*Διά.* *Genitive.* Of space traversed, διὰ τοῦ πελάγους (3. 33. 1), etc. ; of interval in space, διὰ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδοῦ (2. 29. 3), διὰ πολλοῦ, δι' ὀλίγου, etc. ; in time, διὰ χρόνου, διὰ παντός, etc. ; of conditions one passes through, δι' ἀσφαλείας, δι' ὄργης, διὰ φόβου ; the conditions may lead to, and end in, action, διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις ἐγένετο (6. 10. 2).

*Accusative.* *propter* ; but the reason may be the end, cp. διὰ τὴν σφετέραν δόξαν (2. 89. 4) ; with persons it is "thanks to."

*Κατά.* *Genitive,* very rare ; in κατὰ νότου (3. 107. 3), κατ' ἄκρας (4. 112. 3), and with a verb of swearing, 5. 47. 9.

*Accusative.* Of position = "opposite," "at or near" ; of position in line of battle, 3. 107. 4 ; of direction, 3. 7. 4, 2. 97. 1 ; in indefinite expressions of place or time, κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, becoming distributive in κατὰ πόλεις, etc. ; causal, 2. 65. 7, 2. 22. 3 ; manner, καθ' ἡδονήν, κατὰ κράτος, κατὰ κορυφὴν ἐσβάλλειν (2. 99. 1). In phrases, κατ' ἀλλήλους, καθ' ἑαυτούς, τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν, etc.

*Μετά.* *Genitive.* Of persons, always denotes accompaniment ; of things, accompaniment, ἀμαθία μετὰ σωφροσύνης (3. 37. 3) ; equipment, 3. 24. 1, 3. 39. 2 ; manner, φιλοκαλοῦμεν μετ' εὐτελείας (2. 40. 1) ; attendant circumstance, τολμᾶν μετὰ κινδύνων (3. 56. 5) ; in accordance with, μετὰ τῶν κειμένων νόμων (3. 82. 6) ; help,

μετ' ἄλλης παρασκευῆς (3. 5. 3) ; instrument, μετ' ὀνόματος εὐπρεποῦς = ἰσονομίας προτιμήσει (3. 82. 8) ; accompanying cause, 2. 36. 4.

*Accusative.* "After" ; in comparison, πολὺν δευτέρα μετὰ τὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν (2. 97. 5).

*Παρά. Genitive.* Always of persons except in the doubtful παρὰ τῶν ἔργων (8. 48. 7) ; but this may be personification.

*Dative.* Of persons, to mark characteristic place ; but παρὰ ταῖς ναυσίν (2. 89. 7) and παρὰ τῷ ἐντυχόντι καιρῷ (2. 43. 2).

*Accusative.* Of persons, as with the dative. Of motion along or past, 2. 83. 1 ; of position = "ranged along," 2. 13. 6 ; causal, 1. 141. 7 ; "in comparison with," 1. 23. 3 ; "contrary to," παρὰ δόξαν, παρὰ τὸν λόγον, παρὰ τὸ εἶκος, etc. ; degree of separation or difference, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, παρ' ὀλίγον, παρὰ νύκτα (4. 106. 4).

*Περί. Genitive.* With verbs of speech and wherever the sense "on the subject of" is appropriate ; with ἀγών, μάχεσθαι and like words to express the stake at issue, 2. 39. 2 ; with verbs of action where περί τι is the rule, see on 2. 6. 2 ; with verbs of fear (not frequent), 3. 102. 3 ; in the phrase περὶ παντὸς ποιέσθαι or ἡγεῖσθαι (2. 11. 9).

*Dative.* Regular with verbs of fear, 2. 72. 2, etc. ; of entanglement leading to disaster, αὐτὸν περὶ αὐτῷ σφαλέντα (1. 69. 5) ; locative, 6. 34. 4 (?).

*Accusative.* Of motion or position in space or time ; with words of action = "touching," cp. τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἴππυον ἔργον (2. 29. 3) ; where the genitive might be looked for, ὀργίζεσθαι, διασκοπεῖν, βουλευεῖν περί τι ; with adjectives, προθυμότατοι περὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας (3. 59. 4) ; of entanglement, παραχθεῖσαι περὶ Ἀλλήλας (7. 23. 3) ; τὰ περί τι and τὰ περί τινος are used according to the accompanying verb ; with approximate numbers ; οἱ περί τινα, "so and so and companions," especially in Books 6, 7, and 8.

*Πρὸ* besides local and temporal uses, of preference, πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων τιμᾶσθαι (3. 40. 7) ; "in place of," πρὸ δίκης (1. 141. 1).

*Πρός. Genitive.* In adjuration, 2. 73. 2 ; "in the estimation of," 1. 71. 5 ; "in the interest of," 2. 86. 5 ; "to the advantage



of," 3. 38. 1; locative = "on the side of," 4. 130. 1, ἐς τὸ πρὸς Σκιώνης; "from the side of," 4. 31. 1.

*Dative.* Locative, "at," 2. 47. 4; "near," 2. 94. 4; of addition, joining, πρὸς τινι προσγενέσθαι (1. 31. 3); "in addition to," the most frequent use. As *adverb*, πρὸς δέ (3. 58. 5).

*Accusative.* With verbs of position or motion to mark point or direction, both literal and figurative, χωρεῖν πρὸς ξύμβασιν, τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τι; temporal, πρὸς ἔαρ; of personal relation, action, or attitude very frequent, cp. φθόνος πρὸς τινα; "in the face of," πρὸς ἀντιλογίαν — ἡρώτα (8. 53. 2); "in reply to," 3. 54. 2; "against," πρὸς τι φυλάττεσθαι (7. 69. 2); "in the presence of" = "because of," 2. 88. 3; "with a view to," of purpose, 3. 22. 2; "in the matter of," = "affecting," πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἀμαρτήματα (5. 26. 2); "in accordance with," 7. 37. 1; "in proportion to," ἐνδεστέρως ἢ πρὸς τὴν ἐξουσίαν (4. 39. 2); comparison, 2. 51. 1; comparison with a standard, 3. 113. 6; adverbial phrases, πρὸς χάριν, πρὸς ὀργήν, πρὸς μέρος, etc.

*Ἔν.* Religious, ἐν τοῖς θεοῖς; inclusive numeration, 2. 13. 8; equipment, 2. 2. 1; accompaniment, of persons, 2. 58. 2, 3. 90. 1; instrumental, ἐν προφάσει (3. 40. 6).

*Ὑπέρ.* *Genitive.* Position over, 2. 76. 4; motion over, 4. 25. 9; "beyond," 2. 48. 1; "off" (of ships), 1. 137. 2; "in defense of," 2. 20. 4; "in behalf of," 3. 67. 1; "in place of," 3. 26. 2; "because of," 1. 143. 5; "for" = "to win," 5. 69. 1; with verbs of fear, 1. 74. 3, 7. 71. 2.

*Accusative.* Temporal, "beyond" = "before," ὑπὲρ τὰ Μηδικά (1. 41. 2); "exceeding," 2. 35. 2.

*Ὑπό.* *Genitive.* Agent with verbs both passive and active, to denote the person or thing under whose influence anything is done, 2. 8. 1; even with verbal nouns, φυγὴ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων; to the accompaniment of, ὑπὸ κήρυκος εὔχεσθαι, ὑπὸ αὐλητῶν.

*Dative.* Of subjection, 2. 72, 3. 59. 2.

*Accusative.* Locative, "under," 2. 76. 2; "close to," 2. 79. 2; of subjection, ὑπὸ βασιλέα ἐγένετο (1. 110. 1); temporal, "about," ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους (4. 2. 1); ὑπὸ νύκτα (2. 92. 6).

There are verbs which in Attic are normally deponent, while Thucydides has them in the active; some always, as *μεταχειρίζω*; some occasionally, as *πειράω* and *ἐπεμείγνυμι*. *πειράομαι* Voices again may be a deponent middle, as in Ionic, or passive, as in normal Attic. Of *κατοικέω*, as in Hdt., the perfect is always passive in form.

His tendency to abstract forms of expression makes it very easy for him to fall into the passive, even at the expense of concinnity, cp. 2. 43. 5 *ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολή κινδυνεύεται*, 1. 73. 2.

The historic present is frequent. Imperfect and aorist are discriminated; they are often, however, used together in the same narrative; in such cases salient points will be counted off by aorists, and the development of them intrusted Tenses to imperfects; or a design will be unfolded in imperfects and the items in its execution checked off by aorists; cp. 2. 3. 3-4. 1, 2. 4. 2-5, 3. 22. Explanatory clauses in such narratives take aorists, cp. 3. 22. 4. The pliability of the Greek aorist causes it at times in explanatory, relative, or temporal clauses to take the place of our pluperfect. The gnomic aorist is confined to speeches and reflective passages.

The pluperfect is sometimes used in recapitulation at the close of a narrative, to show that the author is about to go back and take up events that have been occurring meanwhile elsewhere, cp. 2. 4. 8. Elsewhere it denotes a condition already attained in the past, 2. 59. 1; it may mark the sudden setting in of a condition in the past, 4. 47. 1 *ὥς . . . ἐκπλέοντες ἐλήφθησαν, ἐλέλυντό τε αἱ σπονδαὶ καὶ τοῖς Κερκυραίοις παρεδίδοντο οἱ πάντες*.

The future of deliberative question occurs 1. 103. 4 and elsewhere; the subjunctive (2. 4. 6) and *χρή* with infinitive (5. 62. 1) are used as equivalents. The modal future in a relative clause, 2. 41. 4; with minatory or monitory force in condition, 3. 14. 6, 3. 15. 1.

In indirect discourse after secondary tenses in *ὥς* Indirect or *ὅτι* clauses, Thucydides retains the original mood discourse (2. 74. 1), uses the optative, or, in a quotation of several clauses,

varies the mood to suit his purposes (2. 80. 1, 3. 113. 3). In dependent clauses indirectly quoted, the subjunctive is very apt to be retained (2. 80. 1). In annexed clauses, virtually in indirect discourse, there may be a shift from the *ὄτι* form to the infinitive (2. 80. 1). A short relative clause, embedded in indirect discourse, may take the infinitive (2. 102. 5). A causal clause, virtually in indirect discourse, may have its verb thrown into the optative (2. 21. 3). There are a few extensions, cp. *αἰσθόμενος ὅτι* in 2. 88. 1 and five other passages, always with the aorist participle, and never of sense perception: the analogy of *εἰδέναι* is followed. More remarkable is 3. 88. 3 *νομίζωσι — ὥς κτέ.*

*Ὅπως* is the favorite conjunction in final clauses: there are fourteen instances in Books 2 and 3 against one of *ἵνα* in Book 2 and three in Book 3. After secondary tenses in Books 2 and 3 there are twenty-one subjunctives and twelve optatives. At times, after *ὅπως*, both moods are found, 3. 22. 8. For *ὅπως* we find *ἐάν πως* with subjunctive and *εἰ πως* with optative.

*Πρότερον ᾗ*, an Ionic use, occurs seven times; *πρότερον πρίν* only twice. The infinitive occurs three times after *πρότερον ᾗ*; but only the indicative after *πρότερον πρίν*. In 2. 67. 3 *πρίν* has the present infinitive, instead of the regular aorist.

The infinitive often depends on nouns, following the analogy of the corresponding verbs or adjectives: striking are

*Infinitive* 2. 44. 3 *ἡλικία τέκνωσιν ποιεῖσθαι*, 3. 57. 3 *ἀγῶνας ὑπέστημεν διαφθαρῆναι*, 3. 66. 3 *τὴν — μὴ κτενεῖν — ὑπόσχεσιν*.

The infinitive of purpose is freely used, 2. 27. 2; in treaties, 2. 4. 7, 3. 109. 2 *σπένδονται Μαντινεῦσιν ἀποχωρεῖν*; 8. 29. 2 *Ἄστυόχῳ παραδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς ξυμπλέων = ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν πεμφθεῖς*; see on 3. 13. 1.

The articular infinitive is very largely used; as it belongs to the spoken tongue, it is most common in the speeches. In tragedy and Hdt. it is mostly confined to nominative and accusative, and but sparingly used with prepositions; Thucydides has all the cases, and often with prepositions, especially *διά*. The genitive is

used to denote purpose ; with two exceptions it has μή and the purpose is preventive, cp. 2. 75. 1.

The consecutive infinitive with ὥστε often follows πείθειν and its compounds (2. 24) ; ὥστε οὐ, due to a preceding ᾤοντο, occurs 5. 40. 2, and in continuous indirect discourse 8. 76. 3. A shift from infinitive to indicative is found 3. 21. 3. It gives the conditions of a treaty or agreement 3. 28. 1 ; ἐπὶ τοῖσδε ὥστε (3. 114. 3). Epexegetic of τόδε 2. 40. 3. Epexegetic infinitive without ὥστε, 2. 70. 3.

The participle affords a natural and not too analytic means of grouping about a central fact its attendant circumstances, all that gives it color and shading. Thucydides has availed himself of this, and does not shrink from accumulation of participles, cp. 3. 3. 5, where observe how the urgency of the action as felt by the agent is fully laid open to the reader only through the participles. For other cases, cp. 2. 4. 4, 2. 33. 3, 2. 86. 5.

The participle occurs in the usual categories, temporal, causal, etc. Often it is coupled with another form for expressing the same relation : causal 2. 65. 8, 2. 89. 2 with διά and accusative ; 2. 89. 6 with causal ἐκ ; 2. 76. 4, 3. 37. 2 with causal dative ; 1. 1. 1 with causal ὅτι : means 3. 58. 4 : temporal 4. 116. 1 ; 8. 1. 3 a final clause is coupled with a causal genitive ablative ; here final and antecedent cause are combined. But even in such cases the participle at times remains pictorial, and refuses to be tied down to any category, cp. 2. 89. 6. This free pictorial effect comes out most strongly when the participle is coördinated with a finite verb : here the setting gets a value of its own, cp. 2. 89. 2.

For ὥς with the participle, cp. 2. 89. 2, where ὥς προσῆκον ὄν is coördinated with καὶ οἶονται.

When an attributive participle has adverbial modifiers, the regular order is exemplified in 3. 54. 5 τῶν ἐς Ἰθάμην Εἰλώτων ἀποστάντων.

3. 20. 1 τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι = τῇ ἐπιλείψει τοῦ σίτου, the participle in the predicative position having the force of an abstract noun,

cp. 2. 2. 1, 2. 68. 5, 3. 29. 2, and the remarkable case in 3. 66. 3 (see note). The same effect with the participle in attributive position, 3. 53. 3, 3. 66. 3. The participle is generally aorist, but present in 3. 80. 2.

This genitive should be as regards case and subject completely detached from the rest of the sentence; yet Thucydides does not hesitate to use the construction, although the subject in another case is elsewhere present in the sentence, cp. 2. 83. 3, 2. 8. 4, 3. 13. 7, 3. 83. 3, 3. 112. 6, 3. 72. 1, etc. By this means a quasi independence is given to the participle, which gives the thought greater prominence; or, as in 3. 72. 1, the participle gets a clearer reference; or (2. 83. 3) correspondence is better brought out; or an antithesis is sharpened, as in 3. 112. 6. The most noticeable case is 4. 108. 1.

A genitive absolute may be coördinated with a participle in construction, cp. 3. 64. 3; a causal genitive absolute is coördinated with a finite verb 7. 47. 2 τῆς τε ὥρας . . . ταύτης οὔσης . . . καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἄμα—ἐλῶδες ἦν.

Change of construction is frequent. Besides such as have already been noticed (change of subject, etc.), actives and passives may be freely united in one sentence, 1. 73. 2; personal with impersonal, 3. 53. 3; a word may be used in a double sense with a special construction for each, 3. 71. 1; a construction may suddenly spring up not according to grammar, but according to sense only, 2. 53. 4; a word may take first a normal construction and then a second appropriate to a synonym, cp. 6. 1. 1 ἄποροι—ὄντες τοῦ μεγέθους—, καὶ ὅτι—πόλεμον ἀνηροῦντο; or there may be complete anacoluthia, cp. 4. 41. 1 οὐκ ἐόντων Λακεδαιμονίων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σπένδεσθαι (Ἀργεῖοι), ἐτοῖμοι εἶναι (Λακεδαιμόνιοι), where εἶναι depends on λεγόντων inferred from οὐκ ἐόντων and further changed to ἔλεγον, as if οὐκ εἶων had preceded.

In his order of words Thucydides is very free; he will put each word where (apart from grammatical relations) it will be most likely by juxtaposition or by isolation to

gather the stress he desires to give it. Note how the keynote of the sentence is struck by the accusative that leads off in 2. 62. 1, 3. 15. 1, 3. 61. 1. The two ends of the sentence call to one another in 3. 36. 6 ὦν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα βιαίωτος τῶν πολιτῶν τῷ τε δήμῳ παρὰ πολὺ ἐν τῷ τότε πιθανώτατος, cp. 2. 65. 4. Note the position of τοῦ θανάτου in 3. 46. 1.

In a dependent clause the governing conjunction is postponed, 3. 4. 1, 3. 5. 1, 7. 32. 1. Words are thrust in between others that grammatically belong together, 3. 56. 1, 3. 90. 4 καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπελθόντων οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτοί.

Parallel or contrasted groups are separated by words that belong equally to both, cp. 1. 69. 3 ἐπιστάμεθα οἷα ὁδῷ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ὅτι κατ' ὀλίγον χωροῦσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πέλας, 1. 69. 1 αἰεὶ ἀποστεροῦντες οὐ μόνον τοὺς ὑπ' ἐκείνων δεδουλωμένους ἐλευθερίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ὑμετέρους ἤδη ξυμμάχους.

Thucydides, as has been seen, lived in the literary currents of his time. From Prodicus he caught the practice, seen occasionally, of distinguishing synonyms, cp. 1. 69. 6 Figures  
αἰτία μὲν . . . κατηγορία δέ, 2. 62. 4 αὔχημα μὲν . . . καταφρόνησις δέ, 3. 39. 2, 3. 82. 4 ff.

From Gorgias's influence come metaphor and the figures of diction, antithesis, παρίσωσις (similarity in length and form of corresponding clauses), παρομοίωσις (similarity in sound, including ὁμοιοτέλετον, rhymed or assonant endings), παρονομασία (similarity in sound of single words).

For metaphor, cp. 2. 53. 4 ἐπικρεμασθῆναι (δίκην), 3. 40. 7, 5. 26. 3 ὑπόπτῳ ἀνοκωχῇ, 6. 86. 1 προσείοντες φόβον, 3. 57. 2 πόλιν ἐξαλεῖψαι.

For the σχήματα λέξεως, cp. 2. 40. 1 φιλοκαλοῦμεν μετ' εὐτελείας καὶ φιλοσοφούμεν ἄνευ μαλακίας, a case of παρίσωσις with παρονομασία; 2. 62. 4 τά τε δαιμόνια ἀναγκαίως τά τε ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρείως, of παρομοίωσις; 3. 39. 2 ἐπανάστησαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέστησαν, of παρονομασία. Antithesis is much the commonest and is even abused; it may be between single words instead of contrasted

clauses, cp. 3. 13. 5. In the narrative antithesis only is found, and that not of a rhetorical character.

Of the figures of thought only the rhetorical question occurs with any frequency, cp. 3. 39. 7, 3. 58. 5, 2. 66. 2, 7. 44. 1 (narrative) ; Blass only finds two cases of hypophora, 1. 80. 3, 7. 38. 5. Aposiopesis in narrative, but in virtual indirect discourse, 3. 3. 3. Irony 6. 37. 2, 2. 93. 4 (a side remark of the writer himself). Anaphora as a rhetorical device 2. 41. 2 *μόνη μὲν — μόνη δέ*, 3. 38. 1 *θαυμάζω μὲν — θαυμάζω δέ*.

Thucydides falls short in the matter of periodicity ; he can mass and group the thought, but cannot render this massing and grouping in adequate expression. Often when he attempts a period, the bond of union is lax and mechanical, and the sentence, if long, breaks up as easily and completely as if there had been no attempt to hold it together, cp. 1. 1, an instance of the so-called descending period, and 1. 2. 2 an ascending period. Yet with his power of grasping a large thought, with its related considerations, as a single unit, and his tendency to antithetic expression, he does sometimes rise to the dignity of a genuine period ; as a good instance Blass cites the opening of the speech of Diodotus, 3. 42. 1-2, where the clauses are held together organically by virtue of structure and adjustment.

Such periods as there are belong to the speeches, not to the narrative ; there the running style (*λέξις εἰρομένη*) is the rule. Parataxis is often preferred to hypotaxis, the logical relations of the clauses being left to be inferred from juxtaposition and the nature of the facts, cp. 2. 6. 2, where the connection is causal ; 2. 75. 6, where it is temporal, 2. 103. 2. Noticeable is the frequency of *καί*, and especially of *τε* in the sense "and so," introducing a natural, necessary, or actual consequence of a fact just stated.

## ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Β

— — —

\* Ἀρχεται δὲ ὁ πόλεμος ἐνθὲνδε ἤδη Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ τῶν ἑκατέροις ξυμμάχων, ἐν ᾧ οὔτε ἐπεμείγνυντο ἔτι ἀκηρυκτεῖ παρ' ἀλλήλους καταστάντες

**I** Chap. I. ἀρχεται δὲ ὁ πόλεμος : *here begins (the story of) the war.* In Book I, after stating the subject of his work, Thuc. has given : 1. a justification of his estimate of the magnitude and importance of the war ; 2. his method in the collection and use of his material ; 3. the events that were the occasion of the war ; 4. the real causes, with the history of the negotiations which preceded actual hostilities. He concludes Book I with the following transitional passage, Αἰτίαι δὲ αὗται καὶ διαφοραὶ ἐγένοντο ἀμφοτέροις πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου, ἀρξάμεναι εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ καὶ Κερκύρα, ἐπιμείγνυντο δὲ ὁμῶς ἐν αὐταῖς καὶ παρ' ἀλλήλους ἐφοίτων ἀκηρύκτως μὲν, ἀννύπτως δὲ οὐ· σπονδῶν γὰρ ξύγχυσις τὰ γιγόμενα ἦν καὶ πρόφασις τοῦ πολεμεῖν : this is a formal *here endeth* ; in the passage before us we have an equally formal *here beginneth*.

— ἤδη : often used to mark the beginning of a new stage, period, or set of conditions, as οὐκέτι is to mark the close of an old one. 2. τῶν ἑκατέροις ξυμμάχων : ἑκατέροις, not ἑκατέρων, for clearness' sake, and perhaps for euphony. — ἐν ᾧ : the antecedent is πόλεμος, cp. I. 146 ἐπεμείγνυντο . . . ἐν αὐταῖς. 3. ἐπιμείγνυντο : cp. I. 146 ἐπεμείγνυντο . . . καὶ παρ' ἀλλήλους ἐφοίτων. The prep. denotes mutuality. — καταστάντες ξυνεχῶς ἐπολέμουν : hitherto σπονδῶν ξύγχυσις τὰ γιγόμενα ἦν καὶ πρόφασις τοῦ πολεμεῖν (I. 146) : henceforth a settled and continuous war. Cp. I. 1. 1 ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένου (sc. τοῦ πολέμου) ; but more particularly I. 49. 3 οἱ καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο, said of the hoplites on board hostile ships which had been placed side by side, *they settled down to a hand to hand struggle*.



τε ξυνεχῶς ἐπολέμουν · γέγραπται δὲ ἐξῆς ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγίγνετο κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα.

- 1 2. Τέσσαρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ τριακοντούται σπονδαὶ αἱ ἐγένοντο μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν · τῷ δὲ πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει, ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος ἐν Ἀργεὶ τότε πεντήκοντα δυοῖν δέοντα ἔτη ἱερωμένης καὶ Αἰνησίου ἐφόρου ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ Πυθοδώρου ἔτι τέσσαρας 5

4. γέγραπται . . . ὡς ἕκαστα ἐγίγνετο : ἕκαστα is subj. of γέγραπται ; for its position cp. 2. 17. 3 κατεσκευάσαντο . . . πολλοὶ καὶ ὡς ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο. For the pf. cp. 1. 22. 1 εἴρηται and 1. 22. 4 ξύγκειται. It is the perfect of anticipated result. 5. κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα : from a comparison of various passages, it is most probable that the χειμῶν comprised four months (Maemacterion to Anthesterion) and the θέρος eight (Elaphebolion to Pyanepsion, of the Attic calendar). The summer then begins about March and the winter about November.

2. 1. γάρ : introduces (as frequently) the detailed narrative promised in ἀρχεται. — ἐνέμειναν : aor. with definite numbers, GS. 243. For this use of ἐμμένω cp. Hdt. 7. 151 ἔτι ἐμμένει ἡ φιλή, Plat. Laws 839 C ἐμμένει τὸν νόμον, Xen. Cyr. 1. 2. 16 ἐμμένει μαρτύρια. 2. μετὰ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν : for the omission of the art. cp. 1. 12. 3 μετὰ Ἰλίου ἄλωσιν, 1. 23. 4

μετὰ Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν, 6. 4. 3 μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἰκισιν ; the art. is present in 3. 51. 1, 4. 109. 1, 7. 32. 1. 3. ἐπὶ Χρυσίδος . . . ἱερωμένης : ἡρίθμουν δὲ τοὺς χρόνους οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερείων, Schol. She was priestess of Hera ; it was during her priesthood that the Heraeum was burnt (4. 133). Argos, though no longer able to maintain her claim to primacy in the Peloponnesus, was still a city to be reckoned with, and, thanks to tradition, was still, along with her patron goddess Hera, prominent in the minds of the Greeks. Hellanicus wrote a work on the priestesses of Argos. 4. τότε : at the time of this event, i.e. the attack on Plataea. τότε is often used by Thuc. to indicate a precise moment, determined by some historic fact, cp. 3. 69. 1. The word is not pleonastic, as Steup thinks, but is needed to give precision to the date. ἤδη would have indicated completion of the period of years, but would not have pinned it down to a precise point of time. — Αἰνησίου ἐφόρου :

μῆνας ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίους, μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ μάχην  
 μηνὶ ἕκτῳ καὶ (δεκάτῳ), ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων  
 ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριακοσίων (ἡγοῦντο δὲ αὐτῶν  
 βοιωταρχοῦντες Πυθάγγελός τε ὁ Φυλείδου καὶ Διέμ-  
 10 πορος ὁ Ὀνητορίδου) ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον ξὺν  
 ὅπλοις εἰς Πλάταιαν τῆς Βοιωτίας, οὖσαν Ἀθηναίων

sc. ὄντος; governed by ἐπὶ. For the omission of the ptc., cp. 5. 25. 1 ἐπὶ Πλειστόλα μὲν ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι ἐφόρου Ἀλκαίου δ' ἄρχοντος Ἀθήνησι. Of the five ephors of the year in Sparta one was ἐπώνυμος, his name being used to designate the year.

6. ἔτι ἄρχοντος: as ἤδη and οὐκέτι indicate completion, ἤδη that of attained result, and οὐκέτι that of vanished and henceforth to be disregarded condition, so ἔτι denotes incompleteness, the full measure not yet attained (as contrasted with ἤδη), and a remnant still left to be counted (as contrasted with οὐκέτι). The prospective interval (which we must know to get our date) is given by the acc. of duration, just as in the case of the Argive priestess the retrospective interval was given. Cp. Plut. Cic. 33 οἱ τὴν ἀρχὴν παραλαβόντες, ἔτι τοῦ Κικέρωνος ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἄρχοντος, οὐκ εἰὼν δημηγορεῖν αὐτόν. — Ἀθηναίους: cp. 1. 93. 3 ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἀρχῆς ἥς κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν Ἀθηναίους ἥρξε; cp. also 5. 25. 1

ἄρχοντος Ἀθήνησι. So the dat. is used in Hom. with ἀνάσσω; probably local. 7. ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ: the last day of Anthesterion, April 4 or 5. Observe the care that Thuc. takes to fix this epoch for his chronology: the year is fixed by the year of the well-known 50 years' truce, and by the calendars of the three most prominent states; the month by the Attic calendar, to which is added the date of the natural year, accommodated to his chronological system; and in 4. 2 (τελευτῶντος τοῦ μηνὸς τὰ γιγνόμενα ἦν) he narrows the date still further to days. 9. βοιωταρχοῦντες: the Boeotarchs were eleven in number (4. 91), and formed the supreme council of the Boeotian confederacy. But see Schoemann, *Griech. Alt.*, 2<sup>d</sup>. 85. From this passage, 4. 91. 3 and 7. 30. 3, it appears two of them were chosen from Thebes. 10. περὶ πρῶτον ὕπνον: cf. 7. 43. 2 ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου. "There were three watches, the first beginning about 10 o'clock." Marchant.

- 2 *ξυμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ καὶ ἀνέψξαν τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες Ναυκλείδης τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι ιδίας ἔνεκα δυνάμεως ἄνδρας τε τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν* Θη-  
 3 *βαίοις προσποιῆσαι. ἔπραξαν δὲ ταῦτα δι' Εὐρυνμάχου τοῦ Λεοντιάδου ἀνδρὸς Θηβαίων δυνατωτάτου. προῖ- δόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος, ἐβούλοντο τὴν Πλάταιαν αἰεὶ σφίσι διάφορον οὔσαν ἔτι ἐν εἰρήνῃ τε καὶ τοῦ πολέμου μήπω φανεροῦ καθεστῶτος προκα-  
 20 *ταλαβεῖν. ἦ καὶ ῥᾶον ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες, φυλακῆς οὐ**

- 2 12. *ἐπηγάγοντο*: cp. 3. 65. 2 *ἐπεκαλέσαντο ἑκόντες*. 13. *Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες*: cp. 3. 65. 2 *εἰ δὲ ἄνδρες ὑμῶν οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ χρήμασι καὶ γένει, βουλόμενοι τῆς μὲν ἔξω ξυμμαχίας ὑμᾶς παῦσαι ἐς δὲ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν πάντων Βοιωτῶν πάτρια καταστήσαι*, which is the Theban statement. Clearly, however, Naucclides and his partisans belonged to the oligarchic party; as things went in Greece, the reasons given by the Thebans, though more presentable in form, imply those assigned by Thuc. here. 14. *ἄνδρας . . . τοὺς σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους*: cp. 2. 34. 4 *γυναῖκες πάρεσιν αἱ προσήκουσαι*. This postponement of the art. with the attributive may have various effects: it may give an impression of careless ease in the style, or it may bring out the qualification more emphatically; the latter is its effect here. 16. *προσποιῆσαι*: cp. 3. 70. 1 *πεπεισμένοι*

- Κορινθίους Κέρκυραν προσποιῆσαι. προσποιεῖν is the causative of προσχωρεῖν. Cl. on 1. 55. 1. — ἔπραξαν*: 3 cp. 2. 5. 7 *ἔπραξαν οἱ προδιόντες. πράττω is a business word like our deal, and in connections such as the present implies dishonest intent and practices*. 17. *Λεοντιάδου*: he commanded the Thebans at Thermopylae, Hdt. 7. 233. 18. *ἔσοιτο*: *was sure to come*. 19. *ἔτι ἐν εἰρήνῃ*: cp. 2. 3. 4 *φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα*, 3. 13. 1 *ἔτι ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἐπέμψαμεν*. 20. *τε καὶ*: connecting two expressions of the same idea, one positive and the other negative. Such doublets are frequent in Thuc. and in tragedy. — *μήπω*: not οὐπω; it is an essential part of the wish. — *φανεροῦ*: pred. with *καθεστῶτος*, cp. 3. 102. 6 *πᾶν τὸ ἡπειρωτικὸν Λακεδαιμονίους ξύμμαχον καθεστήξει*. 21. *ἦ καὶ ῥᾶον*: cp. 3. 13. 2 *ἦ καὶ μᾶλλον*. It expresses emphatically

προκαθεστηκυίας. θέμενοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὰ ὄπλα 4  
 τοῖς μὲν ἐπαγομένοις οὐκ ἐπείθοντο ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἔργου  
 ἔχουσαι καὶ ἰέναι ἐς τὰς οἰκίας τῶν ἐχθρῶν, γνώμην δὲ  
 25 ἐποιοῦντο κηρύγμασί τε χρήσασθαι ἐπιτηδείους καὶ ἐς  
 ζύμβασιν μᾶλλον καὶ φιλίαν τὴν πόλιν ἀγαγεῖν (καὶ  
 ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ, εἴ τις βούλεται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τῶν  
 πάντων Βοιωτῶν ζυμμαχεῖν, τίθεσθαι παρ' αὐτοὺς τὰ  
 ὄπλα), νομίζοντες σφίσι ῥαδίως τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ προσ-  
 30 χωρήσειν τὴν πόλιν.

the close connection between cause and effect, between fact and inference: *and in this way they actually did succeed in stealing in unobserved.*

22. προκαθεστηκυίας: pro- is locative Po. compares Tac. *Ann.* 1. 50 non antepositis vigiliis.  
 4 — θέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα: *having halted under arms.* τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα is to dispose the arms in some convenient way so as to relieve the soldier of their weight, when he halts for a longer or shorter time. If the halt be a brief one and the ranks are maintained, spear and shield were rested on the ground, but so that they could be caught up in an instant; if the halt is to be long and for the purpose of encamping or the like, then the phrase may mean *to stack their arms.* Cp. below, § 4. 23. τοῖς ἐπαγομένοις: the pres. ptc. of characteristic description, cp. 2. 5 7 οἱ προδιδόντες. — ὥστε: cp. 2 101.

5 ἀναπείθεται . . . ὥστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν, 3. 31. 1 πείσειν ὥστε πολεμεῖν. — ἔργου ἔχουσαι: cp. 1. 49. 7 τότε δὴ ἔργου πᾶς εἵχετο; cp. also the use of λαμβάνεσθαι with gen.; ἔργον in Thuc. is (naturally) prevalently used of deeds of arms. 24. ἰέναι ἐς τὰς οἰκίας: of violent breaking in or incursion, cp. 5. 69. 1. ἐς τὴν γῆν ἔλθεῖν. — γνώμην ἐποιοῦντο: ἐγίγνωσκον, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. On this periphrasis of the verbal noun see Gildersleeve on Justin Martyr A. 1. 9. 25. ἐπιτηδείους: cp. 2. 18. 3 Ἀρχίδαμος . . . δοκῶν . . . μαλακὸς εἶναι καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιτήδειος. 26. καὶ ἀνείπεν: *and the herald did so proclaim.*

The dramatic character of this chapter has been remarked upon by editors: Poppo quotes Theon (Walz, 191, Spengel 2. 8 f.), who takes it as a παράδειγμα διηγήσεως πιθανῆς. In § 1 we have the event stated summarily; then the immediate causes which led to it:

3. Οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὡς ἦσθοντο ἔνδον τε ὄντας τοὺς  
 Θεβαίους καὶ ἑξαπιναιῶς κατειλημμένην τὴν πόλιν,  
 καταδείσαντες καὶ νομίσαντες πολλῶ πλείους ἐσελη-  
 λυθέναι (οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτί), πρὸς ξύμβασιν  
 ἐχώρησαν καὶ τοὺς λόγους δεξάμενοι ἡσύχαζον, ἄλλως  
 2 τε καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον. πράσσοντες  
 δέ πως ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς Θεβαίους  
 ὄντας καὶ ἐνόμισαν ἂν ἐπιθέμενοι ῥαδίως κρατῆσαι·  
 τῷ γὰρ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν τῶν  
 3 Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐπιχειρητέα εἶναι 10

(1) The desires of the oligarchic party in Plataea, (2) the designs of Thebes; in § 4 the details, which are followed up in the succeeding chapters.

3. 2. ἑξαπιναιῶς: Ionic. Thuc. has it 9 times in all (3 times each in Books 2 and 3). — κατειλημμένην: with αἰσθάνεσθαι Thuc. regularly (24 times) uses the pres. or pf. ptc. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἑώρων: *they could not see*. — ἐν τῇ νυκτί: "The article shows that the time of day has already been mentioned (cf. 2. 2. 1); in illa nocte." Cr. For ἐν cp. below, § 4: ἐν νυκτί. — πρὸς ξύμβασιν ἐχώρησαν: cp. 3. 66. 1, 3. 112. 7 ἐς πᾶσαν ἰδέαν χωρήσαντες τῆς φυγῆς. 6. ἐνεωτέριζον: cp. 1. 58. 1 εἰ πως πείσαιεν μὴ σφῶν πέρι νεωτερίζειν μηδέν, 3. 66. 1. νεωτερίζειν is to *depart from the usual or normal*, and so to *resort to harsh measures*. The subj. sud-

denly changes to the Thebans; Thuc. bespeaks a close and attentive reader. — πράσσοντες δέ πως: 2 the result, but not the details, of the transaction was of importance; hence πως; cp. 1. 99. 2 ἦσαν δέ πως καὶ ἄλλως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐτι ὁμοίως ἐν ἡδονῇ ἄρχοντες: *there were other reasons I need not go into why the Athenian rule ceased to be regarded with the same pleasure*. 7. κατενόησαν: κατά in composition with vbs. of perception often gives the notion of discovery or recognition of what is new or unexpected. Cp. καθορᾶν, καταμαθεῖν, cp. 2. 102. 6, 3. 66. 1, 3. 83. 3. 9. τῷ γὰρ πλήθει . . . οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν: for the fact cp. 3. 66. 2 οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ὡμῶν ἐσελθόντες; for the construction: 4. 80. 2 βουλομένοις ἦν ἐκπέμψαι, 2. 60. 1 προσδεχομένῳ μοι τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς ὡμῶν ἐς ἐμὲ γεγέννηται. 10. ἐπιχειρητέα: see GS. 37. 3

καὶ ξυνελέγοντο διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινούς τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, ὅπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ὦσιν ἰόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς καθίστασαν, ἵν' ἀντὶ τείχους ᾗ, καὶ τὰλλα ἐξήρτυον ᾗ ἕκαστον ἐφαί-  
 15 νετο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ζύμφορον ἔσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡς 4  
 ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐτοῖμα ᾗν, φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον ἐχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτούς, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ φῶς θαρσαλεωτέροις οὔσι προσφέρονται καὶ σφίσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου γίνωνται, ἀλλ' ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερῶ-

11. διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινούς τοίχους: *the party walls*. Evidently the houses were built in rows. This was the normal method of house breaking in Greece, cp. τοιχωρύχος. For a modern parallel see Grote 6, p. 166, note. 13. ἀμάξας τε κτέ: the third in the list of details is introduced by τε, the first two being connected by καί; this use of τε is frequent in Thuc. Modern barricades in Paris and elsewhere made with the help of omnibuses and other vehicles are well known. 14. ἵν' ἀντὶ τείχους ᾗ: the subj. is not ἀμαξαί, but the κατάστασις τῶν ἀμαξῶν, hence the sing., cp. 4. 90. 2 ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἀνέβαλλον 4 ἀντὶ τείχους τὸν χοῦν. 15. ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: cp. 6. 70. 4 ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, 7. 74. 1 ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν. ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν = *according to their abilities*; ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν implies that their abilities were limited. 16. φυλάξαντες ἔτι νύκτα: sc. νυκτὸς ἔτι οὔσης. Cp. 7. 83. 4

τῆς νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον, 3. 22. 1 τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέριον . . . καὶ ἅμ' ἀσέληνον. 17. αὐτὸ τὸ περίορθρον: cp. 4. 110. 1 νυκτὸς ἔτι καὶ περὶ ὄρθρον, Plat. *Protag.* 310 A τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς ταυτησὶ ἔτι βαθίος ὄρθρον, Phrynichus, *Epit.* 275 (*Anecd. Bekk.* 54. 8) ὄρθρος ἐστὶν ἡ ὥρα τῆς νυκτὸς καθ' ἣν ἀλεκτρυόνες ἄδουσιν· ἀρχεται δὲ ἐνάτης ὥρας καὶ τελευτᾷ εἰς διαγελῶσαν ἡμέραν. "With this began the third (*i.e.* the last) night watch of the Greek camp." Unger. *Philol.* 43. 594 f. 18. προσφέρονται . . . γίνωνται: the subj. changes. 19. ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου: *on a footing of equality*. Cp. 3. 12. 3, and see on 2. 44. 3. — ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερώτεροι: these words go together, as do κατὰ φῶς θαρσαλεωτέροις. The adj. is pass. here; the only other instance of this use in Thuc. is 4. 128. 4, cp. Soph. *OT.* 153 φοβερὰν φρένα δέματι πάλλων.

τεροι ὄντες ἥσους ὥσι τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας τῆς<sup>20</sup>  
κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. προσέβαλόν τε εὐθύς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας  
ἦσαν κατὰ τάχος.

4. Οἱ δ' ὡς ἔγνωσαν ἡπατημένοι, ξυνεστρέφοντό τε  
ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰς προσβολὰς ἣ προσπίπτειν  
2 ἀπεωθούντο. καὶ δις μὲν ἢ τρεῖς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἔπειτα  
πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτῶν τε προσβαλόντων καὶ τῶν γυναι-  
κῶν καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν κραυγῇ τε καὶ 5

20. τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας τῆς  
κατὰ τὴν πόλιν: cp. 2. 4. 1. σφετέ-  
ρας is the indirect reflexive referring  
to the subj. of the principal clause.  
The direct reflexive is σφέτερος  
αὐτῶν (= ἐαυτῶν). Yet Thuc. oc-  
casionally has σφέτερος as direct  
reflexive; cp. 2. 71. 2 ἀπεδίδου  
Πλαταιεῦσι γῆν καὶ πόλιν τὴν  
σφετέραν ἔχοντας οἰκεῖν, 4. 33. 2.  
Marchant. 21. προσέβαλόν τε: τε  
= 'and so.' Cp. 1. 4. 1 τό τε λη-  
στικόν, ὡς εἰκός, καθήρει, where ὡς  
εἰκός shows that the fact stated is  
a natural consequence of the naval  
supremacy of Minos, which has  
just been described.

4. 1. ξυνεστρέφοντο ἐν σφίσιν  
αὐτοῖς: descriptive impf.: there  
is no implication of difficulty; the  
Thebans had kept together, though  
they had not kept their array. Cp.  
4. 68. 6 ξυστραφέντες ἄθροοι ἦλθον.  
Thuc. has the reflexive with συ-  
στρέφειν only here. For ἐν  
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, cp. 4. 25. 9; παρα-  
κελευόμενοι ἐν ἑαυτοῖς 5. 69. 2.

3. ἀπεωθούντο . . . ἀπεκρούσαντο: 2  
impf. of effort; aor. of result ef-  
fected. — δις μὲν ἢ τρεῖς . . . ἔπειτα:  
cp. 4. 124. 4 δύο μὲν ἢ τρεῖς ἡμέρας  
ἐπέσχον . . . ἔπειτα, 7. 87. 3 ἡμέ-  
ρας μὲν ἐβδομήκοντα τινας οὕτω  
διηγήθησαν ἄθροοι· ἔπειτα. Thuc.  
generally uses ἔπειτα without δέ;  
but after μάλιστα μὲν and μέγιστον  
μὲν always ἔπειτα δέ; ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ  
(once, 5. 25. 3, ἔπειτα μέντοι καὶ)  
is regular, though in 6. 90. 2 we find  
the succession πρώτων μὲν . . .  
μετὰ δὲ . . . ἔπειτα καί. ἔπειτα μέν-  
τοι occurs six times (cp. 3. 93. 1,  
3. 111. 3). 4. αὐτῶν: instead of  
τῶν Πλαταιῶν, because of γυναικῶν  
and οἰκετῶν that follow. 5. κραυγῇ  
τε . . . λίθοις τε: the τε's are cor-  
relative; the καί's are independent  
connectives. Connection by τε  
. . . τε in Thuc. indicates that the  
two facts are simultaneous or are  
coördinate and equally important  
parts of one whole. Cf. 2. 11. 3,  
2. 22. 1 ἐκκλησίαν τε οὐκ ἐποίει  
. . . τὴν τε πόλιν ἐφύλασσε.

ὄλολυγῇ χρωμένων λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ βαλλόντων, καὶ ὑετοῦ ἅμα διὰ νυκτὸς πολλοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἄπειροι μὲν ὄντες οἱ πλείους ἐν σκότῳ καὶ πηλῷ τῶν διόδων ἢ 10 χρὴ σωθῆναι (καὶ γὰρ τελευτῶντος τοῦ μηνὸς τὰ γιγνόμενα ἦν), ἐμπείρους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς διώκοντας [τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν, ὥστε διεφθείροντο πολλοί]. τῶν τε Πλαταιῶν 3 τις τὰς πύλας ἢ ἐσῆλθον καὶ αἵπερ ἦσαν ἀνεωγμέναι μόναι, ἔκλησε στυρακίῳ ἀκοντίου ἀντὶ βαλάνου χρησά-

6. ὄλολυγῇ: ὄλολυγή is regularly used of women. "Vid. Blomf. Gloss. Aesch. *Theb.* v. 254, Elemsl. ad Eur. *Heracl.* v. 782." Po. But the distinction between κραυγῇ and ὄλολυγῇ is not to be pressed here (as distinguishing γυναικῶν and οἰκετῶν); both κραυγῇ καὶ ὄλολυγῇ and λίθοις καὶ κεράμῳ are to be taken in the lump. May not some of the slaves have been women? — κεράμῳ: cp. 3. 74. 1, 4. 48. 2 διελόντες τὴν ὄροφὴν ἔβαλλον τῷ κεράμῳ GS. 56. 7. διὰ νυκτός: *the night through*. Cp. Xen. *Anab.* 4. 6. 22 ἔκαιον πυρὰ πολλὰ διὰ νυκτός. — ἐπιγενομένου: cp. 2. 64. 1 ἐπεγεγέννηται ἡ νόσος ἥδε, 2. 77. 5 πνεῦμα ἐπεγένετο; in 2. 70. 1 it is used of the last stages of starvation in Potidaea. The phenomenon is always dangerous or disagreeable, whether sudden and unexpected, or not. 9. ἐν σκότῳ: causal circumstance. — καὶ πηλῷ: though the mud added

nothing (as the darkness did) to their ἀπειρία, it did increase the difficulties that sprang from it. — ἢ χρὴ σωθῆναι: like διόδων this harks back to ἄπειροι. Cp. 3. 11. 3 ἐχόντων . . . πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ στήναι, 4. 34. 3 οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐλπίδα καθ' ὅτι χρὴ ἀμνημόνευς σωθῆναι. χρὴ with inf. = deliberative (interrogative) subjunct., which asks for guidance in doubt, or for a jog to the hesitating will. See on 2. 51. 2. 10. καὶ γάρ: explains ἐν σκότῳ only. 11. ἐμπείρους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς διώκοντας: cp. 1. 144. 2 τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους ἀφήσομεν εἰ καὶ αἰτονόμους ἔχοντες ἐσπείσάμεθα, where the desire for antithesis has led to the peculiar turn. In our passage ἐμπείρων δὲ ὄντων τῶν διωκόντων would have given the antithesis, but something would have been lost, viz. the sense of added danger felt by the Thebans. 14. στυρακίῳ: the iron butt of 3 a javelin (Hom. *σαυρωτήρ*) ter-



- μενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν, ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἔτι ἐξοδὸν εἶναι. <sup>15</sup>  
 4 διωκόμενοί τε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν οἱ μὲν τινες αὐτῶν ἐπὶ  
 τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοῦς  
 καὶ διεφθάρησαν οἱ πλείους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ πύλας ἐρήμους  
 γυναικὸς δούσης πέλεκυν λαθόντες [καὶ] διακόψαντες  
 τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξῆλθον οὐ πολλοί (αἰσθησις γὰρ ταχέϊα <sup>20</sup>  
 ἐπεγένετο), ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλη τῆς πόλεως σποράδην ἀπώλ-  
 5 λυντο. τὸ δὲ πλείστον καὶ ὅσον μάλιστα ἦν ξυνεστραμ-  
 μένον ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἶκημα μέγα, ὃ ἦν τοῦ τείχους καὶ  
 αἱ πλησίον θύραι ἀνεωγμέναι ἔτυχον αὐτοῦ, οἰόμενοι

minating in a sharp point. The μοχλός was the bar that fastened the double gates; the βάλανος, an iron pin that was stuck through a hole in the bar into the gate; before the μοχλός could be removed and the gates opened, the βάλανος had to be drawn out; an instrument (called βαλανάγρα) that fitted into it was used for this purpose, but this would be of no avail in the case of the στυράκιον. — χρησάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν: ἐσβάλλειν is the regular word (for which χρησθαι is substituted); hence the construction. Cp. 2. 49. 5 τοῦτο ἔδρασαν (= ἔρριψαν σφᾶς αὐτοῦς) ἐς φρέατα.

- 4 16. διωκόμενοι τε: τε = and so. We return to the narrative of the events in their order. This is ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως turned about; it is really a case of ana-

phora. The flying Thebans are distributed into classes (by partitive apposition): οἱ μὲν τινες . . . οἱ δὲ . . . ἄλλοι δὲ . . . τὸ δὲ πλείστον.

18. ἐρήμους: this gate (different from the one just mentioned) was, for some reason, unguarded.

19. λαθόντες [καὶ] διακόψαντες . . . ἐξῆλθον: λαθόντες covers διακόψαντες . . . ἐξῆλθον.

22. ἦν ξυνεστραμμένον: GS. 286. 23. ὃ ἦν τοῦ τείχους: formed part of the wall. Cp. I. 134. I οἶκημα ὃ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ. This can hardly

have been a dwelling house; more we cannot say. Ordinarily a free space was left between the town walls and the houses; cp. 2. 17. I where τὰ ἐρήμια τῆς πόλεως (Athens) are mentioned, 2. 76. 3 where there was room enough to build a reëntrant wall (μνησιδής) inside the wall of Plataea. 24. αἱ

25 πύλας τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος εἶναι καὶ ἀντικρυς δίοδον  
 ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ Πλαταιῆς αὐτοὺς ἀπειλημέ- 6  
 νους ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν,  
 ἐμπρήσαντες τὸ οἶκημα, εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται. τέλος 7  
 δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν Θηβαίων περιῆσαν κατὰ  
 30 τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι, ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πλαταιεῦσι παρα-  
 δοῦναι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς χρήσασθαι ὃ τι ἂν  
 βούλωνται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ Πλαταίᾳ οὕτως ἐπεπρά- 8  
 γεσαν.

πλησίον θύραι: *the doors near (or next) them*. If we suppose the Thebans looked here for a double gate (like the Dipylon at Athens), the expression seems natural enough; it must be remembered they were ἀπειροὶ τῶν δίοδων. — αὐτοῦ: instead of repeating the rel. when a change of case is required, the Greeks generally introduce the proper case of αὐτός. Cp. 2. 34. 5, 2. 74. 3; but, where the reference of the rel., and not only its case, is changed, the rel. is repeated, cp. 2. 43. 2, 2. 44. 1.

25. ἀντικρυς: cp. 6. 49. 1 ἀντικρυς ἔφη χρήναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας, where it is *straight for*, as here *straight through*. Elsewhere in Thuc. the word is used in a transferred sense *downright*.

6 26. ἀπειλημένους: *trapped*, cp. 2. 90. 4, 4. 14. 2 ἀπελαμβάνοντο ἐν

τῇ νήσῳ. 27. κατακαύσωσιν: interrogative subjunct. unchanged in ind. discourse; cp. 2. 52. 3 οὐκ ἔχοντες ὃ τι γένωνται. — ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν: sc. οἱ Θηβαῖοι, *at once*. Cp. 3. 30. 1 ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ πλεῖν ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ Μυτιλήνῃν πρὶν ἐκπύστους γενέσθαι, ὥσπερ ἔχομεν. 28. εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσονται: cp. § 7 χρήσασθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται; the latter is the fixed phrase for *at discretion* in terms of surrender. 32. μὲν δὴ: 8 closes a subject in a rapid recapitulation. Often in Hdt. — οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν: cp. 7. 24. 1 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν. The expression is mostly used of disastrous experiences. The plupf. indicates overlapping; he has stuck to the tale of the Thebans in Plataea to the end; but meanwhile another body was approaching the town, to which he now turns.

5. Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι οὓς ἔδει ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέσθαι πανστρατιᾷ, εἴ τι ἄρα μὴ προχωροίη τοῖς ἐσεληλυθόσι, τῆς ἀγγελίας ἅμα καθ' ὁδὸν αὐτοῖς  
 2 ῥηθείσης περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ 5  
 τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γενόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησε βραδύτερον αὐτοὺς ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ἐρρῦή μέγας

5. 1. ἔδει παραγενέσθαι: *were to have*. Cp. 2. 92. 7 ταῖς εἴκοσι ναυσίν, αἷς ἔδει πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῷ Φορμίωνι παραγενέσθαι; these are the ships that had been sent on Phormio's demand for reinforcements in view of the battle that was impending. Hence ἔδει implies previous arrangement. Cp. 2. 95. 3. 2. πανστρατιᾷ: always adverbial dat., except 4. 94. 1 πανστρατιᾶς . . . γενομένης. — εἴ τι ἄρα μὴ προχωροίη: for προχωρεῖν, cp. 2. 58. 2 προὔχῳρει δὲ αὐτοῖς οὔτε ἡ αἵρεσις τῆς πόλεως οὔτε τᾶλλα, 3. 18. 1. The addition of ἄρα gives the effect of *if, as might happen* or *if, as might well happen*; that is, it colors the supposition, adding to it the notion either (as in this case) of improbability or of likelihood; the context must decide which. Cp. 2. 12. 1 εἴ τι ἄρα μᾶλλον ἐνδοῖεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (not likely); below, § 4 ἣν ἄρα τύχῳσί τινες ἐζωγρημένοι (quite likely). 3. ἅμα: to be taken with ῥηθείσης. 4. ἐπεβοήθουν: cp. 2.

90. 2, 3. 78. 2 δέισαντες . . . ἐπιβοηθοῦσιν, 7. 53. 3 ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δέισαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσίν, 3. 110. 1. In all these passages ἐπιβοηθεῖν implies haste under the spur of fear that delay may involve danger. This force, already on the march, now becomes a relief column and presses the pace accordingly. The word brought them (probably by such as had tumbled over the wall safely, or slipped unseen through the gate) covered only the first attack of the Plataeans or the rout of the Thebans. Hence τῶν γεγενημένων and not γιγνομένων. 6. τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γενόμενον: ὕδωρ = *rain*, is either joined with ἀπ' οὐρανοῦ, ἄνωθεν, or is embedded in a context that leaves no doubt of the sense; ὑετός occurs only 2. 4. 2, 2. 5. 3 and 8. 42. 1. 7. ὁ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμός: fixed order. — ἐρρῦή μέγας: cp. 2. 75. 6 ἦρετο τὸ ὕψος τοῦ τείχους μέγα, Ar. Lys. 1034 ῥεῖ μου τὸ δάκρυον πολύ.

καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως διαβατὸς ἦν. πορευόμενοί τε ἐν ὑετῷ 3  
καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες ὕστερον παρεγένοντο,  
10 ἤδη τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν μὲν διεφθαρμένων, τῶν δὲ ζώντων  
ἐχομένων. ὥς δ' ᾗσθοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένον, 4  
ἐπεβούλευον τοῖς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τῶν Πλαταιῶν (ἦσαν  
γὰρ καὶ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ κατασκευή,  
οἷα ἀπροσδοκίτου κακοῦ ἐν εἰρήνῃ γενομένου). ἐβού-  
15 λοντο γὰρ σφίσιν, εἴ τινα λάβοιεν, ὑπάρχειν ἀντὶ τῶν  
ἔνδον, ἣν ἄρα τύχασί τινες ἐζωγρημένοι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 5  
ταῦτα διανοοῦντο· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ἔτι διαβουλευομένων  
αὐτῶν ὑποτοπήσαντες τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι καὶ δέισαντες  
περὶ τοῖς ἔξω κήρυκα ἐξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς Θηβαίους,  
20 λέγοντες ὅτι οὔτε τὰ πεποιημένα ὁσίως δράσειαν ἐν

- 3 9. ὕστερον: too late. Explained by ἤδη . . . ἐχομένων. 10. ζώντων: pred., cp. § 5 οὓς ἔχουσι ζώντας, 1. 113. 2 τοὺς δὲ ζώντας ἔλαβον.  
4 11. τὸ γεγενημένον: the general condition, not all the details; these were not yet known. 12. τοῖς ἔξω . . . τῶν Πλαταιῶν: take together. 13. κατασκευή: κατασκευή and παρασκευή are words of relative meaning; κατασκευή = what is regarded as fundamental and essential; παρασκευή = the superadded equipment needed to make the κατασκευή effectively or comfortably available. Here κατασκευή = the movable necessities of life: household furniture and farming implements. 14. οἷα: cf. 8. 95. 2 οἷα πόλεως στασιαζούσης. Ionic for

ἄτε, frequent in Hdt. 17. διαβου- 5  
λεομένων: where διά in composition expresses mutuality, reciprocity, contest, or interaction of any sort, the verb is apt to become middle; cp. διαλέγομαι, διαπράττομαι, διακηρυκεύομαι (4. 38. 2), διαλύεσθαι (1. 140. 2, 5. 80. 1); but διαθεῖν is act. in Plat. *Protag.* 336 A, *Theaet.* 148 C. 18. ὑποτοπήσαντες: a rare word; in Thuc. 8 times, always aor. act. ptc., except 3. 24. 1 ὑποτοπήσαι. — δέισαντες περὶ τοῖς ἔξω: on περί with dat. in Hom. see Monro, *Hom. Gram.* § 186. 1. In Thuc. it is used chiefly with verbs of fearing, cp. 2. 72. 2, 2. 90. 3, 3. 102. 3, 7. 75. 4. 20. οὔτε . . . ὁσίως: in violation of the fundamental principles that should govern the

σπονδαῖς σφῶν πειραθέντες καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν, τὰ  
 τε ἔξω ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς μὴ ἀδικεῖν· εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ αὐτοὶ  
 ἔφασαν αὐτῶν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενεῖν οὓς ἔχουσι ζῶν-  
 τας· ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποδώσειν  
 6 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας. Θηβαῖοι μὲν ταῦτα λέγουσι καὶ 25  
 ἐπομόσαι φασὶν αὐτούς· Πλαταιῆς δ' οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι  
 τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐθύς ὑποσχέσθαι ἀποδώσειν, ἀλλὰ λόγων  
 πρῶτον γενομένων ἦν τι ξυμβαίνωσι, καὶ ἐπομόσαι οὐ  
 7 φασιν. ἐκ δ' οὖν τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐδὲν  
 ἀδικήσαντες· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐκ τῆς χώρας 30  
 κατὰ τάχος ἐσεκομίσαντο, ἀπέκτειναν τοὺς ἄνδρας εὐθύς.  
 ἦσαν δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν οἱ ληφθέντες, καὶ Εὐρύ-  
 μαχος εἰς αὐτῶν ἦν, πρὸς ὃν ἔπραξαν οἱ προδιδόντες.

relations of states; cp. 3. 56. 2  
 ἐτιμωρησάμεθα κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον  
 καθεστῶτα, τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμον  
 δσιον εἶναι ἀμίνεσθαι.

21. σφῶν: take with πόλιν;  
 cp. immediately αὐτῶν τοὺς ἄνδρας.  
 "The gen. thus preceding its noun  
 has almost the effect of a dat."  
 Cl. on 1. 30. 3. — πειραθέντες: this,  
 the regular Attic aor. of πειρᾶσθαι,  
 occurs only here, 2. 33. 2 and 6.  
 92. 4; elsewhere Thuc. has the  
 Ionic πειράσασθαι. — τὰ τε ἔξω:  
 inclusive neut., men and things;  
 τε is correlative with οὗτε, but the  
 introduction of ἔλεγον (= ἐκέλευον)  
 causes a change of construction.  
 24. ἀναχωρησάντων: the gen. abs.  
 by detaching the ptc. from αὐτοῖς  
 gives it independent force, and thus  
 lays stress upon the withdrawal as

a condition precedent to the release  
 of the captives. The formality of  
 the statement justifies, I think, the  
 retention of τοὺς ἄνδρας. 26. ἐπο- 6  
 μόσαι: add an oath. Cp. ἐπιλέ-  
 γειν, go on to say, add, ἐπερωτᾶν,  
 to add a question. 27. λόγων πρῶ-  
 τον γενομένων: )(εὐθύς. 28. ἦν τι  
 ξυμβαίνωσιν: depends on λόγων  
 γενομένων: after previous confer-  
 ence with a view to some definite  
 agreement. ἦν τι ξυμβῶσι, in case  
 they should come to an agreement,  
 is of course implied. 29. δ' οὖν: 7  
 however that may be; dismisses  
 summarily the disagreement be-  
 tween the Theban and Plataean  
 statements, and resumes the narra-  
 tive. Cp. 2. 34. 8. 30. τὰ ἐκ τῆς  
 χώρας: proleptic use of the prep.,  
 cp. 2. 13. 2. 2. 14. 1.

6. Τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔς τε τὰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον  
 ἔπεμπον καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς  
 Θηβαίοις, τὰ τ' ἐν τῇ πόλει καθίσταντο πρὸς τὰ παρόντα  
 ἣ ἔδόκει αὐτοῖς. τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις ἡγγέλθη εὐθὺς τὰ 2  
 5 περὶ τῶν Πλαταιῶν γεγενημένα, καὶ Βοιωτῶν τε παρα-  
 χρήμα ξυνέλαβον ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ καὶ ἔς τὴν  
 Πλάταιαν ἔπεμψαν κήρυκα, κελεύοντες εἰπεῖν μηδὲν  
 νεώτερον ποιεῖν περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὓς ἔχουσι Θηβαίων,  
 πρὶν ἂν τι καὶ αὐτοὶ βουλευσῶσι περὶ αὐτῶν· οὐ γὰρ 3  
 10 ἡγγέλθη αὐτοῖς ὅτι τεθνηκότες εἶεν. ἅμα γὰρ τῇ ἐσόδῳ  
 γιγνομένη τῶν Θηβαίων ὁ πρῶτος ἄγγελος ἐξήκει, ὁ δὲ  
 δεύτερος ἄρτι νενικημένων τε καὶ ξυνειλημμένων, καὶ  
 τῶν ὕστερον οὐδὲν ᾗδεσαν. οὕτω δὴ οὐκ εἰδότες οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπέστελλον· ὁ δὲ κῆρυξ ἀφικόμενος ἤρε  
 15 τοὺς ἀνδρας διεφθαρμένους. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθη- 4  
 ναῖοι στρατεύσαντες ἔς Πλάταιαν σῖτόν τε ἐσήγαγον

6. 1. ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον: the impf. is the prevalent past tense of πέμπω and κελεύω. GS. 212. This was the third message sent, cp. § 3. 2. ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν: this was obligatory according to Greek custom; it was also looked upon as a proof of victory. 4. ἡγγέλθη εὐθὺς: before the above mentioned dispatch was sent, *word had come at once*, cp. § 3. — τὰ περὶ τῶν Πλαταιῶν γεγενημένα: περί and acc. would be more regular. But cp. I. 110. 1 τὰ πάντα ἔπραξε περὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου, 6. 88. 9 τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξιν. Here ἡγγέλθη

has caused the use of the gen. 8. περὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν: cp. I. 58. 1 περὶ σφῶν νεωτερίζειν μηδέν; but 2. 73. 3 μηδὲν νεωτερίζειν περὶ τὴν ξυμμαχίαν, 2. 3. 2 ἔς οὐδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτερίζον. — Θηβαίων: part. gen. with οὓς ἔχουσι; cp. 2. 67. 4 τοὺς ἐμπόρους οὓς ἔλαβον Ἀθηναίων. 13. οὕτω δὴ... ἐπέστελλον: 3 so it came that the message was sent by the Athenians in ignorance of these important facts. — οὕτω δὴ introduces a conclusion based on the facts just given. The impf. here is different from that in § 1 (ἔπεμπον).

καὶ φρουροὺς ἐγκατέλιπον, τῶν τε ἀνθρώπων τοὺς ἀχρειοτάτους ξὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν ἐξεκόμισαν.

7. Γεγενημένου δὲ τοῦ ἐν Πλαταιαῖς ἔργου καὶ λελυμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς πολεμήσοντες, παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι αὐτῶν, πρεσβείας τε μέλλοντες πέμπειν παρὰ βασιλέα καὶ ἄλλοσε ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, εἴ ποθέν τινα ὠφελίαν ἡλπίζον ἐκάτεροι προσλήψεσθαι, πόλεις τε ξυμμαχίδας ποιούμενοι ὅσαι ἦσαν ἐκτὸς τῆς ἐαυτῶν δυνάμεως. καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις

17. ἐγκατέλιπον: *left there, left in garrison*. For the force of ἐν cp. 3. 1. 1 ἐγκαθίζομαι, 2. 20. 4 ἐνστρατοπεδεῦσαι, 2. 44. 1 ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι, 2. 47. 3 ἐγκατασκήπτειν, 3. 18. 4 ἐγκατοικοδομεῖν, 6. 12. 2 ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι, 7. 56. 3 ἐμπαρασχεῖν; from which it may be seen how readily ἐν lent itself to the formation of (sometimes improvised) compounds. — τοὺς ἀχρειοτάτους: cp. 2. 78. 3; the word here indicates weakness chiefly due to age, cp. 1. 44. 4 ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας. 18. ξὺν γυναιξὶ: in 2. 78. 3 we find that 110 women were kept as σιτοποιοί; but they were slaves; these are free women.

7. 1. γεγενημένου . . . λελυμένων: *now that the fighting had occurred at Plataea and so the truce was unquestionably broken*. There had been αἰτίαι and διαφοραί before (1. 146) which were a πρόφασις

τοῦ πολεμεῖν; here was an overt act. — Πλαταιαῖς: pl. and oxytone, cp. 2. 10. 1; elsewhere Thuc. always uses Πλάταια. — ἔργον: cp. 2. 29. 3 τὸ ἔργον τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἴτον. 2. λαμπρῶς: φανερώς, ἀναμφισβητήτως, Schol. Cp. 1. 49. 7 ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο λαμπρῶς. 3. παρεσκευάζοντο δέ: anaphora: for the omission of μέν in the preceding clause, cp. 1. 28. 2 δίκας ἤθελον δοῦναι . . . ἤθελον δέ. 5. μέλλοντες . . . ποιούμενοι: the ptcs. belong to both subjects, cp. ἐκάτεροι and § 3. — παρὰ βασιλέα: the respect entertained for the power of the great king, and the tendency to appeal to him as an arbiter in the dissensions between Greek states, are marked features of Greek history. For the Peloponnesian embassy, cp. 2. 67: as to the Athenian we hear no more. 8. Λακεδαιμονίοις . . . ἐπετάχθη: 2 dat. of agent, see on 3. 64. 4.

μὲν πρὸς ταῖς αὐτοῦ ὑπαρχούσαις ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικε-  
 10 λίας τοῖς τάκεινων ἐλομένοις ναῦς ἐπετάχθη ποιεῖσθαι  
 κατὰ μέγεθος τῶν πόλεων, ὡς ἐς τὸν πάντα ἀριθμὸν  
 πεντακοσίων νεῶν ἐσομένων, καὶ ἀργύριον ῥητὸν ἐτοι-  
 μάζειν, τὰ τ' ἄλλα ἡσυχάζοντας καὶ Ἀθηναίους δεχο-  
 μένους μιᾷ νηὶ ἕως ἂν ταῦτα παρασκευασθῇ. Ἀθηναῖοι 3  
 15 δὲ τήν τε ὑπάρχουσαν ξυμμαχίαν ἐξήταζον καὶ ἐς τὰ  
 περὶ Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον χωρία ἐπρεσβεύοντο, Κέρ-

9. αὐτοῦ: in Peloponnesus. — ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας: )αὐτοῦ; to be taken with ἐπετάχθη: *ordered to be fitted out there and sent thence*.

10. τοῖς τάκεινων ἐλομένοις: cp. 3.

56. 6 Ἀθηναίους ἐλόμενοι, 3. 63. 3

εἴλεσθε μᾶλλον τὰ Ἀθηναίων, 3.

64. 2. These were the Dorian

towns except Camarina; cp. 3. 86.

2, which passage shows that this

large plan was not realized; in fact,

no help came from that quarter till

after the Sicilian expedition (cp.

8. 26. 1). Hence they are not in-

cluded in the list of allies in 2. 9.

— τάκεινων: ἐκεῖνος is often used,

not as an emphatic, but as a dis-

tinguishing pronoun; sometimes

only to avoid repetition of αὐτός.

Cp. 2. 11. 6, 6. 36. 4 ἀγαπᾶν οἶμαι

αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐχ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἐκείνους

ἐρχόμεθα, 1. 73. 2 παιδικὰ τε ὦν

αὐτοῦ καὶ πιστότατος ἐκείνῳ. —

ἐπετάχθη: in 1. 140. 5 we find

ἄλλο τι μεῖζον . . . ἐπιταχθήσεσθε,

and in 1. 141. 1 ἡ . . . δικαίωσις . . .

τοῖς πέλας ἐπιτασσομένη: that is,

we have both ἐπιτάσσομαί τι and

ἐπιτάσσεταιί μοι. 11. ὡς . . .

ἐσομένων: for ὡς see on 2. 85. 4.

12. ἀργύριον ῥητὸν: the quotas

severally assigned. 13. τὰ τ' ἄλλα

ἡσυχάζοντας καί: the second clause

has the stress: they are to remain

neutral, but above all to insist that

Athens shall respect their neutral-

ity; cp. 3. 71. 1 μηδετέρους δέχε-

σθαι ἀλλ' ἢ μιᾷ νηὶ ἡσυχάζοντας,

τὸ δὲ πλεόν πολέμιον ἡγείσθαι. —

ἡσυχάζοντας and δεχομένους be-

come acc. under the influence of

the inf. ἐτοιμάζειν, cp. 1. 31. 2

ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐλθούσιν ὡς τοὺς

Ἀθηναίους ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι.

15. ξυμμαχίαν: abstract for con- 3

crete, cp. 2. 10. 1. 16. περὶ

Πελοπόννησον: περί locative and

geographical takes the acc., cp.

2. 99. 3. — Κέρκυραν: in 1. 44. 1

Athens refused to make a ξυμμαχία

with Corcyra ὥστε τοὺς αὐτοὺς

φίλους καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομίζειν, but

contracted with it an ἐπιμαχία

τῇ ἀλλήλων βοθηεῖν εἰάν τις ἐπὶ



κυραν καὶ Κεφαλλήνιαν καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνας καὶ Ζάκυνθον, ὀρώντες, εἰ σφίσι φίλια ταῦτ' εἶη βεβαίως, πέριξ τὴν Πελοπόννησον καταπολεμήσονται.

8. Ὀλίγον τε ἐπενόουν οὐδὲν ἀμφότεροι, ἀλλ' ἔρρωντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ ἀπεικότως· ἀρχόμενοι γὰρ πάντες ὀξύτερον ἀντιλαμβάνονται, τότε δὲ καὶ νεότης

Κέρκυραν ἣ ἡ Ἀθηναίους ἡ τοὺς τοῦτων ξυμμαχοῦς. Corcyra is counted among the ξύμμαχοι in 2. 9, and in 2. 25 joins in an expedition against Peloponnesus; but we hear nothing of any change of the ἐπιμαχία, the defensive alliance, to a ξυμμαχία, an alliance offensive and defensive; cp. 3. 70. 2.

17. Κεφαλλήνιαν: joined Athens at the end of this summer, cp. 2. 30. 2. — Ἀκαρνᾶνας: in 2. 9. 4 Ἀκαρνάνων οἱ πλείους are counted allies of Athens; but the treaty was not made till autumn 430, cp. 2. 68. 8. — Ζάκυνθον: follows Corcyra in the list 2. 9. 4; in 1. 47. 2 it aids Corcyra. 18. βεβαίως: goes with φίλια, cp. 4. 20. 3 φίλους γενέσθαι βεβαίως. 19. καταπολεμήσονται: "propter additum περίξ hic valet bello infestare." Po. The usual meaning is *devincere*.

8. 1. ὀλίγον τε ἐπενόουν οὐδὲν: cp. 7. 59. 3 καὶ ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπενόουν. A phrase of recapitulation, closing a detailed account of facts and plans and emphasizing their magnitude and importance. — ὀλίγον is pred.; in

this sense it is poetic. — ἀλλ' ἔρρωντο: so far from that they addressed themselves vigorously. Cp. § 4, 4. 72. 1, 6. 17. 8. The literal physical sense of this vb. is found in Thuc. only in 7. 15. 2. 2. οὐκ ἀπεικότως: ἀπεικότως always with neg. and in litotes. Cp. οὐκ ἀκουσίως just below; for its position, cp. 1. 77. 5 ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρα ἀρχὴ χαλεπὴ δοκεῖ εἶναι εἰκότως, followed (as here) by a clause with γάρ: this use and position of εἰκότως is frequent in Dem. — ἀρχόμενοι . . . ὀξύτερον: the contrast is with the discouragement that arises, when excitement wanes and disappointment follows the first high and confident hopes. This is seen at Athens in 2. 59 and at Sparta in 4. 15. 3. ἀντιλαμβάνονται: the literal sense is seen in 3. 22. 4, the transferred in 2. 61. 4, 2. 62. 3. In 3. 22. 8 it has the military sense *reach a place of security*. — τότε δέ: ) ( πάντες. As πολλοί frequently = *men often*, so πάντες here = *men always*. — νεότης: see on ξυμμαχία 2. 7. 3, cp. 2. 20. 2, 2. 21. 2.

πολλή μὲν οὔσα ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ, πολλή δ' ἐν ταῖς  
 5 Ἀθήναις οὐκ ἀκουσίως ὑπὸ ἀπειρίας ἤπτετο τοῦ πολέ-  
 μου. ἢ τε ἄλλη Ἑλλάς πᾶσα μετέωρος ἦν ξυνιουσῶν  
 τῶν πρώτων πόλεων. καὶ πολλὰ μὲν λόγια ἐλέγετο, 2  
 πολλὰ δὲ χρησμολόγοι ἦδον ἐν τε τοῖς μέλλουσι πολε-  
 μήσειν καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν. ἔτι δὲ Δῆλος 3  
 10 ἐκινήθη ὀλίγον πρὸ τούτων, πρότερον οὐπω σεισθεῖσα  
 ἀφ' οὗ Ἑλληνες μέμνηται. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἐδόκει ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς μέλλουσι γενήσεσθαι σημήναι· εἴ τέ τι ἄλλο  
 τοιουτότροπον ξυνέβη γενέσθαι, πάντα ἀνεζητεῖτο. ἢ 4

5. ὑπὸ ἀπειρίας: παροιμία· γλυ-  
 κὺς ἀπείρως πόλεμος, Schol. (Pind.  
*frag.* 87, Bgk.). Cp. 1. 80. 1  
 ἀπειρία ἐπιθυμῆσαι τινα τοῦ ἔργου.  
 See GS. 166. 6. μετέωρος: in  
 2. 91. 3, and 3. 33. 3 the word is  
 used of ships on the high sea, in  
 deep water: hence the figure. Cp.  
 2. 11. 2 ἐπῆρται. 7. πολλὰ μὲν  
 . . . πολλὰ δέ: anaphora. "The  
 opposition is not between λόγια  
 and χρησμολόγοι, but between the  
 general circulation of oracles, fre-  
 quently of unknown origin, among  
 the people, and the special predic-  
 tions of professional collectors of  
 oracles." Jowett. 8. ἦδον: the  
 technical word for χρησμολόγοι,  
 3 cp. 2. 21. 3. 9. Δῆλος ἐκινήθη:  
 Delos was the religious center of  
 the Ionians (3. 104), and Pindar  
 had called it χθονὸς εὐρείας ἀκίνη-  
 τον τέρας (*frag.* 87 Bgk.). This

earthquake would, therefore, easily  
 be taken for a portent of political  
 disturbance. 10. πρότερον οὐπω  
 σεισθεῖσα: there is contradiction  
 here with Hdt. 6. 98 μετὰ τοῦτον  
 (Δᾶτιν) ἐνθεῦτεν ἐξεγενέοντα Δῆλος  
 ἐκινήθη, ὡς ἔλεγον οἱ Δῆλιοι, καὶ  
 πρῶτα καὶ ὕστατα μέχρι ἐμεῦ σει-  
 σθεῖσα. Yet Hdt. was busy with  
 his work after this time, for he  
 mentions the death of Eurymachus  
 at Plataea. If Thuc. had not read  
 Hdt., could he have failed to hear  
 the λόγος τῶν Δηλίων, to which  
 Hdt. appeals? More probably he  
 put no faith in it. 11. ἐπὶ τοῖς  
 μέλλουσι: cp. 2. 36. 4, ἐπὶ with  
 dat. is often used of the object in  
 view or had in view in the action.  
 12. σημήναι: σημεῖον εἶναι, Schol.  
 Cp. Hdt. 6. 27 φιλέει δέ κως προ-  
 σημαίνειν εὐτ' ἂν μέλλῃ μεγάλα  
 κακὰ ἢ πόλις ἢ ἔθνος ἔσσεσθαι.

δὲ εὐνοια παρὰ πολὺ ἐποίει τῶν ἀνθρώπων μᾶλλον ἐς  
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἄλλως τε καὶ προειπόντων ὅτι τὴν<sup>15</sup>  
 Ἑλλάδα ἐλευθεροῦσιν. ἔρρωτό τε πᾶς καὶ ιδιώτης καὶ  
 πόλις εἴ τι δύναιτο καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ ξυνεπιλαμβάνειν  
 αὐτοῖς· ἐν τούτῳ τε κεκωλύσθαι ἐδόκει ἐκάστω τὰ πράγ-  
 5 ματα ᾧ μὴ τις αὐτὸς παρέσται. οὕτως (ἐν) ὀργῇ εἶχον  
 οἱ πλείους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, οἱ μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπολυθῆ-  
 ναι βουλόμενοι, οἱ δὲ μὴ ἀρχθῶσι φοβούμενοι.

9. Παρασκευῇ μὲν οὖν τοιαύτῃ καὶ γνώμῃ ὥρμητο.  
 πόλεις δ' ἐκάτεροι τάσδ' ἔχοντες ξυμμάχους ἐς τὸν πό-  
 2 λεμον καθίσταντο. Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οἶδε ξύμμαχοι·

4 14. παρὰ πολὺ: with μᾶλλον, cp. 8. 6. 3 παρὰ πολὺ προσεδίξαντο μᾶλλον; it is also used with νικᾶν and ἡσασθαι, cp. 2. 89. 4. — ἐποίει: is: an unusual expression, which recurs only in late imitators of Thuc., cp. App. *Bel. Civ.* 1. 82 ἡ εὐνοια τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς τοὺς ὑπάτους παρὰ πολὺ ἐποίει. Bö. thinks it comes from the medical phrase ποιεῖν πρὸς τι, used of remedies that are *good for* something. 15. προειπόντων: gen. abs. in spite of Λακεδαιμονίους immediately preceding; GMT. 850. Similar lack of concord in 2. 83. 3, 3. 13. 7, 3. 72. 1, 3. 112. 4. This important reason thus obtains logical independence, without entire grammatical detachment. 18. ἐν τούτῳ . . . ᾧ . . . παρέσται: *each thought success was blocked in advance in*

*any affair at which he was not present.* Cp. 4. 14. 2 καὶ ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλύσθαι ἐδόκει ἕκαστος, ᾧ μὴ τι καὶ αὐτὸς παρῇ. The pf. κεκωλύσθαι expresses certainty of (future) hindrance, cp. 4. 46. 3 ὡς εἰάν τις ἀλφ' ἀποδιδράσκων ἅπασιν λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδὰς, GS. 234. 19. ἐν ὀργῇ εἶχον: cp. 2. 18. 5, 2. 21. 3, 2. 65. 3. 21. μὴ ἀρχθῶσι: the charm of the cry *freedom* was working; yet we must not forget that the constitution of the Spartan confederacy, as it then was, formed a marked contrast with the imperial policy of Athens.

9. 1. παρασκευῇ: set forth in 2. 7; γνώμῃ in 2. 8. — ὥρμητο: includes material readiness and fixed purpose; cp. 6. 20. 1 ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς ὥρμημένους στρατεῦειν.

Πελοποννήσιοι μὲν οἱ ἐντὸς ἰσθμοῦ πάντες πλὴν Ἀργείων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν (τούτοις δ' ἐς ἀμφοτέρους φιλία ἦν· Πελληνῆς δὲ Ἀχαιῶν μόνοι ξυνεπολέμουν τὸ πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον καὶ ἅπαντες), ἔξω δὲ Πελοποννήσου Μεγαρῆς, Φωκῆς, Λοκροί, Βοιωτοί, Ἀμπρακιῶται, Λευκάδιοι, Ἀνακτόριοι. τούτων ναυτικὸν παρείχοντο 3  
 10 Κορίνθιοι, Μεγαρῆς, Σικυῶνιοι, Πελληνῆς, Ἡλείοι, Ἀμπρακιῶται, Λευκάδιοι, ἱππέας δὲ Βοιωτοί, Φωκῆς,

2 4. Πελοποννήσιοι: here a geographical expression; usually it is *the members of the Spartan confederacy*. οἱ ἐντὸς Ἰσθμοῦ seems added to make this clear, and to prepare for the contrast in ἔξω δὲ Πελοποννήσου. 6. Πελληνῆς: "hi tunc a ceteris Achaeis dirempti fuisse videntur." Po. A comparison of 5. 58. 4, 5. 59. 3, 5. 60. 3 and 8. 3. 2 points to a connection with Corinth, Sicyon, and Phlius. 7. ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον: edd. refer to 5. 82. 1 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐν Ἀχαίᾳ οὐκ ἐπιτηδεύως πρότερον ἔχοντα καθίσταντο: this makes the date 417. Str., arguing from the circumstances of the battles with Phormio in the gulf of Corinth (2. 83-92), would date as early as the summer of the third year of the war; the point he makes seems a good one. 8. Μεγαρῆς Φωκῆς: the names follow without conjunctions "comme dans une liste épigraphique." Cr. — Φωκῆς: as a state, officially;

the people favored Athens, cp. 3. 95. 1. — Λοκροί: sc. the Opuntian and Epicnemidian; Λοκροί and Λοκρίς in Thuc. seem generally to stand for the Opuntian, unless the context makes this clearly impossible. The Ozolian Locrians sided with Athens, cp. 3. 95. 3, 3. 97. 2, 3. 101. 1; but we are never told how they came to do so. 9. τούτων: by virtue of its anaphoric force οὗτος may begin a sentence without a conjunction, cp. § 5, 2. 80. 8. After book 4, which has an unusual number, the cases diminish, and in book 8 there is only one (8. 98. 4). 10. Κορίνθιοι κτέ.: in 1. 27. 2, 8. 3. 2 Hermione, Troezen, and Epidaurus furnish ships; 1. 46. 1 the Anactorians furnish a single ship to Corinth, and in 2. 80. 3 several (number not given) to Sparta. The numbers, when given, are small, so that their navies must have been inconsiderable; this accounts for the omission of the names here.

4 Λοκροί, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι πόλεις πεζὸν [παρεῖχον]. αὕτη  
 Λακεδαιμονίων ξυμμαχία· Ἀθηναίων δὲ Χίοι, Λέσβιοι,  
 Πλαταιῆς, Μεσσήνιοι οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, Ἀκαρνάνων οἱ  
 πλείους, Κερκυραῖοι, Ζακύνθιοι, καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις αἱ<sup>15</sup>  
 ὑποτελεῖς οὔσαι ἐν ἔθνεσι τοσοῖσδε, Καρία ἢ ἐπὶ  
 θαλάσσῃ, Δωριῆς Καρσὶ πρόσοικοι, Ἰωνία, Ἑλλησπον-  
 τος, τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, νῆσοι ὅσαι ἐντὸς Πελοποννήσου  
 καὶ Κρήτης πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα [πᾶσαι αἱ ἄλλαι  
 5 Κυκλάδες] πλὴν Μήλου καὶ Θήρας. τούτων ναυτικὸν<sup>20</sup>  
 παρεῖχοντο Χίοι, Λέσβιοι, Κερκυραῖοι, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πεζὸν  
 6 καὶ χρήματα. ξυμμαχία μὲν αὕτη ἐκατέρων καὶ παρα-  
 σκευὴ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἦν.

10. Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πλαταιαῖς εὐθύς  
 περιήγγελλον κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον καὶ τὴν ἔξω  
 ξυμμαχίαν στρατιὰν παρασκευάζεσθαι ταῖς πόλεσι τά  
 τε ἐπιτήδεια οἷα εἰκὸς ἐπὶ ἔξοδον ἔκδημον ἔχειν, ὥς  
 2 ἐσβαλοῦντες ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκάστοις<sup>5</sup>

4 13. Χίοι, Λέσβιοι: cp. 2. 19. 1 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ναῦς τε τῶν πόλεων τῷ χρόνῳ παραλαβόντες πλὴν Χίων καὶ Λεσβίων, καὶ χρήμασι τοῖς πᾶσι τάξαντες φέρειν, 3. 10. 5. 14. οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ: cp. 1. 103. 3 ἐξῆλθον δὲ αὐτοὶ (οἱ Μεσσήνιοι) καὶ παῖδες καὶ γυναῖκες, καὶ αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναῖοι δεξιόμενοι κατ' ἔχθος ἤδη τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐς Ναύπακτον κατέκισαν, ἦν ἔτυχον ἡρηκότες νεωστὶ Λοκρῶν τῶν Ὀζολῶν. — οἱ πλείους: Oeniadae held aloof (2. 102. 2); Astacus is brought over 2. 30. 1. 16. ἐν ἔθνεσι τοσοῖσδε, Καρία κτέ:

for the nom. in lists, frequent in inscriptions, see GS. 8. 17. Καρσὶ πρόσοικοι: official title; hence the art. is omitted: cp. 2. 85. 5 Πολιχνίταις ὁμόροις τῶν Κυδωνιατῶν. 20. Μήλου καὶ Θήρας: both colonized by Dorians.

10. 2. περιήγγελλον: of orders sent round, cp. 2. 80. 2. — ἔξω: sc. τῆς Πελοποννήσου. 4. οἷα εἰκὸς: the longest invasion lasted forty days (2. 57. 2). In 5. 47. 6 the Argive-Athenian treaty stipulates that the contingents are to carry provisions for thirty days.

ἐτοῖμα γίγνοιτο, κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τὸν εἰρημένον ξυνῆσαν  
τὰ δύο μέρη ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἐς τὸν ἰσθμόν. καὶ 3  
ἐπειδὴ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ξυνειλεγμένον ἦν, Ἀρχίδαμος  
ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ὅσπερ ἡγείτο τῆς ἐξό-  
10 δου ταύτης, ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν πόλεων  
πασῶν καὶ τοὺς μάλιστα ἐν τέλει καὶ ἀξιολογωτάτους  
παρῆναι τοιάδε.

11. “Ἄνδρες Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ [οἱ] ξύμμαχοι, καὶ  
οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰς στρατείας καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Πελο-  
ποννήσῳ καὶ ἔξω ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ αὐτῶν ἡμῶν οἱ πρε-  
σβύτεροι οὐκ ἄπειροι πολέμων εἰσὶν· ὅμως δὲ τῆσδε  
5 οὐπω μείζονα παρασκευὴν ἔχοντες ἐξήλθομεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην νῦν ἐρχόμεθα, καὶ αὐτοὶ πλείστοι  
καὶ ἄριστοι στρατεύοντες. δίκαιον οὖν ἡμᾶς μῆτε τῶν 2

2 6. ἐτοῖμα: cp. 2. 3. 4: *things were ready*. 7. τὰ δύο μέρη: *two thirds*; in apposition with the subj. of ξυνῆσαν, cp. 2. 47. 2. The denominator is omitted when it exceeds the numerator by one; otherwise it is expressed, cp. 1. 10. 2 τῶν πέντε τὰς δύο μοίρας.  
3 8. Ἀρχίδαμος: though he died in 427, the war till the peace of Nicias was called after him the Archidamian war. 11. τοὺς ἐν τέλει: the most prominent officials, civil and military, cp. 3. 36. 4. — ἀξιολογωτάτους: different from οἱ ἐν τέλει, cp. 3. 109. 2.

11. 3. ἡμῶν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι εἰσὶν: in spite of ἡμῶν, οἱ πρεσβύτεροι throws the vb. into the third per-

son; this is the rule. But the moment one gets beyond the range of the part, and returns to inclusion of the whole, the proper person (first or second) reappears; so ἐξήλθομεν, here, which includes indeed οἱ πατέρες, as well as ἡμῶν.  
5. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πόλιν δυνατωτάτην . . . καὶ αὐτοὶ πλείστοι καὶ ἄριστοι: the present campaign transcends all others in two points: 1. the power and resources of the enemy; 2. the splendor and magnitude of our own army. Really only the second element comes in logically; it is a case of parataxis: *Our present force is superior, as its task is heavier*. 6. ἐρχόμεθα: the subj. is now ἡμεῖς, excluding οἱ πατέρες.

- πατέρων χείρους φαίνεσθαι μήτε ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἐνδεεστέρους. ἡ γὰρ Ἑλλὰς πᾶσα τῇδε τῇ ὁρμῇ ἐπῆρ-  
 3 ται καὶ προσέχει τὴν γνώμην, εὐνοίαν ἔχουσα διὰ τὸ 10  
 Ἀθηναίων ἔχθος πρᾶξαι ἡμᾶς ἃ ἐπινοοῦμεν. οὐκ οὐν  
 χρή, εἴ τῃ καὶ δοκοῦμεν πλήθει ἐπιέναι καὶ ἀσφάλεια  
 πολλὴ εἶναι μὴ ἂν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς ἐναντίους ἡμῖν διὰ μάχης,  
 τούτου ἔνεκα ἀμελέστερόν τι παρεσκευασμένους χωρεῖν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ πόλεως ἐκάστης ἡγεμόνα καὶ στρατιώτην τὸ 15  
 καθ' αὐτὸν αἰεὶ προσδέχεσθαι ἐς κίνδυνόν τινα ἥξειν.  
 4 ἄδηλα γὰρ τὰ τῶν πολέμων καὶ ἐξ ὀλίγου τὰ πολλὰ καὶ  
 δι' ὀργῆς αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις γίνονται· πολλάκις τε τὸ

- 2 8. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν: put first because of the antithesis, and also because it is the essential: τῆς δόξης might be dispensed with.  
 9. ἐνδεεστέρους: a heightened ἐνδεεῖς. Cp. ἐνδεεστέρως 2. 35. 2. — ἐπῆρται: elsewhere in Thuc. ἐπαίρεσθαι takes the dat. either of feeling (cp. 3. 45. 1), or of a provocative of feeling (cp. 3. 37. 5, 3. 38. 2). In the only quite similar passage (8. 2. 1) where the stimulus is another's act or condition not directly affecting the subj., πρὸς + acc. is used: hence Cl. and Stp. conclude that in our passage ἐπῆρται and προσέχει τὴν γνώμην go closely together, and to this the dat. is due. 10. εὐνοίαν ἔχουσα . . . πρᾶξαι: sc. κατ' εὐνοίαν ἐπιθυμοῦσα; cp. 2. 86. 5 γνώμην εἶχον μὴ ἐκπλεῖν, Plat. *Rep.* 608 A εὐνοί

ἐσόμεθα φανῆναι αὐτὴν ὡς βελτίστην. 12. ἀσφάλεια πολλή: a 3 high degree of security; absolute security = πᾶσα ἀσφάλεια. With εἶναι supply δοκεῖ. \* 13. ἐλθεῖν διὰ μάχης: cp. § 6, 4. 92. 1, 6. 60. 3 διὰ δίκης ἰέναι. διὰ with gen. to express a passing condition of action or feeling is used also with εἶναι and γίνεσθαι, cp. 1. 40. 4 δι' ἀνοκωχῆς ἐγένεσθε, 6. 59. 2 διὰ φόβου εἶναι. See on 2. 22. 1. 15. τὸ καθ' αὐτόν: *personally, individually*. Cp. 2. 60. 3, 2. 87. 8. 17. ἐξ ὀλίγου: *at short notice, suddenly*. Cp. 2. 61. 2, 4. 108. 6, 5. 64. 4. — τὰ πολλὰ: *for the most part*. Cp. 3. 37. 4. 18. δι' ὀργῆς: *impulsively*. Cp. 1. 140. 1 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οὐ τῇ αὐτῇ ὀργῇ ἀναπειθομένους τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἐν τῇ ἔργῃ πρᾶσσοντας.

ἔλασσον πλήθος δεδιὸς ἄμεινον ἡμύνατο τοὺς πλέονας  
 20 διὰ τὸ καταφρονοῦντας ἀπαρασκεύους γενέσθαι. χρὴ  
 δὲ αἰεὶ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ τῇ μὲν γνώμῃ θαρσαλέους στρα-  
 τεύειν, τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ δεδιότας παρεσκευάσθαι. οὕτω γὰρ  
 πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιέναι τοῖς ἐναντίοις εὐψυχότατοι ἂν εἶεν,  
 πρὸς τε τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖσθαι ἀσφαλέστατοι. ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδ'  
 25 ἐπὶ ἀδύνατον ἀμύνεσθαι οὕτω πόλιν ἐρχόμεθα, ἀλλὰ

19. *δεδιός*: because of its fear and the precaution it consequently takes. A. is bringing home to his men the serious nature of the work before them; he has just said they must expect ἐς κίνδυνόν τινα ἔξειν; he is about to add that for all their courage they must τῷ ἔργῳ δεδιότας παρεσκευάσθαι. Between these two is interjected the statement that this sense of danger often gives the victory to the numerically inferior, when superiority of numbers has produced contemptuous carelessness. It is not only that the weaker numerically triumphs, but that he does so just because of his weakness and consequent caution; while numbers, in themselves an element of strength, may betray their possessor to defeat. There is a contributing element on both sides: that on one's own is at command, that on the other is probable enough to be hoped for; hence ἄμεινον comparative, but ἀπαρασκεύους, positive. The comparison in ἄμεινον

is between the real and supposed condition of the defenders; it is ἄμεινον ἢ καὶ πλείους ὄντες καὶ μὴ δεδιότες. — ἡμύνατο: empirical aor. GS. 259. Cp. 2. 89, and especially 2. 89. 7. 21. ἐν τῇ πολε- 5 μίᾳ: sc. γῇ. — τῇ μὲν γνώμῃ . . . τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ: spirit . . . action. Cp. 2. 43. 3, 2. 64. 6, 2. 89. 6 τῇ δυνάμει τὸ πλεον πῖσυναι ἢ τῇ γνώμῃ. 22. παρεσκευάσθαι: there is no real contrast between στρατεύειν and παρεσκευάσθαι; στρατεύειν = στρατεύοντας εἶναι, and the ptc. of the resolved phrase belongs alike to both clauses. *On our campaign we must be stout of heart, while in our actions we show a provident readiness for every eventuality.* This calls for the pf. 23. πρὸς τὸ ἐπιέναι εὐψυχότατοι: cp. 3. 44. 3 ξυμφέρων πρὸς τὸ ἡσσον ἀφίστασθαι. 24. ἐπιχειρεῖσθαι: pass.: Thuc. has always ἐπιχειρεῖν τι; this dat. has become subj. of the pass. GS. 174. 25. οὕτω: take with 6 ἀδύνατον. For the order, cp. Soph. *Trach.* 747 ἄζηλον οὕτως ἔργον.



τοῖς πᾶσιν ἄριστα παρεσκευασμένην, ὥστε, χρὴ καὶ  
 πάνυ ἐλπίζειν διὰ μάχης ἵέναι αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν  
 ὥρμηται ἐν ᾧ οὐπω πάρεσμεν, ἀλλ' ὅταν ἐν τῇ γῇ  
 ὀρώσιν ἡμᾶς δηοῦντάς τε καὶ τὰ κείνων φθείροντας.  
 7 πᾶσι γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ ἐν τῷ παραντίκα ὀρᾶν<sup>30</sup>  
 πάσχοντάς τι ἄηθες ὀργὴ προσπίπτει, καὶ [οἱ] λογισμῷ  
 ἐλάχιστα χρώμενοι θυμῷ πλείστα ἐς ἔργον καθίσταν-  
 8 ται. Ἀθηναίους δὲ καὶ πλεόν τι τῶν ἄλλων εἰκὸς τοῦτο  
 δρᾶσαι, οἱ ἄρχειν τε τῶν ἄλλων ἀξιούσι καὶ ἐπιόντες  
 9 τὴν τῶν πέλας δηοῦν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὀρᾶν. ὥς<sup>35</sup>  
 οὖν ἐπὶ τοσαύτην πόλιν στρατεύοντες καὶ μεγίστην  
 δόξαν οἰσόμενοι τοῖς τε προγόνοις καὶ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐπ'

26. τοῖς πᾶσιν: cp. 2. 36. 3 τὴν  
 πόλιν τοῖς πᾶσι παρεσκευάσαμεν,  
 2. 64. 3. 27. εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν . . .  
 ἀλλά: *if not already . . . at least*.  
 Cp. 6. 60. 3 εἰ μὴ καὶ δεδρακεν.  
 For ἀλλά, cp. ἀλλὰ τῷ χρόνῳ, so  
 7 common in tragedy. 30. πᾶσι  
 γὰρ κτέ.: a difficult passage. An-  
 alogy speaks for taking ἐν τοῖς  
 ὄμμασι with ὀρᾶν and ἐν τῷ πα-  
 ραντίκα as *at once*; cp. 7. 71. 7  
 ἦν τε ἐν τῷ παραντίκα οὐδεμῶς δι  
 τῶν ξυμπασῶν ἐλάσσων ἔκπληξις.  
 If ὀργὴ προσπίπτει, considered as  
 = φθονερόν ἐστι, can take an inf.,  
 and πάσχοντας be justified by the  
 proximity of ὀρᾶν, and ὀρᾶν πάσχον-  
 τας can mean *see themselves suffer-*  
*ing*, all of which are doubtful, then  
 we may get this sense: *all are exas-*  
*perated at sight of injury inflicted*  
*presently under their very eyes.*

31. λογισμῷ . . . καθίστανται: *i.e.*  
 when carried away by the ὀργή just  
 spoken of, they don't even wait to  
 think. ἐς ἔργον, like ἐς πόλεμον  
 καθίστασθαι. 33. τοῦτο δρᾶσαι: 8  
*act thus*. Cp. 2. 49. 5, 3. 10. 6.  
 The aor. inf. is regular in Thuc.  
 after εἰκός. 35. ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὀρᾶν:  
 this is genuine Attic feeling; the  
 inviolate character of their coun-  
 try since the Persian war was a  
 matter of pride. Mar. compares  
 Eur. *Med.* 826 ἱερὰς χώρας ἀπορθή-  
 του τ' ἀποφερβόμενοι, — the play  
 was produced this very year.  
 37. δόξαν ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα: καὶ δυσ- 9  
 κλείας καὶ εὐκλείας. Schol. "ἐπ'  
 ἀμφοτέρα non infrequens apud  
 Thucydidem genus loquendi, sem-  
 per valet in utramque partem." Po.  
 — οἰσόμενοι: cp. 2. 60. 7 αἰτίαν  
 φέρεσθαι, 3. 53. 1 τὸ ἴσον φέρεσθαι.

ἀμφοτέρα ἐκ τῶν ἀποβαινόντων, ἔπεσθ' ὅπη ἄν τις ἡγή-  
ται, κόσμον καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενοι καὶ τὰ  
40 παραγγελλόμενα ὀξέως δεχόμενοι· κάλλιστον γὰρ τόδε  
καὶ ἀσφαλέστατον πολλοὺς ὄντας ἐνὶ κόσμῳ χρωμένους  
φαίνεσθαι."

12. Τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ διαλύσας τὸν ξύλλογον ὁ  
Ἀρχίδαμος Μελήσιππον πρῶτον ἀποστέλλει ἐς τὰς Ἀθή-  
νας τὸν Διακρίτου, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιατὴν, εἴ τι ἄρα μάλ-  
λον ἐνδοίεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες ἤδη σφᾶς ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντας.  
5 οἱ δὲ οὐ προσεδέξαντο αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐπὶ τὸ 2  
κοινόν· ἦν γὰρ Περικλέους γνώμη πρότερον νενικηκυῖα

— τοῖς προγόνοις: the dead ances-  
tors were believed still to take in-  
terest in the success and character  
of their descendants. Cf. Aristot.  
*Nic. Eth.* 1. 1100 a 18, 1101 b 21.

39. κόσμον καὶ φυλακὴν: cp.  
Phormio's speech, 2. 89. 9 ἐν τῷ  
ἔργῳ κόσμον καὶ σιγὴν περὶ πλεί-  
στου ἡγείσθε. The two speeches  
have many points of resemblance.  
40. ὀξέως δεχόμενοι: cp. 2. 89. 9.  
ὀξέως = with promptness and alac-  
rity. Cp. 3. 38. 6 μὴ ὕστεροι ἀκο-  
λουθῆσαι δοκεῖν τῇ γνώμῃ, ὀξέως  
δέ τι λέγοντος προεπαίνεσαι (where  
ὀξέως goes with προεπαίνεσαι).—  
40. κάλλιστον καὶ ἀσφαλέστατον:  
"the identity of τὸ καλόν and τὸ  
ἀσφαλές has been the prevailing  
idea throughout the speech." Mar.  
41. πολλοὺς ὄντας ἐνὶ κόσμῳ: cp.  
the frequent εἰς ὦν. The addition  
of the ptc. points to πολλοὺς as

containing an element of added  
difficulty, and so emphasizes the  
achievement.

12. 1. τοσαῦτα: chiefly after  
short speeches; cp. 2. 72. 1, 3. 31.  
1, 3. 32. 3. 3. τὸν Διακρίτου:  
for the order, cp. 3. 45. 1 Σάλαιθον  
λαβὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει τὸν Λακεδαιμό-  
νιον. The name Διάκριτος occurs  
in Andoc. 1. 52.—εἴ τι . . .  
ἐνδοίεν: cp. 2. 67. 1 πρέσβεις . . .  
πορευόμενοι . . . ὡς βασιλέα, εἴ πως  
πέισαιεν αὐτόν. 5. τὸ κοινόν: 2  
cp. 1. 90. 5 ἐπέρχεται ἐπὶ τὸ κοινόν.  
The public authorities, i.e. the  
βουλὴ and ἐκκλησία. Cp. 5. 45. 1,  
where, as to the Spartan ambassa-  
dors, we read λέγοντες ἐν τῇ βουλῇ  
and later (§ 4) ἐς τὸν δῆμον πα-  
ρελθόντες . . . ἔφασαν. 6. ἦν  
. . . νενικηκυῖα: GS. 286 and 287.  
γνώμη = a proposition, motion;  
νικᾶν is the technical word.



τὸν ἰσθμὸν καὶ ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντων, πρὶν ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν, Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου, στρατηγὸς ὢν Ἀθηναίων δέκατος αὐτός, ὡς ἔγνω τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐσομένην, 5 ὑποτοπήσας, ὅτι Ἀρχίδαμος αὐτῷ ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανε; μὴ πολλάκις ἢ αὐτὸς ἰδία βουλόμενος χαρίζεσθαι τοὺς ἀγροὺς αὐτοῦ παραλίπη καὶ μὴ δηρώσῃ, ἣ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων κελευσάντων ἐπὶ διαβολῇ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ γένηται τοῦτο, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ ἄγῃ ἐλαύνειν προεῖπον ἔνεκα ἐκείνου, 10 προηγόρευε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι

when in the outset he has made it clear that the whole confederacy is meant. Cp. 2. 10. 1 with 2. 18. 1, 2. 22. 2, 2. 23. 1, 2. 32. 1. — ξυλλεγομένων . . . καὶ ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντων: a considerable interval; probably the ἐκκλησία met several times.

2. πρὶν ἐσβαλεῖν: the words show that the march meant is that of the assembled force from the isthmus. The actual invasion begins 2. 19. 1. 4. δέκατος αὐτός: i.e. he was στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ, clothed with full powers for the conduct of the war. In 2. 59. 2 he alone is held responsible for the war and its effects; 2. 65. 2 πάντα τὰ πράγματα ἐπέτρεψαν. 5. ὑποτοπήσας . . . μή: cp. 3. 53. 2 ὑποπτεύομεν μὴ οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε. 6. πολλάκις: *per haec*. So used after εἰ, εἰάν, and μή, chiefly in Plato. Derived from the use with the empirical aor. Cl. — αὐτός: of his own motion. Contrasted with Λακεδαιμονίων κελευσάντων.

Cp. Plut. *Per.* 33. 7. μὴ δηρώσῃ: οὐ δηρώσῃ would be normal; but the great interval between the two negs. is the cause. GMT. 306. 9. τὰ ἄγῃ: cp. 1. 127. 1 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἄγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκέλευον ἐλαύνειν . . . εἰδότες Περικλέα . . . προσεχόμενον αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν μητέρα: the pollution was due to the slaying of Cylon's co-conspirators, in violation of the rights of sanctuary and of promise given them; the guilt fell upon the Alcmeonid family, with which Pericles was connected κατὰ τὴν μητέρα. 10. προηγόρευε: cp. aor. προεῖπον just preceding. See Rutherford, *New Phryn.* 326. This encouraging picture of Athenian resources was promised in 1. 144. 1 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔχω ἐς ἐλπίδα τοῦ περιέσεσθαι. The eighth book has no direct speeches; elsewhere indirect report of speeches is rare. O. Drefke (*de orat. quae in priore parte Hist. Thuc. insunt*) suggests

Ἀρχίδαμος μὲν οἱ ξένος εἶη, οὐ μέντοι ἐπὶ κακῷ γε τῆς πόλεως γένοιτο, τοὺς δ' ἀγροὺς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ οἰκίας ἦν ἄρα μὴ δηλώσωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων, ἀφίησιν αὐτὰ δημόσια εἶναι, καὶ μηδεμίαν οἱ ὑποψίαν  
 2 κατὰ ταῦτα γίγνεσθαι. παρῆναι δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν παρόν-<sup>15</sup> των ἅπερ καὶ πρότερον, παρασκευάζεσθαι τε ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐσκομίζεσθαι, ἐς τε μάχην μὴ ἐπέξιέναι, ἀλλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐσελθόντας φυλάσσειν, καὶ τὸ ναυτικόν, ἥπερ ἰσχύουσιν, ἐξαρτύεσθαι, τὰ τε τῶν ξυμμάχων διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν, λέγων τὴν ἰσχὺν αὐτοῖς<sup>20</sup> ἀπὸ τούτων εἶναι τῶν χρημάτων τῆς προσόδου, τὰ δὲ

that Thuc. had made notes for a speech here, but decided to omit it as not suited for readers. But are reports as to πόροι matter for a Greek speech? Cp. Dem. 4. 29, where the πόρου ἀπόδειξις is *not* inserted in the speech.

11. ἐπὶ κακῷ τῆς πόλεως: cp. 5. 44. 3 οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῷ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. With γένηται supply τοιοῦτος. 13. ὥσπερ καί: though the preceding clause is neg. Cp. 6. 68. 2 οὐκ ἀπολέκτους ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς. 14. ἀφίησιν: independent of προηγόρευε, = ἀφίεναι φησί. — δημόσια εἶναι: in the three other cases of ἀφίεναι with a pred. adj. in Thuc. there is no εἶναι. It is used so in Hom. and Hdt. Cp. Dem. 29. 25 ἀφεθέντα τούτων ἐλευθερον εἶναι. 15. γίγνεσθαι: assimilated to εἶναι. Of this part of

the speech Thuc. has given us but the briefest note; and this brevity has caused the assimilation.

16. πρότερον: cp. I. 143. 5. 2  
 19. ἥπερ ἰσχύουσιν: cp. I. 142. 4 ἥπερ ἰσχύομεν, ταῖς ναισὶν ἀμύνεσθαι, the only other case of this use of ἥπερ. — τὰ τε τῶν ξυμμάχων: there are three recommendations: παρασκευάζεσθαι . . . ἐς τε μάχην . . . τὰ τε τῶν ξυμμάχων; of these the first two are composite, being extended, the first by a καί clause, and the second by an ἀλλά clause. 20. διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν: *keep well in hand*. Cp. 2. 76. 2 ἀφίεσαν τὴν δοκὸν χαλαραῖς ταῖς ἀλύσει καὶ οὐ διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντες, where the phrase is literal. 21. ἀπὸ . . . προσόδου: the construction is λέγων τὴν ἰσχὺν τῆς προσόδου τῶν χρημάτων ἀπὸ τοῦ

πολλὰ τοῦ πολέμου γνώμη καὶ χρημάτων περιουσία  
κρατεῖσθαι. θαρσεῖν τε ἐκέλευε προσιόντων μὲν ἑξακο- 34  
σίων ταλάντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ φόρου κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ  
15 τῶν ξυμμάχων τῇ πόλει ἄνευ τῆς ἄλλης προσόδου, ὑπαρ-  
χόντων δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἔτι τότε ἀργυρίου ἐπιστήμου  
ἑξακισχιλίων ταλάντων (τὰ γὰρ πλείστα τριακοσίων ἀπο-  
δέοντα μύρια ἐγένετο, ἀφ' ὧν ἕξ τε τὰ προπύλαια τῆς

των (sc. τῶν ξυμμάχων) εἶναι. Cp.  
3. 13. 6 ἔστι τῶν χρημάτων ἀπὸ  
τῶν ξυμμάχων ἢ πρόσδοτος, 3. 39. 8  
τῆς . . . προσόδου, δι' ἣν ἰσχύομεν.

22. γνώμη: a clear comprehen-  
sion of the needs of the situation  
and the power to form plans to  
3 meet them. 23. θαρσεῖν τε ἐκέλευε:  
now comes the ἄλλος λόγος prom-  
ised in 1. 144. 2. The mention of  
χρημάτων περιουσία as an impor-  
tant element of success, leads to  
the details of the financial condi-  
tion of Athens. On this exposi-  
tion, cp. Kirchhoff, *Zur Gesch. des*  
*Athen. Staatsschatzes*, Abh. d.  
Berl. Akademie, 1876, p. 24 ff.  
— ἑξακοσίων ταλάντων: originally  
460 tal. (1. 96. 2). From the  
tribute lists for 450 and 446 we  
gather that the quotas of some  
states were reduced; but new sub-  
jects came in to swell the sum,  
and there were cases in which the  
quota was raised. Cf. Böckh,  
*Staatsh.* 1<sup>8</sup>. 471 f., Beloch, *Rh.*  
*Mus.* 39. 34 ff. 24. ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ:  
on the average. — φόρου: gen.

of material, cp. ἀργυρίου below.

25. τῇ πόλει depends on προσιόν-  
των. — ἄνευ: χωρίς is usual in  
this sense; but Thuc. only has  
χωρίς as an adv.; Dem. also uses  
ἄνευ thus. — τῆς ἄλλης προσόδου:  
see Böckh, *Staatsh.* 1<sup>8</sup>. 367 ff.;  
there were rents from public lands  
and from the mines at Laurium;  
personal taxes on metics and  
slaves; duties on imports and ex-  
ports; court fees and fines. Xen.  
*An.* 7. 1. 27, counts the total reve-  
nue as οὐ μείον χιλίων ταλάντων;  
this, if correct, would leave 400 tal.  
for the ἄλλη πρόσδοτος; Böckh  
(1<sup>8</sup>. 525 f.) thinks Xenophon's fig-  
ures too low. 26. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει:  
in the Opisthodomus of the Par-  
thenon. Contrasted we have in  
§ 5 τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ἱερῶν.  
27. ἀποδέοντα: minus; this ptc.  
occurs also in 4. 38. 5; elsewhere  
δέοντα. 28. ἐγένετο: γίγνεσθαι is  
used to give the result of any arith-  
metical calculation (not merely  
addition), cp. 2. 20. 4. For the  
facts, cp. Böckh, 1<sup>8</sup>. 525 f.

ἀκροπόλεως καὶ τᾶλλα οἰκοδομήματα καὶ ἐς Ποτείδαιαν  
 4 ἀπανηλώθη), χωρὶς δὲ χρυσίου ἀσήμου καὶ ἀργυρίου ἐν  
 τε ἀναθήμασιν ἰδίοις καὶ δημοσίοις καὶ ὅσα ἱερὰ σκεύη  
 περὶ τε τὰς πομπὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας καὶ σκῦλα Μηδικὰ  
 καὶ εἴ τι τοιουτότροπον, οὐκ ἐλάσσονος [ἦν] ἢ πεντα-  
 6 κοσίων ταλάντων. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων ἱερῶν  
 προσετίθει χρήματα οὐκ ὀλίγα, οἷς χρήσεσθαι αὐτούς,  
 καὶ ἦν πάνυ ἐξείργωνται πάντων, καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς θεοῦ τοῖς  
 περικειμένοις χρυσίοις· ἀπέφαινε δ' ἔχον τὸ ἄγαλμα  
 τεσσαράκοντα τάλαντα σταθμὸν χρυσίου ἀπέφθου καὶ  
 περιαιρετὸν εἶναι ἅπαν. χρησαμένους τε ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ  
 6 ἔφη χρήναι μὴ ἐλάσσω ἀντικαταστήσαι πάλιν. χρή<sup>40</sup>

29. ἐς Ποτείδαιαν: 2000 tal., 2.  
 70. 2. 30. ἀπανηλώθη: without  
 subj.; so παρεσκεύαστο I. 46. 1,  
 4 ὑπῆρκετο I. 90. 3. GS. 76. — χρυ-  
 σίου . . . ἀργυρίου: depend on τα-  
 λάντων at the end of the sentence.  
 — ἐν τε ἀναθήμασιν . . . καὶ ὅσα . . .  
 καὶ σκῦλα . . . καὶ εἴ τι: *in votive*  
*offerings . . . sacred vessels . . .*  
*spoil of the Persians and so forth.*  
 31. ὅσα: copula omitted. Cp. 2.  
 97. 3 ὅσα ὑφαντά τε καὶ λεῖα.  
 GS. 83, 86. 32. σκῦλα Μηδικά:  
 τὸν ἀργυρόποδα θρόνον καὶ τὸν ἀκι-  
 νάκην τὸν χρυσοῦν, Schol. The  
 throne of Xerxes and the saber of  
 Mardonius. Sc. ὅσα ἐστί. 33. ἐλάσ-  
 σονος: sc. ὑπάρχοντος. 35. οἷς  
 χρήσεσθαι: cp. I. 90. 5, 2. 102. 5  
 λέγεται . . ., ὃ τε δὲ ἀλάσθαι αὐτόν.  
 36. ἦν πάνυ . . . πάντων: only in

the last resort. Cp. Diod. 2.  
 40. 3 ἀναγκαῖα εἰ καταλάβοι χρεῖα.  
 — αὐτῆς τῆς θεοῦ: Athene is at  
 Athens preëminently ἡ θεός, cp.  
 2. 15. 2. The chryselephantine  
 statue, made by Phidias, that stood  
 in the Parthenon. 38. σταθμόν:  
*in weight.* — ἀπέφθου: *πολλάκις*  
*ἐψηθέν*, Schol., *refined.* 39. πε-  
 ριαιρετὸν: sc. χρυσίον. Cp. Plut.  
 Per. 31, Diod. 12. 40. περιαι-  
 ρεῖν is the opposite of περιτιθέ-  
 ναι. — ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ: only when it  
 comes to a question of life and  
 death (σωτηρία) are they to resort  
 to this. 40. μὴ ἐλάσσω ἀντικατα-  
 6 στήσαι: cp. Böckh, 1<sup>8</sup>. 186, 695.  
 Such borrowings were at a nomi-  
 nal interest, see Hicks and Hill,  
*Greek Inscriptions*, p. 105. Cp. I.  
 121. 3, where the Corinthians pro-

μασι μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐθάρσυνεν αὐτούς· ὀπλίτας δὲ τρι-  
 χιλίους καὶ μυρίους εἶναι ἄνευ τῶν ἐν τοῖς φρουρίοις 13. 300  
 καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑπαλξιν ἑξακισχιλίων [καὶ μυρίων]. τοσοῦ 7  
 τοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τὸ πρῶτον ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐσβά-  
 45 λοιεν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν πρεσβυτάτων καὶ τῶν νεωτάτων, καὶ  
 μετοίκων ὅσοι ὀπλῖται ἦσαν. τοῦ τε γὰρ Φαληρικοῦ τεί-  
 χους στάδιοι ἦσαν πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα πρὸς τὸν κύκλον  
 τοῦ ἄστεως καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ κύκλου τὸ φυλασσόμενον τρεῖς  
 καὶ τεσσαράκοντα· ἔστι δὲ αὐτοῦ ὃ καὶ ἀφύλακτον ἦν,  
 50 τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ τε μακροῦ καὶ τοῦ Φαληρικοῦ· τὰ δὲ  
 μακρὰ τείχη πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ τεσσαράκοντα σταδίων,

3 57600 =  
 21,000 ft  
 41 miles, etc.  
 334600 =  
 1,5800

pose borrowing from the treasures at Delphi and Olympia for war purposes. — ἑλάσσω: neut., referring to the idea easily supplied from χρυσίους. — χρήμασι: brief for *with this account of the finances*.

41. τρισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους: compare Böckh, 1<sup>8</sup>. 327 f. The 3000 were at Potidaea, 2. 31. 2. 42. εἶναι: sc. ἔφη, supplied from ἐθάρσυνεν. — φρουρίοις: military posts in Attica, cp. Dem. 18. 37. They were chiefly manned by young men of from eighteen to twenty, who were called περίπολοι. 43. ἑπαλξιν: collective sing. Cp. 7 2. 4. 2 κεράμῳ. 44. ὁπότε ἐσβά-  
 λοιεν: during the Archidamian war; in the Decelean the conditions were different. Hence τὸ πρῶτον. Cl. 45. τῶν πρεσβυτά-  
 των: legally men over sixty were exempt from foreign service. But

in Lycurg. *Leocr.* 39, fifty is the age given; we may conclude that the age limit was often thus lowered. 46. μετοίκων: partitive with ὅσοι . . . ἦσαν: the richest amongst the resident aliens. They numbered at least 3000 (2. 31. 2). Other metics served in the navy, 3. 16. 1. — τοῦ Φαληρικοῦ: this with τὸ ἔξωθεν τείχος (= τὸ ἐς Πειραιᾶ) was begun by Themistocles and completed in 457 (cp. 1. 107. 1 and 1. 108. 3); Pericles added τὸ διὰ μέσου τείχος, which ran to Munychia, about 445 (Dyer, *Ancient Athens*, p. 126). 50. τοῦ μα-  
 κροῦ: sc. τοῦ ἔξωθεν. 51. σταδίων: gen. of description; chiefly found in measurements, cp. 2. 23. 3 χρόνον . . . ὅσον εἶχον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 3. 1. 2. The Attic stadium was 177.5 meters, Dörpfeld, *Mitth. d. Deutsch. Arch. Inst. in Athen*, 7. p. 279 ff.



ὣν τὸ ἔξωθεν ἐτηρεῖτο· καὶ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ξὺν Μουν-  
 χιά ἐξήκοντα μὲν σταδίων ὁ ἅπας περίβολος, τὸ δ' ἐν  
 8 φυλακῇ ὃν ἡμισυ τούτου. ἱππέας δ' ἀπέφαινε διακο-  
 σίους καὶ χιλίους ξὺν ἱπποτοξόταις, ἑξακοσίους δὲ καὶ 55  
 χιλίους τοξότας, καὶ τριῆρεις τὰς πλωίμους τριακοσίας.  
 9 ταῦτα γὰρ ὑπῆρχεν Ἀθηναίοις καὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἕκαστα  
 τούτων, ὅτε ἡ ἐσβολὴ τὸ πρῶτον ἔμελλε Πελοποννησίῳ  
 ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθίσταντο. ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ  
 ἄλλα οἷάπερ εἰώθει Περικλῆς ἐς ἀπόδειξιν τοῦ περιέσε- 60  
 σθαι τῷ πολέμῳ.

14. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἀνεπίθοντό τε καὶ  
 ἐσεκομίζοντο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τὴν  
 ἄλλην κατασκευὴν ἢ κατ' οἶκον ἐχρῶντο, καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν  
 οἰκιῶν καθαιρούντες τὴν ξύλῳσιν· πρόβατα δὲ καὶ ὑπο-

52. ξὺν Μουνυχιά: *including Munychia*. See on 2. 2. 1. A high peninsula serving as citadel of Piraeus; it overlooked the roadstead of Phaleron and the harbor  
 8 of Piraeus. 55. ξὺν ἱπποτοξόταις: Ar. *Eq.* 225 gives the ἱππῆς as 1000; the ἱπποτοξόται were there-  
 fore 200; they were public slaves, Scythians chiefly. Cp. 2. 96. 1 τοῖς Σκύθαις ὁμόσκειν, πάντες ἱπποτοξόται. See Böckh, 1<sup>3</sup>, p. 331. 56. τοξότας: Andoc. (3. 5 and 7). Aeschin. (3. 173-174) say 1200, meaning probably the stand-  
 ing body of police, known both as τοξόται and as Σκίθαι: the other 400 were poorer citizens and hired

foreigners (6. 25. 2, 6. 43. 6), Böckh, 1<sup>3</sup>, 263 f. 60. ἐς ἀπόδειξιν 9 τοῦ περιέσεσθαι: cp. 1. 144. 1 ἐς ἐλπίδα τοῦ περιέσεσθαι, 2. 56. 4. 61. τῷ πολέμῳ: cp. 1. 55. 2 Κέρκυρα οὕτω περιγίγνεται τῷ πολέμῳ. Instrumental.

14. 1. ἀνεπίθοντο: for the force of ἀνά, see on 3. 97. 1. 2. παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην κατασκευὴν: the art. is often omitted with παῖδες, γυναῖκες, πατήρ, and other such familiar words, cp. 2. 27. 1, 7. 69. 2. — For ἄλλος exclusive = *besides*, cp. 3. 19. 2, 7. 4. 3. 7. 61. 1. 4. τὴν ξύλῳσιν: *the wood work*; ἰδία λέξις τοῦ Θουκυδίδου αὐτῇ, Schol.

ζύγια ἐς τὴν Εὐβοίαν διεπέμψαντο καὶ ἐς τὰς νήσους τὰς ἐπικειμένας. χαλεπῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ εἰωθῆναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς διαιτᾶσθαι ἢ ἀνάστασις ἐγίγνετο.

15. Ξυνεβεβήκει δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ πάνυ ἀρχαίου ἐτέρων μᾶλλον Ἀθηναίοις τοῦτο. ἐπὶ γὰρ Κέκροπος καὶ τῶν πρώτων βασιλέων ἢ Ἀττικὴ ἐς Θησέα αἰεὶ κατὰ πόλεις ᾤκειτο πρυτανεῖά τε ἐχούσας καὶ ἄρχοντας, καὶ ὅποτε μὴ τι δέισιαν, οὐ ξυνῆσαν βουλευσόμενοι ὡς τὸν βασιλέα, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ ἕκαστοι ἐπολιτεύοντο καὶ ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ τινες καὶ ἐπολέμησάν ποτε αὐτῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ Ἐλευ-

5. διεπέμψαντο: for this force of διά, cp. 1. 89. 3 διεκομίζοντο. 6. ἐπικειμένας: *off the coast*. Cp. 2. 27. 1 Αἶγιναν . . . τῇ Πελοποννήσῃ ἐπικειμένην, 4. 53. 1, 8. 31. 3. — χαλεπῶς . . . ἐγίγνετο: sc. χαλεπῶς τὴν ἀνάστασιν ἐποιήσαντο. As ῥαδίως = *with a light heart*, *without compunction*; so χαλεπῶς = *with heavy hearts*, *with repugnance*. The Athenians were noted for their peculiar delight in a country life, cp. Isocr. 7. 52. 7. ἀνάστασις: always an unwilling removal; generally under military pressure.

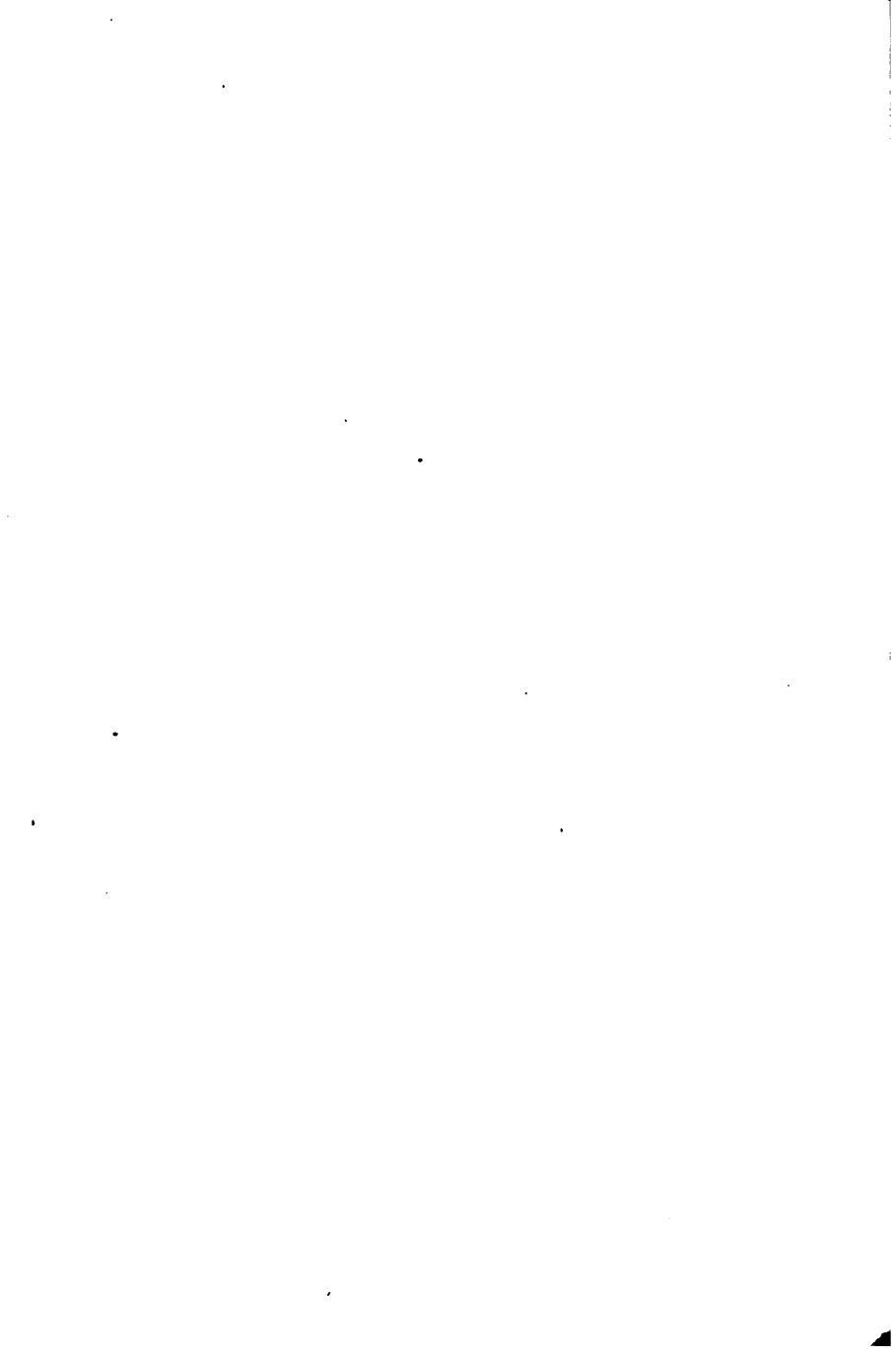
15. 1. ἀπὸ τοῦ πάνυ ἀρχαίου: cp. § 5, 1. 2. 6 ἀπὸ παλαιού. — ἐτέρων μᾶλλον: a fixed phrase = *μάλιστα*, cp. ἦσσαν ἐτέρων = *ἦκιστα*, and Plato's πάντων μᾶλλον. 3. κατὰ πόλεις ᾤκειτο: cp. 1. 5. 1 πόλεσιν . . . κατὰ κώμας οἰκουμέναις (of

early Greece), 1. 10. 2 πόλεως . . . κατὰ κώμας . . . οἰκισθείσης (of Sparta). ᾤκειτο, as often, of political condition. Tradition names twelve cities: Cecropia, Tetrapolis, Epacria, Decelea, Eleusis, Aphidna, Thoricus, Brauron, Cytherus, Sphettus, Cephisia (Philochorus, quoted by Strabo, 9. 397) with Pallene, probably, for the twelfth. 4. The prytaneum is "rightly mentioned as a mark of a distinct state; it stood to the (people) collectively in the same sacred relation that each man's house did to him individually. It was well called ἐστία πόλεως." Arn. — ἄρχοντας: *kings, princes*. — ὅποτε μὴ τι δέισιαν, οὐ ξυνῆσαν: *only when danger threatened would they come together*. 6. αὐτοὶ ἕκαστοι: *each for himself*; opposed to ξυνῆσαν.

- 2 σίνιοι μετ' Εὐμόλπου πρὸς Ἐρεχθέα. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Θησεὺς ἐβασίλευσε, γενόμενος μετὰ τοῦ ξυνητοῦ καὶ δυνατὸς τὰ τε ἄλλα διεκόσμησε τὴν χώραν καὶ καταλύσας τῶν<sup>10</sup> ἄλλων πόλεων τὰ τε βουλευτήρια καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐς τὴν νῦν πόλιν οὖσαν, ἐν βουλευτήριον ἀποδείξας καὶ πρυτανεῖον, ξυνώκισε πάντας, καὶ νεμομένους τὰ αὐτῶν ἐκάστους ἅπερ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἡνάγκασε μᾶ πόλει ταύτῃ χρῆσθαι, ἣ ἀπάντων ἤδη ξυντελούντων ἐς αὐτὴν μεγάλη<sup>15</sup> γενομένη παρεδόθη ὑπὸ Θησέως τοῖς ἔπειτα· καὶ ξυνοίκια ἐξ ἐκείνου Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτι καὶ νῦν τῇ θεῷ ἑορτὴν
- 3 δημοτελῇ ποιοῦσι. τὸ δὲ πρὸ τούτου ἡ ἀκρόπολις [ἡ] νῦν οὖσα πόλις ἦν, καὶ τὸ ὑπ' αὐτὴν πρὸς νότον μάλιστα

8. Εὐμόλπου: so Plat. *Menex.*  
 2 239 B, Lycurg. *Leocr.* 98. — Θησεὺς: cp. Plut. *Thes.* 24. 9. μετὰ τοῦ ξυνητοῦ: see on 2. 59. 3 τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γνώμης. For μετά, cp. 1. 32. 2 Κερκυραῖοι δὲ μετὰ τῆς ξυμμαχίας τῆς αἰτήσεως καὶ ταῦτα πιστεύοντες ἐχρὰ ὑμῖν παρέξεσθαι ἀπέστειλαν ἡμᾶς: *while they have sent us to ask . . . they feel sure they can also offer.* 11. ἐς τὴν νῦν πόλιν οὖσαν: for the order, cp. 3. 54. 5, 3. 56. 2 κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα, 3. 67. 3. 12. ἐν βουλευτήριον ἀποδείξας καὶ πρυτανεῖον: this — observe the position of the words between ἐς τὴν πόλιν and ξυνώκισε — characterizes the ξυνοίκισις as a political unification. καταλύσας gives an antecedent action, ἀποδείξας is included in ξυνώκισε. 14. μᾶ πόλει ταύτῃ χρῆσθαι: *to regard it alone*

(μᾶ) as the state. Cp. 1. 58. 2 μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ἰσχυρὰν ποιήσασθαι: *to make it a strong city and the only one.* 15. ξυντελούντων: ξυντελεῖν = *to contribute by payment of tribute, taxes, etc.*; hence *be tributary to, be a member of a community or of a body or class*; cp. 4. 76. 3 Χαιρώνειαν, ἣ ἐς Ὀρχομενὸν ξυντελεῖ, Hdt. 2. 71 τελεῖν ἐς Ἀθηναίους, Dem. 23. 213 συντελεῖν ἐς τοὺς νόθους. 16. ξυνοίκια: held on the 16th Hecatombaeon. 17. ἐξ ἐκείνου: cp. ἐκ παντός, πρὸ τοῦ, μέχρι τοῦδε. 18. ποιοῦσι: of the authorities, not the participants, cp. 2. 34. 5 τὸν τάφον ἐποίησαν. — ἡ ἀκρόπολις νῦν οὖσα: *what is now the acropolis.* One may compare *the city* in London. 19. μάλιστα: cp. § 4 πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος μᾶλλον ἴδρναί.





• τετραμμένον. τεκμήριον δέ· τὰ γὰρ ἱερὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ 4  
 ἀκροπόλει . . . καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν ἐστὶ, καὶ τὰ ἔξω πρὸς  
 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῆς πόλεως μᾶλλον ἰδρυταί, τό τε τοῦ  
 Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου καὶ τὸ Πύθιον καὶ τὸ τῆς Γῆς καὶ  
 τὸ ἐν Λίμναις Διονύσου, ᾧ τὰ ἀρχαιότερα Διονύσια [τῇ  
 5 δωδεκάτῃ] ποιεῖται ἐν μηνὶ Ἀνθεστηριῶνι, ὥσπερ καὶ  
 οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων Ἴωνες ἔτι καὶ νῦν νομίζουσιν. ἰδρυ-  
 ται δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἱερὰ ταύτῃ ἀρχαῖα. καὶ τῇ κρήνῃ τῇ 5  
 νῦν μὲν τῶν τυράννων οὕτω σκευασάντων Ἐννεακρούνη  
 καλουμένη, τὸ δὲ πάλαι φανερῶν τῶν πηγῶν οὐσῶν  
 • Καλλιρρόῃ ὠνομασμένη, ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐγγὺς οὔσῃ [τὰ πλεί-  
 στου ἄξια] ἐχρῶντο, καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχαίου πρό τε

20. τεκμήριον δέ· τὰ γάρ: cp.  
 1. 8. 1 μαρτύριον δέ· Δήλον γάρ,  
 2. 39. 2. 21. τὰ ἔξω: Wilamo-  
 witz (*Hermes* 21. 617) and Steup  
 take this to refer to sacred places,  
 not to temples. The context  
 points rather the other way.  
 — πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος: on this  
 passage, see Stahl, *Das alte Athen*  
*vor Theseus*, *Rh. Mus.* 1895, 566 ff.,  
 Dörpfeld, *Rh. Mus.* 1896, 197 ff.  
 22. τό τε τοῦ Διὸς: begun by Pi-  
 sistratus and finished by Hadrian.  
 See Dyer, *Ancient Athens*, 272 ff.  
 23. τὸ Πύθιον: temple of Apollo  
 πατρῶς, near the Olympieum, ac-  
 cording to Pausanias. Cp. Curtius,  
*Hermes*, 12. 492 ff. — τὸ τῆς Γῆς:  
 in the τέμενος of the Olym-  
 pieum. 24. τὸ ἐν Λίμναις: near  
 the Ilissus probably. Dörpfeld

would put it in the valley between  
 Acropolis, Areopagus, and Pnyx;  
 here, too, he would place the  
 Enneacrunus, below l. 28. — τὰ ἀρ-  
 χαιότερα: the Anthesteria; held  
 on 11th–13th of Anthesterion.  
 26. οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων: cp. 7. 57. 4  
 Ἴωνες ὄντες . . . καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων,  
 Hdt. 8. 46 Ἴωνες ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων  
 γεγονότες. — νομίζουσιν: ἐν νόμῳ  
 ἔχουσιν. Cr. Cp. § 5 νομίζεται,  
 2. 38. 1. 27. τῇ κρήνῃ: on the 5  
 Ilissus, south of the Olympieum.  
 28. τῶν τυράννων: cp. Pausan. 1. 14.  
 1 ὑπὸ Πεισιστράτου. 29. πηγῶν:  
 τῶν ἀναδόσεων τοῦ ὕδατος, Schol.,  
*i.e.* the natural source; κρήνη is  
 the artificial opening artistically  
 arranged for the city service.  
 30. ἐκεῖνοι: )( καὶ νῦν ἔτι, *the men*  
*of old*.

γαμικῶν καὶ ἐς ἄλλα τῶν ἱερῶν νομίζεται τῷ ὕδατι χρῆ-  
 6 σθαι. καλεῖται δὲ διὰ τὴν παλαιὰν ταύτη κατοίκησιν  
 καὶ ἡ ἀκρόπολις μέχρι τοῦδε ἔτι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων πόλις.

16. Τῇ τε οὖν ἐπὶ πολὺ κατὰ τὴν χώραν αὐτονόμῳ  
 οἰκήσει [μετεῖχον] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ξυνωκίσθη-  
 σαν, διὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ὅμως οἱ πλείους τῶν  
 ἀρχαίων καὶ τῶν ὕστερον μέχρι τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου  
 πανοικεσία γενόμενοί τε καὶ οἰκήσαντες, οὐ ῥαδίως τὰς 5  
 μεταναστάσεις ἐποιοῦντο, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄρτι ἀνειλη-  
 2 φότες τὰς κατασκευὰς μετὰ τὰ Μηδικά· ἐβαρύνοντο  
 δὲ καὶ χαλεπῶς ἔφερον οἰκίας τε καταλείποντες καὶ ἱερὰ  
 ᾧ διὰ παντὸς ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πολιτείας

6 34. πόλις: so in Attic inscrip-  
 tions. Cp. Wilamowitz, *Aristot. u.*  
*Athen*, I. p. 51.

16. 1. τῇ τε οὖν . . . οἰκήσει:  
 οὖν resumptive, going back to 2.  
 14. 2; τε answers to καὶ ἐπειδὴ;  
 this was true not only when they  
 lived in independent states, but  
 also after the union. οἰκήσει  
 is causal with γενόμενοι and οἰκή-  
 σαντες; it has the political sense,  
 as αὐτονόμῳ shows. — ἐπὶ πολὺ:  
 temporal. — κατὰ τὴν χώραν:  
*throughout the country*, cp. 2. 25.  
 2, 2. 65. 2. 5. πανοικεσία γενόμε-  
 νοί τε καὶ οἰκήσαντες: "*having re-*  
*sided with their households in the*  
*country where they had been born.*"  
 Jow. The contrast with οἰκήσαν-  
 τες makes it necessary to give  
 (with P.) this sense to γενόμενοι.

πανοικεσία is dat. of accompa-  
 niment, see on 2. 12. 4. 6. μετα-  
 ναστάσεις: the word for a volun-  
 tary moving; contrast ἀνάστασις  
 2. 14. 2. — ἀνειληφότες: cp. 2. 62.  
 3, 6. 26. 2 ἄρτι δ' ἀνειλήφει ἡ  
 πόλις ἑαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου. The  
 complete restoration of their es-  
 tablishments was a work of time;  
 hence ἄρτι. 8. ἱερὰ: the cults,  
 were local, and to leave the spot  
 often meant to abandon cherished  
 religious rites. Arn. 9. διὰ  
 παντός: *from time immemorial*.  
 The phrase is always temporal,  
 cp. 3. 58. 3, 3. 93. 2. — ἐκ  
 τῆς κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πολιτείας:  
*springing from their old-fash-*  
*ioned political ideas*. κατὰ τὸ  
 ἀρχαῖον = *according to ancient*  
*custom*.

10 **πάτρια**, **δίαίτάν τε μέλλοντες μεταβάλλειν καὶ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ πόλιν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολείπων ἕκαστος**.

17. Ἐπειδὴ τε ἀφίκοντο ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, ὀλίγοις μὲν τισιν ὑπῆρχον οἰκήσεις καὶ παρὰ φίλων τινὰς ἢ οἰκείων καταφυγή, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τὰ τε ἐρῆμα τῆς πόλεως ὥκησαν καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ τὰ ἡρώα πάντα πλὴν τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καὶ 5 τοῦ Ἐλευσινίου καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο βεβαίως κληστὸν ἦν· τό τε Πελαργικὸν καλούμενον τὸ ὑπὸ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, ὃ καὶ ἐπάρατόν τε ἦν μὴ οἰκεῖν καὶ τι καὶ Πυθικοῦ μαντείου ἀκροτελείτιον τοιόνδε διεκώλυε, λέγον ὥς “τὸ Πελαργι-

10. **πάτρια**: *traditional*. — **οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ**: *nothing short of*. Cp. 4. 14. 3 **ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν**, Dem. *Phil.* 1. 1; so **τί ἄλλο ἢ**—; 3. 39. 2, 3. 58. 5, 3. 85. 2. 11. **ἀπολείπων ἕκαστος**: distributive sing.; **ἀπολείποντες** would have been possible, cp. 2. 65. 10.

17. 2. **ὑπῆρχον οἰκήσεις**: *found dwellings waiting for them*. On the feelings of the rich and poor severally, see 2. 65. 2. The country establishments of the rich were more splendid than their city houses, Isocr. 7. 52; the poor lost their all, Lys. [20]. 33 **πάντων . . . ἐστερήθημεν**. 3. **τὰ τε ἐρῆμα τῆς πόλεως**: cp. Ar. *Eg.* 792, where Cleon's indifference to the sufferings from this cause is painted in bitter words. 5. **τοῦ Ἐλευσινίου**: at the foot of the Acropolis, at the northeast.—**τὸ Πελαργικόν**: a level space W. and S. of the Acropolis

on both sides of the so-called Pelasgic wall; it reached from the Areopagus to the Asclepieum. See J. W. White *περὶ τοῦ Πελαργικοῦ ἐπὶ Περικλέους* in *Ἐφημερίς Ἀρχαιολογική*, 1894. The Pelasgic wall, said to have been built by the Pelasgians (Hdt. 6. 137, Paus. 1. 28. 3) was intended to protect the Acropolis on the west; Dyer (*Ancient Athens*, 448) and Dörpfeld believe it inclosed the Acropolis and the city as it was then. 7. **ἐπάρατον**: this was for military reasons; so most edd. Mar. thinks the space “part of the pomœrium of the original settlement, the Acropolis being then the *τέμενος* of the Pelasgian Zeus.”—**μὴ οἰκεῖν**: **ἐπάρατον** is prohibitive. 8. **τοιόνδε**: **τὸ μὴ οἰκεῖν αὐτό**. The rel., as usual, is forgotten. Cp. 2. 4. 5.—**Πελαργικὸν ἀργόν**: paronomasia: frequent in oracles, and in saws and proverbs in all languages.



κὸν ἀργὸν ἄμεινον," ὅμως ὑπὸ τῆς παραχρῆμα ἀνάγκης  
 2 ἐξωκλήθη. καὶ μοι δοκεῖ τὸ μαντεῖον τοῦναντίον ξυμβῆ-<sup>10</sup>  
 ναι ἢ προσεδέχοντο· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὴν παράνομον ἐνοίκη-  
 σιν αἱ ξυμφοραὶ γενέσθαι τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸν  
 πόλεμον ἢ ἀνάγκη τῆς οἰκήσεως, ὃν οὐκ ὀνομάζον τὸ  
 μαντεῖον προῆδει μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ ποτε αὐτὸ κατοικισθῇ  
 3 σόμενον. κατεσκευάσαντο δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς πύργοις τῶν<sup>15</sup>  
 τειχῶν πολλοὶ καὶ ὡς ἕκαστός που ἐδύνατο· οὐ γὰρ  
 ἐχώρησε ξυνελθόντας αὐτοὺς ἢ πόλις, ἀλλ' ὕστερον δὴ  
 τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη ὤκησαν κατανειμάμενοι καὶ τοῦ Πει-  
 4 ραιῶς τὰ πολλά. ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον  
 ἦπτοντο, ξυμμάχους τε ἀγείροντες καὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῃ<sup>20</sup>  
 5 ἑκατὸν νεῶν ἐπίπλουν ἐξαρτύνοντες. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τούτῳ  
 παρασκευῆς ἦσαν.

18. Ὁ δὲ στρατὸς τῶν Πελοποννησίων προῖων ἀφί-  
 κετο τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οἶνόνην πρῶτον, ἥπερ ἔμελλον ἐσβα-

10. ἐξωκλήθη: *was filled with settlers, squatters*. Found only  
 2 here in this sense. — καὶ μοι δοκεῖ: "attende scriptoris animum libera-  
 lem." Po. Cp. 2. 54. 2-3. — τοῦ-  
 ναντίον ξυμβῆναι: *to have been fulfilled in a sense contrary to*;  
 that is, the war led to the occupa-  
 tion, not the occupation to the  
 war. For ξυμβῆναι, cp. 5. 26. 3  
 τοῖς ἀπὸ χρησμῶν τι ἰσχυρισα-  
 μένοις μόνον δὴ τοῦτο ξυμβάν.  
 12. γενέσθαι: sc. δοκοῦσι, to be  
 supplied from δοκεῖ. 13. τὸ μαν-  
 τεῖον: the oracular power; not the  
 saying. 14. μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ: μὴ and

not οὐ, because an oracle involves  
 authoritative direction; Gilder-  
 sleeve, AJP. 13. p. 259. 15. κατε-  
 3 σκευάσαντο: *quartered themselves*.  
 They had brought their κατα-  
 σκευαί along, 2. 14. 1. The abso-  
 lute use is rare. 17. ἐχώρησε: cp.  
 χωρεῖν in tables of measures of  
 capacity. 20. τῇ Πελοποννήσῃ: 4  
 dat. after a verbal noun, cp. 2. 56.  
 1 ἐπίπλουν τῇ Πελοποννήσῃ. 21. ἐν 5  
 τούτῳ παρασκευῆς ἦσαν: cp. 2. 101.  
 2 ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν, 3. 57. 3 ἐς  
 τοῦτο ξυμφορᾶς.

18. 1. προῖων: repeats the προν-  
 χῶρει of 2. 12. 4, and indicates

λείν. καὶ ὡς ἐκαθέζοντο, προσβολὰς παρεσκευάζοντο  
 τῷ τείχει ποιησόμενοι μηχαναῖς τε καὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ.  
 5 ἡ γὰρ Οἰνότης οὕσα ἐν μεθορίοις τῆς Ἀττικῆς καὶ Βοιω-  
 τίας ἐτετείχιστο καὶ αὐτῷ φρουρίῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐχρῶντο  
 ὅποτε πόλεμος καταλάβοι. τὰς τε οὖν προσβολὰς  
 ὑπὲρπέζοντο καὶ ἄλλως ἐνδιέτριψαν χρόνον περὶ αὐτήν.  
 αἰτίαν τε οὐκ ἐλαχίστην Ἀρχίδαμος ἔλαβεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ,  
 10 δοκῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ ξυναγωγῇ τοῦ πολέμου μαλακὸς εἶναι  
 καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιτήδειος, οὐ παραινῶν προθύμως  
 πολεμεῖν· ἐπειδὴ τε ξυνελέγετο ὁ στρατός, ἣ τὲ ἐν τῷ

the resumption of the narrative.

2. τῆς Ἀττικῆς : depends on Οἰνότην, cp. 2. 21. 1 ἐσβαλὼν τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Ἐλευσίνα, 2: 25. 3. The Peloponnesians advanced over Cithaeron by the pass of Δρυὸς κεφαλαί; at Oenoe on the Boeotian frontier (see below) they struck the road leading from Athens through Eleusis to Plataea and Thebes; turning to the right along this road they reach the district of Eleusis (2. 19) and the Thriasian plain.

4. ποιησόμενοι : the fut. ptc. expresses the direct obj. of παρασκευάζεσθαι, cp. 2. 91. 1. More commonly the fut. ptc. expresses the ulterior purpose and is accompanied by ὡς. The direct obj. is  
 2 mostly in the inf. 6. ἐτετείχιστο : "the plupf. is more distinctly than in Latin and in English the tense of fixed condition." GS.

235. — αὐτῷ : agrees with the pred. φρουρίῳ. 7. καταλάβοι : *befell*, cp. 2. 54. 3 ἦν ποτε ἄλλος πόλεμος καταλάβῃ Δωρικός. 8. ἄλλως : *in other ways*. — ἐνδιέτριψαν : always implies waste of time, cp. 2. 85. 6. 9. ἀπ' αὐτοῦ :  
 3 sc. τοῦ χρόνον ἐνδιατρίψαι περὶ αὐτήν. 10. ξυναγωγῇ τοῦ πολέμου : *levying of war*; "one of the surest imitations or reminiscences of Homer." C. F. Smith, *Traces of Epic Usage in Thuc.*, Trans. Am. Philol. Assoc. 31. 74. Cp. Hom. O 764 σύναγον κρατερὴν ὑσμίνην. 11. οὐ παραινῶν : the cause of δοκῶν; see A.'s speech, 1. 80-85. 12. ἐπειδὴ τε ξυνελέγετο : τε connects this with ἐν τῇ ξυναγωγῇ; the sequence of the sentence is broken. We have been told that by the delay at Oenoe, A. finally lost the confidence of his troops, and the more so that

ἰσθμῷ ἐπιμονὴ γενομένη καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην πορείαν ἡ  
 σχολαιότης διέβαλεν αὐτόν, μάλιστα δὲ ἡ ἐν τῇ Οἰνότη  
 4 ἐπίσχεσις. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσεκομίζοντο ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ<sup>15</sup>  
 τούτῳ, καὶ ἐδόκουν οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπελθόντες ἂν διὰ  
 τάχους πάντα ἔτι ἔξω καταλαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διὰ τὴν ἐκείνου  
 5 μέλλησιν. ἐν τοιαύτῃ μὲν ὀργῇ ὁ στρατὸς τὸν Ἀρχί-  
 δαμον ἐν τῇ καθέδρᾳ εἶχεν. ὁ δέ, προσδεχόμενος, ὥς  
 λέγεται, τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς γῆς ἔτι ἀκεραίου οὐσης<sup>20</sup>  
 ἐνδῶσεν τι καὶ κατοκνήσειν περιδεῖν αὐτὴν τμηθεῖσαν,  
 ἀνείχεν.

previously, in the assembly at Sparta, at the isthmus and on the march from it, his conduct had been unsatisfactory. We should, therefore, expect something like this: δοκῶν καὶ ἐν τῇ ξυναγωγῇ . . ., οὐ παραινῶν, ἐπειδὴ τε ξυνελέγετο . . ., ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ ἐνδιατρίβων, κατὰ τε τὴν ἄλλην πορείαν σχολαῖος γενόμενος, and here a period. Instead, the last two counts, which touched his army directly and were much the freshest in everybody's mind, are thrown into independent form; this further leads (if it does not oblige) the author to repeat the facts about Oenoe. The rhetorical balance ἐπιμονή . . . σχολαιότης . . . ἐπίσχεσις may have had its effect.

13. κατὰ τὴν . . . ἡ σχολαιότης: sc. ἡ κατὰ τὴν . . . σχολαιότης, cp. 1. 137. 4 πάλιν ἡ ἀποκομὴ = ἡ

πάλιν ἀποκομὴ. 15. ἐπίσχεσις: only here in Thuc., cp. Hom. ρ 451 ἐπεὶ οὐ τοι ἐπίσχεσις οὐδ' ἐλεητύς.

16. ἐπελθόντες ἂν: ἂν belongs to καταλαβεῖν; for its position see GS.

459-465. 19. ἐν τῇ καθέδρᾳ: there is a suggestion of delay; cp. 5. 8.

21 Κλέων . . . ἡσύχαζεν . . . τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν ἀχθομένων τῇ ἔδρᾳ. — προσδεχόμενος, ὥς λέγεται: cf. A.'s words in 1. 82. 3 ἴσως ὀρῶντες ἡμῶν ἤδη τὴν τε παρασκευὴν . . . μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκοιεν, καὶ γῆν ἔτι ἄτμητον ἔχοντες καὶ περὶ παρόντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ οὐπω ἐφθαρμένων βουλευόμενοι, *would probably yield while their country is yet unruined*, etc. 21. περιδεῖν αὐτὴν τμηθεῖσαν: cp. 2. 20. 4. With the pres. ptc. περιορᾶν = *to look on with indifference* at the process; with the aor., at the result; with the aor. inf. (cp. 2. 20. 2) it is *to use no effort to prevent*.

19. Ἐπειδὴ μέντοι προσβαλόντες τῇ Οἰνότη καὶ πᾶσαν  
 ιδέαν πειράσαντες οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐλεῖν, οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι  
 οὐδὲν ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο, οὕτω δὲ ὀρμήσαντες ἀπ' αὐτῆς  
 μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πλαταίᾳ [τῶν ἐσελθόντων Θηβαίων] γενό-  
 5 μενα ἡμέρα ὀγδοηκοστῇ μάλιστα, τοῦ θέρου καὶ τοῦ  
 σίτου ἀκμάζοντος, ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν· ἡγεῖτο  
 δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς.  
 καὶ καθεζόμενοι ἔτεμνον πρῶτον μὲν Ἐλευσίνα καὶ τὸ 2  
 Θριάσιον πεδῖον, καὶ τροπὴν τινα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων

19. 1. προσβαλόντες: takes up the προσβολάς of 2. 18. 2.—πᾶσαν ιδέαν: = πάντα τρόπον, παντὶ τρόπῳ (2. 58. 1); cp. 2. 77. 2, 3. 81. 5. ιδέα in Thuc. = τρόπος, except 2. 51. 1 where it = *character as observed* (= εἶδος) and 6. 4. 5, where it means *shape*. 2. πειράσαντες: sc. αὐτῆς. Cp. 4. 70. 2 τῆς Νισαίας πειράσαι; for the omission of the gen., cp. 6. 63. 2 πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν ἐλθόντες καὶ πειράσαντες οὐχ εἶλον. In prose the act is confined to Hdt. and Thuc. 3. ὀρμήσαντες: = ὀρμηθέντες, cp. 3. 24. 1. In this intransitive sense (of a start made *once*) Thuc. has both act. and mid. (cp. 3. 95. 3, 3. 98. 3); where a given point is used as headquarters and fixed center for repeated activities, the mid. only is used (cp. 2. 69. 1, 3. 31. 1). 5. ὀγδοηκοστῇ μάλιστα: about June 23d. μάλιστα with numerals and words of measurement indicates that the figures given are the

closest approximation the writer could make to the precise facts; the use belongs chiefly to Hdt. and Thuc. See Schwab, *Jahrb.* 98, p. 585-591. 6. ἀκμάζοντος: according to Unger, who follows ancient testimony, the earliest date for the ripening of wheat is June 1, the latest July 1; that is, it comes about midsummer, hence the presence of θέρου in the text (*Philol.* 44, p. 645). — ἡγεῖτο: “ἡγεμῶν is the technical word for the Peloponnesian general, cp. 1. 128. 7, and the name of the ἡγεμῶν — generally one of the kings — in command of a Spartan expedition is regularly given as a matter of form. As regards Sparta ἡγεμῶν is regularly the title of a king or regent. Thus Brasidas is called only στρατηγός or ἄρχων.” Mar. 8. Ἐλευσίνα: the district about 2 the town, cp. 2. 18. 3 ἐν τῇ Οἰνότη. — τὸ Θριάσιον πεδῖον: named from the deme of Thria. “This plain

περὶ τοὺς Ῥεῖτους καλουμένους ἐποίησαντο. ἔπειτα<sup>10</sup>  
 προυχώρου ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ Αἰγάλεων ὄρος διὰ  
 Κρωπιᾶς ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Ἀχαρνάς, [χώρον μέγιστον  
 τῆς Ἀττικῆς τῶν δῆμων καλουμένων]. καὶ καθεζόμενοι  
 ἐς αὐτὸν στρατόπεδόν τε ἐποίησαντο χρόνον τε πολὺν  
 ἐμμείναντες ἔτεμνον.<sup>15</sup>

20. Γνώμη δὲ τοιαῦδε λέγεται τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον περὶ τε

N. E. of Eleusis is still one of the most fertile parts of Attica." Cr.

10. τοὺς Ῥεῖτους: cp. Paus. 1. 38. 1 οἱ δὲ Ῥεῖτοὶ καλούμενοι ρεῦμα μόνον παρέχονται ποταμῶν, ἐπεὶ τό γε ὕδωρ θάλασσά ἐστί σφισι . . . οὔτοι τὸ ἀρχαῖον . . . πρὸς Ἀθηναίους τοὺς ἄλλους ὄροι τῆς γῆς Ελευσινίοις ἦσαν. They were between the sea and the Sacred Way.  
 11. ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ Αἰγάλεων ὄρος: Hdt. (8. 90) has the name Αἰγάλεως, masc.; here it is neut., accommodating itself to the gender of ὄρος. This mountain separates the Thriasian plain from that of Athens, and projects towards the sea opposite Salamis; the Sacred Way crosses it by the pass of Daphni. A. does not cross it, but wheels to the left and passes up till he can push for Acharnae by the road between Aegaleos and Parnes. 12. Κρωπιᾶς: a deme in the valley between Aegaleos and Parnes, Bursian, *Geogr.* 1. p. 335.  
 14. χρόνον πολὺν ἐμμείναντες ἔτε-

μνον: cp. 4. 109. 5 τὴν χώραν ἐμμείνας τῷ στρατῷ ἐδήν, 8. 31. 4 ἡμέρας ἐμμείναντες . . . ὀκτὼ . . . διήρπασαν. These two passages differ from the present, in so far as in the first there is no adverbial phrase of time, and in the second the main vb. is aor. Yet it does not seem natural to separate χρόνον πολὺν from ἐμμείναντες and take it with ἔτεμνον; against Böhme's conj. ἐμμένοντες is perhaps the fact that with reference to the past Thuc. has not the impf. ind. or the pres. ptc., but only the aor. ind. and ptc. The solution seems to be that χρόνον πολὺν ἐμμείναντες after all only = ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον; or the whole phrase = πολὺν χρόνον ἐνέμεινε τέμνων.

20. 1. λέγεται . . . μείναι: tradition or common report is normally expressed in Thuc. by λέγεσθαι with inf. He regards tradition and current report as valuable, but uncertain and needing confirmation.

τὰς Ἀχαρνὰς ὥς ἐς μάχην ταξάμενον μεῦναι καὶ ἐς τὸ  
 πεδῖον ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ οὐ καταβῆναι· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθη- 2  
 ναίους ἤλπιζεν, ἀκμάζοντάς τε νεότητι πολλῇ καὶ παρε-  
 5 σκευασμένους ἐς πόλεμον ὥς οὐπω πρότερον, ἴσως ἂν  
 ἐπεξελθεῖν καὶ τὴν γῆν οὐκ ἂν περιδεῖν τμηθῆναι. ἐπει- 3  
 δὴ οὖν αὐτῷ ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα καὶ τὸ Θριάσιον πεδῖον οὐκ  
 ἀπήντησαν, πείραν ἐποιεῖτο περὶ τὰς Ἀχαρνὰς καθήμε-  
 νος εἰ ἐπεξίσιν· ἅμα μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ ὁ χώρος ἐπιτήδειος 4  
 10 ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδεῦσαι, ἅμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀχαρνῆς  
 μέγα μέρος ὄντες τῆς πόλεως (τρισχίλιοι γὰρ ὀπλίται  
 ἐγένοντο) οὐκ ἐπιδόκουν τὰ σφέτερα διαφθα-  
 ρέντα, ἀλλ' ὀρμήσειν καὶ τοὺς πάντας ἐς μάχην· εἴ τε  
 καὶ μὴ ἐπεξέλθοιεν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀδεέ-  
 15 στερον ἤδη ἐς τὸ ὕστερον τὸ πεδῖον τεμεῖν καὶ πρὸς  
 αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν χωρήσασθαι· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀχαρνέας ἐστε-  
 ρημένους τῶν σφετέρων οὐχ ὁμοίως προθύμους ἔσεσθαι  
 ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων κινδυνεύειν, στάσιν δὲ ἐνέσεσθαι  
 τῇ γνώμῃ. τοιαύτη μὲν διανοία ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος περὶ τὰς 5  
 20 Ἀχαρνὰς ἦν.

2. ὥς ἐς μάχην: this is regular with τάσσειν and παρασκευάζεσθαι. But always ἐς πόλεμον παρασκευάζεσθαι. 3. ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ: temporal. Cp. § 4, 2.  
 4 57. 2. 11. μέγα μέρος ὄντες: cp. 2. 21. 3. The importance of this deme is shown by the name of Aem. 's comedy, Ἀχαρνῆς: for their feelings, cp. Ar. *Ach.* 180. 13. ὀρμήσειν: τοὺς πάντας is obj.—εἴ τε καὶ κτέ.: cp. I. 143. I εἴ τε καὶ

κινήσαντες κτέ. τε introduces the third consideration. He thought: 1. that his ravages at Eleusis would provoke the Athenians' to battle; 2. that those at Acharnae would; 3. finally he thought (sc. ἐνόμζε), etc. 18. στάσιν: *dissension*. Rare in this sense, cp. Plat. *Rep.* 440 E ἐν τῇ τῆς ψυχῆς στάσει, Aesch. *Pers.* 738. 19. τοιαύτη 5 μὲν refers back to γνώμῃ δὲ τοιαύτῃ and dismisses the matter.

21. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ μέχρι μὲν οὐδὲν περὶ Ἐλευσίνα καὶ τὸ Θριάσιον πεδῖον ὃ στρατὸς ἦν, καὶ τινα ἐλπίδα εἶχον ἐς τὸ ἐγγυτέρω αὐτοὺς μὴ προΐεναι, μεμνημένοι καὶ Πλειστοάνακτα τὸν Πανσανίου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέα, ὅτε ἐσβαλὼν τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Ἐλευσίνα καὶ Θριῶζε στρατῷ 5 Πελοποννησίων πρὸ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου τέσσαρσι καὶ δέκα ἔτεσιν ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν ἐς τὸ πλεῖον οὐκέτι προσελθὼν (διὸ δὴ καὶ ἡ φυγὴ αὐτῷ ἐγένετο ἐκ Σπάρτης δόξαντι 2 χρήμασι πεισθῆναι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν). ἐπειδὴ δὲ περὶ Ἀχαρνὰς εἶδον τὸν στρατὸν ἐξήκοντα σταδίου τῆς 10 πόλεως ἀπέχοντα, οὐκέτι ἀνασχετὸν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς, ὡς εἰκός, γῆς τεμνομένης ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, ὃ οὐπω ἐοράκεσαν οἱ γε νεώτεροι, οὐδ' οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πλήν

21. 2. καὶ τινα ἐλπίδα εἶχον: καὶ is emphasizing, not connective. 3. Πλειστοάνακτα: in 445 he invaded Attica, and laid waste the Thriasian plain; when Pericles returned — he had been absent in Euboea putting down a revolt there — Pl. retreated; cp. 1. 114. 2. For the proleptic acc., cp. 2. 67. 4 δεισάντες . . . Ἀριστέα μὴ . . . σφῶς . . . κακουρή. 4. ὅτε: cp. 2. 54. 4 μνήμη ἐγένετο . . . ὅτε . . . ἀνείλε. 8. ἡ φυγή: the art., because the exile was well known. The intervention of Delphi (purchased, it was said) secured his return; but his enemies continued to hold him responsible for all the misfortunes that befell Sparta (5. 16. 1-2). 9. χρήμασι πεισθῆναι:

a standing phrase, = *to be bribed*, cp. 4. 114. 3 χρήμασι πεισθέντες δρᾶσαι τοῦτο. — τὴν ἀναχώρησιν: cp. 7. 73. 2 πάντα . . . πείθεσθαι αὐτούς. But the acc. of a substantive with πείθεσθαι is found only here. — περὶ Ἀχαρνὰς . . . ἀπέ- 2 χοντα: sc. περὶ Ἀχαρνὰς ὄντα καὶ ἀπέχοντα. The proximity of the army being the point that impressed them, ἀπέχοντα agrees with στρατόν. 12. ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί: cp. 4. 73. 2 ἐν φανερώ ἔδειξαν ἐτοῖμοι ὄντες ἀμύνεσθαι; cp. ἐν τῷ ἀφανεί (lit.), 3. 24. 4. 13. ἐοράκεσαν: the Attic form, as shown by verse. See Stahl, *Quaest. Gram.* p. 120. — πλήν: adv. cp. 2. 34. 5 πλήν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶνι, 6. 88. 4 πλήν ὀλίγοι.

τὰ Μηδικά, δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἐδόκει τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ  
 15 μάλιστα τῇ νεότητι ἐπεξίεναι καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν. κατὰ 3  
 ξυστάσεις τε γιγνόμενοι ἐν πολλῇ ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν  
 κελεύοντες ἐξίεναι, οἱ δέ τινες οὐκ ἐῶντες. χρησμολό-  
 γοι τε ἦδον χρησμοὺς παντοίους, ὡς ἀκροᾶσθαι ἕκαστος  
 ὥρμητο. οἱ τε Ἀχαρνῆς οἰόμενοι παρὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς  
 20 οὐκ ἐλαχίστην μοῖραν εἶναι Ἀθηναίων, ὡς αὐτῶν ἡ γῆ  
 ἐτέμνετο, ἐνήγον τὴν ἐξοδὸν μάλιστα. παντί τε τρόπῳ  
 ἀνηρέθιστο ἡ πόλις καὶ τὸν Περικλέα ἐν ὀργῇ εἶχον, καὶ  
 ὦν παρήνευσε πρότερον ἐμέμνηντο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἐκάκι-  
 ζον ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὦν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι, αἰτιὸν τε σφίσιν  
 25 ἐνόμιζον πάντων ὦν ἔπασχον.

22. Περικλῆς δὲ ὁρῶν μὲν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸ παρὸν  
 χαλεπαίνοντας καὶ οὐ τὰ ἄριστα φρονούντας, πιστεύων

14. τὰ Μηδικά: *at the time of the Persian wars.* Cp. 1. 3.  
 2 τὰ πρὸ τοῦ Ἑλλήνος . . . οὐδὲ  
 (φαίνεται) εἶναι ἡ ἐπικλήσις αὐτῇ.  
 This is Thuc.'s standing ex-  
 pression for the Persian wars.  
 3 15. κατὰ ξυστάσεις γιγνόμενοι:  
*gathering in knots.* Cp. 3. 27. 3  
 κατὰ ξυλλόγους γιγνόμενοι. ξύ-  
 στασις in this sense is mostly  
 poetic (Eur. *Andr.* 1088), and  
 military (Arrian, *Tact.* 14. 3);  
 but cp. Dem. 45. 67 τὰς αὐτῶν  
 συστάσεις κυριωτέρας τῶν νόμων  
 ἀξιοῦν εἶναι. "In the latter part  
 of the chapter the style changes,  
 and instead of long periods we  
 have a number of short, hurried

sentences, expressive of the vari-  
 ous impulses by which the city  
 was agitated." Jow. 18. παν-  
 τοίους, ὡς: *of all sorts, to suit*  
*each man's desires.* 21. ἐνήγον:  
 cp. 1. 67. 2 ἐνήγον τὸν πόλεμον,  
 6. 15. 2 ἐνήγε . . . τὴν στρατείαν  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, Hdt. and Thuc. —  
 παντί τε τρόπῳ: τε is regular  
 in summary recapitulation. Cp.  
 2. 41. 1 ξυνελών τε, 3. 40. 4 ἐν τε  
 ξυνελών, 3. 38. 7 ἀπλῶς τε, 3. 92.  
 4 τό τε ξύμπαν. 24. ἐπεξάγοι:  
 cp. ἐπεξίεναι; opt., the cause being  
 quoted from their reproaches.

22. 1. πρὸς τὸ παρόν: cp. 2. 59.  
 3 πρὸς τὰ παρόντα χαλεπαίνοντας,  
 3. 40. 7.



δὲ ὀρθῶς γινώσκειν περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἐπεξιέναι, ἐκκλησίαν τε οὐκ ἐποίει αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ξύλλογον οὐδένα, τοῦ μὴ ὀργῇ τι μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ ξυνελθόντας ἐξαμαρτεῖν, τὴν τε πόλιν ἐφύλασσε καὶ δι' ἡσυχίας μάλιστα ὅσον ἐδύνατο εἶχεν.  
 2 ἱππέας μέντοι ἐξέπεμπεν αἰεὶ τοῦ μὴ προδρόμους ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐσπίντοντας ἐς τοὺς ἀγροὺς τοὺς ἐγγὺς τῆς

3. περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἐπεξιέναι: *his refusal to*. — ἐκκλησίαν τε . . . τὴν τε πόλιν: two parts of the same general policy, hence the double τε.

4. ἐποίει: *summoned*. The calling of special meetings of the assembly (ἐκκλησίαι σύγκληται) was the duty of the prytanes; these had also the duty of publishing the πρόγραμμα for the regular meetings (ἐκ. κυρία), which in the 4th century were held four times in each prytany, or tenth of the Attic year. The generals had the right to call upon the prytanes to issue such a summons, cp. 4. 118. 14 ἐκκλησίαν δὲ ποιήσαντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τοὺς πρυτάνεις. The present passage shows the generals could prevent a meeting, apparently even the κυρία. — ξύλλογον: broader than ἐκκλησία, and less technical. Cp. Plat. *Gorg.* 456 E ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ἢ ἐν ἄλλῃ τινὶ συλλόγῳ. It is sometimes a synonym for ἐκκλησία, cp. 2. 59. 2 (of Athens); in 6. 41. 4 we have διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ ξύλλογου, while the same meeting (6. 31. 3) is called ἐκκλησία; this is at Syracuse. In 4. 114. 3 Bra-

sidas calls a ξύλλογος at Torone, he does the same at Scione (4. 120. 2); in both places he was a foreigner, and could not call an ἐκκλησία. In the present passage it means *a town meeting, similar in membership to the ἐκκλησία, but devoid of its legal character and authority*. The ξυστάσεις of course went on; there was no stopping such gatherings at convenient places; for Cleon's activity in these agitations, see Plut. *Per.* 33. 7, quoted on 2. 64. 6. — τοῦ μὴ . . . ἐξαμαρτεῖν: "this final use appears first and chiefly in Thuc." GMT. 798. In Thuc. except in 1. 4 and 8. 39. 4, this inf. has μὴ. 6. δι' ἡσυχίας . . . εἶχεν: cp. 2. 13. 2, 2. 37. 2 δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν, 7. 8. 3 διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν, 1. 17. 1 δι' ἀσφαλείας . . . τὰς πόλεις οἰκεῖν. He did what he could, but he had to yield somewhat; hence ἱππέας μέντοι. 7. προδρόμους: 2 these were ψιλοί, not ὀπλίται, cp. 3. 1. 1. 8. ἐσπίντοντας ἐς τοὺς ἀγροὺς: the construction is adapted to the ptc. Cp. 3. 1. 1, where κακουργεῖν governs.

πόλεως κακουργεῖν · καὶ ἵππομαχία τις ἐγένετο βραχεῖα  
 10 ἐν Φρυγίοις τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων τέλει ἐνὶ τῶν ἱππέων καὶ  
 Θεσσαλοῖς μετ' αὐτῶν πρὸς τοὺς Βοιωτῶν ἱππέας, ἐν ᾗ  
 οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔσχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Θεσσαλοί, μέχρι  
 οὗ προσβοηθησάντων τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τροπῇ  
 ἐγένετο αὐτῶν. καὶ ἀπέθανον τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καὶ Ἀθη-  
 15 ναίων οὐ πολλοί, ἀνείλοντο μέντοι αὐτοὺς αὐθημερὸν  
 ἀσπόνδους. καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι τροπαῖον τῇ ὑστε-  
 ραίᾳ ἔστησαν. ἡ δὲ βοήθεια αὕτη τῶν Θεσσαλῶν κατὰ 3  
 τὸ παλαιὸν ξυμμαχικὸν ἐγένετο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀφί-  
 κοντο παρ' αὐτοὺς Λαρισαῖοι, Φαρσάλιοι, [Παράσιοι],  
 20 Κρανώνιοι, Πυράσιοι, Γυρτώνιοι, Φεραῖοι. ἡγούντο δὲ  
 αὐτῶν ἐκ μὲν Λαρίσης Πολυμήδης καὶ Ἀριστόνους, ἀπὸ

9. βραχεῖα: *slight*. Cp. I. 117.  
 3 ναυμαχίαν τινὰ βραχεῖαν, I. 14.  
 3 βραχεῖα (ναυτικά). 10. τέλει: *squadron*. Size unknown. Cp.  
 4. 96. 5 δύο τέλη τῶν ἱππέων.  
 12. ἔλασσον ἔσχον: cp. 3. 5. 2  
 μάχη ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ οὐκ ἔλασσον  
 ἔχοντες. 15. μέντοι . . . ἀσπόν-  
 3 δους: the Athenians did not ac-  
 knowledge a defeat; hence μέντοι  
 after τροπῇ ἐγένετο. 17. ἡ δὲ βοή-  
 3 θεια αὕτη: no other instance of  
 Thessalian auxiliaries occurs in  
 this war; hence the omission of  
 the Thessalians in the list of 2. 9,  
 and the special explanation here  
 inserted. 18. τὸ παλαιὸν ξυμμα-  
 χικόν: when Sparta dismissed the  
 Athenian corps, sent to their help  
 in the pinch of the Helot revolt,  
 the Athenians in their anger made

an alliance with Argos and with  
 the Thessalians; this was in 461;  
 cp. I. 102. 4. Jow. indeed would  
 carry it back to an undeter-  
 mined date, because of 4. 78. 2  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις αἰεὶ ποτε τὸ πλῆ-  
 θος τῶν Θεσσαλῶν εὐνουν ὑπῆρχεν;  
 but τὸ πλῆθος is the populace, and  
 the next sentence proves that  
 the governments were otherwise  
 minded. 21. ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως  
 ἑκάτερος: *each from his own fac-  
 tion*. A. Philippi, *Rh. Mus.* 36,  
 p. 247, compares Xen. *Hell.* 5.  
 2. 25 στασιαζόντων τῶν Θηβαίων  
 πολεμαρχοῦντες μὲν ἐτύγχανον  
 Ἰσμηνίας τε καὶ Λεοντιάδης, διάφο-  
 ροι δὲ ὄντες ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἀρχηγὸς  
 ἑκάτερος τῶν ἐταιριῶν. Compare  
 Nicias and Alcibiades in the Sici-  
 lian expedition.

τῆς στάσεως ἐκάτερος, ἐκ δὲ Φαρσάλου Μένων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κατὰ πόλεις ἄρχοντες.

23. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐπεξῆσαν αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς μάχην, ἄραντες ἐκ τῶν Ἀχαρνῶν ἐδῆρουν τῶν δῆμων τινὰς ἄλλους τῶν μεταξὺ Πάρνηθος  
 2 καὶ Βριλησσοῦ ὄρους. ὄντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ γῇ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέστειλαν τὰς ἑκατὸν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννη- 5  
 σον ὥσπερ παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ χιλίους ὀπλίτας ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τοξότας τετρακοσίους· ἐστρατήγει δὲ Καρκίνος τε ὁ Ξενοτίμου καὶ Πρωτέας ὁ Ἐπικλέους καὶ  
 3 Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀντιγένους. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄραντες τῇ παρασκευῇ ταύτῃ περιέπλεον, οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι χρόνον 10  
 ἐμμείναντες ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ὅσου εἶχον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀνεχώρησαν διὰ Βοιωτῶν, οὐχ ἥπερ ἐσέβαλον· παριόντες δὲ Ὀρωπὸν τὴν γῆν τὴν Γραϊκὴν καλουμένην, ἣν νέμονται Ὀρώπιοι Ἀθηναίων ὑπήκοοι, ἐδῆώσαν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς Πελοπόννησον διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις ἕκαστοι. 15

23. 4. Βριλησσοῦ: otherwise called Pentelicus, from the deme  
 2 Pentele. 6. ὥσπερ παρεσκευάζοντο: cp. 2. 17. 4. "The impf. is used of actions that are continued into the past from a remoter past." GS. 222. — χιλίους ὀπλίτας: as ἐπιβάται; there were ten to each ship normally. Comparing 2. 102. 4 with 2. 80. 4 and 2. 92. 7, we find 400 on 40 ships; 300 on 30 ships, by comparing 3. 95. 2 with 3. 94. 1 and 3. 91. 1. 7. Καρκίνος: payments made to C. and his colleagues are referred to in C.I.A. 4.

179<sup>b</sup>, l. 10 ff. He was related to the tragic poet Carcinus, well known from the jests of Aristophanes: the poet had a son Xenotimus, but his father was Xenocles. 11. δσου: 3 cp. 2. 13. 7 σταδίων. 13. Ὀρωπὸν: their march had led them by the demes Cephissia, Aphidnae, and Oenoe, and through the pass of Decelea. — Γραϊκὴν: cp. Strabo, 9. 404 ἡ Γραῖα δ' ἐστὶ τόπος Ὀρωποῦ πλησίον. 14. Ἀθηναίων ὑπήκοοι: this was true at the time of these events, though Oropus was lost to Athens in 412.

24. Ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλακὰς κατεστήσαντο κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, ὥσπερ δὴ ἔμελλον διὰ παντὸς τοῦ πολέμου φυλάξειν· καὶ χίλια τάλαντα ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει χρημάτων ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐξαίρετα ποιησαμένοις χωρὶς θέσθαι καὶ μὴ ἀναλοῦν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων πολεμεῖν· ἦν δέ τις εἴπη ἥ ἐπιψηφίση κινεῖν τὰ χρήματα ταῦτα ἐς ἄλλο τι, ἦν μὴ οἱ πολέμοι νηίτη στρατῷ ἐπιπλέωσι τῇ πόλει καὶ δέη ἀμύνασθαι, θάνατον ζημίαν ἐπέθεντο. τριήρεις τε 2

24. 1. φυλακὰς: the country people would now return to their homes; for their greater security, posts were established to give timely warning of threatened invasions and to check petty incursions by land or sea. These measures were continued throughout the war, and were improved upon from time to time, as circumstances dictated; cp. 2. 32, 2. 69, 2. 94. The warnings were given by fire signals, 2. 94. 1. 4. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: in a meeting of the assembly. The enemy gone, and the city cleared of most of those who had suffered by the invasion, Pericles felt a meeting might safely be held to transact necessary business. Cp. 2. 14. 2, 2. 22. 1. 5. ἐξαίρετα ποιησαμένοις: a special fund for emergencies. This decree was repealed in 412, when news came of the revolt of Chios. Cp. 8. 15. 1. 6. ἀναλοῦν: the

older form. Thuc. has ἀναλίσκοντες once (7. 48. 5) and ἀναλίσκεσθαι once (8. 4. 1). — εἴπη: εἰπεῖν is the technical word for *move*, and ἐπιψηφίζειν for *put to the vote*. 7. κινεῖν: cp. 8. 15. 1, where this vote is rescinded. The word is used of *disturbing* what was sacred (valuables in a temple, 6. 70. 4; tombstones used in building walls, 1. 93. 2), or otherwise set apart, as here. — ἐς ἄλλο τι: explained by the following clause, ἦν μὴ οἱ κτέ. 8. νηίτη: an old word for *ναυτικός*; Thuc. takes the word as he finds it in the decree; but he puts the same phrase νηίτη . . . στρατῷ in the mouth of Brasidas, 4. 85. 7. 9. θάνατον ζημίαν ἐπέθεντο: the usual phrase is δίκην or ζημίαν ἐπιτίθειναι. Cp. 8. 67. 2, Xen. *Mem.* 2. 2. 13 τούτῳ δίκην ἐπιτίθουσι. The mid. here, because the penalty affects themselves.

μετ' αὐτῶν ἑκατὸν ἐξαιρέτους ἐποίησαντο κατὰ τὸν ἑνιαυ-<sup>10</sup>  
τὸν ἑαστον τὰς βελτίστας, καὶ τριηράρχους αὐταῖς, ὧν  
μὴ χρῆσθαι μηδεμιᾶ ἐς ἄλλο τι ἢ μετὰ τῶν χρημάτων  
περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ κινδύνου, ἦν δέη.

25. Οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσὶ περὶ Πελοπόννησον  
'Αθηναῖοι καὶ Κερκυραῖοι μετ' αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα ναυσὶ  
προσβεβοηθηκότες καὶ ἄλλοι τινες τῶν ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχων  
ἄλλα τε ἐκάκουν περιπλέοντες καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τῆς Λακω-  
νικῆς ἀποβάντες τῷ τείχει προσέβαλον, ὄντι ἀσθενεῖ<sup>5</sup>  
καὶ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐνόντων. ἔτυχε δὲ περὶ τοὺς χώρους  
τούτους Βρασίδης ὁ Τέλλιδος, ἀνὴρ Σπαρτιάτης, φρου-  
ρὰν ἔχων, καὶ αἰσθόμενος ἐβόηθει τοῖς ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ μετὰ  
ὀπλιτῶν ἑκατόν. διαδραμὼν δὲ τὸ τῶν 'Αθηναίων στρα-  
τόπεδον, ἐσκεδασμένον κατὰ τὴν χώραν καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖ-<sup>10</sup>  
χος τετραμμένον, ἐσπίπτει ἐς τὴν Μεθώνην καὶ ὀλίγους

2 10. μετ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν χρημά-  
των, see below. — κατὰ τὸν ἑνιαυ-  
τὸν ἑαστον τὰς βελτίστας: take  
closely together. Every year the  
fleet was to be inspected and un-  
serviceable ships replaced by bet-  
ter. 11. τριηράρχους: so that when  
need arose, the officers would be  
ready; sc. κατέστησαν, or some  
such vb. — ὧν: the antecedent is  
τριῆρεις. 12. χρῆσθαι: legal inf.

25. 3. τῶν ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχων: i.e.  
from the western sea. Acarna-  
nians, Zacynthians, and Messeni-  
ans from Naupactus. 4. Μεθώνην  
τῆς Λακωνικῆς: Pausanias calls it  
Μοθώνη; the modern Modon; in  
Messenia. 5. ὄντι ἀσθενεῖ καὶ ἀν-

θρώπων οὐκ ἐνόντων: for the change  
of construction, cp. 4. 8. 4 οἰκοδό-  
μημα διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον καὶ  
ἀνθρώπων ὀλίγων ἐνόντων. The  
place was not deserted; but there  
was no garrison in it. 7. Βρασίδης: 2  
a favorite of Thuc., who delights in  
relating his exploits and picturing  
his character. — φρουρὰν ἔχων:  
φρουρά at Sparta was used to  
designate an expeditionary corps,  
and at times the expedition itself.  
Cp. Xen. *Hell.* 3. 5. 6 φρουρὰν  
οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφηναν. 10. πρὸς τὸ  
τεῖχος τετραμμένον: see on 2. 51.  
4. The τεῖχος was not Methone  
proper, but distinct from it, its  
fortress probably.

τινάς ἐν τῇ ἐσδρομῇ ἀπολέσας τῶν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τήν τε πόλιν περιεποίησε καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ πολμήματος πρώτου τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐπηνέθῃ ἐν Σπάρτῃ. οἱ δὲ 3  
 15 Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραυτες παρέπλεον, καὶ σχόντες τῆς Ἡλείας ἐς Φειὰν ἐδῆρουν τὴν γῆν ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας καὶ προσβοηθήσαντας τῶν ἐκ τῆς κοίλης Ἡλιδος τριακοσίους λογάδας καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος Ἡλείων μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν. ἀνέμου δὲ κατιόντος μεγάλου χειμαζόμενοι ἐν 4  
 20 ἀλιμένῳ χωρίῳ, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἐπέβησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ περιέπλεον τὸν Ἰχθυὺν καλούμενον τὴν ἄκραν ἐς τὸν

13. περιποίησι: cp. 3. 102. 4 περιποίησαν τὸ χωρίον. περιποιεῖν is the causative of περιεῖναι.

14. ἐπηνέθῃ: ἐπαινεῖν is used of an official vote of thanks. 15. σχόντες 3 ἐς: cp. 2. 33. 3. "σχεῖν = appelere, ordinarily with ἐς or (less frequently) the dat." Cl. on 1. 110. 4. 16. Φειάν: the modern Katakolo. On the south side of the peninsula on the open roadstead (cp. § 4 ἐν ἀλιμένῳ χωρίῳ); therefore the fleet doubles cape Ἰχθυὺς and seeks the harbor of Pheia, the seaport of Olympia. — ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας: a rare use of ἐπί. Cp. 2. 86. 5, 7. 87. 2 ἐπὶ ὁκτὼ ἡμέρας, Hom. B 299 μέιναν ἐπὶ χρόνον. 17. τῆς κοίλης Ἡλιδος: eis δύο διήρητο ἡ Ἡλῖς, eis ὄρεινὴν καὶ κοίλην, Schol. The northern part in the valley of the Peneus. — τριακοσίους λογάδας: Thuc. regularly has the acc. with μάχῃ κρατεῖν; occasionally

μάχῃ is not expressed, but then the context conveys the same force. Cl. on 1. 108. 5. The word is Ionic and poetic (Hdt. 1. 36, Eur. Hec. 549). 300 is a frequent (if not the regular) number, where a corps of picked men is on special service. Cp. 3. 23. 7, 3. 23. 3, Hdt. 1. 82, 7. 205. 18. αὐτόθεν: from the immediate neighborhood of Pheia. Cp. 5. 83. 1 ἐκ τοῦ Ἀργους αὐτόθεν. — ἐκ τῆς περιουκίδος: the communities of the περίουκοι, descendants of the original inhabitants who remained after the country was conquered by the Epeians; they were to be found in Triphylia, as well as Pisatis. 19. ἀνέμου δὲ κατιόντος 4 denotes the rising of the wind, whether at regular intervals, or unexpectedly. Cp. 2. 84. 3 τό τε πνεῦμα κατῆει. 21. τὴν ἄκραν: necessary supplement; *Ichthys*, as the name is, the cape.

ἐν τῇ Φειᾷ λιμένα, οἱ δὲ Μεσσήνιοι ἐν τούτῳ καὶ ἄλλοι  
 τινὲς οἱ οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπιβῆναι, κατὰ γῆν χωρήσαντες  
 5 τὴν Φειὰν αἰροῦσι. καὶ ὕστερον αἱ τε νῆες περιπλεύ-  
 σασαι ἀναλαμβάνουσιν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐξανάγονται ἐκλι-<sup>25</sup>  
 πόντες Φειάν, καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων ἡ πολλὴ ἤδη στρατιὰ  
 προσεβεβοηθήκει. παραπλεύσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ  
 ἄλλα χωρία ἐδῆουν.

26. Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 τριάκοντα ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν περὶ τὴν Λοκρίδα καὶ Εὐ-  
 βοίας ἅμα φυλακὴν. ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Κλεόπομπος  
 2 ὁ Κλεινίου. καὶ ἀποβάσεις ποιησάμενος τῆς τε παραθα-  
 λασσίου ἔστιν ἃ ἐδῆωσε καὶ Θρόνιον εἶλεν, ὁμήρους<sup>5</sup>  
 τε ἔλαβεν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐν Ἀλόπῃ τοὺς βοηθήσαντας  
 Λοκρῶν μάχῃ ἐκράτησεν.

27. Ἀνέστησαν δὲ καὶ Αἰγινήτας (ἐν) τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει  
 τούτῳ ἐξ Αἰγίνης Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὺς τε καὶ παῖδας καὶ  
 γυναῖκας, ἐπικαλέσαντες οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ πολέμου σφίσιν  
 αἰτίους εἶναι· καὶ τὴν Αἴγιναν ἀσφαλέστερον ἐφαίνετο

23. οἱ οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπιβῆναι :  
 appositive with οἱ Μεσσήνιοι καὶ  
 ἄλλοι τινές ; these words show  
 how the force came to be divided.

5 24. αἱ τε νῆες . . . καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων :  
 parataxis ; the appearance of the  
 Eleans caused this movement of  
 the fleet, hence the plupf. προσε-  
 βεβοηθήκει.

26. 3. φυλακὴν : pred. Cp.  
 I. 110. 4 πεντήκοντα νῆες διάδοχοι  
 2 πλέουσai, 4. 3. 2. 5. Θρόνιον :  
 the chief town of the Epicnemidian

Locrians. 6. αὐτῶν : the people of  
 Θρόνιον. Cp. I. 24. 4 ἐγένετο (ἡ  
 πόλις) μεγάλη· στασιάζαντες δὲ ἐν  
 ἀλλήλοις. — Ἀλόπη : "its ruins  
 are on the road from the modern  
 Atalante to Thermopylae." Mar.

27. 3. ἐπικαλέσαντες : cp. I. 139.  
 2, 3. 36. 2 ἐπικαλοῦντες . . . ἀπό-  
 στασιν, 5. 56. 2 ἐπεκάλουν ὅτι κτέ.  
 — οὐχ ἥκιστα goes with αἰτίους, cp.  
 I. 67. 2 Αἰγινῆται . . . οὐχ ἥκιστα  
 . . . ἐνήγον τὸν πόλεμον. 4. τὴν  
 Αἴγιναν : the island itself by its

5 τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐπικειμένην αὐτῶν πέμψαντας ἐποί-  
 κους ἔχειν. καὶ ἐξέπεμψαν ὕστερον οὐ πολλῶ ἔς αὐτὴν  
 τοὺς οἰκήτορας. ἐκπεσοῦσι δὲ τοῖς Αἰγινήταις οἱ Λακε- 2  
 δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν Θυρέαν οἰκεῖν καὶ τὴν γῆν νέμεσθαι,  
 κατὰ τε τὸ Ἀθηναίων διάφορον καὶ ὅτι σφῶν εὐεργέται  
 10 ἦσαν ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν καὶ τῶν Εἰλώτων τὴν ἐπανά-  
 στασιν. ἡ δὲ Θυρεάτις γῆ μεθορία τῆς Ἀργείας καὶ  
 Λακωνικῆς ἐστίν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καθήκουσα. καὶ οἱ  
 μὲν αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα ᾤκησαν, οἱ δ' ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν  
 ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα.

28. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους νομηνία κατὰ σελήνην,  
 ὥσπερ καὶ μόνον δοκεῖ εἶναι γίνεσθαι δυνατόν, ὁ ἥλιος  
 ἐξέλιπε μετὰ μεσημβρίαν καὶ πάλιν ἀνεπληρώθη, γενό-  
 μενος μηνοειδῆς καὶ ἀστέρων τινῶν ἐκφανέντων.

29. Καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει Νυμφόδορον τὸν Πύθεω,

situation was important from a  
 military point of view; cp. Aristot.  
*Rhet.* 3. 10. 7d Περικλῆς τὴν Αἰγι-  
 ναν ἀφελεῖν ἐκέλευσε τὴν λήμην  
 (eyesore) τοῦ Πειραιέως. The  
 name comes first to balance chi-  
 astically Αἰγινήτας.

5 αὐτῶν: from their own  
 2 number. 8. οἰκεῖν καὶ νέμεσθαι:  
 for the inf. cp. 2. 30. 1, GMT.  
 772. *To dwell in and occupy*,  
*i.e.* as a loan, not a permanent  
 possession; νέμεσθαι is used of  
 occupation and use, but does not  
 define the basis. The Aeginetans  
 were restored to their island by  
 Lysander. Xen. *Hell.* 2. 2. 9.

10. ὑπὸ τὸν σεισμόν: in 464; the  
 Helots chose this time to revolt.

13. ἐσπάρησαν: the only case of  
 the simple verb in Thuc., who  
 has διασπείρειν in this sense in  
 1. 11. 1 and 3. 30. 2. But cp.  
 Plat. *Leg.* 693 A, Xen. *Hell.* 3. 4.  
 22, 4. 1. 17.

28. 1. νομηνία κατὰ σελήνην:  
 the astronomical new moon) (that  
 of the calendar. Aug. 3rd. 3. ἐξέ-  
 λιπε: cp. Hdt. 7. 37 ὁ ἥλιος  
 ἐκλιπὼν τὴν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἔδρην  
 ἀφανὴς ἦν.

29. 1. Πύθεω: Ionic gen. of  
 Πύθης, cp. Τήρεω below. Cp.  
 Hdt. 7. 137.



- ἄνδρα Ἀβδηρίτην, οὗ εἶχε τὴν ἀδελφὴν Σιτάλκης, δυνάμενον παρ' αὐτῷ μέγα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πρότερον πολέμιον νομίζοντες, πρόξενον ἐποίησαντο καὶ μετεπέμψαντο, βουλόμενοι Σιτάλκην σφίσι τὸν Τήρεω Θρακῶν βασιλέα 5
- 2 ξύμμαχον γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Τήρης οὗτος ὁ τοῦ Σιτάλκου πατὴρ πρῶτος Ὀδρύσαις τὴν μεγάλην βασιλείαν ἐπὶ πλείον τῆς ἄλλης Θράκης ἐποίησε· πολὺ γὰρ μέρος καὶ
- 3 αὐτόνομόν ἐστι Θρακῶν. Τηρεῖ δὲ τῷ Πρόκνην τὴν Πανδίωνος ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶνσχόντι γυναῖκα προσήκει ὁ 10 Τήρης οὗτος οὐδέν, οὐδὲ τῆς αὐτῆς Θράκης ἐγένοντο, ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλουμένης γῆς ὁ Τηρεὺς ᾤκει, τότε ὑπὸ Θρακῶν οἰκουμένης, καὶ τὸ ἔργον τὸ περὶ τὸν Ἴτυν αἱ γυναῖκες ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ

2. εἶχε: as wife. Cp. Andoc. 1. 50 ὅς ἔχει σου τὴν ἀδελφὴν. Frequent in Hdt., cp. 3. 31.— Σιτάλκης: on him and his kingdom, see 2. 95-102, 4. 101.— δυνάμενον . . . μέγα: cp. 6. 59. 3 μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ δύνασθαι. Rutherford, *New Phrynichus*, p. 283. 4. πρόξενον: the representative of Athens. The proxenus was generally a citizen of the place where he resided, but officially appointed by the foreign state. Schoemann, *Gr. Alt.* 2<sup>4</sup>. 25, P. Monceaux, *Les Proxénies Grecques*, 2 Paris, 1885. 7. τὴν μεγάλην βασιλείαν: that extensive kingdom of his.— ἐπὶ πλείον τῆς ἄλλης Θράκης: over more than the rest of Thrace = over more than half

- Thrace. Cp. 1. 71. 3 τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . ἐπὶ πλείον ὑμῶν κεκαίνωται: to a greater extent than you. 8. ἐποίησε: established. 9. Τηρεῖ δέ: the similarity of the name Teres to the Tereus of their own traditions was eagerly caught at, and the presumed identity of the persons may have been used to recommend the alliance to the people of Athens. Hermogenes (*Rhet. Gr.* 2. 423. 5, Spengel) comments on the γλυκύτης of style in this episode. 10. προσήκει: annalistic or notebook pres. GS. 201. 13. τὸ ἔργον: the murder of Itys. Cp. Ovid *Met.* 6. 620. For Thuc.'s treatment of myths, see Grote 1, p. 403 ff. (Harper's Edition) and for this myth, p. 406, n. 3.

15 ἔπραξαν (πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τῶν ποιητῶν ἐν ἀηδόνας μνήμη  
 Δαυλιάς ἢ ὄρνις ἐπωνόμασται. εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ τὸ κῆδος  
 Πανδίονα ξυνάψασθαι τῆς θυγατρὸς διὰ τοσούτου ἐπ'  
 ὠφελίᾳ τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν  
 ἐς Ὀδρύσας ὁδοῦ). Τήρης δὲ οὐδὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ὄνομα ἔχων  
 20 βασιλεὺς [τε] πρῶτος ἐν κράτει Ὀδρυσῶν ἐγένετο. οὗ  
 δὴ ὄντα τὸν Σιτάλκην οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ξύμμαχον ἐποιοῦντο,  
 βουλόμενοι σφίσι τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία καὶ Περδίκκαν  
 ξυνελεῖν αὐτόν. ἐλθὼν τε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ὁ Νυμφόδω- 5  
 ρος τὴν τε τοῦ Σιτάλκου ξυμμαχίαν ἐποίησε καὶ Σά-  
 25 δοκὸν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ἀθηναῖον, τὸν τε ἐπὶ Θράκης  
 πόλεμον ὑπεδέχετο καταλύσειν· πείσειν γὰρ Σιτάλκην  
 πέμπειν στρατιὰν Θρακίαν Ἀθηναίοις ἱππέων τε καὶ  
 πελταστῶν. ξυνεβίβασε δὲ καὶ τὸν Περδίκκαν τοῖς 6

15. ἐν ἀηδόνας μνήμη: *when they mention*. Cp. 2. 54. 3 τὴν μνήμην ἐποιοῦντο. 16. Δαυλιάς: cf. Catull. 65. 14; *Daulias apsumpti fata gemens Ityli*, Ov. *Her.* 15. 154. We have no such passage in any Greek poet. — κῆδος: an Ionic and poetic word, cp. Hdt. 7. 189, Aesch. *Suppl.* 330 κῆδος ἐγγενές, Soph. *O.C.* 379. 17. διὰ τοσούτου: *at so short a distance*. For διὰ in this sense cp. διὰ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδοῦ just below. 19. Τήρης δέ: a return after the long parenthesis to the original topic: ὁ δὲ Τήρης οὗτος κτέ. 20. ἐν 4 κράτει: = *δυνατός*. 22. τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία: the towns of the Chalcidic peninsula. Potidaea was

still holding out, and the attitude of the other towns, as well as that of Perdiccas, gave great concern to the Athenians. 23. ξυνελεῖν: *help them to conquer*. σύν in composition often has this force. As to τὰ χωρία, ἐλεῖν is *capture*; as to Perdiccas, it is *overcome*; for this sense of ἐλεῖν with acc. of a person, cp. 1. 110. 2, where the context precludes the meaning *capture*. — ἐλθὼν τε: *and so*. 24. ἐποίησε with ξυμμαχίαν = *negotiated*; with Σάδοκον = *had him naturalized*. — Σάδοκον . . . Ἀθηναῖον: *matter for ridicule to Ar. Ach.* 141. 28. ξυνεβίβασε: 6 only here in Thuc. Cp. Hdt. 1. 74 ἔσπευσαν . . . εἰρήνην ἐωντοῖσι

Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Θέρμην αὐτῷ ἔπεισεν ἀποδοῦναι· ξυνεστράτευσέ τ' εὐθὺς Περδίκκας ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας μετ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Φορμίωνος. οὕτω μὲν Σιτάλκης τε ὁ Τήρεω, Θρακῶν βασιλεύς, ξύμμαχος ἐγένετο Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Περδίκκας ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου, Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς.

30. Οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσὶν Ἀθηναῖοι ἔτι ὄντες περὶ Πελοπόννησον Σόλλιον τε Κορινθίων πόλισμα αἰρούσι καὶ παραδιδόασι Παλαιρεῦσιν Ἀκαρνάνων μόνοις τὴν γῆν καὶ πόλιν νέμεσθαι· καὶ Ἀστακόν, ἧς Εὐαρχος ἐτυράννει, λαβόντες κατὰ κράτος καὶ ἐξελάσαντες αὐτὸν τὸ χωρίον ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν προσεποιήσαντο. 5 ἐπὶ τε Κεφαλληνίαν τὴν νῆσον πλεύσαντες προσηγάγοντο ἄνευ μάχης· κεῖται δὲ ἡ Κεφαλληνία κατὰ Ἀκαρνανίαν καὶ Λευκάδα τετράπολις οὔσα, Παλῆς, Κράνιοι, 3 Σαμαῖοι, Προνναῖοι. ὕστερον δ' οὐ πολλῷ ἀνεχώρησαν 10 αἱ νῆες ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας.

31. Περὶ δὲ τὸ φθινόπωρον τοῦ θέρους τούτου Ἀθη-

γενέσθαι· οἱ δὲ συμβιβάσαντες αὐτοὺς ἦσαν οἶδε.

29. Θέρμην: the Athenians had taken it the preceding year (432), cp. 1. 61. 2. 31. Φορμίωνος: the preceding year (432) he had come to the siege of Potidaea with 1600 hoplites; he completed the investment of that town, and then began operations in the neighboring country; he was still there.

30. 1. ὄντες: attributive. 2. Σόλλιον: in Acarnania; precise situation unknown. Cp. 3. 95. 1.

3. Παλαιρεῦσιν: the town was Palaerus; position uncertain.

4. Ἀστακόν: not far from the mouth of the Achelous. Strabo 10. 459. 6. προσεποιήσαντο: cp.

2. 33. 2, 2. 101. 5. προσάγεσθαι is commoner in this sense, cp. § 2.

8. κατὰ: *over against*. Cp. 3. 88.

3 κείνται αἱ νῆσοι αὐταὶ κατὰ τὴν Σικελῶν . . . γῆν. 10. Σαμαῖοι:

Cephallenia is called Same, Hom. α 246; Samos, Hom. δ 671.

31. 1. φθινόπωρον: belongs to the θέρους, cp. 2. 32. 1 τοῦ θέρους τούτου τελευτῶντος. September.

ναῖοι πανδημεί, αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι, ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν  
 Μεγαρίδα Περικλέους τοῦ Ξανθίππου στρατηγούντος.  
 καὶ οἱ περὶ Πελοπόννησον Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναν-  
 5 σίν (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἐν Αἰγίῃ ὄντες ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνακομιζόμε-  
 νοι) ὥς ἦσθοντο τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πανστρατιᾷ ἐν  
 Μεγάροις ὄντας, ἔπλευσαν παρ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ξυνεμείχ-  
 θησαν. στρατόπεδόν τε μέγιστον δὴ τοῦτο ἀθρόον 2  
 Ἀθηναίων ἐγένετο, ἀκμαζούσης ἔτι τῆς πόλεως καὶ  
 10 οὐπω νεοσηκυίας· μυρίων γὰρ ὀπλιτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους  
 ἦσαν αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι (χωρὶς δὲ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ  
 τρισχίλιοι ἦσαν), μέτοικοι δὲ ξυνεσέβαλον οὐκ ἐλάσ-  
 σους τρισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν, χωρὶς δὲ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος  
 ψιλῶν οὐκ ὀλίγος. δηώσαντες δὲ τὰ πολλὰ τῆς γῆς  
 15 ἀνεχώρησαν. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ὕστερον ἐν τῇ 3  
 πολέμῳ κατὰ ἔτος ἕκαστον ἐσβολαὶ Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν  
 Μεγαρίδα καὶ ἱππέων καὶ πανστρατιᾷ, μέχρι οὗ Νίσαια  
 ἐάλω ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων.

4. ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν νανσίν: attributive phrase; for the order, cp. 1. 51. 4 αἱ εἴκοσι νῆες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν αὐται, 2. 100. 2 οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλῆες ὀκτώ. 7. Μεγάροις: the town for the district, 2. 19. 2.  
 2 11. χωρὶς δέ: first 1000 had been sent there under Archestratus (1. 57. 6); then 2000 under Callias (1. 61. 1); again 1600 under Phormio (see on 2. 29. 6). Phormio clearly had returned; yet all that we hear of this return is 2. 58. 2 Φορμίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἑξακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι οὐκέτι ἦσαν περὶ Χαλκιδέας

and 3. 17. 3 ἑξακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι μετὰ Φορμίωνος, οἱ προαπῆλθον.  
 13. ὄμιλος: Homeric, Ionic, poetic word. 15. καὶ ἄλλαι: in 4. 3  
 66. 1 it is said there were two invasions each year; in Plut. *Per.* 30 we read of a decree, moved by Charinus, that there should be two; as we cannot read two into the present passage, Ullrich (*Megar. Psephismata*, p. 36, n. 61) thinks this decree was passed at some later date. 17. μέχρι οὗ Νίσαια: taken in 424, cp. 4. 66-69. See on 3. 10. 4.

32. Ἐπειχίσθη δὲ καὶ Ἀταλάντη ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων φρούριον τοῦ θέρους τούτου τελευτῶντος ἢ ἐπὶ Λοκροῖς τοῖς Ὀπουντίοις νῆσος, ἐρήμη πρότερον οὔσα, τοῦ μὴ ληστὰς ἐκπλέοντας ἐξ Ὀπούντος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Λοκρίδος κακουργεῖν τὴν Εὐβοίαν. ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῷ θέρει 5 τούτῳ μετὰ τὴν τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀναχώρησιν ἐγένετο.

33. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος Εὐαρχος ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, βουλόμενος ἐς τὴν Ἀστακὸν κατελθεῖν, πείθει Κορινθίους τεσσαράκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ πεντακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις ὀπλίταις ἑαυτὸν κατάγειν πλεύσαντας, καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐπικούρους τινὰς προσεμισθώσατο. ἦρχον δὲ τῆς στρα- 5 τιᾶς Εὐφαιμίδας τε ὁ Ἀριστωνύμου καὶ Τιμόξενος ὁ 2 Τιμοκράτους καὶ Εὐμαχος ὁ Χρύσιδος. καὶ πλεύσαντες κατήγαγον· καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἀκαρνανίας τῆς περὶ θάλασσαν ἔστιν ἡ χωρία βουλόμενοι προσποιήσασθαι καὶ πειραθέντες, ὥς οὐκ ἐδύναντο, ἀπέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου. 10 3 σχόντες δ' ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἐς Κεφαλληνίαν καὶ ἀπόβασιν ποιησάμενοι ἐς τὴν Κρανίων γῆν, ἀπατηθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐξ ὁμολογίας τινὸς ἀνδρας τε ἀποβάλλουσι σφῶν

32. 2. φρούριον: pred. 3. τοῦ μὴ . . . κακουργεῖν: cp. 2. 22. 1.

33. 5. ἐπικούρους: Hom. has the word only in the Iliad and of the allies of Troy; Thuc. mostly of mercenaries. 7. Χρύσιδος: the feminine name is Χρυσίς, cp. 2. 2. 1. 8. περὶ θάλασσαν: some of the towns were inland, and not directly on the sea; hence περὶ instead of παρά. Cp.

2. 99. 3 τὴν δὲ περὶ θάλασσαν νῦν Μακεδονίαν. 10. ἀπέπλεον: impf., as we have not done with them yet. 12. ἀπατηθέντες . . . 3 ἀποβάλλουσι: take closely together: *they were tricked and so*. 13. ἐξ ὁμολογίας: causal ἐκ; it points to that out of which a result develops, whether by change of condition or otherwise. See on 2. 36. 3.

αὐτῶν, ἐπιθεμένων ἀπροσδοκῆτοis τῶν Κρανίων, καὶ  
 15 βιαίότερον ἀναγαγόμενοι ἐκομίσθησαν ἐπ' οἶκον.

34. Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χειμῶνι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ πατρίῳ  
 νόμῳ χρώμενοι δημοσίᾳ ταφὰς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν ἐν τῷδε  
 τῷ πολέμῳ πρῶτον ἀποθανόντων τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. τὰ μὲν 2  
 ὅστ' ἀ προτίθενται τῶν ἀπογενομένων πρότριτα σκηνὴν  
 5 ποιήσαντες, καὶ ἐπιφέρει τῷ αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος ἣν τι βούλη-  
 ται· ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἡ ἐκφορά ᾗ, λάρνακας κυπαρισσίνας 3  
 ἄγουσιν ἅμαξαι φυλῆς ἐκάστης μίαν· ἔνεστι δὲ τὰ  
 ὅστ' αὖ τῆς ἕκαστος ἦν φυλῆς. μία δὲ κλίνη κενὴ φέρεται

14. ἀπροσδοκῆτοis: active; so  
 always in dat. pl., cp. 2. 93. 4.

15. βιαίότερον: *not without a con-*  
*siderable struggle.* Cp. 3. 23. 4  
 βιαίως τὴν τάφρον διαβάντες.

34. 2. νόμῳ: *custom.* Cp. 2. 35.

1.—ταφὰς ἐποιήσαντο: sc. ἔθαψαν;  
 ταφὰς ποιεῖν is said of those who  
 appoint or arrange the ceremony.  
 Cf. Isocr. 8. 87 ἐν ᾗ τούτῳ τῶν ἐγκυ-  
 κλίων (*recurrent practice*), ταφὰς  
 ποιεῖν καθ' ἕκαστον τὸν ἐνιαυτόν.

2 4. ὅστ' αὖ: the bodies were burnt on  
 the spot; the bones brought home  
 for burial.—προτίθενται: *προτίθε-*  
*σθαι* and *πρόθεσις* of the *laying out*;  
 ἐκφέρειν and ἐκφορά of the *funeral*.  
 —τῶν ἀπογενομένων: in this sense  
 2. 51. 5.—πρότριτα: *two days be-*  
*fore.* Cp. Ar. *Lys.* 611. Private  
 funerals took place often the next  
 day. Cf. Dem. 43. 62 (in a law at-  
 tributed to Solon) ἐκφέρειν δὲ τὸν  
 ἀποθανόντα τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ᾗ ἂν προ-  
 θῶνται πρὶν ἡλιον ἐξέχειν. 5. ἣν τι

βούληται: = ὃ τι ἂν βούληται;  
 flowers, fillets, unguents, etc. Cp.

3. 58. 4. 6. κυπαρισσίνας: cp. 3

Theophr. *Hist. Plant.* 5. 4. 2 ἀσαπὴ  
 δὲ φύσει κυπάριττος, κέδρος κτέ.

... τούτων δὲ χρονιώτατα δοκεῖ τὰ  
 κυπαρίττινα εἶναι. 7. ἔνεστι ...

φυλῆς: i.e. ἔνεστι τὰ ὅστ' αὖ ἐκάστου  
 ἐν τῇ λάρνακι τῆς φυλῆς τῆς ἦν,

*each man's bones were in the coffin*  
*of his tribe.* ἕκαστος is placed

in the rel. cl. as in 2. 17. 3; but  
 the compression is quite violent,

though slightly relieved by the  
 words φυλῆς ἐκάστης μίαν which

show that each tribe had its par-  
 ticular coffin. 8. κλίνη: in ordi-

nary burials the corpse was borne  
 on the κλίνη on which it had been

laid out.—κενὴ φέρεται ἐστρωμένη:  
 cp. Eur. *Hel.* 1241 Ἑλληνὶν ἐστὶ

νόμος ὃς ἂν πόντῳ θάνῃ κενόισι  
 θάπτειν ἐν πέπλῳ ὑφάσμασιν.

Burial could only properly be had  
 in one's native land.

ἐστρωμένη τῶν ἀφανῶν, οἱ ἄν μὴ εὐρεθῶσιν ἐς ἀναίρε-  
 4 σιν. ξυνεκφέρει δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων,<sup>10</sup>  
 καὶ γυναικες πάρεισιν αἱ προσήκουσαι ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον  
 5 ὀλοφυρόμεναι. τιθέασιν οὖν ἐς τὸ δημόσιον σῆμα, ὃ  
 ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου τῆς πόλεως, καὶ  
 αἰεὶ ἐν αὐτῷ θάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων πλήν γε  
 τοὺς ἐν Μαραθῶνι· ἐκείνων δὲ διαπρεπῆ τὴν ἀρετὴν<sup>15</sup>  
 6 κρίναντες αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐποίησαν. ἐπειδὴν δὲ  
 κρύψωσι γῇ, ἀνὴρ ἡρημένος ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ὅς ἄν  
 γνώμη τε δοκῇ μὴ ἀξύνετος εἶναι καὶ ἀξιώσει προήκη,  
 λέγει ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἔπαινον τὸν πρέποντα· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο  
 7 ἀπέρχονται. ὧδε μὲν θάπτουσι· καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ<sup>20</sup>  
 8 πολέμου, ὁπότε ξυμβαίῃ αὐτοῖς, ἐχρῶντο τῷ νόμῳ. ἐπὶ

9. τῶν ἀφανῶν: *the missing*,  
 cp. 8. 38. I ἀσπλέων ἐν κέλῃτι  
 4 ἀφανίζεται. 11. αἱ προσήκουσαι  
 ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον: of women only  
 relatives were allowed to be pres-  
 ent, and these only at the grave.  
 5 13. ἐπὶ τοῦ καλλίστου προαστείου:  
 in the outer Ceramicus, just beyond  
 the Dipylon gate. Cp. Paus. 1. 29.  
 4 κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κείνται τὴν ἐς  
 Ἀκαδημίαν, καὶ σφῶν ἐστᾶσιν ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς τάφοις στήλαι τὰ ὀνόματα  
 καὶ τὸν δῆμον ἐκάστων λέγουσαι.  
 16. αὐτοῦ: *on the spot*, κατὰ χώ-  
 ραν (Paus. 1. 29. 4). The mound  
 was excavated in 1890-1891 by  
 M. Staes; evidence was found of  
 annual sacrifices to the dead as  
 heroes; Frazer's *Pausan.* 2, p.

433. 17. ἡρημένος ὑπὸ τῆς πό- 6  
 λεως: by the senate says Plato,  
*Menex.* 234 B; by the δῆμος, Dem.  
 18. 285. Goodwin (note on Dem.  
 1. c.) thinks of a nomination of  
 candidates by the senate, and a  
 choice from this list by the assem-  
 bly. 18. ἀξιώσει: recognition of  
 his great ability. ἀξίωσις may be  
 the making of the claim or the  
 granting of it; ἀξίωμα what is  
 claimed or granted. But *action*  
*nouns* and *result nouns* are often  
 hard to keep apart. — προήκη:  
 that is προέχῃ; a rare use, cp. Xen.  
*Hell.* 8. 1. 23 χρήμασι προήκων.  
 21. ὁπότε ξυμβαίῃ αὐτοῖς: θάπτειν 7  
 τοὺς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀποθανόντας;  
*i.e.* at the end of each campaign.

δ' οὖν τοῖς πρώτοις τοῖσδε Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου ἡρέθη λέγειν. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἐλάβανε, προελθὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ σήματος ἐπὶ βῆμα ὑψηλὸν πεποιημένον, ὅπως ἀκούοιτο  
 25 ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον τοῦ ὀμίλου, ἔλεγε τοιαύδε.

35. “Οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ τῶν ἐνθάδε εἰρηκότων ἤδη ἐπαινοῦσι τὸν προσθέντα τῷ νόμῳ τὸν λόγον τόνδε, ὡς καλὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων θαπτομένοις ἀγορεύεσθαι

8 22. Περικλῆς: he had delivered the oration over those that fell in the Samian war (440-439). 23. καιρὸς ἐλάβανε: elsewhere in this sense we have καταλαμβάνειν, Cp. 2 18. 2. 24. ὑψηλὸν πεποιημένον: made high. 25. ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον τοῦ ὀμίλου: part. gen. Cp. 1. 1. 2 ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀνθρώπων.

35. There is a fragment of a funeral oration by Gorgias; a long fragment of one by Hyperides in honor of those who fell in the Lamian war; a spurious one assigned to Demosthenes, adapted to the occasion of Chaeronea; another, also spurious, amongst the speeches of Lysias, written for an unknown occasion; there is besides the imaginary speech in Plato's *Menexenus*. The rhetoricians classed this speech among the great specimens of its kind. Dionysius (*de Thuc. Histor. Judicium*, 18) calls it ὁ περιβύητος ἐπιτάφιος, and a little farther on says Περικλέα τὴν ὑψηλὴν ἐκείνην τραγωδίαν εἰσάγει διατιθέμενον. But he criticises the

historian's judgment in not choosing for it the close of a really important campaign. The determining reason was, he thinks, a desire to put it in the mouth of Pericles, who died in the second year of the war; this is true, but Thuc. desired also to show that the war was a conflict not of two states merely, but of two radically different systems of life and culture. The proper place for this was at the beginning, or on the first probable occasion that presented itself; the speech does not close a campaign, except accidentally; it opens the story that is to follow.

2. τὸν προσθέντα: unknown. Dionys. *Ant. Rom.* 5. 17, and Diod. 11. 33 give the Persian wars as the time of institution; this would agree with the reasons assigned for the exceptional treatment of those who were slain at Marathon (2. 34. 5) and the words οἱ πολλοί here. — ὡς καλόν: sc. ὅν, GMT. 875.



αὐτόν. ἐμοὶ δ' ἄρκουν ἂν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν  
 ἔργῳ γενομένων ἔργῳ καὶ δηλοῦσθαι τὰς τιμὰς, οἷα καὶ 5  
 νῦν περὶ τὸν τάφον τόνδε δημοσίᾳ παρασκευασθέντα  
 ὁρᾶτε, καὶ μὴ ἐν ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ πολλῶν ἀρετὰς κινδυνεύεσθαι  
 2 εὖ τε καὶ χεῖρον εἰπόντι πιστευθῆναι. χαλεπὸν γὰρ τὸ  
 μετρίως εἰπεῖν ἐν ᾧ μόλις καὶ ἡ δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας  
 βεβαιούται. ὃ τε γὰρ ξυνειδῶς καὶ εὖνους ἀκροατῆς 10

4. ἄρκουν: here an adj., GS. 191. — ἂν belongs to ἐδόκει. 5. οἷα: the antecedent is involved in δηλοῦσθαι τὰς τιμὰς; οἷα classifies, and so generalizes. 6. περὶ τὸν τάφον τόνδε: the περί regularly found with verbs of action; not local. 7. καὶ μὴ . . . πιστευθῆναι: καλὸν or εἰκὸς εἶναι (derived from ἄρκουν εἶναι) is felt as influencing the construction. — ἀρετὰς: the valor of the dead as presented by the speaker. Distributive plur.; subj. of κινδυνεύεσθαι. — ἐν ἐνὶ . . . κινδυνεύεσθαι: cp. Eur. *Cycl.* 654 ἐν τῷ Καρὶ (i.e. where it is a matter of no importance) κινδυνεύομεν. See on 2. 64. 2. For the rare personal use of κινδυνεύεσθαι, cp. 2. 43. 5 οἷς ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολὴ ἐν τῷ ζῆν ἔτι κινδυνεύεται. 8. πιστευθῆναι: epexegetic inf., explaining κινδυνεύεσθαι; as regards the credence the tale of them meets with. — εὖ τε καὶ χεῖρον: whether competent 2 or incompetent. — χαλεπὸν γὰρ τὸ μετρίως εἰπεῖν gives the reason for the preceding statement, and par-

ticularly for the words εὖ τε καὶ χεῖρον εἰπόντι. 9. μετρίως: as the occasion demands, adequately. Cp. 2. 65. 3 μετρίως ἐξηγγέτο, conducted the government with prudence. — ἐν ᾧ: in which case, i.e. ἐν τῷ μετρίως εἰπεῖν. τὸ μετρίως εἰπεῖν is hard, but there is something harder yet; one may succeed in speaking as the subject demands, but to convince one's hearers of the accuracy of the presentation remains a difficulty. One would expect καὶ μόλις, but Cr. well compares 2. 11. 6 εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν (= εἰ καὶ μὴ νῦν) and 2. 54. 5 ὅτε ἄξιον καὶ εἰπεῖν (= καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν) — ἡ δόκησις τῆς ἀληθείας: the impression (in the hearer) of the exact agreement between fact and statement. ἀλήθεια = exact correspondence to fact. For δόκησις, cp. 2. 84. 1 δόκησιν παρέχοντες αὐτίκα ἐμβαλεῖν, creating the impression. The word is Ionic and tragic. Cp. Hdt. 7. 185. 10. ὃ τε γὰρ ξυνειδῶς gives the reason for ἐν ᾧ . . . βεβαιούται.

τάχ' ἂν τι ἐνδέεστέως πρὸς ἃ βούλεται τε καὶ ἐπίσταται νομίσειε δηλοῦσθαι, ὃ τε ἄπειρος ἔστιν ἃ καὶ πλεονάζεσθαι, διὰ φθόνον, εἴ τι ὑπὲρ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ φύσιν ἀκούει. μέχρι γὰρ τοῦδε ἀνεκτοὶ οἱ ἔπαινοί εἰσι· περὶ ἐτέρων  
 15 λεγόμενοι, ἐς ὅσον ἂν καὶ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος οἴηται ἱκανὸς εἶναι δρᾶσαί τι ὧν ἤκουσε· τῷ δ' ὑπερβάλλοντι αὐτῶν φθονοῦντες ἤδη καὶ ἀπιστοῦσιν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς πάλαι 3 οὕτως ἐδοκιμάσθη ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχειν, χρή καὶ ἐμὲ ἐπόμενον τῷ νόμῳ πειρᾶσθαι ὑμῶν τῆς ἐκάστου βουλή-  
 20 σεώς τε καὶ δόξης τυχεῖν ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον.

36. “Ἀρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν προγόνων πρῶτον· δι-

ξυνειδέναι = *to know facts as the doer knows them*, hence *to be in the secret, to know thoroughly, know in one's heart*. Cp. 3. 56. 1.

11. ἐνδέεστέως: of such advs. Thuc. has also ἀσφαλεστέως, μειζόνως, ὑποδεεστέως, χαλεπωτέως (2. 50. 1). — πρὸς ἃ: πρὸς = *brought face to face with, viewed in the light of, in comparison with*. — βούλεται καὶ ἐπίσταται repeats chiastically ξυνειδὼς καὶ εὖνους. 13. διὰ φθόνον: as ἄπειρος )( ξυνειδὼς, so, though with a changed grammatical connection, διὰ φθόνον )( εὖνους. It is exaggerated praise that rouses this φθόνος; there is no begrudging the dead their due meed of eulogy; but men gauge others by the standard of their own capabilities, and hence often scent exaggeration where there is none.

16. τῷ δ' ὑπερβάλλοντι αὐτῶν:

αὐτῶν is part. gen. and neut. = ὧν ἤκουσαν. Cp. Isocr. 12. 36 τοῖς ὑπερβάλλουσι τῶν ἔργων. . . χαλεπὸν ἐξιῶσαι τοὺς λόγους. 17. ἐπειδὴ δέ goes back to ἐμοὶ δέ in § 1. 18. ἐδοκιμάσθη: approved by test and experience. In 3. 38. 5 μετὰ δεδοκιμασμένου (λόγου) is set off against μετὰ καινότητος λόγου.

36. The πρόγονοι, the πατέρες, the comrades of the dead, were important topics in a funeral oration; they could not be omitted. But Pericles will only touch them and pass on to matter of deeper import.

1. δίκαιον . . . καὶ πρέπον δῆμα: *duty and honor alike demand*. Cp. 1. 144. 2 ταῦτα γὰρ δίκαια καὶ πρέποντα ἅμα τῇδε τῇ πόλει ἀποκρίνασθαι. The combination καὶ . . . δέ is not frequent in Thuc., but quite common in Xen. and late authors. δέ is the conjunction and καί adv.

καιον γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ πρέπον δὲ ἅμα ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε τὴν  
 τιμὴν ταύτην τῆς μνήμης δίδοσθαι. τὴν γὰρ χώραν  
 αἰεὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ οἰκοῦντες διαδοχῇ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων μέχρι  
 2 τοῦδε ἐλευθέραν δι' ἀρετὴν παρέδοσαν. καὶ ἐκείνοί τε 5  
 ἄξιοι ἐπαίνου καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν· κτησά-  
 μενοι γὰρ πρὸς οἷς ἐδέξαντο ὅσῃν ἔχομεν ἀρχὴν οὐκ  
 3 ἀπόνως ἡμῶν τοῖς νῦν προσκατέλιπον. τὰ δὲ πλείω  
 [αὐτῆς] αὐτοὶ ἡμεῖς οἶδε οἱ νῦν ἔτι ὄντες μάλιστα ἐν τῇ  
 καθεστηκυῖᾳ ἡλικίᾳ ἐπηυξήσαμεν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν τοῖς 10  
 πᾶσι παρεσκευάσαμεν καὶ ἐς πόλεμον καὶ ἐς εἰρήνην  
 4 αὐταρκεστάτην. ὣν ἐγὼ τὰ μὲν κατὰ πολέμους ἔργα,

2. ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε: *on an occasion like the present*. Cp. 3. 43. 4.

4. αἰεὶ οἱ αὐτοί: οἱ αὐτοί is pred.

Cf. 1. 2. 5 τὴν γούν Ἀττικὴν . . .

ἄνθρωποι ὥκουν οἱ αὐτοὶ αἰεὶ. —

διαδοχῇ τῶν ἐπιγιγνομένων μέχρι

τοῦδε: take with παρέδοσαν. The

dat. is instrumental: *by transmission through successive generations*.

5. ἐλευθέραν . . . παρέδοσαν: the

stress is on ἐλευθέραν, which is the

predicate. παραδιδόναι is used of

2 *handing over as a trust*. 6. οἱ

πατέρες ἡμῶν: their work was the

establishment of the maritime con-

federacy and its development into

the Athenian empire. This took

time, and the stages of the process

are not even hinted at. Moreover,

the periods (πρόγονοι . . . πατέρες

. . . οἱ νῦν ἔτι ὄντες) chronologi-

cally overlap; but the characteris-

tic lines of activity are distinct.

7. οὐκ ἀπόνως: take with κτησά-

μενοι. 8. τὰ δὲ πλείω: acc. of 3

respect. The improvements made

in the city (buildings and walls)

and in the organization of the em-

pire. 9. ἐν τῇ καθεστηκυῖᾳ ἡλικίᾳ:

"constant aetate (quae media di-

citur, Cic. *de Sen.* 20)." Po. The

period of complete development,

when there is a pause for a time,

to be followed by a falling off and

decay. As Per. was born about

490, and his associates were of vari-

ous ages, he gives the 'average';

hence μάλιστα is inserted. Cp.

its use with numbers, 2. 19. 1.

10. ἐπηυξήσαμεν: *have gone on to*

*develop and improve*. Cp. 7. 70.

8 τὴν οἰκίαν πατρίδα νικήσαντας

ἐπαυξήσαι. 12. ὣν: αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν 4

πατέρων.

οἷς ἕκαστα ἐκτῆθη, ἣ εἴ τι αὐτοὶ ἢ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν  
 βάρβαρον ἢ Ἑλληνα πολέμιον ἐπιόντα προθύμως ἡμν-  
 15 νάμεθα, μακρηγορεῖν ἐν εἰδόσιν οὐ βουλόμενος, εἰώσω·  
 ἀπὸ δὲ οἷας τε ἐπιτηδεύσεως ἤλθομεν ἐπ' αὐτὰ καὶ μεθ'  
 οἷας πολιτείας καὶ τρόπων ἐξ οἷων μεγάλα ἐγένετο,  
 ταῦτα δηλώσας πρῶτον εἶμι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τῶνδε ἔπαυον,  
 νομίζων ἐπὶ τε τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἂν ἀπρεπῆ λεχθῆναι  
 20 αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν πάντα ὁμιλον καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων ξύμ-  
 φορον εἶναι αὐτῶν ἐπακοῦσαι.

37. “Χρώμεθα γὰρ πολιτεία οὐ ζηλούσῃ τοὺς τῶν  
 πέλας νόμους, παράδειγμα δὲ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ὄντες τινὶ ἢ

13. ἐκτῆθη: this aor. is always pass.; the pf. is so at times. Cp. 2. 62. 3 τὰ προσκεκμημένα. — οἷς . . . ἣ εἴ τι: change of construction. Cp. 4. 128. 4 ὅσους . . . ἢ εἴ τινι. 15. μακρηγορεῖν ἐν εἰδόσιν: cp. 4. 59. 2 τί ἂν τις . . . ἐν εἰδόσιν μακρηγοροίῃ; μακρηγορεῖν is poetic; ἐν as in ἐν τοῖς δικασταῖς; see on 3. 53. 1. 16. ἀπὸ δὲ οἷας κτέ.: having swept aside the conventional topics, Per. sets forth the subject he proposes to treat. — ἀπὸ δὲ οἷας τε . . . καὶ μεθ' οἷας πολιτείας καὶ τρόπων ἐξ οἷων: ἀπό gives the primary, ἐξ the proximate source or cause (cp. 2. 33. 3) and μετὰ the accompanying conditions; but the two latter have their origin in the first, hence πολιτείας καὶ τρόπων together are subordinated to ἐπιτηδεύσεως, τε after οἷας an-

swering to καί before μεθ'. Hence the order τρόπων ἐξ οἷων. ἐπιτηδεύσεις = principles of conduct manifested in concrete ἐπιτηδεύματα. 18. ταῦτα δηλώσας: in 2. 37-41. — εἶμι καὶ ἐπὶ: from 2. 42 on. 19. ἀπρεπῆ: pred. with λεχθῆναι, cp. 2. 102. 6 τὰ περὶ Ἀλκμέωνα τοιαῦτα λεγόμενα παρελάβομεν. 21. ἐπακοῦσαι: give ear to, hear and heed.

37. 1. οὐ ζηλούσῃ: αἰνίττεται (hints at) τοὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οὓς Λυκούργος ἔγραψε, μμησάμενος τοὺς Κρητῶν . . . νόμους, Schol. 2. παράδειγμα: Hertz (Jahrb. 123, p. 283) finds here an allusion to the Roman embassy to Athens in 454, to examine the laws of Solon; cp. Liv. 3. 31. — αὐτοὶ ὄντες: shift from the πολιτεία to the πολῖται; it flatters the pride of the audience.

μιμούμενοι ἑτέρους. καὶ ὄνομα μὲν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐς ὀλίγους ἀλλ' ἐς πλείονας οἰκεῖν δημοκρατία κέκληται, μέτεστι δὲ κατὰ μὲν τοὺς νόμους πρὸς τὰ ἴδια διάφορα πᾶσι 5 τὸ ἴσον, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀξίωσιν, ὥς ἕκαστος ἔν τῳ εὐδοκιμεῖ, οὐκ ἀπὸ μέρους τὸ πλεῖον ἐς τὰ κοινὰ ἢ ἀπ' ἀρετῆς προτιμᾶται, οὐδ' αὖ κατὰ πεινίαν, ἔχων δέ τι ἀγαθὸν 2 δρᾶσαι τὴν πόλιν, ἀξιώματος ἀφανεία κεκώλυται. ἔλευθέρως δὲ τὰ τε πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν πολιτεύομεν καὶ ἐς τὴν 10

3. ὄνομα . . . κέκληται: cp. 6. 4. 5 ὄνομα . . . Ζάγκλη ἦν . . . κληθεῖσα. — διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐς ὀλίγους . . . οἰκεῖν: for intrans. οἰκεῖν, cp. Plat. *Rep.* 547 C πῶς οἰκῆσει (αὕτη ἡ πολιτεία); for ἐς, cp. 8. 38. 3 τῆς ἀλλης πόλεως κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐς ὀλίγους κατεχομένης. The administration is brought into the hands, not of a few, but of the majority; yet, Per. adds, this is not the whole truth, for the rights of all are equally regarded and merit receives its due privileges. 5. πρὸς τὰ ἴδια διάφορα: in questions affecting their private interests; cp. 5. 115. 3 ἰδίων τινῶν διαφόρων ἕνεκα. 6. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀξίωσιν: (κατὰ τοὺς νόμους. Before the law all men are equal; but when it comes to the estimation in which a man is held, we have grades. 7. οὐκ ἀπὸ μέρους: (ἀπ' ἀρετῆς; it gives, therefore, the ground of selection, cp. 6. 39. 1 ἐγὼ δέ φημι . . . δῆμον ξύμπαν ὠνομάσθαι, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, i.e. oligarchy is the rule of

a class (μέρος). 8. οὐδ' αὖ κατὰ πεινίαν . . . κεκώλυται: cp. Plat. *Menex.* 238 D οὔτε ἀσθενεία οὔτε πεινία οὔτε ἀγνωσία πατέρων ἀπελήλათαι οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ τοῖς ἐναντίοις τετίμηται, Eur. *Suppl.* 420-2, 433-4. For κατὰ = *owing to*, cp. 2. 65. 8, 2. 87. 3. — ἔχων δέ: change of construction; written as if πένης ὦν had preceded. For δρᾶσαι, instead of the usual ποιῆσαι, cp. 2. 64. 1. 9. κεκώλυται: pf. of maintenance of result, GS. 228; *stands prevented*. — ἐλευθέρως: in a liberal spirit. — ἐλευθέρως δὲ τὰ τε κοινὰ πολιτεύομεν briefly repeats the substance of what has just been said; the speaker then proceeds to the question of personal relations. The paratactic τε . . . καί = *as . . . so*. 10. ἐς τὴν . . . ὑποψίαν: as regards that common (prevalent — τὴν) suspiciousness of one's neighbors in everyday life, cp. 3. 37. 2 τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν ἀδεές καὶ ἀνεπιβούλευτον πρὸς ἀλλήλους, said of Athens by Cleon: for ἐς,

πρὸς ἀλλήλους τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ὑποψίαν, οὐ δι' ὀργῆς τὸν πέλας, εἰ καθ' ἡδονὴν τι δρᾷ, ἔχοντες, οὐδὲ ἀζημίους μὲν, λυπηράς δὲ τῇ ὄψει ἀχθηδόνας προστιθέμενοι. ἀνεπαχθῶς δὲ τὰ ἴδια προσομιλοῦντες τὰ 3

15 δημόσια διὰ δέος μάλιστα οὐ παρανομοῦμεν, τῶν τε αἰεὶ ἐν ἀρχῇ ὄντων ἀκροάσει καὶ τῶν νόμων, καὶ μάλιστα αὐτῶν ὅσοι τε ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ τῶν ἀδικουμένων κεῖνται καὶ ὅσοι ἄγραφοι ὄντες αἰσχύνην ὁμολογουμένην φέρουσι.

38. “Καὶ μὴν καὶ τῶν πόνων πλείστας ἀναπαύλας

cp. 2. 65. 7 κακῶς ἐς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς . . . ἐπολιτεύσαν.

12. καθ' ἡδονὴν τι δρᾷ: *follows his own bent*. 13. ἀζημίους: (λυπηράς; *inflicting no real injury*. — λυπηράς τῇ ὄψει: these words go together; *annoying (provoking) to see*. — ἀχθηδόνας is enumerated among the poetical words in Thuc. by Dionys. *Ep. 2 ad Ammaeum*, p. 794 (Reiske). The meaning is *expressions of annoyance, displeasure or ill-humor*. — προστιθέμενοι: *put on, assume*, cp. 1. 144. 1 κινδύνους μὴ προστίθεσθαι. There is allusion to Sparta, where the repressive system seriously restricted personal liberty in private life. 14. ἀνεπαχθῶς δέ: *epanalepsis* (cp. ἀχθηδόνας), cp. § 2 ἐλευθέρως δέ. — τὰ ἴδια προσομιλοῦντες: cp. 6. 17. 1 ταῦτα ὠμλήσαν; πρὸς denotes mutuality. 15. διὰ δέος: cp. Soph. *Aj.* 1073 οὐ γάρ ποτ' οὐτ' ἂν ἐν πόλει νόμοι καλῶς φέροντ'

ἂν, ἔνθα μὴ καθεστήκη δέος. — τῶν αἰεὶ . . . ὄντων: *the magistrates for the time being*. A frequent use of αἰεὶ to denote the permanence of the class through uninterrupted succession of individuals. 16. ἀκροάσει: lit. *attentive listening, respect and obedience*. Unusual sense. — αὐτῶν: part. gen. with ὅσοι. — κεῖνται: technical of laws that have been enacted and stand in the statute-books. 18. ἄγραφοι: cp. Soph. *Ant.* 454; Dem. 18. 275 ἃ ἡ φύσις αὐτῇ τοῖς ἀγράφοις νομίμοις καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἤθεσι διώρικεν, Aristotle's κοινὸς νόμος ὁ κατὰ φύσιν, cp. Rhet. 1. 13. 1-2; Xen. *Mem.* 4. 4. 19 οἱ ἐν πάσῃ χώρᾳ κατὰ ταῦτα νομιζόμενοι. — ὁμολογουμένην: cp. 4. 62. 2 τὴν ὑπὸ πάντων ὁμολογουμένην ἀριστον εἶναι εἰρήνην.

38. 1. καὶ μὴν καὶ: *say more*. — ἀναπαύλας: cp. 2. 75. 3 διηρημένοι κατ' ἀναπαύλας (= *reliefs, relief-parties*). A tragic word.

τῇ γνώμῃ ἐπορισάμεθα, ἀγῶσι μὲν γε καὶ θυσίαις διετη-  
 σίοις νομίζοντες, ἰδίαις δὲ κατασκευαῖς εὐπρεπέσιν, ὧν  
 καθ' ἡμέραν ἢ τέρψις τὸ λυπηρὸν ἐκπλήσσει. ἐπεσέρχε-  
 ται δὲ διὰ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως ἐκ πάσης γῆς τὰ πάντα, 5  
 καὶ ξυμβαίνει ἡμῖν μηδὲν οἰκειότερα τῇ ἀπολαύσει τὰ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀγαθὰ γιγνόμενα καρποῦσθαι ἢ καὶ τὰ τῶν  
 ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων.

39. “Διαφέρομεν δὲ καὶ ταῖς τῶν πολεμικῶν μελέ-  
 ταις τῶν ἐναντίων τοῖσδε. τήν τε γὰρ πόλιν κοινήν

2. τῇ γνώμῃ: τῇ ψυχῇ, Schol.; *for the mind*. It is the moral and intellectual enjoyment that is thought of; the artistic value of the festivals — ἀγῶσι μὲν γε καὶ θυσίαις: those connected with the festivals, such as the Panathenaic and the Dionysiac. — διετησίοις: cp. Pollux 1. 57 ἐορτὴ ἐτήσιος ἢ κατ' ἔτος ἀγομένη, διετήσιος δὲ ἢ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ ἔτους, Ag. Nub. 300-13 ἔλθωμεν λιπαρὰν χθόνα Παλλάδος . . . οὐ . . . εὐστέφανοί τε θεῶν θυσίαι θαλίαι τε παντοδαπαῖς ἐν ὥραις, Isocr. 21. 43 ff. 3. νομίζοντες = χρώμενοι, cp. 3. 82. 8 εὐσεβείᾳ οὐδέτεροι ἐνόμιζον, Hdt. 4. 117 φωνῇ . . . νομίζουσι Σκυθικῇ. Only of fixed and habitual practices; an Ionic use. 4. καθ' ἡμέραν ἢ τέρψις = ἢ καθ' ἡμέραν τέρψις, cp. 2. 18. 3. Because of its position καθ' ἡμέραν is also felt with ἐκπλήσσει. — τὸ

λυπηρὸν ἐκπλήσσει: *dispel the care and worry of life*. For ἐκπλήσσει, cp. 2. 87. 4, 3. 42. 2; cp. Pind. Nem. 4. 1 ἄριστος εὐφροσύνα πόνων κεκριμένων ἱατρός. 6. οἰκειότερα τῇ ἀπολαύσει: we 2 should put it somehow thus: *and the result is that the fruits of our own land are not more absolutely our own to enjoy than are those of foreign lands*. 7. αὐτοῦ = ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

39. 1. διαφέρομεν . . . τῶν ἐναντίων: covert allusions are at an end; the reference to Sparta is direct. — ταῖς . . . μελέταις: this dat. gives the sphere within which superiority is shown; τοῖσδε points to the details. — πολεμικῶν: πολεμίων (neut.) does not occur, nor πολεμίους (neut.). 2. τήν τε γὰρ πόλιν . . . καὶ ἐν ταῖς παιδείαις: public institutions )(individual training. — κοινήν: *free to all*.

παρέχομεν καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε ξηηλασίαις ἀπείργομέν  
τινα ἢ μαθήματος ἢ θεάματος, ὃ μὴ κρυφθὲν ἂν τις τῶν  
5 πολέμιων ἰδὼν ὠφεληθείη, πιστεύοντες οὐ ταῖς παρα-  
σκευαῖς τὸ πλεόν καὶ ἀπάταις ἢ τῷ ἀφ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐς  
τὰ ἔργα εὐψύχῳ· καὶ ἐν ταῖς παιδείαις οἱ μὲν ἐπιπόνῳ  
ἀσκήσει εὐθύς νέοι ὄντες τὸ ἀνδρεῖον μετέρχονται, ἡμεῖς  
δὲ ἀνειμένως διαιτώμενοι οὐδὲν ἡσσον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰσοπα-

3. ξηηλασίαις: the word, as Götting remarked, occurs only in pl.; not a standing rule, but a measure applied as there might be call for it. Temporary residence of aliens in Sparta was not forbidden, but the sojourner was carefully watched and might receive notice to quit, whenever the ephors judged his presence undesirable. Schoemann, *Griech. Alterth.* 1<sup>4</sup>. p. 283. For the impression this made on the Athenians, whose practice was so different, cp. 1. 144. 2, Ar. *Av.* 1012, *Pax* 622. 4. ὃ μὴ κρυφθὲν ἂν τις . . . ὠφεληθείη: ὃ depends on ἰδὼν; ἂν belongs to ὠφεληθείη; for its position see GS. 459, 463. Both ptcs. are conditional: *the sight of which, were it left open to view, would be of service*; cp. 5. 9. 5 (Brasidas speaks) τὰ κλέμματα ταῦτα καλίστην δόξαν ἔχει, ἃ τὸν πολέμιον μάλιστ' ἂν τις ἀπατήσας μέγιστ' ἂν ὠφελήσειεν, 5. 68. 2 τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων πλῆθος διὰ τῆς πολιτείας τὸ κρυπτὸν ἡγνοεῖτο. 6. τῷ ἀφ'

ἡμῶν αὐτῶν . . . εὐψύχῳ: cp. 1. 37. 1 τὴν ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀξίωσιν, 2. 64. 2. Contrast what Archidamus says, 2. 11. 5. 7. ἐπιπόνῳ ἀσκήσει εὐθύς νέοι ὄντες: cp. Xen. *Rep. Lac.* 2. 1-12. Laborious drill under constant supervision from early years was the rule at Sparta: toughness of muscle, suppleness of limb, and habits of discipline and obedience were thus secured; but the freedom and spontaneity, natural to boyhood and youth, were lost. For εὐθύς, cp. the frequent εὐθύς γεγόμενοι = *from the moment of birth*. 8. μετέρχονται: μετιέναι is used both of *legal pursuit* = *prosecution*, and of the pursuit of studies or habits. 9. ἀνειμένως διαιτώμενοι: )(ἐπιπόνῳ ἀσκήσει: *for all that our life knows nothing of these harsh restraints*. Cp. 1. 6. 3 Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀνειμένη τῇ διαίτῃ ἐς τὸ τρυφερώτερον μετέστησαν. The contrast between Sparta and Athens that runs through this speech is intended to show how inevitable the war was, because of



- 2 λείς κινδύνους χωροῦμεν. τεκμήριον δέ· οὔτε γὰρ<sup>10</sup>  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι καθ' ἑαυτούς, μετὰ πάντων δ' ἐς τὴν γῆν  
 ἡμῶν στρατεύουσι, τὴν τε τῶν πέλας αὐτοὶ ἐπελθόντες  
 οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ τοὺς περὶ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμν-  
 3 νομένους μαχόμενοι τὰ πλείω κρατοῦμεν. ἀθρόα τε τῇ  
 δυνάμει ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς πω πολέμιος ἐνέτυχε διὰ τὴν τοῦ<sup>15</sup>  
 ναυτικοῦ τε ἅμα ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ τὴν ἐν τῇ γῇ ἐπὶ πολλὰ  
 ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπίπεμψιν· ἦν δέ που μορίῳ τινὶ προσμεί-  
 ξωσι, κρατήσαντές τέ τινας ἡμῶν πάντας αὐχοῦσιν

the fundamental incompatibility of the two ideals of life. But is there not also a covert reply to Sparta's war cry, *independence*? As Sparta charged that political independence was endangered by the Attic empire, Pericles virtually replies that the individual right to *liberty and the pursuit of happiness* is destroyed by the Spartan system. — τοὺς ἰσοπαλεῖς κινδύνους: *equal dangers*, i.e. dangers as great as any the Spartans ever venture to face. Elsewhere the word is used of enemies who are equal in strength; but Stahl compares 4. 73. 4 μὴ ἀντίπαλον εἶναι σφίσι τὸν κίνδυνον.

- 2 12. αὐτοὶ . . . κρατοῦμεν: αὐτοί = *by ourselves*. Note the order and the climax, with the triumphant contrast at the end: *easily, though on foreign ground, though compelled to fight men who are defending their homes, ours is the victory*. There is emphasis, too,

in the unexpected substitution of κρατοῦμεν instead of στρατεύομεν.

13. τοὺς περὶ τῶν οἰκείων ἀμνομένους: cp. 2. 4. 5 περὶ τοιαύτης . . . πόλεως . . . μαχόμενοι. Hom. M 243 ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης, M 170. With μάχεσθαι, ἀγωνίζεσθαι, etc. Thuc. frequently has περὶ with gen. of the prize for which one fights, whether to keep it or to win it. 14. ἀθρόα τε: τε adds an important consideration, which “enhances the value of the victories and excuses the reverses.” Mar. 15. ἐνέτυχε: *met, encountered*. The vb. is used mostly of meeting in society. — τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τε: τε is thus placed to contrast τοῦ ναυτικοῦ with ἐν τῇ γῇ, since it is the two branches of the service, fleet and army, that prevent concentration of strength; moreover, τε is naturally attracted to the side of ἅμα. 16. ἐπὶ πολλὰ: *on many expeditions*. 18. αὐχοῦσιν: Ionic and poetic. Hdt. 2. 160, 7. 103.

ἀπεῶσθαι καὶ νικηθέντες ὑφ' ἀπάντων ἡσσησθαι. καίτοι 4  
 20 εἰ ῥαθυμία μᾶλλον ἢ πόνων μελέτῃ καὶ μὴ μετὰ νόμων τὸ  
 πλείον ἢ τρόπων ἀνδρείας ἐθέλομεν κινδυνεύειν, περιγί-  
 γνεται ἡμῖν τοῖς τε μέλλουσιν ἀλγεινοῖς μὴ προκαμνεῖν,  
 καὶ ἐς αὐτὰ ἐλθοῦσι μὴ ἀτολμοτέρους τῶν αἰεὶ μοχθούν-  
 των φαίνεσθαι, καὶ ἔν τε τούτοις τὴν πόλιν ἀξίαν εἶναι  
 25 θαυμάζεσθαι καὶ ἔτι ἐν ἄλλοις.

40. “Φιλοκαλοῦμεν γὰρ μετ’ εὐτελείας καὶ φιλοσο-

19. ἀπεῶσθαι : mid. — ἡσση-  
 4 σθαι : pass. — καίτοι : *and yet* ;  
 we now go back to the close of § 1 :  
 the thought having been broken by  
 the τεκμήριον. Pericles is meeting  
 a supposed objection : the objector  
 substitutes for ἀνεμίνως διατρώμε-  
 νοι, ῥαθυμία (in invidious sense) ;  
 for ἐπιπόνῳ ἀσκήσει, πόνων μελέτῃ  
 (in laudatory sense), and opposes  
 to the τῷ ἀφ’ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν . . . εὐ-  
 ψύχῳ Spartan εὐνομία. Per. adopts  
 the objector’s nomenclature and  
 triumphantly destroys his conclu-  
 sion, by an appeal to facts — φαί-  
 νεσθαι. 20. πόνων μελέτῃ : πόνων  
 is defining gen. For πόνοι (train-  
 ing) as a necessary condition of  
 success, cp. Pind. Ol. 5. 15 αἰεὶ δ’  
 ἀμφ’ ἀρεταῖσι πόνος δαπάνη τε μάρ-  
 ναται πρὸς ἔργον κινδύνῳ κεκαλυμ-  
 μένον. Observe the paronomasia  
 in πόνων . . . νόμων . . . τρόπων.  
 — νόμων . . . τρόπων : depend on  
 ἀνδρείας. 22. τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἀλ-  
 γεινοῖς μὴ προκαμνεῖν : *refuse to*  
*worry in advance because of*. Cp.

2. 53. 3 τὸ μὲν προταλαιπωρεῖν τῷ  
 δόξαντι καλῶ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν.  
 23. ἐς αὐτὰ ἐλθοῦσι :) (μέλλουσιν :  
 the change of construction adds  
 to the vigor of the expression.  
 περιγίγνεται persists : it is part  
 of our gain that *we are seen to*  
*be*. To the γίγνεσθαι of arith-  
 metical result corresponds the  
 book-keeper’s περιγίγνεσθαι, that  
*casts the balance*. — ἀτολμοτέρους  
 . . . φαίνεσθαι : with φαίνεσθαι and  
 an adj. Thuc. inserts the ptc. only  
 once, 8. 47. 1, while he omits it  
 very many times.

40. 1. φιλοκαλοῦμεν : coined to  
 match φιλοσοφοῦμεν. Observe  
 the balance (ἰσοκωλία) of the  
 two clauses and the paronomasia  
 of these two words. — εὐτελείας :  
 properly, as Jow. notes, *economy*,  
 here *simplicity*. Much money  
 was spent, but lavish ornamenta-  
 tion, with parade of costly mag-  
 nificence, was avoided under the  
 influence of φιλοκαλία. — φιλο-  
 σοφοῦμεν : the φιλοσοφία meant

φοῦμεν ἄνευ μαλακίας· πλούτῳ τε ἔργου μᾶλλον καιρῷ  
 ἢ λόγου κόμπῳ χρώμεθα, καὶ τὸ πένεσθαι οὐχ ὁμολο-  
 γεῖν τινι αἰσχρόν, ἀλλὰ μὴ διαφεύγειν ἔργῳ αἴσχιον.  
 2 ἐνὶ τε τοῖς αὐτοῖς οἰκείων ἅμα καὶ πολιτικῶν ἐπιμέλεια, 5  
 καὶ ἑτέροις (ἑτερα) πρὸς ἔργα τετραμμένοις τὰ πολιτικά  
 μὴ ἐνδεῶς γινῶναι· μόνοι γὰρ τὸν τε μηδὲν τῶνδε μετέ-  
 χοντα οὐκ ἀπράγμονα, ἀλλ' ἀχρεῖον νομίζομεν, καὶ

is *culture*: it corresponds to the *μουσική* of the third book of Plato's *Republic*. This *μουσική*, when not properly balanced by *γυμναστική*, produced *μαλακία*, Plato said; others, *e.g.* the Spartans, held the same view, without the limitations set by Plato.

2. *ἔργου καιρῷ . . . λόγου κόμπῳ*: for us wealth is an opportunity for action, not a subject for boasting. The dat. are pred. to πλούτῳ, as in the common phrase τούτῳ φίλῳ χρώμεθα. For *ἔργου καιρῷ*, cp. 2. 43. 2; and for *λόγου κόμπῳ*, 2. 41. 2. Observe that *μᾶλλον ἢ* denies absolutely the second alternative. 3. *τὸ πένεσθαι*: note the force of the art.: *this thing men call poverty*. Put first as antithetic to πλούτῳ, and as emphatic. 4. *ἀλλὰ . . . αἴσχιον*: *the real disgrace is*. The comparative implies a concession, for argument's sake, to the views of others: *poverty is no shame (as many think)*; but, *supposing it were, it is a greater shame, etc.*,

cp. 8. 27. 3, Plat. *Apol.* 39 A *μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπὸν, θάνατον ἐκφεύγειν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ χαλεπώτερον*. "The first member must be neg. in this idiom, in which opposition is mixed with comparison." Mar. — *μὴ διαφεύγειν*: at Athens *ἔστι καὶ ἕτερος περὶ τῆς ἀργίας νόμος*, Dem. [57] 32; according to Pollux, 8. 42, by Solon's laws *εἰ τρίς τις ἀλψή (ἀργίας), ἡτιμούτο*, cp. Plut. *Sol.* 22. 5. *τοῖς αὐτοῖς*: pred.; *ἡμῖν* is 2 to be supplied with *ἐν*; Per. is speaking of the whole body of citizens. 6. *(ἑτερα) πρὸς ἔργα*: trade, manufactures, farming, occupations not universal, and otherwise distinct from τὰ οἰκεία. 7. *γινῶναι*, subj. of *ἐν*, denotes experience and capacity: the first clause refers to limitations of time; this to a narrowing of the circle of ideas. 8. *ἀπράγμονα*: the man who is all for a quiet life; contrasted in 2. 64. 4 with *ὁ δρᾶν τι βουλόμενος*, the man who will always be doing something. In political language, in the mouth

αὐτοὶ ἤτοι κρίνομέν γε ἢ ἐνθυμούμεθα ὀρθῶς τὰ πράγ-  
 10 ματα, οὐ τοὺς λόγους τοῖς ἔργοις βλάβην ἡγούμενοι,  
 ἀλλὰ μὴ προδιδαχθῆναι μᾶλλον λόγῳ πρότερον ἢ ἐπὶ ᾧ  
 δεῖ ἔργῳ ἐλθεῖν. διαφερόντως γὰρ δὴ καὶ τόδε ἔχομεν 3  
 ὥστε τολμᾶν τε οἱ αὐτοὶ μάλιστα καὶ περὶ ὧν ἐπιχειρή-  
 σομεν ἐκλογίζεσθαι · ὁ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀμαθία μὲν θράσος,

of conservatives, ἀπράγμων was a word of praise for the honest, law-abiding citizen who would not go the democratic pace; its opposite, πολυπράγμων, stood for a *hustler*, with a side glance at the low intrigues of politics. Per. strips these conservatives of their cloak of virtue, telling them their true name was "good-for-naughts."

9. αὐτοί: *we the people for ourselves* form our own plans and policies; no magistrates, or council, as at Sparta, take this out of our hands: the force of μόνον persists. — ἤτοι κρίνομέν γε ἢ ἤτοι . . . γε . . . ἢ implies that one of the alternatives is more likely, whether as easier or as more natural. In Thuc. the idiom occurs only in speeches, and the first is the more probable alternative; so in Hdt. I. 11, 3. 83, 8. 108, and Xen. Cyr. 4. 5. 22. But in Plat. *Apol.* 27 D, *Gorg.* 460 A, *Phaedo* 76 A the second alternative is the more probable. κρίνειν is to judge of a plan or policy originated and proposed by others;

ἐνθυμεῖσθαι, to form or originate a plan or policy, cp. 2. 60. 6 ὁ τε γὰρ γνοὺς καὶ μὴ διδάξας ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐνεθυμήθη. 10. τοῖς λόγοις: these speeches of ours, which the Spartans regard with such contempt. 11. προδιδαχθῆναι: διδάσκειν is used of an orator who puts his arguments before an audience. — πρότερον ἢ: cp. 2. 65. 12. Especially frequent in Thuc. and Hdt., GMT 653. Thuc. has it seven times and the more usual πρότερον πρὶν (cp. 2. 65. 3) twice only. — ἐπὶ ᾧ δεῖ ἔργῳ ἐλθεῖν = ἔργῳ ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ ᾧ δεῖ ἔργῳ ἐλθεῖν. 12. τόδε ἔχομεν: ἔχειν is used 3 of an inherent and inseparable characteristic or quality. 13. ὥστε τολμᾶν: explains τόδε, like the simple inf. or ὅτι τολμῶμεν. 14. ὁ τοῖς ἄλλοις: ὁ is adverbial acc. The rel. connects its cl. with the preceding: the nature of the connection varies; it may be causal = *wherefore*; it may be adversative = *whereas*. It is the latter here. Cp. Lys. 20. 1 ὁ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ ἀγανακτῶ, εἰ . . . ἤκει, Dem. 19.

λογισμὸς δὲ ὅκνον φέρει. κράτιστοι δ' ἂν τὴν ψυχὴν<sup>15</sup>  
 δικαίως κριθεῖεν οἱ τὰ τε δεινὰ καὶ ἡδέα σαφέστατα  
 γινώσκοντες καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μὴ ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἐκ τῶν  
 4 κινδύνων. καὶ τὰ ἐς ἀρετὴν ἐνηντιώμεθα τοῖς πολλοῖς.  
 οὐ γὰρ πᾶσχοντες εὖ, ἀλλὰ δρῶντες κτώμεθα τοὺς  
 φίλους. βεβαιότερος δὲ ὁ δράσας τὴν χάριν ὥστε ὀφει-  
 20 λομένην δι' εὐνοίας ᾧ δέδωκε σῶζειν. ὁ δ' ἀντοφείλων  
 ἀμβλύτερος, εἰδὼς οὐκ ἐς χάριν, ἀλλ' ἐς ὀφείλημα τὴν

86 ὁ καὶ θαυμάζω εἰ τὸν μὴδὲ τοὺς  
 θεοὺς . . . τιμᾶσθαι ποιήσαντα, τοῦ-  
 τον ἀτιμώρητον ἀφήσετε.

15. κράτιστοι τὴν ψυχὴν : εὖ-  
 ψυχότατοι. Everywhere else in  
 Thuc. ψυχὴ = *life*. 16. οἱ τὰ τε  
 δεινὰ καὶ ἡδέα : this defines cour-  
 age as opposed to θράσος. Plato  
 in the *Laches* makes a knowledge  
 of τὰ δεινὰ an essential element  
 in courage. δεινὰ = the terrors of  
 war; ἡδέα = the blessings of  
 peace, as the Schol. says. 17.  
 καὶ διὰ ταῦτα : *and refusing*  
*because of them to shirk the*  
 4 *(foreseen) dangers*. 18. ἀρετὴν :  
 ἀρετὴν νῦν λ' γὰρ τὴν φιλίαν καὶ  
 εὐεργεσίαν, Schol. This restricted  
 sense of *friendliness, kindly feel-*  
*ing*, is frequent in Thuc. Cp.  
 2. 51. 5, 3. 56. 7. — ἐνηντιώμεθα :  
*pl.*; *we are in standing contrast*  
*to*. 20. βεβαιότερος : *a firmer*  
*friend*. Cp. 2. 102. 1, 3. 57. 4  
 δέδμεν μὴ οὐ βέβαιοι ἦτε. τὴν  
 χάριν goes both with δράσας and  
 σῶζειν : with the first it is the

favor done; with the second, the  
 sense of obligation for the favor  
 received. *He who once (ingress-*  
*ador.) confers the favor is a firmer*  
*friend, so as through continued*  
*friendliness towards the recipient*  
*to keep fresh in the latter the sense*  
*of obligation*. The stress in the  
 ὥστε clause is on δι' εὐνοίας; it is  
 this εὐνοία ᾧ δέδωκε that distin-  
 guishes ὁ δράσας from ὁ ἀντοφεί-  
 λων, who has the uneasy feeling  
 of a debt to be repaid. Cp. Aris-  
 tot. *N. E.* 1167 b 17 ff. — ὀφει-  
 λομένην : *as due him*. Naturally  
 connected with σῶζειν, as both are  
 used of property given in trust.  
 Mar. σῶζειν, not σῶζεσθαι, be-  
 cause the advantage of the credi-  
 tor is not thought of. 22. ἀμ-  
 βλύτερος : *more indifferent*, cp.  
 3. 38. 1 ὁ παθὼν τῷ δράσαντι  
 ἀμβλυτέρῃ τῇ ὀργῇ ἐπεξέρχεται.  
 — οὐκ ἐς χάριν ἀλλ' ἐς ὀφείλημα :  
*not (to count) as a favor freely*  
*conferred, but (merely) as pay-*  
*ment of a debt*.

ἀρετὴν ἀποδώσω. καὶ μόνοι οὐ τοῦ συμφέροντος 5  
 μᾶλλον λογισμῷ ἢ τῆς ἐλευθερίας τῷ πιστῷ ἀδεῶς τινα  
 25 ὠφελούμεν.

41. “Ξυνελών τε λέγω τήν τε πᾶσαν πόλιν τῆς  
 ‘Ελλάδος παίδευσιν εἶναι καὶ καθ’ ἕκαστον δοκεῖν ἂν  
 μοι τὸν αὐτὸν ἄνδρα παρ’ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ πλείστ’ ἂν εἶδη καὶ  
 μετὰ χαρίτων μάλιστ’ ἂν εὐτραπέλως τὸ σῶμα αὐταρκες  
 5 παρέχεσθαι. καὶ ὥς οὐ λόγων ἐν τῷ παρόντι κόμπος 2

5 23. καὶ μόνοι: *and so we alone.*

24. τῆς ἐλευθερίας τῷ πιστῷ ἀδεῶς: *frankly, in the generous confidence that springs from liberal ideas.* Cp. 2. 37. 2 ἐλευθέρως . . . πολυτεύομεν. While the Athenians pursued strenuously a course dictated by their sense of the national interest, it was always the ideal and generous, rather than the material, point of view that roused their enthusiasm. Demosthenes was fond of addressing his exhortations to this side of the Athenian character. Cr. ἀδεῶς = *without fear of meeting ingratitude in return for our good deeds.*

41. 2. παίδευσιν: *wellspring of culture.* Cp. Plat. *Protag.* 337 D συνεληλυθότες τῆς Ἑλλάδος εἰς τὸ πρυτανεῖον τῆς σοφίας, *i.e.* to Athens, Isocr. 15. 295. — δοκεῖν ἂν: ἂν belongs to παρέχεσθαι; for its position and repetition, see GS. 465, 467. 3. παρ’ ἡμῶν: *coming from amongst us, i.e.* with all the advantages that

attach to Attic training and citizenship. — ἐπὶ πλείστ’ ἂν εἶδη: *to the most varied forms of action or to the exigencies of the most varied conditions.* In Thuc. εἶδος is outward and visible, cp. 2. 50. 1.

4. μετὰ χαρίτων μάλιστ’ εὐτραπέλως: sc. μάλιστ’ εὐτραπέλως ἅμα καὶ χαριέντως: “*with the utmost versatility and grace.*” Jow. For εὐτραπέλως, cp. Aristot. *N. E.* 1128 a 33 εἴτ’ ἐπιδίξιος. εἴτ’ εὐτράπελος λέγεται; for the combination with χάρις, cp. Plat. *Rep.* 363 A εὐτραπελίας καὶ χαριεντισμοῦ ἐμπέπλανται. In our passage εὐτράπελος is broader than in the passages cited, where it = *facetious*: but both in the broader and in the narrower use it often has a bad sense: cp. Isocr. 7. 49 for the narrower, and Pind. *Pyth.* 1. 92 μὴ δολωθῆς εὐτραπέλους κέρδεσσι, for the broader. — τὸ σῶμα: *his person, himself*; a frequent use in tragedy. 5. ἐν τῷ παρόντι κόμπος: “*passing boast.*” Mar.

τάδε μᾶλλον ἢ ἔργων ἐστὶν ἀλήθεια, αὐτὴ ἡ δύναμις τῆς  
 πόλεως, ἣν ἀπὸ τῶνδε τῶν τρόπων ἐκτησάμεθα, σημαί-  
 3 νει. μόνῃ γὰρ τῶν νῦν ἀκοῆς κρείσσων ἐς πείραν  
 ἔρχεται, καὶ μόνῃ οὔτε τῷ πολεμίῳ [ἐπελθόντι] ἀγανάκ-  
 τησιν ἔχει ὑφ' οἷων κακοπαθεῖ, οὔτε τῷ ὑπηκόῳ κατά- 10  
 4 μεμψιν ὥς οὐχ ὑπ' ἀξίων ἄρχεται. μετὰ μεγάλων δὲ  
 σημείων καὶ οὐ δὴ τοι ἀμάρτυρόν γε τὴν δύναμιν παρα-  
 σχόμενοι τοῖς τε νῦν καὶ τοῖς ἔπειτα θαυμασθησόμεθα  
 (καὶ οὐδὲν προσδεόμενοι οὔτε Ὀμήρου ἐπαινέτου οὔτε  
 ὅστις ἔπεισι μὲν τὸ αὐτίκα τέρψει, τῶν δ' ἔργων τὴν ὑπό- 15

6. τάδε: *these words of mine*; ταῦτα would be *the words just uttered*. Cp. 2. 42. 1. — αὐτὴ ἡ δύναμις: αὐτὴ = *without embellishment of words*. 8. ἀκοῆς κρείσσων: *superior to the report of her*. There is no art. because the sentence has been thrown into a general form owing to the words μόνῃ τῶν νῦν. — ἐς πείραν ἔρχεται: *is found in the hour of trial*. Cp. 7. 21. 5 ἵεναι ἐς τὴν πείραν. 9. ἀγανάκτησιν ἔχει: see on 2. 40. 3. 10. ὑφ' οἷων = ὥς οὐχ ὑπ' ἀξίων just below. The cl. is construed with the verbal noun ἀγανάκτησιν as it would be with the vb. 11. οὐχ ὑπ' ἀξίων: the usual order, = ὑπ' ἀναξίων. 13. τοῖς τε νῦν καὶ τοῖς ἔπειτα: rare dat. of agent; made easier here by the proximity of παρασχόμενοι. 14. καὶ οὐδὲν . . . βλάβῃ: parenthesis, the argument being resumed at ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν μὲν

κτέ. — οὔτε Ὀμήρου κτέ.: Thuc. objects to Homer as a witness to historic facts. Cp. 1. 9. 3, 1. 10. 3 τῇ Ὀμήρου ποιήσει εἰ τι χρηρὴν κἀν ταῦθα πιστεύειν, ἣν εἰκὸς ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμήσαι. He accepts the poet as evidence for manners and customs. — οὔτε ὅστις: cp. 6. 76. 3 τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν σύμμαχοι. 15. ἔπεισι: *poetry*. Cp. 3. 104. 4, 2. 54. 2. — τέρψει: fut. of purpose. GS. 267. Cp. 1. 21. 1 οὔτε ὥς ποιηταὶ ὑμνῆκασιν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ μείζον κοσμοῦντες οὔτε ὥς λογογράφοι ξυνέθεσαν ἐπὶ τὸ προσ- αγωγότερον τῇ ἀκροάσει ἢ ἀληθέ- στερον. — τῶν δ' ἔργων . . . ἡ ἀλήθεια: cp. § 2. But ἔργων goes also with ὑπόνοιαν = *the conception of the facts*, which is often misleading and may be positively false. Cp. 5. 87 ὑπονοίας τῶν μελ- λόντων) (τὰ παρόντα καὶ ἃ ὁρᾶτε.

νοιαν ἢ ἀλήθεια βλάβει) ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν μὲν θάλασσαν καὶ γῆν ἐσβατὸν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τόλμῃ καταναγκάσαντες γενέσθαι, πανταχοῦ δὲ μνημεῖα καλῶν τε καὶ αἰσθῶν αἰδία ξυγκατοικίσαντες. περὶ τοιαύτης οὖν πόλεως οἶδε τε 5  
 20 γενναίως δικαιοῦντες μὴ ἀφαιρεθῆναι αὐτὴν μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν, καὶ τῶν λειπομένων πάντα τινὰ εἰκὸς ἐθέλειν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς κάμνειν.

42. “Διὸ δὴ καὶ ἐμήκυνα τὰ περὶ τῆς πόλεως, διδασκαλίαν τε ποιούμενος μὴ περὶ ἴσου ἡμῖν εἶναι τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ οἷς τῶνδε μὴδὲν ὑπάρχει ὁμοίως, καὶ τὴν εὐλογίαν ἅμα ἐφ’ οἷς νῦν λέγω φανεράν σημείοις καθιστάς. 5  
 5 καὶ εἴρηται αὐτῆς τὰ μέγιστα· ἃ γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ὕμνησα, 2  
 αἱ τῶνδε καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀρεταὶ ἐκόσμησαν, καὶ οὐκ ἂν

The contrast μὲν) (δέ = *whereas*; this cl. has slipped out of the rel. construction. We should turn the phrase about: *the conception obtained is sure to pervert the facts.*

19. ξυγκατοικίσαντες : *therewith* 5 (ξύν). — περὶ τοιαύτης οὖν : for περί cp. 2. 39. 2. τοιαύτης οὖν closes the encomium of Athens. 20. δικαιοῦντες : ἀξιῶντες. A word common in Hdt., Thuc., and Trag. — ἀφαιρεθῆναι αὐτήν : acc. rei retained with pass. vb.

42. 1. διὸ δὴ καὶ : *and this is just why*. This refers more particularly to καὶ τῶν λειπομένων κτέ. By dwelling upon τὰ τῆς πόλεως he could attain the special purpose of his speech, and at the same time impress his hearers with the stake they

had in the war that was upon them.

2. περὶ ἴσου : *for an equal stake*.

Cp. 2. 39. 2. 3. ὑπάρχει : as a

basis to go upon, a stimulus to

action. ὑπάρχειν is used of funda-

mental conditions or necessary pre-

suppositions. Though μὴδὲν gives

a hypothetical force and ὁμοίως

softens the expression, and both

together enlarge the sphere of

comparison, Sparta is still mainly

in view. 4. ἐφ’ οἷς : sc. τούτων

ἐφ’ οἷς. 5. καὶ : *and in fact*. — 2

αὐτῆς : sc. τῆς εὐλογίας. — ὕμνησα :

of poets, 1. 21. 1; of Homer, 3.

104. 5. In Plat. *Rep.* 364 A πάντες

. . . ὕμνουσιν, it is used of a re-

frain, a form of words *rhymed over*.

6. ἐκόσμησαν : sc. ταῦτα ; *have*

*brought these glories into existence.*



πολλοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἰσόρροπος ὥσπερ τῶνδε ὁ λόγος  
 τῶν ἔργων φανείη. δοκεῖ δέ μοι δηλοῦν ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν  
 πρώτη τε μηνύουσα καὶ τελευταία βεβαιούσα ἢ νῦν  
 3 τῶνδε καταστροφή. καὶ γὰρ τοῖς τὰλλα χείροσι δι-  
 καιον τὴν ἐς τοὺς πολέμους ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνδρα-  
 γαθίαν προτίθεσθαι· ἀγαθῶ γὰρ κακὸν ἀφανίσαντες  
 κοινῶς μᾶλλον ὠφέλησαν ἢ ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἐβλαψαν.  
 4 τῶνδε δὲ οὔτε πλούτου τις τὴν ἔτι ἀπόλαυσιν προτιμήσας  
 ἐμαλακίσθη οὔτε πενίας ἐλπίδι, ὥς κἂν ἔτι διαφυγῶν αὐ-<sup>15</sup>

7. πολλοῖς: not πολλῶν; 1. be-  
 cause of τῶν Ἑλλήνων; 2. because  
 the dat. is really more expres-  
 sive, being dat. incommodi. *Few*  
*Greeks can claim that their deeds*  
*are equal to the report of them;*  
*yet this is the case with these men.*  
 — τῶνδε: depends on λόγος, cp.  
 Plat. *Apol.* 26 B ὦν νῦν ὁ λόγος  
 ἐστίν. — ἰσόρροπος . . . τῶν ἔργων:  
 ἰσόρροπος elsewhere takes the dat.  
 τῷ ἔργῳ is tempting; but the pl.  
 seems needed. 8. ἀνδρὸς ἀρε-  
 τήν: “*virtue in a man.*” Jow.  
 9. πρώτη τε μηνύουσα καὶ τελευ-  
 ταία βεβαιούσα: *whether the first*  
*revelation or the final seal.* Two  
 classes are distinguished: the  
 young who had fallen in their  
 first battle, and those who had  
 crowned a life of noble deeds by a  
 gallant death. 10. καταστροφή:  
 litotes for *death*. The only ex. is  
 Soph. *O.C.* 103; the idea is that  
 of a course approaching its goal.

See Jebb *ad loc.* — καὶ γὰρ τοῖς 3  
 τὰλλα χείροσι: the art. is generic.  
*Nay, even where men's lives have*  
*been otherwise blameworthy, it is*  
*but fair.* The dat. is that of the  
 person interested. 12. προτιθε-  
 σθαι: pass. = προτιμᾶσθαι: *be*  
*given greater weight.* Cp. 3. 39. 3  
 ἰσχὺν ἀξιώσαντες τοῦ δικαίου προ-  
 θεῖναι. — ἀφανίσαντες . . . ὠφέλησαν  
 . . . ἐβλαψαν: the aors. are gnomic.  
 GS. 255. 14. τὴν ἔτι ἀπόλαυσιν: 4  
*the continued enjoyment.* In Aris-  
 totle the life of sensual enjoy-  
 ment is called βίος ἀπολαυστικός.  
 15. πενίας ἐλπίδι: “*spe pauper-*  
*tati propria.*” Herw. The causal  
 dat. follows the causal ptc. προτι-  
 μήσας. — ὥς κἂν ἔτι: *that the day*  
*may still come when.* For this ἔτι  
 of confident prediction or threat,  
 cp. 6. 86. 5 ἔτι βουλήσεσθε, *the*  
*day will come when.* For the ὥς  
 cl., cp. 3. 40. 1 ἐλπίδα . . . ὥς ξυγ-  
 γνώμην . . . λήφονται.

τὴν πλουτήσκειν, ἀναβολὴν τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐποιήσατο· τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων τιμωρίαν ποθεινοτέραν αὐτῶν λαβόντες, καὶ κινδύνων ἅμα τόνδε κάλλιστον νομίσαντες ἐβουλήθησαν μετ' αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν τιμωρεῖσθαι, τῶν δὲ ἐφίεσθαι, ἐλπίδι μὲν τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ κατορθώσκειν ἐπιτρέψαντες, ἔργῳ δὲ περὶ τοῦ ἤδη ὀρωμένου σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἀξιοῦντες πεποιθέναι· καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ παθεῖν κάλλιον ἡγησάμενοι ἢ τὸ ἐνδόντες σῶζεσθαι, τὸ μὲν αἰσχροὺς τοῦ λόγου ἐφυγον, τὸ δ' ἔργον τῷ σώματι

17. ποθεινοτέραν: the only instance of ποθεινός in Thuc. A strong word; it denotes a desire for something, the lack of which would be sorely felt. — αὐτῶν: sc. τῆς τε ἔτι ἀπολαύσεως τοῦ πλούτου καὶ τοῦ ἔτι πλουτῆσαι. Cp. 2. 36. 4. — λαβόντες: cp. 3. 56. 3 τὸ δίκαιον λήψεσθε, *form your judgment of the rights of our case*. 18. ἐβουλήθησαν μετ' αὐτοῦ κτί.: μετ' αὐτοῦ (= μετὰ τοῦ κινδύνου) goes both with τιμωρεῖσθαι and τῶνδε ἐφίεσθαι. Their desires did not make weaklings of them; rather they set their hearts more earnestly on the τιμωρία τῶν ἐναντίων, recognizing that the danger here involved would bring them greater glory; but while patriotism urged them to this, they were still human and retained the desire for wealth and its enjoyments, if these might be obtained without shrinking from the course of duty (μετ'

αὐτοῦ). μετ' αὐτοῦ is a *conditio sine qua non*; with τιμωρεῖσθαι necessarily so; with ἐφίεσθαι morally so. 20. ἐλπίδι: ) ( ἔργῳ, though the first depends on ἐπιτρέψαντες, and the second is adverbial. — τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ κατορθώσκειν: *the uncertainty of the issue*. For the fut. inf. cp. 2. 13. 9. The fut. inf. cannot so easily sink its temporal force even when articular, so that it gives somewhat the effect of indirect discourse. See GMT. 113. 21. ἔργῳ δὲ κτί.: *but in action, when the task was visibly before them, it was in themselves they proudly put their trust*. 22. ἐν αὐτῷ: sc. ἐν τῷ πεποιθέναι: “*in the exercise of this confidence*.” Mar. 23. τὸ αἰσχροὺς τοῦ λόγου: τὸ ὀνειδίζεσθαι ὡς δειλοῖς, Schol. λόγος = the comments of the world. 24. τὸ ἔργον: sc. τὸ παθεῖν, their duty with all its risks. — τῷ σώματι: *with their persons, at risk*

ὑπέμειναν, καὶ δι' ἐλαχίστου καιροῦ τύχης ἅμα ἀκμῇ<sup>25</sup> τῆς δόξης μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ δέους ἀπηλλάγησαν.

43. “Καὶ οἶδε μὲν προσηκόντως τῇ πόλει τοιοῦδε ἐγένοντο· τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς χρὴ ἀσφαλεστέραν μὲν εὐχέσθαι, ἀτολμοτέραν δὲ μηδὲν ἀξιοῦν τὴν ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους διάνοιαν ἔχειν, σκοποῦντας μὴ λόγῳ μόνῳ τὴν ὠφελίαν, (ἦν <τί> ἂν τις πρὸς οὐδὲν χεῖρον αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς εἰδότας<sup>5</sup> μηκύνει, λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνεσθαι ἀγαθὰ ἐνεστω;) ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τὴν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν καθ' ἡμέραν ἔργῳ θεωμένους καὶ ἐραστὰς γιγνομένους αὐτῆς, καὶ ὅταν ὑμῶν μεγάλη δόξη εἶναι, ἐνθυμουμένους

*of their lives.* For the distributive sing., see GS. 43. The contrast is between λόγος and ἔργον; we should put it otherwise: *they saved their good name, but did not hesitate to risk their lives.*

25. δι' ἐλαχίστου καιροῦ τύχης: *in a moment, at the call of fate, i.e. when the moment fate appointed had come, in that briefest moment.* — ἅμα ἀκμῇ τῆς δόξης μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ δέους: “*at the crisis not of fear, but of glory.*” Mar. 26. ἀπηλλάγησαν: absolutely used: poetic. Cp. Eur. *Heracl.* 1000 κείνου δ' ἀπαλλαχθέντος; in Eur. *Hipp.* 356 it takes the gen. βίου.

43. 1. καὶ οἶδε: phrase of transition to the next topic, the hortatory application. — προσηκόντως τῇ πόλει: that is, Athens as Per. has described her character. 2. ἀσφαλεστέραν: )(ἀτολμοτέραν;

the antithesis is merely formal; ἀσφαλεστέραν expresses only a contingent quality, ἀτολμοτέραν μηδὲν . . . ἔχειν a permanent and necessary one; cp. 2. 87. 3 ταῖς μὲν τύχαις ἐνδέχεσθαι σφάλλεσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις τοὺς αὐτοὺς αἰεὶ ἀνδρείους ὀρθῶς εἶναι; so with the first we have εὐχεσθαι and with the second ἀξιοῦν. 4. σκοποῦντας: leads off, as if θεωμένους were not to follow. 7. ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον . . . θεωμένους: cp. Dem. 18. 68 ὑμῖν δ' οὖσιν Ἀθηναῖοις καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην ἐν πᾶσι καὶ λόγοις καὶ θεωρήμασι τῆς τῶν προγόνων ἀρετῆς ὑπομνήμαθ' ὀρώσι. 8. ἐραστὰς: the relation is viewed as one of personal affection. 9. ἐνθυμουμένους: ἐνθυμεῖσθαι here, as often, = *to take seriously to heart* for one's guidance.

10 ὅτι τολμῶντες καὶ γιγνώσκοντες τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐν τοῖς  
 ἔργοις αἰσχυνόμενοι ἄνδρες αὐτὰ ἐκτήσαντο, καὶ ὅποτε  
 καὶ πείρα του σφαλεῖεν, οὐκ οὖν καὶ τὴν πόλιν γε τῆς  
 σφετέρας ἀρετῆς ἀξιούντες στερίσκειν, κάλλιστον δὲ  
 ἔρανον αὐτῇ προῖέμενοι. κοινῇ γὰρ τὰ σώματα διδόντες 2  
 15 ἰδίᾳ τὸν ἀγήρων ἔπαινον ἐλάμβανον καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐπι-

10. *τολμῶντες* : cp. 2. 40. 3 ὥστε *τολμᾶν* τε οἱ αὐτοὶ μάλιστα, 3. 82. 6 διὰ τὸ ἐτοιμότερον εἶναι ἀπροφασίστως *τολμᾶν*. The reference here is not to specific displays of courage, but to the possession of the quality, which, as call arises, will issue in the required manifestation. 11. *αἰσχυνόμενοι* : absolutely used, cp. 5. 9. 9 νομίζετε τρία εἶναι τοῦ καλῶς πολεμεῖν, τὸ ἐθέλειν καὶ τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι καὶ τὸ τοῖς ἄρχουσι πείθεσθαι : the Schol. quotes Hom. E 531 αἰδομένων ἀνδρῶν πλέονες σόοι ἢ ἐπέφανται ; this perhaps explains the presence of ἄνδρες. — αὐτά : sc. τὴν δύναμιν. Cp. 2. 36. 4. — ὅποτε καὶ πείρα του σφαλεῖεν : του is neut. Cp. 1. 70. 7 ἣν δ' ἄρα καὶ του πείρα σφαλῶσιν, ἀντελπίσαντες ἄλλα ἐπλήρωσαν τὴν χρεῖαν, said of the Athenians by a Corinthian speaker at Sparta. 13. *κάλλιστον* : explained by the next sentence : splendid alike in the sacrifice made to the state, and in the return personally received. 14. *ἔρανον* : pred. ; ἀρετὴν is obj. of *προῖέμενοι*. *ἔρανος* is an

association for any common purpose (convivial or other) requiring financial outlay. The members are *ἐραμισταί*, the chief officer *ἐρανάρχης*. Each member paid his quota (*διδόναι* and *εἰσφέρειν* are the words) and received his share of the result attained. The contribution paid was also called *ἔρανος*. See Böckh, *Staatsk.* 1<sup>8</sup>. p. 312, Schoemann, *Griech. Alt.* 1<sup>4</sup>. p. 383. — *προῖέμενοι* : instead of the regular *διδόντες* or *εἰσφέροντες* ; it adds the notion of 'sacrifice.' Cp. Plat. *Gorg.* 520 C προέσθαι τὴν εὐεργεσίαν ἀνεμισθοῦ. — *κοινῇ* : for the common 2 good. 15. *ἰδίᾳ* . . . *ἐλάμβανον* : as in the ordinary *ἔρανος*, each receives his *λῆμμα*. — τὸν ἀγήρων ἔπαινον : their proper meed of never-dying praise. The idea is a familiar one in this connection ; hence the art. Cp. Lys. *Epitaphius* 79 ἀγήρατοι αὐτῶν αἱ μνήμαι, 81 ἀθάνατον μνήμην, and Dem. *Epitaphius* 32 εὐκλειαν ἀγήρω, 36 ἀγήρως τιμάς. ἀγήρως is poetic. — *ἐλάμβανον* : at the time of death, and by virtue of it, they became

σημότατον, οὐκ ἐν ᾧ κείνται μᾶλλον, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἡ δόξα αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ἐντυχόντι αἰεὶ καὶ λόγου καὶ ἔργου καιρῷ  
 3 αἰείμνηστος καταλείπεται. ἀνδρῶν γὰρ ἐπιφανῶν πᾶσα γῆ τάφος, καὶ οὐ στηλῶν μόνον ἐν τῇ οἰκείᾳ σημαίνει ἐπιγραφή, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ μὴ προσηκούσῃ ἄγραφος<sup>20</sup>

creditors of the state, acknowledged by the public conscience: this is the force of the impf. Observe that the pres. ptc. διδόντες makes the establishment of the claim to consist in the act itself. — ἐπισημότατον: pred., thus opening the door to the explanatory rel. cl.

16. οὐκ . . . μᾶλλον, ἀλλ': "I speak not of that — but of that," etc. Jow. Cp. 2. 44. 4; 2. 40. 2, where in this blending of comparison and contrast the compar. is in the ἀλλά clause. 17. παρὰ τῷ ἐντυχόντι . . . καιρῷ: on every recurring occasion that calls for word or deed. παρὰ with dat. not of persons is very rare in prose. Thuc. has παρὰ ταῖς ναυσὶ (2. 89. 9, 8. 95. 4), — παρὰ τοῖς πράγμασι in 5. 26. 5 is really personal, — but these seem different. Nearer is Soph. *O.T.* 780 παρ' οἶνῳ = at a banquet, i.e. at a place of which οἶνος is the essential characteristic. λόγου καὶ ἔργου καιρῷ = λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ, with this added that καιρῷ virtually repeats the force of παρὰ. — ἔργον: i.e. laudation by acts of imitation. 18. πᾶσα

γῆ: the whole earth. Cp. Hdt. 7. 130 πᾶσα Θεσσαλίῃ, Lys. 2. 15 ἅπαντα Πελοπόννησος. 20. ἀλλὰ . . . ἐνδαιτᾶται: comparing this cl. with the preceding, we find: ἐν τῇ μὴ προσηκούσῃ)(ἐν τῇ οἰκείᾳ; ἄγραφος μνήμη παρ' ἐκάστῳ)(ἐπιγραφή; ἐνδαιτᾶται)(σημαίνει (it is not a token, but a living presence); we have thus left τῆς γνώμης)(στηλῶν, so that τῆς γνώμης = in the heart (cp. 2. 38. 1). If the words ἡ τοῦ ἔργου were out, we should have a mixture of comparison and contrast; as in 2. 40. 1 and 2. 43. 1: there the comparison is not carried out, but only started by the comparative, the contrast (ἀλλά κτέ.) filling out the expression; here the addition of ἡ τοῦ ἔργου completes the comparison independently of ἀλλά, so as to give the contrast complete (στηλῶν . . . ἀλλά) and the comparison (μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ἔργου) complete; this makes ἔργον = στηλῶν, the art. being added because of the back reference. τοῦ ἔργου is short for τῆς ἐπιγραφῆς τοῦ ἔργου.

μνήμη παρ' ἐκάστῳ τῆς γνώμης μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ ἔργου ἐνδαιιτᾶται. οὓς νῦν ὑμεῖς ζηλώσαντες καὶ τὸ εὐδαιμον 4 τὸ ἐλεύθερον, τὸ δὲ ἐλεύθερον τὸ εὐψυχον κρίναντες, μὴ περιορᾶσθε τοὺς πολεμικοὺς κινδύνους. οὐ γὰρ οἱ κακο- 5 25 πραγοῦντες δικαιότερον ἀφειδοῖεν ἂν τοῦ βίου, οἷς ἐλπίς οὐκ ἔστ' ἀγαθοῦ, ἀλλ' οἷς ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολὴ ἐν τῷ ζῆν ἔτι κινδυνεύεται καὶ ἐν οἷς μάλιστα μεγάλα τὰ διαφέροντα, ἣν τι πταίσωσιν. ἀλγεινότερα γὰρ ἀνδρί γε 6 φρόνημα ἔχοντι ἢ [ἐν τῷ] μετὰ τοῦ μαλακισθῆναι κάκω

4 22. τὸ εὐδαιμον . . . τὸ δὲ ἐλεύθερον : preds. ; cp. 5. 9. 1 (speech of Brasidas) ἀπὸ μὲν οἷας χώρας ἤκομεν, ὅτι αἰεὶ διὰ τὸ εὐψυχον ἐλευθέρας. 23. μὴ περιορᾶσθε : *cease regarding anxiously*. The exhortation was needed, cp. 2. 13. 3, 2. 14. 2, 2. 21. Usually this vb. = *to watch the course of events, to keep one's ear to the ground*. 24. οὐ γὰρ κτί. : the Schol., and no wonder, calls this a paradox. It has been said (Theogn. 170) that to hopeless misery death is a welcome release ; rather, we should say, it is the prosperous and happy that will lay down their lives most cheerfully : for to prolong life is but to increase the risk of a change for the worse, and, if things go wrong, their sufferings will be peculiarly keen : this is the argument. We must remember that the notion of a serious reverse as

the necessary result of prolonged prosperity was deeply impressed on the Greek mind : the belief that human life is checkered, is a patchwork of good and evil, is at the bottom of this, and is as old as Homer. 26. ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολή : *change for the worse*. — ἐν τῷ ζῆν ἔτι go together. — οἷς . . . κινδυνεύεται : *is a risk they must run*, cp. 2. 35. 1. 27. ἐν οἷς : *in whose case*. — τὰ διαφέροντα : *the difference*. 29. φρόνημα ἔχοντι : *of spirit*. Cp. 2. 61. 3 δουλοὶ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἰφνίδιον καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον. — μετὰ τοῦ μαλακισθῆναι κάκωσις : *cowardice and disgrace combined*. Cp. 6. 65. 1 μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν . . . ἐπίστευσαν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ : *besides feeling generally encouraged, they trusted the man*. — κάκωσις : ἡ ἐναντία μεταβολή, ταπείνωσις, Hesych. : degradation as a result of disaster.

σις ἢ ὁ μετὰ ῥώμης καὶ κοινῆς ἐλπίδος ἅμα γιγνόμενος ἀναίσθητος θάνατος.

44. “ Διόπερ καὶ τοὺς τῶνδε νῦν τοκέας, ὅσοι πάρεστε, οὐκ ὀλοφύρομαι μᾶλλον ἢ παραμυθήσομαι. ἐν πολυτρόποις γὰρ ξυμφοραῖς ἐπίστανται τραφέντες. τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές, οἷ ἂν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν, ὥσπερ οἶδε μὲν νῦν, τελευτῆς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης, καὶ οἷς ἐνευδαί- 5

30. ῥώμης: *courage*, cp. 4. 29. 3 καὶ αὐτῷ ἔτι ῥώμην καὶ ἡ νῆσος ἐμπρησθεῖσα παρείσχε. — κοινῆς ἐλπίδος: the hope he shares with all his fellow-citizens.

44. 1. διόπερ: because they had chosen the better part, and because, as he presently says, both they and their parents are to be envied as εὐτυχεῖς. — τοὺς τῶνδε νῦν τοκέας: Per. has been speaking in general terms; here he comes to the special case: the *actual* parents and the *actual* dead. This accounts for the place of νῦν, which affects the whole phrase. τοκέας is poetic and Ionic. Lys. has it in the *Epitaphius* 75, and Xen. *Mem.* 2. 1. 33 in the *Choice of Heracles*. — ὅσοι πάρεστε: the second person is quickly lost in ἐπίστανται. Cp. 2. 11. 1. 3. πολυτρόποις: of the shifting experiences of life. Cp. 3. 83. 3 ἐκ τοῦ πολυτρόπου . . . τῆς γνώμης: *flexibility*. Ulysses is πολύτροπος, Hom. α 1. — τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές: sc. ἐστίν. An independent general

maxim; δέ is frequently used, especially in tragedy, in passing from a particular statement to a general truth, or *vice versa*; in such cases an antecedent μὲν is not needed. Cp. 2. 64. 6, 3. 10. 2, 3. 61. 2. 4. οἷ ἂν: = *εἰάν τινες*, cp. 2. 62. 4 καταφρόνησις δὲ ὅς ἂν πιστεύῃ τῶν ἐναντίων προέχων. — εὐπρεπεστάτης goes both with τελευτῆς and λύπης; ὥσπερ with ὑμεῖς as well as οἶδε. The generality of the maxim is tempered to the special illustrations of it. Cp. 6. 69. 3 τῆς δ’ ἰδίας ἕκαστος τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας. 5. καὶ οἷς . . . ἐντελευτῆσαι: without ὁμοίως καὶ ἐντελευτῆσαι and the τε, the sense would be: *where the span of life has been long enough to attain happiness in*. But, ἐν πολυτρόποις γὰρ ξυμφοραῖς ἐπιστάμεθα τραφέντες, εὐδαιμονία may be succeeded by κακοπραγία or ταλαιπωρία; Solon said to Croesus that no man can be called happy till he dies; that is, death must come at the proper

μονῆσαί τε ὁ βίος ὁμοίως καὶ ἐντελευτῆσαι ξυνεμετρήθη.  
 χαλεπὸν μὲν οὖν οἶδα πείθειν ὄν, ὧν καὶ πολλάκις ἐξετε 2  
 ὑπομνήματα ἐν ἄλλων εὐτυχίαις, αἷς ποτε καὶ αὐτοὶ  
 ἠγάλλεσθε· καὶ λύπη οὐχ ὧν ἂν τις μὴ πειρασάμενος  
 10 ἀγαθῶν στερίσκηται, ἀλλ' οὗ ἂν ἐθᾶς γενόμενος ἀφαι-  
 ρεθῇ. καρτερεῖν δὲ χρή καὶ ἄλλων παίδων ἐλπίδι οἷς ἔτι 3  
 ἡλικία τέκνωσιν ποιεῖσθαι· ἰδίᾳ τε γὰρ τῶν οὐκ ὄντων

date to cut off this untoward chance; to secure τὸ εὐτυχές there must be ξυμμετρία of βίος, both from the point of view of its content (εὐδαιμονία) and of its τελευτή alike (ὁμοίως). ἐντελευτῆσαι is not strictly logical; but logic has been sacrificed to epigrammatic force. οἷς . . . ξυνεμετρήθη = οἷς ἂν ὥσπερ τοῖσδε; the general statement is abandoned for the particular instance.

2 7. πείθειν: *to find words that will reach the heart*. Per. begins his promised consolation with general maxims; but he feels how ineffectual such generalities must be to countervail the burning sense of loss. He here frankly recognizes this inadequacy; and quite naturally, since he thus forestalls impatient retort. It is to be noted that he now proceeds to suggestions of comfort of a more practical, though commonplace, kind. Cp. Dem. *Epitaphius* 35 ἔστι μὲν οὖν ἴσως χαλεπὸν τὰς παρούσας συμφορὰς

λόγῳ κονφίσαι (= πείθειν here). δεῖ δ' ὅμως πειρᾶσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὰ παρηγοροῦντα τρέπειν τὴν ψυχὴν. — ὦν: causal rel., with no antecedent expressed, cp. 6. 68. 1 πολλῇ παραίνεσει, ὧ ἄνδρες, τί δεῖ χρῆσθαι, οἱ πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα. — ὦν . . . ἠγάλλεσθε: cp. Isocr. 14. 47 ἦν ὡς εὖ πράττοντες ἔλθωμεν, ἔτι χαλεπώτερον ἔχομεν, οὐ ταῖς ἐκείνων φθονοῦντες εὐπορίαις ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐν τοῖς τῶν πέλας ἀγαθοῖς τὰς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν συμφορὰς ὁρῶντες. For ἀγάλλεσθαι, cp. 2. 63. 1, Hdt. 1. 143, Hom. M 114. 9. καὶ λύπη: *and herein is pain*. — ὦν depends on the ptc. as well as on the vb. 10. οὗ ἂν depends on ἐθᾶς; ἀφαιρεθῇ would require the acc. Note the change from ὦν to οὗ. — ἐθᾶς: Ionic; not elsewhere in Attic prose. 11. καρτερεῖν: cp. 4. 66. 3 3 οὐ δυνατὸν . . . ἐσόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν κακῶν καρτερεῖν. 12. τέκνωσιν ποιεῖσθαι = παιδοποιεῖσθαι. Cp. Plat. *Lach.* 187 D ἡλικίαν ἔχουσι παιδεύεσθαι.



λήθη οἱ ἐπιγιγνόμενοι τισιν ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ πόλει διχόθεν, ἐκ τε τοῦ μὴ ἐρημοῦσθαι καὶ ἀσφαλείᾳ, ξυνοίσει· οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε ἴσον τι ἢ δίκαιον βουλευέσθαι οἱ ἂν μὴ<sup>15</sup> καὶ παῖδας ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου παραβαλλόμενοι κινδυνεύωσιν.  
 4 ὅσοι δ' αὖ παρηβήκατε, τόν τε πλείονα κέρδος ὃν ἡὐτυχεῖτε βίον ἡγείσθε καὶ τόνδε βραχὺν ἔσεσθαι, καὶ τῇ τῶνδε εὐκλείᾳ κουφίζεσθε. τὸ γὰρ φιλότιμον ἀγῆρων μόνον, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας τὸ κερδαίνειν, ὡς περ τινές φασι, μᾶλλον τέρπει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τιμᾶσθαι.

14. ἐκ τε τοῦ μὴ ἐρημοῦσθαι καὶ ἀσφαλείᾳ: the two grounds promised in διχόθεν. Cp. 3. 82. 8 ἢ μετὰ ψήφου ἀδίκου καταγνώσεως ἢ χειρί. ἀσφαλείᾳ is explained in the next sentence. — ξυνοίσει: sc. τὸ παῖδας ἐπιγίγνεσθαι. 15. ἴσον τι ἢ δίκαιον: only when men have an equal stake in the country, can they be expected in counsel to uphold with equal loyalty and intelligence the principles of the constitution (= ἴσον) and of right (= δίκαιον). ἴσον, since Athens is an ἰσόνομος πολιτεία, cp. 2. 37. 1; δίκαιον is more general, *what conforms to the right*. 16. ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου: both ἐκ and ἀπό are used by Thuc. to form many adverbial phrases. The origin is probably to be found in local expressions, as ἐξ ἐναντίας, ἐκ πλαγίου, ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν; and temporal, as ἐκ παλαιάτου, ἀπὸ

παλαιοῦ, etc. There are about twenty-five of them in all. ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ and ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς occur only in narrative; the others are nearly confined to the speeches. — παραβαλλόμενοι: cp. 3. 14. 1 ἴδιον μὲν τὸν κίνδυνον τῶν σωμάτων παραβαλλομένους, Hdt. 7. 10 παραβάλλεσθαι τέκνα, Hom. I 322 ἐμὴν ψυχὴν παραβαλλόμενος. 17. παρηβήκατε: (ἔτι ἡλικία, cp. Hdt. 3. 53 τοῦ χρόνου προβαίνοντος, ὁ Περίανδρος παρηβήκεε. — κέρδος: pred., emphatic because of its position between τὸν πλείονα, the *so much gained*, and ὃν ἡὐτυχεῖτε, which gives it its great value. 18. τόνδε: the life that is now left you, with its burden of sorrow. 19. τὸ φιλότιμον: τιμὴ comes to them by reflexion from their sons; cp. Soph. *Ant.* 703 τί γὰρ πατὴρ θάλλοντος εὐκλείας τέκνοις ἀγαλμα μείζον, ἢ τί πρὸς παῖδων πατρὶ.

45. "Παισὶ δ' αὖ ὅσοι τῶνδε πάρεστε ἢ ἀδελφοῖς ὀρώ μέγαν τὸν ἀγῶνα, [τὸν γὰρ οὐκ ὄντα ἅπας εἶωθεν ἐπαινεῖν] καὶ μόλις ἂν καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἀρετῆς οὐχ ὁμοῖοι, ἀλλ' ὀλίγῳ χεῖρους κριθεῖτε. φθόνος γὰρ τοῖς  
 5 ζῶσι πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον, τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐμποδῶν ἀνανταγωνίστῳ εὐνοία τετίμηται. εἰ δέ με δεῖ καὶ γυναικείας τι  
 ἀρετῆς, ὅσαι νῦν ἐν χηρείᾳ ἔσονται, μνησθῆναι, βρα-  
 χείᾳ παραίνεσει ἅπαν σημανῶ. τῆς τε γὰρ ὑπαρχού-

45. 1. ὅσοι τῶνδε πάρεστε: for the order, contrast 2. 44. 1. Cp. 2. 67. 4 τοὺς ἐμπόρους οὓς ἔλαβον Ἀθηναίων. 2. μέγαν τὸν ἀγῶνα: sc. ὄντα depending on ὀρώ. 4. κριθεῖτε: *secure the verdict*. — τοῖς ζῶσι: the living have rivals and so are exposed to envy; the dead are beyond the possibility of rivalry and therefore are not begrudged the highest praise. — τοῖς ζῶσι (τὸ μὴ ἐμποδῶν: φθόνος) (τετίμηται: πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον) (ἀνανταγωνίστῳ εὐνοία. 5. πρὸς τὸ ἀντίπαλον: = πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιπάλους; πρὸς = *in their relation with*, here implies clearly *on the part of, proceeding from*, cp. 5. 105. 1 τῆς πρὸς τὸ θεῖον εὐμενείας, *favor of heaven*. — ἀνανταγωνίστῳ: *far from all feeling of rivalry*. Cp. 4. 92. 7 ἀνανταγωνιστοὶ . . . οὐκ ἀπίαςιν: *they shall not get away without a struggle*. 6. τετίμηται: *gnomic pf.*, GS. 257. It has here, however, a sense of finality. Cp. Dem. 18.

315 τίς γὰρ οὐκ οἶδε τῶν πάντων, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν ζῶσι ὑπεστί τις ἢ πλείων ἢ ἐλάττων φθόνος, τοὺς τεθνεώτας δὲ οὐδὲ τῶν ἐχθρῶν οὐδεὶς ἔτι μισεῖ, and 19. 313. — εἰ δέ 2  
 με δεῖ κτέ.: both form and tenor imply the unusualness of such a topic in a public discourse; but the women were present, and Per. thinks they should have a word: they get but a word. 7. ὅσαι: the antecedent is γυναικῶν in γυναικείας. 8. τῆς τε ὑπαρχούσης φύσεως: Per. is thinking only of their behavior in this bereavement, not of woman's behavior generally. They are to be true women: in the Attic sense, of course. There is to be no public display of grief; it is theirs to cherish in the quiet of their hearts the memory of the departed. Cp. Lycurg. *Leocr.* 40 ὁρᾶν δ' ἦν ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν θυρῶν γυναῖκας ἑλευθέρας περιφόβους κατεπτηχίας καὶ πυνθανομένας εἰ ζῶσι, τὰς μὲν ὑπὲρ ἀνδρός, τὰς δ' ὑπὲρ πατρός, τὰς δ' ὑπὲρ ἀδελφῶν, ἀναξίως αὐτῶν

σης φύσεως μὴ χείροσι γενέσθαι ὑμῖν μεγάλη ἡ δόξα καὶ ἥς ἂν ἐπ' ἐλάχιστον ἀρετῆς πέρι ἡ ψόγου ἐν τοῖς<sup>10</sup> ἄρσεσι κλέος ᾗ.

46. “Εἴρηται καὶ ἐμοὶ λόγῳ κατὰ τὸν νόμον ὅσα εἶχον πρόσφορα, καὶ ἔργῳ οἱ θαπτόμενοι τὰ μὲν ἤδη κεκόσμηται, τὰ δὲ αὐτῶν τοὺς παῖδας τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε δημοσίᾳ ἡ πόλις μέχρι ἡβης θρέψει, ὠφέλιμον στέφανον τοῖσδέ τε καὶ τοῖς λειπομένοις τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγώνων προτιθεῖσα· ἄθλα γὰρ οἷς κεῖται ἀρετῆς μέγιστα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ ἄνδρες ἄριστοι πολιτεύουσι. νῦν δὲ ἀπολοφυράμενοι ὃν προσήκει ἕκαστος ἀποχωρεῖτε.”

καὶ τῆς πόλεως ὀρωμένης; and this was after Chaeronea!

10. καὶ ἥς ἂν: sc. μεγάλη ἡ δόξα καὶ ταύτης ἥς ἂν. For μεγάλη ἡ δόξα, cp. 7. 68. 2 τὸ . . . Σικελία . . . ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιωτέραν παραδῶναι καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. 11. κλέος: *talk, gossip*. A poetic word.

46. 1. εἴρηται: the pf. emphatically declares the speech ended; hence the vb. leads off, though the next cl. has a vb. of its own. Asyndeton helps the effect; Aristot. *Rhet.* 3. 19. 6. — καὶ ἐμοὶ λόγῳ: καὶ λόγῳ (καὶ ἔργῳ, notwithstanding the order. 2. τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: cp. 1. 18. 3 τὰ μὲν σπενδόμενοι, τὰ δὲ πολεμοῦντες. 4. θρέψει: cp. Plat. *Menex.* 249 A τοὺς δὲ παῖδας συνεκτρέφει αὐτή, — καὶ ἐπειδὴν εἰς ἀνδρὸς τέλος ἴωσιν, ἐπιπέμπει ἐπὶ τὰ σφέτερ' αὐτῶν πανοπλία κοσμήσασα. — ὠφέλιμον στέφανον:

not a mere ornamental distinction.

5. τοῖσδε: *the dead before us*. Cp. 2. 44. 1. 6. προτιθεῖσα: *offering, proposing as a prize*. — κεῖται: sc. πρόκειται; after the compd. προτιθεῖσα. 7. τοῖς δέ: δέ in apodosis. Cp. 2. 65. 5 ἐπεὶ τε ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη, ὃ δὲ φαίνεται καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προγνοὺς τὴν δύναμιν, 3. 98. 1. See Jebb, *Soph. Phil.* App. on v. 97. — νῦν δέ: cp. Plato, *Menex.* 249 c νῦν δὲ ἤδη ὑμεῖς τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες κοινῇ κατὰ τὸν νόμον τοὺς τετελευτηκότας ἀπολοφυράμενοι ἄπιτε, Lys. *Ephialteus* 81 ὅμως δ' ἀνάγκη τοῖς ἀρχαίοις ἔθισι χρῆσθαι καὶ θεραπεύοντες τὸν πάτριον νόμον ὀλοφύρεσθαι τοὺς θαπτομένους, Dem. *Ephialteus* 37 ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀποδυράμενοι καὶ τὰ προσήκοντα ὡς χρὴ καὶ νόμιμα ποιήσαντες ἄπιτε. The ὀλόφυρσις was obligatory and followed the speech.

47. Τοιόσδε μὲν ὁ τάφος ἐγένετο ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι  
 τούτῳ· καὶ διελθόντος αὐτοῦ πρῶτον ἔτος τοῦ πολέμου  
 τοῦδε ἐτελεύτα. τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου Πελο-  
 2 ποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ δύο μέρη ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ  
 5 πρῶτον ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν· ἡγείτο δὲ Ἀρχίδα-  
 μος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ καθε-  
 ζόμενοι ἐδῆρουν τὴν γῆν. καὶ ὄντων αὐτῶν οὐ πολλὰς  
 3 πω ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἡ νόσος πρῶτον ἤρξατο γενέ-  
 σθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, λεγόμενον μὲν καὶ πρότερον πολ-  
 10 λαχόσε ἐγκατασκήψαι καὶ περὶ Δῆμον καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις  
 χωρίοις, οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτός γε λοιμὸς οὐδὲ φθορὰ  
 οὕτως ἀνθρώπων οὐδαμοῦ ἐμνημονεύετο γενέσθαι. οὔτε 4

47. 1. τοιόσδε: for the usual τοιοῦτος, referring to what precedes. — τάφος: = ταφή or ταφαί, cp. 2. 34. 1, 2. 35. 1 and contrast 2. 34. 4. 2. διελθόντος αὐτοῦ . . . ἐτελεύτα: the usual phrase for closing the account of a year is found in 2. 103. 2; except in 2. 70. 5 the ordinal has  
 2 no article. 3. τοῦ δὲ θέρους . . . ἀρχομένου: spring 430. 4. τὰ δύο μέρη: cp. 2. 10. 3; limiting apposition, cp. 2. 49. 2 τὰ ἐντός,  
 3 ἢ τε φάρυγξ καὶ ἡ γλῶσσα. 8. ἡ νόσος: the well-known plague. This account is admired as a model of accurate observation and exact description. What the disease was is not determined, probably cannot be. Lucretius has an

imitation, 6. 1138–1251; Virgil in his cattle plague, *Georg.* 3. 478 ff., draws on Lucretius, as does Ovid, *Met.* 7. 520 ff.; in Procopius, *Persica* 2. 22 (the plague in Constantinople under Justinian), the verbal echoes of Thuc. are numerous and striking, though some of the details are different. 9. λεγόμενον: as if τὸ νόσημα, and not ἡ νόσος, had preceded. 10. ἐγκατασκήψαι: intrans., cp. 2. 49. 8 κατασκήπτειν, Hdt. 7. 134, Eur. *Hipp.* 1416. 12. οὕτως: with γενέσθαι, cp. Xen. *An.* 7. 4. 3 ἦν χιὼν πολλὴ καὶ ψύχος οὕτως ὥστε κτέ. — ἐμνημονεύετο: anacolouthon after λεγόμενον μὲν; cp. 7. 47. 2 τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης οὕσης, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἅμα ἐλῶδες . . . ἦν.

γὰρ ἰατροὶ ἤρκουν τὸ πρῶτον θεραπεύοντες ἀγνοίᾳ, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ μάλιστα ἐθνησκον ὅσῳ καὶ μάλιστα προσῆσαν, οὔτε ἄλλη ἀνθρωπεῖα τέχνη οὐδεμία· ὅσα τε<sup>15</sup> πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἰκέτευσαν ἢ μαντείοις καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐχρήσαντο, πάντα ἀνωφελῇ ἦν, τελευτῶντές τε αὐτῶν ἀπέστησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ νικώμενοι.

48. Ἦρξατο δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ὡς λέγεται, ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας τῆς ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐς Αἴγυπτον καὶ Λιβύην κατέβη καὶ ἐς τὴν βασιλέως γῆν τὴν πολλήν.  
2 ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν ἐξαπιναίως ἐνέπεσε, καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἤψατο τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ὥστε καὶ 5 ἐλέχθη ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὡς οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι φάρμακα ἔσβε-

13. ἤρκουν: cp. Eur. *Ion* 952 τέθνηκ'. Ἀπόλλων δ' ὁ κακὸς οὐδὲν ἤρκεσεν. — ἀγνοίᾳ: cp. 2. 48. 3 ἀγνοεῖν: *with no real knowledge of the nature of the disease.*

14. μάλιστα . . . ὅσῳ καὶ μάλιστα: the double superlative (or comparative) is also found 1. 68. 2, 3. 45. 6, 5. 90. 1, 5. 108. 1, 8. 84. 2. — μάλιστα ἐθνησκον: μάλιστα here and μᾶλλον, 2. 48. 2, imply larger numbers. In this account of the plague Thuc. has θνήσκω eight times; elsewhere he has only ἀποθνήσκω (except in the pf.). Does this point to any technical help he may have had? Cp. 2. 49. 3. Hippocrates has both θνήσκειν and ἀποθνήσκειν. 15. ἄλλη . . . τέχνη: *οἷον ἐπψαδί*, Scholiast. 16. πρὸς ἱεροῖς: "ad loca sacra." Po. Cp. 3. 81. 5 ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερῶν

ἀπεσπῶντο καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἐκτείνοντο. 18. ὑπὸ . . . νικώμενοι: the use of ὑπό shows that τὸ κακὸν is personified.

48. 1. Αἰθιοπίας: "Αἰθιοπία significat totam Africam interiorē, Λιβύην praeter Aegyptum oram Africae septentrionalem." Herw. 3. κατέβη: from the interior to the coast. With the inanimate subject, cp. 2. 49. 3 κατέβαινεν ἐς τὰ στήθη ὁ πόνος. — τὴν πολλήν: *the greater part of it*. Limiting apposition. 4. ἐνέπεσε: 2 the regular word of a disease. Cp. 2. 49. 3, Dem. 19. 259 νόσημα δεινὸν ἐμπέπτωκεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 6. ἐλέχθη ὑπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἐν Πειραιεῖ. The first outbreak following closely upon the appearance of the Peloponnesians in Attica provoked this rumor.

βλήκοιεν ἐς τὰ φρέατα· κρῆναι γὰρ οὐπω ἦσαν αὐτόθι.  
 ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄνω πόλιν ἀφίκετο καὶ ἔθνησκον  
 πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἥδη. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν περὶ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἔκα- 3  
 10 στος γιγνώσκει καὶ ἱατρὸς καὶ ἰδιώτης ἀφ' οὗτου εἰκὸς ἦν  
 γενέσθαι αὐτό, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἄστινας νομίζει τοσαύτης  
 μεταβολῆς ἱκανὰς εἶναι [δύναμιν ἐς τὸ μεταστῆσαι  
 σχεῖν]· ἐγὼ δὲ οἶόν τε ἐγίγνετο λέξω καὶ ἀφ' ὧν ἂν τις  
 σκοπῶν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐθις ἐπιπέσοι, μάλιστ' ἂν ἔχοι τι  
 15 προειδῶς μὴ ἀγνοεῖν, ταῦτα δηλώσω αὐτός τε νοσήσας  
 καὶ αὐτὸς ἰδὼν ἄλλους πάσχοντας.

49. Τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔτος, ὡς ὁμολογεῖτο ἐκ πάντων,  
 μάλιστα δὴ ἐκείνω ἄνοσον ἐς τὰς ἄλλας ἀσθενείας ἐτύγ-  
 χανεν ὃν· εἰ δέ τις καὶ προέκαμνέ τι, ἐς τοῦτο πάντα  
 ἀπεκρίθη. τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς προφάσεως, 2  
 5 ἀλλ' ἐξαίφνης ὑγιεῖς ὄντας πρῶτον μὲν τῆς κεφαλῆς  
 θέρμαι ἰσχυραὶ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐρυθήματα καὶ

7. κρῆναι γὰρ οὐπω: from the  
 Schol. on Ar. *Av.* 987 and a fragment  
 of the *Μονότροπος* of Phrynichus,  
 there quoted, Ullrich conjectures  
 that Meton the astronomer first es-  
 3 tablished them after 414. 10. ἀφ'  
 οὗτου: cp. I. 23. 6 αἰτίαι αἰδ' ἦσαν,  
 ἀφ' ὧν, 2. 49. I. 11. τοσαύτης  
 μεταβολῆς belongs logically to the  
 antecedent cl. 13. οἶον ἐγίγνετο:  
*its character* as developed in the  
 course of the epidemic. — ἀφ' ὧν ἂν  
 τις σκοπῶν: cp. I. 21. 2 ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
 τῶν ἔργων σκοποῦσι (ptc.), 3. 38.  
 4; so ἐκ, I. I. 2, 6. 36. 3. ἂν  
 goes with ἔχοι. 14. ἔχοι . . . μὴ

ἀγνοεῖν: *might escape ignorance of*  
*the nature of the disease.*

49. I. ἐκ πάντων: ἐκ for ὑπό  
 of the agent is Ionic. GS. 160.  
 Cp. I. 20. 2 ἐκ τῶν ξυνειδότην . . .  
 μεμνηνῆσθαι, 3. 69. I. 3. προέκαμνέ  
 τι: sc. before the plague broke  
 out. — ἐς τοῦτο ἀπεκρίθη: *took this*  
*form definitely.* Cp. I. 3. 3, Plat.  
*Rep.* 407 c νόσημα δέ τι ἀποκεκρι-  
 μένον ἰσχυρόντες ἐν αὐτοῖς. 4. τοὺς 2  
 δ' ἄλλους: the general fact in con-  
 trast with the one or two isolated  
 cases just indicated by τις. —  
 προφάσεως: frequent in Hippocr.  
 Cp. F. 203, F. 1063.

φλόγωσις ἐλάμβανε, καὶ τὰ ἐντός, ἣ τε φάρυγξ καὶ ἡ  
 γλῶσσα, εὐθὺς αἱματώδη ἦν καὶ πνεῦμα ἄτοπον καὶ  
 3 δυσῶδες ἠφίει· ἔπειτα ἐξ αὐτῶν παρμὸς καὶ βράγχος  
 ἐπεγίγνετο, καὶ ἐν οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ κατέβαιναν ἐς τὰ 10  
 στήθη ὁ πόνος μετὰ βηχὸς ἰσχυροῦ· καὶ ὁπότε ἐς τὴν  
 καρδίαν στηρίξειεν, ἀνέστρεφέ τε αὐτὴν καὶ ἀποκαθάρ-  
 σεις χολῆς πᾶσαι ὅσαι ὑπὸ ἰατρῶν ὠνομασμέναι εἰσὶν  
 4 ἐπῆσαν, καὶ αὗται μετὰ ταλαιπωρίας μεγάλης. λῦγξ  
 τε τοῖς πλείοσιν ἐνέπεσε κενή, σπασμὸν ἐνδιδούσα 15  
 ἰσχυρόν, τοῖς μὲν μετὰ ταῦτα λωφήσαντα, τοῖς δὲ καὶ  
 5 πολλῷ ὕστερον. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔξωθεν ἀπτομένῳ σῶμα  
 οὗτ' ἄγαν θερμὸν ἦν οὔτε χλωρόν, ἀλλ' ὑπέρυθρον,

7. ἐλάμβανε: regular in Hip-  
 pocr. both of seizure by disease  
 and of taking a disease. 9. ἠφίει:  
 also ἀφίει in Attic. Stahl *Quaest.*  
*Gram.* p. 17. Thuc. always has  
 3 ἀφίεσαν. — ἐξ αὐτῶν: succession,  
 not cause. Cp. 1. 120. 3 ἐκ μὲν  
 εἰρήνης πολεμεῖν. 10. κατέβαιναν:  
 cp. Hippocr. F. 386 ὁπότεν ἡ  
 θερμὴ καταβῆ ἐς τοὺς πόδας.  
 12. στηρίξειεν: intrans. Cp. Hip-  
 pocr. F. 402 ἦν μὴ . . . ἐς σκέλεα  
 στηρίξῃ ὀδύνῃ. — ἀνέστρεφε: τὸ  
 ἀναστρέφειν ἐπὶ τῆς πρὸς ἐμετὸν  
 ὁρμῆς εἶπε Θουκυδίδης, Galen, in  
*Hippocr. Progn.* 3. p. 162; hence  
 ἀποκαθάρσεις χολῆς are vomits  
 of bile; Hippocr. said ἀποκρίσεις  
 χολῆς. 13. ὅσαι . . . ὠνομασμέναι  
 εἰσὶν: the names varied with the

colors of the discharged bile.  
 Cp. Hippocr. F. 1064, F. 40.  
 Grote infers that Thuc. was ac-  
 quainted with medical terminology.  
 14. λῦγξ κενή: retching. ἔστι γὰρ 4  
 καὶ λῦγξ πλήρης ὡς καὶ Ἱπποκράτης  
 διδάσκει, Schol. 15. ἐνδιδούσα:  
 producing. Cp. Eur. *Androm.*  
 224 ἐπέσχον, ἵνα σοὶ μηδὲν ἐνδοίην  
 πικρόν. 16. λωφήσαντα: agrees  
 with σπασμὸν; aor., because logi-  
 cally it is parallel with ἐνέπεσε and  
 not with ἐνδιδούσα. 17. τὸ μὲν 5  
 ἔξωθεν: adv; for ἔξωθεν = ἔξω cp.  
 2. 13. 7. — ἀπτομένῳ: dat. of the  
 person in view, whose the experi-  
 ence was or is conceived to have  
 been; cp. 2. 51. 1 παραλιπόντι,  
 2. 96. 1 τοὺς ὑπερβάντι Αἵμον  
 Γέτας.

πελιτνόν, φλυκταίναις μικραῖς καὶ ἔλκεσιν ἐξηνηθηκός·  
 20 τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς οὕτως ἐκάετο ὥστε μήτε τῶν πάντων λεπτῶν  
 ἱματίων καὶ συνδόνων τὰς ἐπιβολὰς μὴδ' ἄλλο τι ἢ  
 γυμνοὶ ἀνέχεσθαι, ἡδιστά τε ἂν ἐς ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν σφᾶς  
 αὐτοὺς ῥίπτειν. καὶ πολλοὶ τοῦτο τῶν ἡμελημένων  
 ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἔδρασαν ἐς φρέατα τῇ δύψῃ ἀπαύστω  
 25 ξυνεχόμενοι· καὶ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καθειστήκει τό τε πλεόν  
 καὶ ἔλασσον ποτόν. καὶ ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν 6  
 καὶ ἡ ἀγρυπνία ἐπέκειτο διὰ παντός. καὶ τὸ σῶμα,  
 ὅσον περ χρόνον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἀκμάζοι, οὐκ ἐμαραίνετο,  
 ἀλλ' ἀντείχε παραδόξαν τῇ τάλαιπωρία, ὥστε ἡ διε-  
 30 φθείροντο οἱ πλείστοι ἐναταῖοι καὶ ἐβδομαῖοι ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 ἐντὸς καύματος, ἔτι ἔχοντές τι δυνάμεως, ἢ εἰ διαφύ-  
 γοιεν, ἐπικατιόντος τοῦ νοσήματος ἐς τὴν κοιλίαν καὶ

19. ἐξηνηθηκός: cp. Luc. *dial. mort.* 20. 4 ὁ τὰς φλυκταίναις ἐξηνηθηκώς, Eur. *I.T.* 300 ὥσθ' αἱματηρὸν πέλαγος ἐξανθεῖν ἄλός, Hippocr. has ἐξανθήματα, F. 946. 21. μὴδ' ἄλλο τι ἢ: μὴδέ connects ἐπιβολὰς and ἄλλο τι ἢ; μὴδ' ἄλλο τι ἢ in a neg. sent. = καὶ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ in a positive. Cp. 2. 16. 2. 22. γυμνοί: transition from τὰ ἐντὸς to the patients themselves; for the omission of the ptc., cp. 2. 39. 4. — ἂν . . . ῥίπτειν represents an unreal ind., an impf. in opposition to the past, as what follows shows. ἂν + inf. comes more naturally and easily into indirect discourse; with ὥστε it is far from common. Here ἀνέ-

χεσθαι has drawn it in. 24. ἀπαύστω: pred.; ordinarily the pred. adj. completes the meaning of the vb.; but in cases like this it plays the rôle of a ptc., giving cause, condition, or accompanying circumstance. Cp. 1. 39. 5 ἐνέπρησαν τὰς σκηνὰς ἐρήμους, 2. 13. 5. 25. ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ: cp. 2. 53. 4 κρίνοντες ἐν ὁμοίῳ καὶ σέβειν καὶ μῆ. 26. ἡ ἀπορία τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν: for 6 τοῦ + inf. as adnominal gen., cp. 2. 13. 9; for μῆ, GMT. 807, and the remark at the close; cp. 3. 75. 4. 28. ἀκμάζοι: opt. in general cond. of the past. 29. ὥστε . . . ἔτι ἔχοντές τι δυνάμεως: the result is rather in the ptc. than the vb.



ἐλκώσεώς τε αὐτῇ ἰσχυρᾶς ἐγγιγνομένης καὶ διαρροίας  
 ἅμα ἀκράτου ἐπιπιπτούσης οἱ πολλοὶ ὕστερον δι' αὐτὴν  
 7 ἀσθενείᾳ ἀπεφθείροντο. διεξήκει γὰρ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ<sup>35</sup>  
 σώματος ἄνωθεν ἀρξάμενον τὸ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ πρῶτον  
 ἰδρυθὲν κακόν, καὶ εἴ τις ἐκ τῶν μεγίστων περιγένοιτο,  
 8 τῶν γε ἀκρωτηρίων ἀντίληψις αὐτοῦ ἐπεσήμαινε· κατέ-  
 σκηπτε γὰρ ἐς αἰδοῖα καὶ ἐς ἄκρας χεῖρας καὶ πόδας,  
 καὶ πολλοὶ στερισκόμενοι τούτων διέφευγον, εἰσὶ δ' οἱ<sup>40</sup>  
 καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν. τοὺς δὲ καὶ λήθη ἐλάμβανε παρα-  
 τικά ἀναστάντας τῶν πάντων ὁμοίως καὶ ἡγνόησαν  
 σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδεῖους.

50. Γενόμενον γὰρ κρεῖσσον λόγου τὸ εἶδος τῆς  
 νόσου τά τε ἄλλα χαλεπωτέρως ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν  
 φύσιν προσέπιπτεν ἐκάστῳ καὶ ἐν τῷδε ἐδήλωσε μάλ-  
 λιστα ἄλλο τι ὢν ἢ τῶν ξυντρόφων τι· τὰ γὰρ ὄρνεα  
 καὶ τετράποδα ὅσα ἀνθρώπων ἅπτεται πολλῶν ἀτάφων<sup>5</sup>  
 γιγνομένων ἢ οὐ προσήκει ἢ γευσάμενα διεφθείρετο.

34. δι' αὐτήν: sc. τὴν διάρροϊαν.

35. ἀπεφθείροντο: cp. Hippocr. F. 953 ἧσι δὲ συνεκύρησεν ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσῃσι νοσήσαι, πᾶσαι ἀπέφθει-

7 ραν. 37. ἰδρυθὲν: cp. Hippocr. F. 169 πόνος ἐς στήθος ἰδρυθείς.

38. αὐτοῦ: sc. τοῦ κακοῦ; for the double gen., cp. 2. 89. 10 Πελοποννησίων τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, 3. 12. 2. — ἐπεσήμαινε: *left its mark on*. Cp. Hippocr. F. 306 οὐ γὰρ ἐτι ἐπίληπτον γίγνεται, ἣν ἅπαξ ἐπισημανθῇ (*has set its seal on him*).

50. 1. κρεῖσσον λόγου: *beyond*

*the power of speech to express*, Xen. Mem. 3. 11. 1 κρεῖσσον ἢν λόγου τὸ κάλλος τῆς γυναίκος.

2. ἢ κατὰ: cp. 1. 37. 3 μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ ξυνθήκας. κατὰ with the acc. gives the standard of comparison.

3. ἐδήλωσε: the aor. gives the general statement; the details follow in the impf. GS. 211. For ἐδήλωσε . . . ὄν (vb. and ptc. with the same subj.), cp. 2. 51. 4 ὅποτε τις αἰσθοῖτο κάμνων.

4. ξυντρόφων: *ειωθότων*. Cp. 2. 51. 1.

5. ἀνθρώπων: sc. corpses.

τεκμήριον δέ· τῶν μὲν τοιούτων ὀρνίθων ἐπίλειψις 2  
 σαφῆς ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ ἑωρῶντο οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε περὶ  
 τοιούτων οὐδέν· οἱ δὲ κύνες μᾶλλον αἰσθησιν παρείχον  
 10 τοῦ ἀποβαίνοντος διὰ τὸ ξυνδαιτᾶσθαι.

51. Τὸ μὲν οὖν νόσημα, πολλὰ καὶ ἄλλα παραλι-  
 πόντι ἀτοπίας, ὥς ἐκάστῳ ἐτύγχανέ τι διαφερόντως  
 ἐτέρῳ πρὸς ἕτερον γιγνόμενον, τοιούτων ἦν ἐπὶ πᾶν τὴν  
 5 ἰδέαν. καὶ ἄλλο παρελύπει κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον  
 5 οὐδὲν τῶν εἰωθότων· ὃ δὲ καὶ γένοιτο, ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελευτα.  
 ἔθνησκει δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀμελεία, οἱ δὲ καὶ πάνυ θεραπευό 2

2 7. τοιούτων: sc. ὅσα ἀνθρώπων  
 ἄπτεται. τοιούτος is often used to  
 avoid repetition of a specific adj.,  
 or of a clause that characterizes  
 specifically. 8. οὔτε ἄλλως: "or  
 anywhere else." Jow. In Eng-  
 lish these words should follow  
 περὶ τοιούτων οὐδέν. 9. αἰσθησιν  
 παρείχον: gave a chance to see.  
 10. τοῦ ἀποβαίνοντος: sc. τοῦ τὰ  
 γευσάμενα διαφθείρεσθαι. Cp. 2.  
 87. 3 τῷ ἀποβάντι; τὰ ἀποβαί-  
 νοντα is commoner.

51. 1. πολλὰ . . . ἀτοπίας: ἀτο-  
 πίας keeps its abstract character;  
 in πολλὰς ἀτοπίας this would have  
 been lost. Cp. 2. 97. 5 ἐπὶ μέγα  
 ἦλθεν ἡ βασιλεία ἰσχύος. 2. δια-  
 φερόντως ἑτέρῳ πρὸς ἕτερον go to-  
 gether; πρὸς of comparison. Cp.  
 2. 35. 2, 2. 62. 3. 3. ἐπὶ πᾶν:  
 καθόλου, Schol. Cp. 3. 82. 4 τὸ  
 πρὸς ἅπαν ξυνετὸν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἀρ-  
 γόν, which shows how the phrase

may have arisen; 5. 68. 3 ἐπὶ  
 δὲ βάθος ἐτάξαντο μὲν οὐ πάντες  
 ὁμοίως . . . ἐπὶ πᾶν δὲ κατέστησαν  
 ἐπὶ ὀκτώ. — τὴν ἰδέαν: sc. τὸ  
 εἶδος. Cp. 2. 50. 1. Character as  
 observed. 4. παρελύπει: cp. 4.  
 89. 2; Demosthenes and Hippo-  
 crates were to invade Boeotia si-  
 multaneously; Dem. by sea, Hipp.  
 by land. Dem. sails to Siphæ:  
 καὶ βοηθείας γενομένης πάντων  
 Βοιωτῶν (οὐ γάρ πω Ἴπποκράτης  
 παρελύπει ἐν τῇ γῇ ὧν). παρά  
 marks simultaneity and intrusion,  
 producing diversion or dispersion  
 of effort. — κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον:  
 during the prevalence of the epi-  
 demic; 2. 49. 1 refers to the period  
 before the outbreak. 5. τῶν  
 εἰωθότων: not strictly logical,  
 but cp. 4. 78. 3 ἄλλοι τῶν τά-  
 ναντία τούτοις βουλομένων, where  
 ἄλλοι = οἱ τάναντία . . . βουλό-  
 μενοι.

μενοι. ἔν τε οὐδὲ ἔν κατέστη ἱαμα, ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὃ τι χρῆν  
 προσφέροντας ὠφελεῖν (τὸ γάρ τῷ ξυνενεγκὸν ἄλλον  
 3 τοῦτο ἐβλαπτε), σῶμά τε αὐταρκες ὃν οὐδὲν διεφάνη  
 πρὸς αὐτὸ ἰσχύος πέρι ἢ ἀσθενείας, ἀλλὰ πάντα ξυνή-<sup>10</sup>  
 4 ρει καὶ τὰ πάσῃ διαίτῃ θεραπευόμενα. δεωότατον δὲ  
 παντὸς ἦν τοῦ κακοῦ ἧ τε ἀθυμία, ὁπότε τις αἰσθοίτο  
 κάμνων (πρὸς γάρ τὸ ἀνέλπιστον εὐθύς τραπόμενοι τῇ  
 γνώμῃ πολλῶ μᾶλλον προίεντο σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ οὐκ

7. ἔν τε οὐδὲ ἔν: ἔν οὐδέν oc-  
 curs Hd1. 1. 32, Plat. *Rep.* 488 A.  
 Cp. Dem. 23. 70 ἔν οὐδ' ὅτι οὖν  
 τούτων. — ὡς εἰπεῖν: used to qualify  
 a universal, whether positive or  
 negative. — ὃ τι χρῆν προσφέρον-  
 τας ὠφελεῖν: a perplexed inquirer  
 would say: τί προσφέροντες ὠφε-  
 λῶμεν (or ὠφελήσομεν); or τί  
 χρῆ προσφέροντας ὠφελεῖν; Cp.  
 Eur. *Hērph.* 1261 τί χρῆ . . . δρά-  
 σαντας σῇ χαρίζεσθαι φρενί; when  
 turned into dependent form, τί  
 becomes ὃ τι. Cp. Hippocr. F. 301  
 τὸ μὴ ἰσχεῖν ὃ τι προσενέγκαντες  
 ὠφελήσουσι. χρῆν is not due to  
 the fact of past time merely (χρῆ  
 might have been kept or χρεῖη  
 used); the past is viewed in the  
 light of what followed, and the  
 question is seen to have no  
 answer. Cp. 4. 29. 4 οὐκ οὔσης  
 προσόψεως ἢ χρῆν ἀλλήλοις ἐπι-  
 βοηθεῖν. προσφέρειν is a technical  
 term for application of remedies.  
 3 9. τοῦτο: epanalepsis; especially

frequent after rel. clauses. Cp.  
 2. 53. 3. — διεφάνη: of special  
 distinctive appearance. Cp. 1.  
 18. 2 δυνάμει γὰρ ταῦτα μέγιστα  
 διεφάνη. 10. πρὸς αὐτό: with  
 αὐταρκες, *to meet it, to stand it*.  
 — ἰσχύος πέρι ἢ ἀσθενείας: ἀσθε-  
 νεείας is added merely to get a  
 phrase that shall cover all imagi-  
 nable cases. See Wilamowitz  
 on Eur. *H.F.* 1106. Cp. 2. 78.  
 4 οὔτε δούλος οὔτε ἐλεύθερος =  
*nobody*, there being no thought  
 of slaves as such. — ξυνήρει:  
*carried off all together (ξύν)*.  
 The subj. is τὸ νόσημα. 11. δει-<sup>4</sup>  
 νότατον: for the neut. pred. see  
 GS. 126. Cp. 3. 37. 3. 13. πρὸς  
 τὸ ἀνέλπιστον . . . τραπόμενοι:  
*abandoning themselves to despair*.  
 τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τι denotes entire  
 determination in a single direc-  
 tion. 14. πολλῶ μᾶλλον: than  
 they would have done, had not  
 despair seized them at the outset  
 (εὐθύς).

15 ἀντεῖχον), καὶ ὅτι ἕτερος ἀφ' ἑτέρου θεραπείας ἀναπιμ-  
 πλάμενοι ὥσπερ τὰ πρόβατα ἔθνησκον· καὶ τὸν πλεῖ-  
 στον φθόρον τοῦτο ἐνεποίει. εἴτε γὰρ μὴ θέλοιεν δεδιό- 5  
 τες ἀλλήλοις προσιέναι, ἀπώλλυντο ἐρήμιοι, καὶ οἰκίαι  
 πολλαὶ ἐκενώθησαν ἀπορίᾳ τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος· εἴτε  
 20 προσίοιεν, διεφθείροντο, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ ἀρετῆς τι  
 μεταποιούμενοι· αἰσχύνῃ γὰρ ἡφείδουν σφῶν αὐτῶν  
 ἐσιόντες παρὰ φίλους, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰς ὀλοφύρσεις τῶν  
 ἀπογιγνομένων τελευτῶντες καὶ οἱ οἰκεῖοι ἐξέκαμνον,  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ κακοῦ νικώμενοι. ἐπὶ πλεόν δὲ ὁμως 6  
 25 οἱ διαπεφευγότες τὸν τε θνήσκοντα καὶ τὸν πονούμενον  
 ὠκτιζοντο διὰ τὸ προειδέναι τε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἤδη ἐν τῷ θαρ-  
 σαλέῳ εἶναι· δις γὰρ τὸν αὐτόν, ὥστε καὶ κτείνειν, οὐκ

15. ἀφ' ἑτέρου θεραπείας: ἑτέρου  
 is obj. gen. — ἀναπιμπλάμενοι: the  
 technical word for catching infec-  
 tion. Cp. Plat. *Phaedo* 67 D,  
 Plut. *Per.* 34 ἐὼν ὥσπερ βοσκή-  
 ματα (= πρόβατα) καθευγμένους  
 ἀναπίμπλασθαι φθορᾶς ἀπ' ἀλλή-  
 λων. 17. φθόρον: φθορά is the  
 regular word. — τοῦτο: τὸ ἀνα-  
 5 πίμπλασθαι. — μὴ θέλοιεν: Thuc.  
 has θέλω only after long vowels,  
 mostly after μή; the only excep-  
 tion is 7. 18. 2; Hdt. has both  
 forms, but ἐθέλω prevails; tragedy  
 in dialogue clung to θέλω, old  
 comedy to ἐθέλω. See Wilamo-  
 witz on Eur. *H.F.* 18. 19. τοῦ  
 θεραπεύσοντος: generic art. Cp.  
 3. 82. 3. 21. αἰσχύνῃ: cp. 2. 43. 1  
 αἰσχυνόμενοι. 22. ἐπεὶ gives the

reason for ἐσιόντες; relatives wea-  
 ried even (καί) of the lamentations  
 prescribed by custom for the dead;  
 it is implied that care and nursing  
 before death, duties involving a  
 greater tax on strength and pa-  
 tience, had been already neglected.  
 23. ἀπογιγνομένων: cp. 2. 34. 2;  
 pres. of successive deaths. — ἐξέ-  
 24. καμνον: only here in Thuc.; instead  
 of the acc., the ptc. ὀλοφυρόμενοι  
 would have been more regular;  
 but cp. Xen. *Hell.* 7. 5. 19 πόνον  
 μηδένα ἀποκάμνειν. 25. τὸν πονού- 6  
 μενον: cp. ὁ πόνος, 2. 49. 3. The  
 mid. recurs only 4. 59. 1. The  
 vb. is dep. mid. in Hom. 26. ἐν  
 τῷ θαρσαλέῳ εἶναι: cp. 2. 60. 6 ἐν  
 ἴσῳ, 3. 22. 6 ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἶναι, 3. 52.  
 3 ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ εἶναι.

ἐπελάμβανε. καὶ ἐμακαρίζοντό τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ αὐτοὶ τῷ παραχρήμα περιχαρεῖ καὶ ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ἐλπίδος τι εἶχον κούφης μῆδ' ἂν ὑπ' ἄλλου νοσή<sup>3</sup> ματός ποτε ἔτι διαφθαρῆναι.

52. Ἐπίεσε δ' αὐτοὺς μᾶλλον πρὸς τῷ ὑπάρχοντι πόνῳ καὶ ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ οὐχ ἡσσον τοὺς ἐπελθόντας. οἰκιῶν γὰρ οὐχ ὑπαρχουσῶν, ἀλλ' ἐν καλύβαις πνιγηραῖς ὥρα ἔτους διαιτωμένων ὁ φθόρος ἐγίγνετο οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ νεκροὶ ἐπ' ἄλλήλοις ἀποθνήσκοντες ἔκειντο καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἐκαλινδοῦντο καὶ περὶ τὰς κρήνας ἀπάσας ἡμιβνῆτες τοῦ ὕδατος ἐπιθυμία. τά τε ἱερὰ ἐν οἷς ἐσκήνηντο νεκρῶν πλέα ἦν αὐτοῦ ἐναποθνησκόντων· ὑπερβιαζομένου γὰρ τοῦ κακοῦ οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὐκ ἔχοντες ὃ τι γένωνται, ἐς<sup>10</sup> ὀλιγωρίαν ἐτράποντο καὶ ἱερῶν καὶ ὁσίων ὁμοίως. νό

28. ἐπελάμβανε: cp. 4. 96. 8 νυκτὸς ἐπιλαβούσης, Hdt. 8. 115 ἐπιλαβὼν λοιμὸς τὸν στρατὸν ἔφθειρεν. 30. κούφης: *vain*.

52. 2. ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: for the non-repetition of the art. cp. 1. 18. 1 τὴν τῶν τυράννων κατάλυσιν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος; the verbal force of the noun makes this possible.

2 4. ἐν καλύβαις πνιγηραῖς: cp. Ar. *Eq.* 792 τοῦτον ὄρων ἐν ταῖς πιθάκναισι καὶ γυπαρίοις καὶ πυργιδίοις ἔτος ὄγδοον οὐκ ἐλεαίρεις. — διαιτωμένων: sc. αὐτῶν, gen. abs. GMT. 848. Cp. § 3 ἐναποθνησκόντων. 5. οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: cp. 3. 108. 3 ἀτάκτως καὶ οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ

προσπίπτοντες. — νεκροὶ . . . ἀποθνήσκοντες: "*dying they lay as corpses piled one on another; i.e. as they died, their corpses lay piled one on another.*" Jow. 7. τοῦ ὕδατος ἐπιθυμία: cp. 7. 84. 2 τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία. 9. ἐναποθνησκόντων: thus defiling the sacred places. Cp. 3. 104. 2 προεῖπον μῆτε ἐναποθνήσκειν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ μῆτε ἐντίκτειν, of Delos, after its purification. 10. οὐκ ἔχοντες ὃ τι γένωνται: *not knowing what was to become of them.* Cp. 5. 65. 5 οὐκ εἶχον ὃ τι εἰκάσωσιν, where also the subjunct. is retained. 11. ἱερῶν καὶ ὁσίων: *sacred and profane*; the

μοι τε πάντες ξυνεταράχθησαν οἷς ἐχρῶντο πρότερον  
 περὶ τὰς ταφάς, ἔθαπτον δὲ ὡς ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο. καὶ  
 πολλοὶ ἐς ἀναισχύντους θήκας ἐτράποντο σπάνει τῶν  
 15 ἐπιτηδείων διὰ τὸ συχνοὺς ἤδη προτεθνάναι σφίσιν·  
 ἐπὶ πυρὰς γὰρ ἀλλοτρίας φθάσαντες τοὺς νήσαντας  
 οἱ μὲν ἐπιθέντες τὸν ἑαυτῶν νεκρὸν ὑφήπτον, οἱ δὲ καο-  
 μένου ἄλλου ἄνωθεν ἐπιβαλόντες ὃν φέροειν ἀπῆσαν.

53. Πρῶτον τε ἤρξε καὶ ἐς τὰλλα τῇ πόλει ἐπὶ πλέον  
 ἀνομίας τὸ νόσημα. ῥᾶον γὰρ ἐτόλμα τις ἂ πρότερον  
 ἀπεκρύπτετο μὴ καθ' ἡδονὴν ποιεῖν, ἀγχίστροφον τὴν  
 μεταβολὴν ὀρώντες τῶν τ' εὐδαιμόνων καὶ αἰφνιδίως

words embrace all regulations, human and divine. Cp. Isocr.

7. 66 τὴν δημοκρατίαν κοσμήσασαν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς καὶ τοῖς δόσις.

- 4 14. θήκας: sc. ταφάς. Cp. Plat. *Rep.* 427 B ἄλλαι θεῶν τε καὶ δαιμόνων καὶ ἡρώων θεραπείαι· τελευτησάντων αὐθῆκαι καὶ ὅσα τοῖς ἐκεῖ δεῖ ὑπηρετοῦντας ἵλεως αὐτοὺς ἔχειν. τὰ γὰρ δὴ τοιαῦτα . . . οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ . . . χρησόμεθα ἐξηγητῇ ἢ τῷ πατρίῳ, where the reference must be to rites of burial, and not to the kind of tomb. Stahl. — τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: neut.; means and appliances for the burial. 16. ἐπὶ πυρὰς belongs to both clauses; but φθάσαντες τοὺς νήσαντας goes with οἱ μὲν only; the order is not logical, but emphasizes the unseemly haste. For νήσαντας (sc. τὰς πυρὰς), cp. Ar. *Lysistr.*

269 μίαν πυρὰν νήσαντες ἐμπρήσωμεν.

53. 1. καὶ ἐς τὰλλα: *in general*, over and above the disregard of the sanctities of burial. — ἐπὶ πλέον: ἀνομία grew and spread more than ever before. 2. ἀνομίας depends on ἤρξε. 3. ἀπεκρύπτετο μὴ: cp. 2. 49. 6, Lys. 7. 18 περὶ ὧν ἀποκρυπτόμεθα μηδένα εἰδέναι, GMT. 807. — ἀγχίστροφον: ταχέϊαν, ὀξεῖαν, Schol. Ionic and rare. Cp. Theogn. 1261 ἱκτίνον ἀγχίστροφον ἦθος, Hdt. 7. 13 συγγνώμην μοι ἔχετε ὅτι ἀγχίστροφα βουλευόμεαι (Xerxes is apologizing for his sudden change of mind). 4. τῶν τ' εὐδαιμόνων κτέ.: there are two couplets connected by τε . . . καί; the two members of the first couplet are joined by καί, those of the second by δέ; the reason for the difference is obvious.

1 θνησκόντων καὶ τῶν οὐδὲν πρότερον κεκτημένων, εὐθύς  
 2 δὲ τὰ κείνων ἐχόντων. ὥστε ταχείας τὰς ἐπαυρέσεις  
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ τερπνὸν ἡξίουν ποιέσθαι, ἐφήμερα τὰ τε  
 3 σώματα καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὁμοίως ἡγούμενοι. καὶ τὸ  
 μὲν προταλαιπωρεῖν τῷ δόξαντι καλῶ οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος  
 ἦν, ἄδηλον νομίζων εἰ πρὶν ἐπ' αὐτὸ ἐλθεῖν διαφθαρή-  
 σεται· ὃ τι δὲ ἦδη τε ἡδὺ καὶ πανταχόθεν τὸ ἐς αὐτὸ  
 κερδαλέον, τοῦτο καὶ καλὸν καὶ χρήσιμον κατέστη.

2 6. ἐπαυρέσεις: only here in Thuc.; it is Ionic. Hdt. 7. 158. — ταχείας . . . καὶ πρὸς τὸ τερπνόν: advantage must come quickly, if at all, and, all sense of shame being banished, was believed to consist in sensual enjoyment. πρὸς = *with a view to*. Cp. 2. 65. 8 πρὸς ἡδονήν  
 3 τι λέγειν. 8. τὸ . . . προταλαιπωρεῖν: the art. no doubt facilitates the contrast with ὃ τι δὲ ἦδη ἡδύ, but it has a force of its own: "*this thing of*," "this that we hear so much preaching about." Cl. compares Aristot. *de An.* 433 b 8 φαίνεται γὰρ τὸ ἦδη ἡδὺ καὶ ἀπλῶς ἡδὺ καὶ ἀγαθὸν ἀπλῶς, διὰ τὸ μὴ ὄραν τὸ μέλλον. 9. τῷ δόξαντι καλῶ: causal dat.: *by reason of, for the sake of*. Cp. 2. 39. 4 τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἀλγενοῖς μὴ προκαμνεν. τὸ δόξαν καλόν is the individual moral judgment, not the universal standard; they were still individually capable of moral discrimination; but the prize was too remote, the labor too severe, and the will too

weak. 10. ἄδηλον . . . εἰ: cp. 1. 1. 2 ἄδηλον ὃν ὅποτε τις ἐπελθὼν . . . ἀφαιρήσεται. The fut. expresses anxiety. — νομίζων: subj. ἕκαστος, obtained from οὐδεὶς. 11. ὃ τι ἦδη τε . . . κερδαλέον: for ἦδη cp. Aristot. *de An.* 433 b 8 quoted above. For πανταχόθεν, which goes with κερδαλέον, cp. πάντα λίθον κινεῖν, *leave no stone unturned*, πᾶν ποιεῖν, *panourgos*. The sense is, *what was pleasurable at the moment, and, no matter what the source, directly contributed to this pleasure (ἐς αὐτό)*. The change from ὃ τι . . . ἡδύ to τὸ . . . κερδαλέον is not strange in Thuc., and the position of πανταχόθεν gives it the prominence that is desired, since ἦδη and πανταχόθεν are the important words. 12. κατέστη: i.e. a new (and debased) standard of τὸ καλὸν . . . καὶ χρήσιμον was set up in defiance of τὸ δόξαν καλόν, the individual's better judgment. Cp. 3. 56. 2 τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα.

θεῶν δὲ φόβος ἢ ἀνθρώπων νόμος οὐδεὶς ἀπείργε, τὸ 4  
μὲν κρίνοντας ἐν ὁμοίῳ καὶ σέβειν καὶ μὴ ἐκ τοῦ πάντας  
15 ὁρᾶν ἐν ἴσῳ ἀπολλυμένους, τῶν δὲ ἁμαρτημάτων οὐδεὶς  
ἐλπίζων μέχρι τοῦ δίκην γενέσθαι βίους ἂν τὴν τιμω-  
ρίαν ἀντιδοῦναι, πολὺ δὲ μείζω τὴν ἤδη κατεψηφισμένην  
σφῶν ἐπικρεμασθῆναι, ἣν πρὶν ἐμπεσεῖν εἰκὸς εἶναι τοῦ  
βίου τι ἀπολαῦσαι.

54. Τοιοῦτῳ μὲν πάθει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περιπεσόντες  
ἐπέζοντο, ἀνθρώπων τε ἔνδον θνησκόντων καὶ γῆς ἔξω  
δηουμένης. ἐν δὲ τῷ κακῷ οἷα εἰκὸς ἀνεμνήσθησαν 2  
καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἔπους, φάσκοντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πάλαι  
5 ἄδεσθαι, “ἥξει Δωριακὸς πόλεμος καὶ λοιμὸς ἅμ’ αὐτῷ.”

4 13. τὸ μὲν is answered by δέ, instead of τὸ δέ. 14. κρίνοντας: anacoluthon. Cp. 3. 36. 2 ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . ἐπικαλοῦντες. 15. τῶν δὲ ἁμαρτημάτων . . . τὴν τιμωρίαν go together. They sinned with their eyes open to the fact and to its legitimate consequences, as the art. shows. Mar. In οὐδὰς ἐλπίζων the neg. brings in the sing. 16. μέχρι τοῦ δίκην γενέσθαι: cp. 5. 73. 4 μέχρι τοῦ τρέλαι, the only other ex. in Thuc.—βίους ἂν . . . ἀντιδοῦναι: ἂν belongs to both. 17. πολὺ δὲ μείζω: sc. νομίζοντες.—τὴν ἤδη κατεψηφισμένην σφῶν go together. λέγει δὲ τὴν νόσον, Schol. 18. ἐπικρεμασθῆναι: cp. 3. 40. 2 ἐπικρεμασθέντος ποτὲ δεινοῦ.—ἣν πρὶν ἐμπεσεῖν: ἣν is subj. of ἐμπεσεῖν, and before

it befell.—εἰκὸς εἶναι: for the inf. in a rel. cl., cp. 2. 24. 2, 2. 102. 5.

54. 1. τοιοῦτῳ μὲν: the formula for dismissing a subject. Thuc., however, pauses for a moment to remark that many thought the plague a visitation of heaven (forcing, as the superstitious will, the interpretation of an old prophecy), and to note the immunity of the Peloponnesus; this done, he repeats (ταῦτα μὲν) his phrase of transition and passes on to the events of the war.—περιπεσόντες with the dat. is used of entanglement in difficulties. Cp. 2. 59. 2 ξυμφοραῖς, 8. 27. 2 κινδύνῳ. 3. ἐν 2 τῷ κακῷ: during the plague. Cp. 2. 5. 4 ἐν εἰρήνῃ.—οἷα εἰκὸς: cp. 6. 103. 4 οἷα εἰκὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀπορούντων.



- 3 ἐγένετο μὲν οὖν ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὠνομάσθαι. ἐν τῷ ἔπει ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν, ἀλλὰ λιμόν, ἐνίκησε δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος εἰκότως λοιμὸν εἰρηῆσθαι. οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πρὸς ἃ ἔπασχον τὴν μνήμην ἐποιοῦντο. ἦν δέ γε οἶμαί ποτε ἄλλος πόλεμος καταλάβῃ Δωρικός<sup>10</sup> τοῦδε ὕστερος καὶ ξυμβῇ γενέσθαι λιμόν, κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς
- 4 οὕτως ᾄσονται. μνήμη δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων χρηστηρίου τοῖς εἰδόσιν, ὅτε ἐπερωτῶσιν αὐτοῖς τὸν θεὸν εἰ χρὴ πολεμεῖν ἀνεῖλε κατὰ κράτος πολεμοῦσι
- 5 νίκην ἔσσεσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔφη ξυλλήψεσθαι. περὶ μὲν<sup>15</sup> οὖν τοῦ χρηστηρίου τὰ γιγνόμενα ἤκαζον ὁμοῖα εἶναι. ἐσβεβληκότων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἡ νόσος ἤρξατο

- 3 6. ἐγένετο . . . ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: they met with the contention that not λοιμός but λιμός stood (pf.) in the prophecy. As ἔρις ἐγένετο implies assertion, we have the inf. of indir. disc. In his note on ἐπιέζοντο, the Schol. quotes Hom. A 61 εἰ δὴ ὁμοῦ πόλεμός τε δαμῇ καὶ λοιμός Ἀχαιοῖς; and Hes. (*O. et D.* 242) has τοῖσιν δ' οὐρανόθεν μέγ' ἐπήγαγε πῆμα Κρονίων, λιμόν ὁμοῦ καὶ λοιμόν. ἀποφθινύθουσι δὲ λαοί. 7. ἐνίκησε: cp. 2. 12. 2. λοιμὸν εἰρηῆσθαι is subj. 8. ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος: *at the moment*. 9. πρὸς ἃ ἔπασχον: cp. 1. 140. 1 εἰδὼς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πρὸς τὰς ξυμφορὰς καὶ τὰς γνώμας τραπομένους. 10. δέ γε: *but, however that may be*. "δέ γε or δὲ . . . γε is used

to cap a previous statement or, while accepting it, to bring in a consideration on the other side; it is common in retort, and particularly in the στιχομυθία of tragedy." R. A. Neil, App. I to Ar. *Knights*. Cp. 3. 63. 3 λέγεται ὡς αἰσχρὸν ἦν . . . πολὺ δέ γε αἰσχρὸν κτέ. 13. ὅτε: cp. 2. 21. 4 1: the fact is given in the same words 1. 118. 3. 14. τὸν θεόν: Apollo sent plagues, as well as delivered from them, cp. Hom. A *init.* 15. περὶ μὲν οὖν κτέ.: Thuc. 5 dismisses the popular fancies, leaving them to stand or fall, as the reader may judge; with ἐσβεβληκότων δέ he returns to cold facts. 16. ὁμοῖα εἶναι: *corresponded to the oracle*; but this was mere conjecture (ἤκαζον).

εὐθύς. καὶ ἐς μὲν Πελοπόννησον οὐκ ἐσῆλθεν, ὃ τι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν, ἐπενείματο δὲ Ἀθήνας μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα  
 20 δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων χωρίων τὰ πολυανθρωπότατα. ταῦτα 6  
 μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν νόσον γενόμενα.

55. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπειδὴ ἔτεμον τὸ πεδίον, παρῆλθον ἐς τὴν Πάραλον γῆν καλουμένην μέχρι Λαυρείου, οὗ τὰ ἀργύρεα μέταλλά ἐστιν Ἀθηναίοις. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἔτεμον ταύτην ἢ πρὸς Πελοπόννησον ὁρᾷ,  
 5 ἔπειτα δὲ τὴν πρὸς Εὐβοιάν τε καὶ Ἄνδρον τετραμμένην. Περικλῆς δὲ στρατηγὸς ὢν καὶ τότε περὶ μὲν τοῦ μὴ 2  
 ἐπεξιέναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην εἶχεν ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐσβολῇ.

56. Ἔτι δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὄντων, πρὶν ἐς τὴν παραλίαν γῆν ἐλθεῖν, ἑκατὸν νεῶν ἐπίπλουν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ παρεσκευάζετο, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα ἦν, ἀνήγετο. ἦγε δ' ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας Ἀθηναίων τετρακισχιλίους 2

18. ὃ τι καὶ ἄξιον εἰπεῖν : = ὃ τι ἄξιον καὶ εἰπεῖν. 19. ἐπενείματο : of a conflagration, Hdt. 5. 101 ; of disease, Hippocr. F. 1083 καὶ τὸ ἐρυσίτελας πολύ, ταχὺ πάντοθεν ἐπενέμετο. 20. ταῦτα μὲν : regularly without ἐστί, cp. 7. 87. 6 ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

55. The story is resumed from 2. 47. 2.

1. τὸ πεδίον : cp. 2. 20. 1. They ravaged the whole plain, passing up to the northeastern parts of it between Parnes and Brilessus (cp. 2. 23. 1) ; thence they entered the districts along the southeastern

coasts, pushing as far as Laurium.

2. Λαυρείου : here were the well-known silver mines. These were the property of the state and an important source of revenue, being farmed out at a rent of one twenty-fourth of the gross output. 4. ἢ . . . ὁρᾷ : where it looks, cp. 2. 93. 4 τὸ ἀκρωτήριον τὸ πρὸς Μέγαρο ὄρων.

6. ὢν καὶ τότε : "since the last mention of him as στρατηγός, he had entered on a new term of office, in Hecatombaeon 430." Mar.

56. 4. ἐπὶ νεῶν : the gen. is 2 regular, but 2. 80. 2 and 4. 10. 3 we have the dat., which is rare.

καὶ ἱππέας τριακοσίους ἐν ναυσὶν ἱπαγωγοῖς πρῶτον 5  
 τότε ἐκ τῶν παλαιῶν νεῶν ποιηθείσαις · ξυνεστρατεύον-  
 3 το δὲ καὶ Χῖοι καὶ Λέσβιοι πεντήκοντα ναυσὶν. ὅτε  
 δὲ ἀνήγετο ἡ στρατιὰ αὕτη Ἀθηναίων, Πελοποννησίους  
 4 κατέλιπον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ὄντας ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ. ἀφικό-  
 μενοι δὲ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἔτεμον τῆς 10  
 γῆς τὴν πολλήν, καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλόντες ἐς  
 ἑλπίδα μὲν ἦλθον τοῦ ἐλεῖν, οὐ μέντοι προεχώρησέ γε.  
 5 ἀναγαγόμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἐπιδαύρου ἔτεμον τὴν τε Τροι-  
 ζηνίδα γῆν καὶ τὴν Ἀλιάδα καὶ τὴν Ἑρμιονίδα · ἔστι δὲ  
 6 πάντα ταῦτα ἐπιθαλάσσια τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ἄραντες 15  
 δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀφίκοντο ἐς Πρασιάς, τῆς Λακωνικῆς πό-  
 λισμα ἐπιθαλάσσιον, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς ἔτεμον καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ  
 πόλισμα εἶλον καὶ ἐπόρθησαν. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες  
 ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρησαν. τοὺς δὲ Πελοποννησίους οὐκέτι  
 κατέλαβον ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ὄντας, ἀλλ' ἀνακεχωρηκότας. 20

5. πρῶτον τότε: *i.e.* among the  
 Greeks; the Persians had such  
 transports in the invasion of  
 Datis and Artaphernes (Hdt. 6.  
 48) and in that of Xerxes (Hdt.  
 3 7. 97). 9. τῆς Ἀττικῆς: that  
 they were in Attica is the point;  
 whereabouts is of less moment;  
 hence the order. Contrast ἐς  
 Ἐπίδαυρον τῆς Πελοποννήσου in  
 4 § 4. 10. ἔτεμον: they ravaged it  
 on general principles: probably,  
 too, as evidence that the Pelo-  
 ponnesus was no less exposed to  
 such danger than Attica. 11. ἐς  
 ἑλπίδα . . . ἦλθον: cp. Dem. [61]  
 20 τούτων οὐδ' εἰς ἑλπίδα οὐδεὶς

ἔρχεται. 12. τοῦ ἐλεῖν: this con-  
 str. with ἐλπίς Thuc. has only  
 here and I. 144. 1. — προεχώρησε:  
 impersonal; cp. 3. 18. 1 οὐ  
 προεχώρει ἢ (as) προσεδέχοντο.  
 14. Ἀλιάδα: the town was Ἀλιῆς, 5  
 I. 105. 1; it lay on the south-  
 eastern coast of Argolis. — Ἑρ-  
 μιονίδα: Hermione, a little east  
 of Halieis, on the gulf of the same  
 name. 16. Πρασιάς: cp. Ar. Pax 6  
 242 ἰὼ Πρασιαὶ τρισάθλια καὶ πεν-  
 τακὶς καὶ πολλοδεκάκις, ὥς ἀπολεί-  
 σθε τήμερον, whence it appears  
 that Prasiae suffered repeatedly  
 and severely from such incur-  
 sions; cp. 6. 105. 2.

57. Ὅσον δέ τε χρόνον οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἦσαν ἐν τῇ γῇ τῇ Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, ἢ νόσος ἐν τε τῇ στρατιᾷ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔφθειρε καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει, ὥστε καὶ ἐλέχθη τοὺς Πελο-  
 5 ποννησίους δείσαντας τὸ νόσημα, ὡς ἐπυνθάνοντο τῶν αὐτομόλων ὅτι ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶη καὶ θάπτοντας ἅμα ᾗσθάνοντο, θᾶσσον ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐξελθεῖν. τῇ δὲ ἐσβολῇ 2  
 ταύτῃ πλείστον τε χρόνον ἐνέμειναν καὶ τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν ἔτεμον· ἡμέρας γὰρ τεσσαράκοντα μάλιστα ἐν τῇ γῇ  
 10 τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐγένοντο.

58. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους Ἄγων ὁ Νικίου καὶ Κλεό-  
 πομπος ὁ Κλεινίου, ξυστράτηγοι ὄντες Περικλέους,  
 λαβόντες τὴν στρατιὰν ἥπερ ἐκεῖνος ἐχρήσατο ἐστρά-  
 5 τευσαν εὐθύς ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης καὶ Ποτεί-  
 5 δαιαν ἔτι πολιορκουμένην, ἀφικόμενοι δὲ μηχανάς τε τῇ  
 Ποτειδαίᾳ προσέφερον καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἐπειρῶντο ἐλεῖν.  
 προυχώρει δὲ αὐτοῖς οὔτε ἡ αἵρεσις τῆς πόλεως οὔτε 2

57. 1. Ὅσον δέ τε χρόνον: all the time the Peloponnesians were in Attica and all the time the fleet was cruising; not merely during the overlapping of these periods.

6. θάπτοντας ᾗσθάνοντο: they saw the smoke of the pyres.

2 8. ἐνέμειναν . . . ἔτεμον: for the aor., GS. 243. In this invasion no district escaped ravage. The briefest invasion (4. 6. 2) lasted fifteen days, in 425; the fourth was second in severity (3. 26. 3). The occupation of Decelea, which

far exceeded any of these in length, was not properly an ἐσβολή.

58. 1. Ἄγων: στρατηγός in the Samian war in 440 (1. 117. 2); he founded Amphipolis in 437 (4. 102. 3); in 429 (2. 95. 3) he is again in Thrace, representing Athens as chief adviser (ἡγεμών) to Sitalces: he was one of the board of probuli (8. 1. 3) appointed after the Sicilian disaster, cp. Lys. 12. 65. 5. μηχανὰς προσέφερον: προσάγειν is the regular word, cp. 2. 76. 4.

τάλλα τῆς παρασκευῆς ἀξίως· ἐπιγενομένη γὰρ ἡ νόσος ἐνταῦθα δὴ πᾶν ἐπίεσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, φθείρουσα τὴν στρατιάν, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς προτέρους στρατιώτας νοσῆσαι<sup>10</sup> τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τῆς ξὺν Ἄγνωνι στρατιᾶς, ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ ὑγιαίνοντας. Φορμίων δὲ καὶ οἱ ἑξακόσιοι<sup>3</sup> καὶ χίλιοι οὐκέτι ἦσαν περὶ Χαλκιδέας. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἄγνων ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἀπὸ τετρακισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν χιλίους καὶ πεντήκοντα τῇ νόσῳ<sup>15</sup> ἀπολέσας ἐν τεσσαράκοντα μάλιστα ἡμέραις· οἱ δὲ πρότεροι στρατιῶται κατὰ χώραν μένοντες ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν Ποτεΐδειαν.

59. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν δευτέραν ἐσβολὴν τῶν Πελοποννησίων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς ἢ τε γῇ αὐτῶν ἐτέμνητο τὸ δεύτερον καὶ ἡ νόσος ἐπέκειτο ἅμα καὶ ὁ πόλεμος, ἡλλοίω<sup>2</sup>ντο τὰς γνώμας, καὶ τὸν μὲν Περικλέα ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμῆν καὶ δι' ἐκείνον ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς<sup>5</sup> περιπεπτωκότες, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὥρμητο ξυγχαρεῖν· καὶ πρέσβεις τινὰς πέμψαντες ὡς αὐτοὺς

8. ἐπιγενομένη: only the sound had sailed from Athens; now they are attacked: the word is the more natural, as the original force at Potidaea, hitherto removed from infection, is included. 9. ἐνταῦθα δὴ: *there*; it goes with ἐπίεσε. 3 17. κατὰ χώραν: mostly used with μένειν, cp. 3. 22. 1, once with γίγνεσθαι, 3. 24. 3. Locative, but capable of a transferred sense of fixedness and stability, or rest, as contrasted with whatever move-

ment is suggested by the context, cp. 4. 76. 5, 8. 86. 3.

59. 2. ὡς ... ἐτέμνητο: *now that their land lay waste*, etc. 3. ἡ νόσος ... ἅμα καὶ ὁ πόλεμος: personal sufferings are thought of, as contrasted with loss of property. 4. ὡς πείσαντα ... περιπεπτωκότες: ὡς goes with both ptcs. 6. πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ... ξυγχαρεῖν: cp. 3. 27. 3: πρὸς of personal dealings; the dat. is more frequent, but it skips the dealings to fix on the outcome.

ἄπρακτοι ἐγένοντο. πανταχόθεν τε τῇ γνώμῃ ἄποροι  
καθεστῶτες ἐνέκειντο τῷ Περικλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ὁρῶν αὐτοὺς 3  
10 πρὸς τὰ παρόντα χαλεπαίνοντας καὶ πάντα ποιούντας  
ἄπερ αὐτὸς ἡλπίζε, ξύλλογον ποιήσας (ἔτι δ' ἐστρατήγει)  
ἐβούλετο θαρσύναι τε καὶ ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς  
γνώμης πρὸς τὸ ἡπιώτερον καὶ ἀδεέστερον καταστήσαι.  
παρελθὼν δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

60. “Καὶ προσδεχομένῳ μοι τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς ὑμῶν ἐς  
ἐμὲ γεγένηται (αἰσθάνομαι γὰρ τὰς αἰτίας) καὶ ἐκκλη-  
σίαν τούτου ἔνεκα ξυνήγαγον, ὅπως ὑπομνήσω καὶ μέμ-  
ψωμαι εἴ τι μὴ ὀρθῶς ἢ ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε ἢ ταῖς 2  
5 ξυμφοραῖς εἴκετε. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἡγοῦμαι πόλιν πλείω ξύμ- 2  
πασαν ὀρθομένην ὠφελεῖν τοὺς ἰδιώτας ἢ καθ' ἕκαστον  
τῶν πολιτῶν εὐπραγοῦσαν, ἀθρόαν δὲ σφαλλομένην.  
καλῶς μὲν γὰρ φερόμενος ἀνὴρ τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν δια- 3

9. ἐνέκειντο: cp. 8. 85. 3 ἐνέ-  
κειτο τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει . . . καὶ κατη-  
3 γόρει. 11. ἔτι δ' ἐστρατήγει: *was*  
*still in office*; it explains ξύλλογον  
ποιήσας. 12. τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς  
γνώμης: cp. 1. 31. 2 τὸ δεδιὸς αὐτοῦ,  
7. 68. 1 τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον.  
These neut. adjs. and ptc. mass  
the individuals together, excluding  
all distinguishing particulars, GS.  
36. 13. πρὸς: ἐς is the usual  
prep. with καταστήσαι; in 2. 65. 9  
and 5. 103. 2 we find ἐπί.

60. 1. καὶ προσδεχομένῳ . . . καὶ  
ἐκκλησίαν: parataxis; for the dat.  
of the ptc., cp. 2. 3. 2. — τὰ τῆς ὀρ-  
γῆς ὑμῶν: *these manifestations of*  
*your wrath*. 3. ξυνήγαγον: for

aor. following a pf., cp. 1. 120. 1 ἐψη-  
φισμένοι . . . εἰσὶ καὶ . . . ξυνήγαγον,  
GS. 248; there is no classic pf. of  
ἄγω. — ὅπως ὑπομνήσω καὶ μέμψω-  
μαι: final cl.; for the sequence after  
ξυνήγαγον, GS. 252. 5. πλείω goes 2  
with ὠφελεῖν; for this, “the gen-  
eral sentiment of Periclean Athens”  
(Jebb), cp. Soph. *Ani.* 188 ἢ δ'  
ἔστιν (sc. ἡ χθών) ἢ σφύζουσα, καὶ  
ταύτης ἐπὶ πλείοντες ὀρθῆς τοὺς φί-  
λους ποιούμεθα. 8. καλῶς φερό- 3  
μενος: cp. 5. 15. 2 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . .  
εὖ φερόμενοι: this ptc. is used of  
the course things take under ex-  
ternal impulse; it is rare with a  
personal subj., cp. Xen. *Oec.* 5. 17  
εὖ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας.

φθειρομένης τῆς πατριδος οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ξυναπόλλυται,  
κακοτυχῶν δὲ ἐν εὐτυχούσῃ πολλῶ μᾶλλον διασφύζεται.<sup>10</sup>  
4 ὁπότε οὖν πόλις μὲν τὰς ἰδίας ξυμφορὰς οἶα τε φέρειν,  
εἰς δὲ ἕκαστος τὰς ἐκείνης ἀδύνατος, πῶς οὐ χρή πάντας  
ἀμύνειν αὐτῇ, καὶ μὴ ὃ νῦν ὑμεῖς δρᾶτε, ταῖς κατ' οἶκον  
κακοπραγίαις ἐκπεπληγμένοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας  
ἀφίσσθε, καὶ ἐμέ τε τὸν παραινέσαντα πολεμεῖν καὶ<sup>15</sup>  
5 ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἱ ξυνέγνωτε δι' αἰτίας ἔχετε. καίτοι ἐμοὶ  
τοιούτῳ ἀνδρὶ ὀργίζεσθε ὃς οὐδενὸς οἶομαι ἦσσαν εἶναι  
γινῶναί τε τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐρμηνεύσαι ταῦτα, φιλόπολις  
6 τε καὶ χρημάτων κρείσσων. ὃ τε γὰρ γνοὺς καὶ μὴ

4 II. ὁπότε οὖν: *since then*; so ὁπότε δέ Dem. 7. 43, ὅτε τοίνυν Dem. I. I. 13. καὶ μὴ ὃ νῦν ὑμεῖς δρᾶτε . . . ἀφίσσθε: we look for ἀφίσσθαι) (ἀμύνειν; but this is thrown out by the interposition of ὃ . . . δρᾶτε, and, being then taken up as explanation of ὃ δρᾶτε, shifts to the ind., cp. Plato, *Phaedr.* 272 D φασὶ τοίνυν οὐδὲν οὕτω ταῦτα δεῖν σεμνύνειν . . . παντάπασιν γάρ, ὃ κατ' ἀρχὰς εἵπομεν . . . , ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀληθείας μετέχειν δέοι . . . τὸν μέλλοντα ἱκανῶς ῥητορικὸν ἔσεσθαι: here instead of δεῖν we find ὅτι δέοι under the influence of εἵπομεν. For explanation asyndetically added, cp. 7. 11. 5 ὅπερ νῦν . . . πεπόνθατε . . . Σικελίας ἐφίσσθε. 14. ἐκπεπληγμένοι: of men who have lost their heads through suffering, danger,

fear, love, etc. 16. ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς: "he dexterously throws the charge back on them." Mar. — ξυνέγνωτε: a rare sense; 2. 64. I ξυνδιέγνωτε. — καίτοι: Per. passes at once to 5 the body of his speech, without any special *πρόθεσις* to set forth the topics he intends to treat; the last words of § 4 ἐμέ . . . δι' αἰτίας ἔχετε take the place of it. 17. τοιούτῳ: the important word; ὀργίζεσθε adds no new idea. — οὐδενὸς ἦσσαν . . . ἐρμηνεύσαι: cp. 8. 68. I (of Antiphon) κράτιστος ἐνθυμηθῆναι γεγόμενος καὶ ἃ γνοίῃ εἰπεῖν. ἐρμηνεύσαι = *put in words*, cp. Xen. *Mem.* I. 2. 52 τοὺς εἰδότες τὰ δέοντα καὶ ἐρμηνεύσαι δυναμένους. 19. χρημάτων κρείσσων: cp. Eur. *Danae* 6 κρείσσων γὰρ οὐ τις χρημάτων πέφυκ' ἀνὴρ.

20 σαφῶς διδάξας ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ εἰ μὴ ἐνεθυμήθη· ὃ τ' ἔχων  
ἀμφοτέρα, τῇ δὲ πόλει δύσοντας, οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως τι οἰκείως  
φράζοι· προσόντος δὲ καὶ τοῦδε, χρήμασι δὲ νικωμέ-  
νου, τὰ ξύμπαντα τούτου ἐνὸς ἂν πωλοῖτο. ὥστ' εἴ μοι 7  
καὶ μέσως ἡγούμενοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων προσεῖναι αὐτὰ  
25 πολεμεῖν ἐπέισθητε, οὐκ ἂν εἰκότως νῦν τοῦ γε ἀδικεῖν  
αἰτίαν φεροίμην.

61. “Καὶ γὰρ οἷς μὲν αἵρεσις γεγένηται τᾶλλα εὐτυ-  
χοῦσι, πολλὴ ἄνοια πολεμῆσαι· εἰ δ' ἀναγκαῖον ἦν ἡ  
εἷξαντας εὐθὺς τοῖς πέλας ὑπακοῦσαι ἢ κινδυνεύσαντας

6 20. ἐν ἴσῳ καί: cp. 3. 14. 1  
ἴσα καὶ ἰκέται, 6. 11. 1 ἐν τῷ  
ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν ἔσται. 21. τῇ  
πόλει δύσοντας) (φιλόπολις: εὖνους  
may be used of the attitude of a  
superior to an inferior, *graciously*,  
or of an inferior to a superior,  
*loyal*; so δύσοντας here = *disloyal*.  
— οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως: unlike the loyal  
citizen, this man will have no pa-  
triotic counsel to give: there is  
comparison, but not of degrees;  
it is the comparison, or rather  
contrast, of the presence and the  
total absence of certain qualities.  
— οἰκείως: as a loyal son of the  
political household. 22. τοῦδε: the  
quality I am speaking of, τοῦ εὖ-  
νονν εἶναι τῇ πόλει. — νικωμένου:  
sc. τοῦ ἀνδρός. 23. τούτου ἐνός:  
τῶν χρημάτων. — πωλοῖτο: pass.  
7 — εἴ μοι . . . φεροίμην: if, when  
the question of war came up  
for decision, you believed me to

possess these qualities (αὐτά)  
that make the patriotic states-  
man, and because of this convic-  
tion took my advice, it is too late  
now, in all fairness, to charge me  
with intentionally misleading you.  
24. μέσως: μετρίως, cp. Eur. *H.F.*  
38 μέσως εὖνους: take with μᾶλλον  
ἐτέρων, cp. 1. 138. 3 διαφερόντως  
τι ἐς αὐτὸ μᾶλλον ἐτέρων ἄξιος  
θαυμάσαι.

61. 1. καὶ γὰρ: *it is indeed  
beyond question*. 2. πολλὴ ἄνοια:  
cp. Hdt. 1. 87 οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὕτω  
ἀνόητός ἐστι ὅστις πολεμεῖν πρὸ  
εἰρήνης αἰρέεται. — εἰ δ' ἀνα-  
γκαῖον ἦν: “the general passes into  
the particular,” Jow.; hence the  
impf.; the reference is to the  
actual situation when the Spartan  
ultimatum was received, 1. 139. 3.  
No doubt is hinted by εἰ. cp. 2.  
39. 4. 3. εὐθὺς: with ὑπακοῦ-  
σαι.



περιγενέσθαι, ὁ φυγὼν τὸν κίνδυνον τοῦ ὑποστάντος  
 2 μεμπτότερος. καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι καὶ οὐκ ἐξίστα- 5  
 μαι· ὑμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλετε, ἐπειδὴ ξυνέβη ὑμῖν πεισθῆ-  
 ναι μὲν ἀκεραίοις, μεταμέλειν δὲ κακουμένοις, καὶ τὸν  
 ἐμὸν λόγον ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γνώμης μὴ ὀρθὸν  
 φαίνεσθαι, διότι τὸ μὲν λυποῦν ἔχει ἤδη τὴν αἴσθησιν  
 ἐκάστω, τῆς δὲ ὠφελίας ἄπεστιν ἔτι ἡ δῆλωσις ἅπασι,<sup>10</sup>  
 καὶ μεταβολῆς μεγάλης, καὶ ταύτης ἐξ ὀλίγου, ἐμπεσοῦ-  
 3 σης ταπεινῇ ὑμῶν ἡ διάνοια ἐγκαρτερεῖν ἃ ἔγνωτε. δου-  
 λοῖ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἰφνίδιον καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον καὶ τὸ  
 πλείστῳ παραλόγῳ ξυμβαίνειν· ὁ ὑμῖν πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις  
 4 οὐχ ἥκιστα καὶ κατὰ τὴν νόσον γεγίνηται. ὁμως δὲ<sup>15</sup>  
 πόλιν μεγάλην οἰκοῦντας καὶ ἐν ἥθεσιν ἀντιπάλους αὐτῇ

4. περιγενέσθαι) (ὑπακούσαι :  
*maintain their independence.* —  
 ὁ φυγὼν : general in form, but  
 referring unmistakably to those  
 who had opposed the war, cp. 1.  
 2 139. 4. 5. ὁ αὐτός εἰμι : cp.  
 3. 38. 3 ὁ αὐτός εἰμι τῇ γνώμῃ,  
*Soph. O.C.* 557. — ἐξίσταμαι : often  
 used by other writers (in Thuc.  
 only here) of any departure from  
 normal habits, cp. Plat. *Phaedr.*  
 249 D ἐξιστάμενος . . . τῶν ἀνθρω-  
 πείων σπουδασμάτων, καὶ πρὸς τῷ  
 θείῳ γιγνόμενος, *Rep.* 380 D τῆς  
 αὐτοῦ ιδέας, Eur. *Or.* 102 φρενῶν.  
 The opposite is ἐμμένειν, Aristot.  
*N.E.* 1151. b 3. 6. μεταβάλλετε :  
*intrans.*, cp. Isocr. 4. 125 τοσοῦτον  
 μεταβεβλήκασιν ὥστε ταῖς πολι-  
 τεύειαις πολέμοισι. 7. τὸν ἐμὸν  
 λόγον : the policy I advocated.

8. ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γνώμης :  
 cp. 6. 16. 2 τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ  
 τῆς . . . θεωρίας. 9. ἥδη) (ἔτι ;  
 ἐκάστω) (ἅπασι : the immediate  
 effect on the individual) (the uni-  
 versal expectation of advantage  
 yet to come ; ἅπασι with ἄπεστιν.  
 12. ταπεινῇ ἐγκαρτερεῖν : cp. 1. 50.  
 5 ὀλίγοι ἀμύνειν. — ἃ ἔγνωτε : οἷς  
 would be more regular, but cp.  
 Xen. *Hier.* 8. 22 δυνήσονται ἃ ἂν  
 γνῶσιν ἐγκαρτερεῖν. — δουλοῖ : cp. 3  
 7. 71. 3 τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδου-  
 λούντο, Eur. *Hier.* 424 δουλοῖ γὰρ  
 ἄνδρα, καὶ θρασύσπλαγχνός τις  
 ἦ, πατὴρ κακός. 14. παραλόγῳ :  
 whatever, by the mere fact of its  
 occurrence, upsets the usual cal-  
 culations of a man, cp. 2. 85. 2.  
 16. ἥθεσιν : see 2. 37-44. — ἀντι- 4  
 πάλους : ἴσοις καὶ παραπλησίοις τῷ

τεθραμμένους χρεὼν καὶ ξυμφοραῖς ταῖς μεγίσταις ἐθέλειν ὑφίστασθαι καὶ τὴν ἀξίωσιν μὴ ἀφανίζειν (ἐν ἴσῳ γὰρ οἱ ἄνθρωποι δικαιοῦσι τῆς τε ὑπαρχούσης δόξης  
 20 αἰτιάσθαι ὅστις μαλακία ἐλλείπει καὶ τῆς μὴ προσηκούσης μισεῖν τὸν θρασύτητι ὀρεγόμενον), ἀπαλγῆσαντας δὲ τὰ ἴδια τοῦ κοινοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι.

62. “Τὸν δὲ πόνον τὸν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον, μὴ γένηται τε πολὺς καὶ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον περιγενώμεθα, ἀρκείτω μὲν ὑμῖν καὶ ἐκεῖνα ἐν οἷς ἄλλοτε πολλάκις γε δὴ ἀπέδειξα οὐκ ὀρθῶς αὐτὸν ὑποπτευόμενον, δηλώσω δὲ καὶ  
 5 τόδε, ὃ μοι δοκεῖτε οὐτ’ αὐτοὶ πώποτε ἐνθυμηθῆναι ὑπάρχον ὑμῖν μεγέθους πέρι ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐτ’ ἐγὼ ἐν τοῖς

μεγέθει τῆς πόλεως, Schol. Cp. 3. 38. 1.

17. *ξυμφοραῖς*: cp. Eur. *H.F.* 1049 *ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς γὰρ ὅστις οὐχ ὑφίσταται*; Thuc. elsewhere has the acc. w. *ὑφίστασθαι*. 19. *τῆς ὑπαρχούσης δόξης*: depends on *ἐλλείπει*; *τῆς μὴ προσηκούσης* on *ὀρεγόμενον*. The unusual order comes from a desire to lay stress upon these, the important, ideas; somewhat similar is the close of 2. 74. 3. 21. *ἀπαλγῆσαντας*: *ἀπαλγεῖν* only here and in late authors; for the force of *ἀπό*, cp. Hdt. 9. 31 *οἱ δὲ . . . βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπεκήδενσαν Μασίστιον, παρήσαν*.

62. 1. *πόνον*: it was the *πόνος* that troubled his hearers, and the thought that it might prove more than they could bear (*μὴ γένηται*

. . . *περιγενώμεθα*); Per. therefore begins by putting his finger on this sore spot, although both *πόνον* and the *μή* clause receive grammatical justification only in the remote *ἀπέδειξα . . . ὑποπτευόμενον*: because of this remoteness *αὐτόν* comes in to revive the idea of *πόνον*. 2. *ἀρκείτω . . . ἀπέδειξα*: more vivid than *πολλάκις ἤδη ἀρκούντως ἀπέδειξα*, which is what it comes to. 5. *ὑπάρχον* is concessive and gives an additional circumstance that should commend this to their minds; *and yet in it you enjoy an advantage for the maintenance and development of your empire*. 6. *μεγέθους πέρι ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν* goes with *ὑπάρχον*, *touching your empire in the point of its greatness*. — *οὐτ’ ἐγώ*: sc. *ἐχρησάμην αὐτῷ*.

- πρὶν λόγοις· οὐδ' ἂν νῦν ἐχρησάμην κομπωδεστέραν  
 ἔχοντι τὴν προσποίησιν, εἰ μὴ καταπεπληγμένους ὑμᾶς  
 2 παρὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἑώρων. οἴεσθε μὲν γὰρ τῶν ζυμμάχων  
 μόνον ἄρχειν, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀποφαίνω δύο μερῶν τῶν ἐς χρῆσιν<sup>10</sup>  
 φανερῶν, γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης, τοῦ ἐτέρου ὑμᾶς παντὸς  
 κυριωτάτους ὄντας, ἐφ' ὅσον τε νῦν νέμεσθε καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ  
 πλέον βουληθῆτε· καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις τῇ ὑπαρχούσῃ  
 παρασκευῇ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ πλείοντας ὑμᾶς οὔτε βασιλεὺς<sup>15</sup>  
 3 κωλύσει οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἔθνος τῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι. ὥστε<sup>15</sup>  
 οὐ κατὰ τὴν τῶν οἰκιῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς χρείαν, ὧν μεγάλων  
 νομίζετε ἑστερηῆσθαι, αὕτη ἡ δύναμις φαίνεται· οὐδ'  
 εἰκὸς χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ κηπίον καὶ  
 ἐγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου πρὸς ταύτην νομίσαντας ὀλι-

7. οὐδ' ἂν νῦν: *pay, nor would I now*; rare aor. ind. with ἂν in opposition to the present, GS. 429. 8. ἔχοντι: causal ptc.  
 2 9. οἴεσθε μὲν γάρ κτέ.: as γάρ shows, Per. comes now to the development of τόδε. 10. δύο μερῶν: depends on τοῦ ἐτέρου; cp. 8. 46. 3 τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης μέρος. — τῶν ἐς χρῆσιν φανερῶν: *that lie open for man's use*. 13. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις: an emphatic οὐδέις, cp. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως. 14. βασιλεὺς goes closely with οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, cp. οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἔθνος, 2. 97. 6 οὐδ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσία ἔθνος ἐν πρὸς ἐν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτι δυνα-  
 3 τὸν . . . ἀντιστήναι. 16. ὧν: depends on ἑστερηῆσθαι; μεγάλων is pred. 18. αὐτῶν: causal with χαλεπῶς φέρειν, which regularly

takes the dat.; vbs. of emotion take a causal construction: gen., dat., ἐπί with dat., ptc.; individual vbs. vary. In 2. 65. 4, Eur. *Hec.* 1256, Aesch. *Ag.* 571 ἀλγεῖν has the gen., though elsewhere it takes the dat. or ἐπί with the dat. αὐτῶν is neut. = οἰκιῶν καὶ γῆς. — μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ: cp. 3. 36. 4 πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἰτίους, Hdt. 4. 118, Dem. [49] 53. μᾶλλον ἢ carries a neg. force, and so a neg. may be inserted after it. 19. ἐγκαλλώπισμα: in Attic elsewhere καλλώπισμα or καλλωπισμός; primarily a word of the dressing-room, cp. Plato *Phaedo* 64 D τὰς ἄλλας τὰς περὶ τὸ σῶμα θεραπείας . . . οἷον ἱματίων διαφερόντων κτήσεις καὶ ὑποδημά-

- 20 γωρῆσαι, καὶ γνῶναι ἐλευθερίαν μὲν, ἣν ἀντιλαμβανόμενοι αὐτῆς διασώσωμεν, ῥαδίως ταῦτα ἀναληψομένην, ἄλλων δ' ὑπακούσασι καὶ τὰ προκεκτημένα φιλεῖν ἐλασσοῦσθαι, τῶν τε πατέρων μὴ χείρους κατ' ἀμφότερα φανῆναι, οἱ μετὰ πόνων καὶ οὐ παρ' ἄλλων δεξάμενοι
- 25 κατέσχον τε καὶ προσέτι διασώσαντες παρέδωσαν ἡμῖν αὐτά (αἰσχίον δὲ ἔχοντας ἀφαιρεθῆναι ἢ κτωμένους ἀτυχεῖν), ἰέναι δὲ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ὁμόσε μὴ φρονήματι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ καταφρονήματι. αὔχημα μὲν γὰρ καὶ 4 ἀπὸ ἀμαθίας εὐτυχοῦς καὶ δειλῷ τινι ἐγγίγνεται, καταφρόνησις δὲ ὅς ἂν καὶ γνώμη πιστεύῃ τῶν ἐναντίων 5 προέχειν, ὃ ἡμῖν ὑπάρχει. καὶ τὴν τόλμαν ἀπὸ τῆς 5

των καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους καλλωπισμούς, *Gorg.* 492 C καλλωπίσματα = *inappropriate tags of finery*.

22. ἄλλων: Thuc. has the gen. with ὑπακούειν eight times, cp. 3. 50. 3; the dat. three times, cp. 2. 61. 1. — φιλεῖν: cp. 2. 65. 4 ὅπερ φιλεῖ ὁμιλος ποιεῖν. Both ἀναληψομένην and φιλεῖν depend on γνῶναι; with the ptc. it is a vb. of perception, with the inf. of thought. 23. τῶν τε πατέρων: τε introduces the third point: (1) they are not to be unduly cast down by material loss; (2) they are to prize independence; (3) they are to emulate their fathers. — κατ' ἀμφότερα: “κατὰ τὸ κατασχέειν καὶ διασώσαντας παραδιδόναι.” Haacke. 26. αἰσχίον δέ: cp. Dem. 2. 26 πολὺ ῥᾶον ἔχοντας φυλάττειν ἢ

κτησασθαι πάντα πέφυκεν: but Dem. 1. 23. πολλάκις δοκεῖ τὸ φυλάξαι τὰγαθὰ τοῦ κτησασθαι χαλεπώτερον εἶναι. 27. ἰέναι ὁμόσε: cp. 4. 29. 4; elsewhere in Thuc. χωρεῖν ὁμόσε. — φρονήματι . . . καταφρονήματι: *paronomasia*, cp. 3. 39. 2 ἐπ' ἀνίστησαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέστησαν. καταφρόνημα = confidence based on the supposed inferiority of the enemy, cp. Xen. *Hell.* 3. 4. 19 ἡγούμενος καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι. 28. αὔχημα: the result of φρόνημα; 4 not always to be taken in a bad sense. 29. καταφρόνησις δὲ ὅς ἂν: cp. 2. 44. 1. 31. ἀπὸ τῆς ὁμοίας 5 τύχης: i.e. where τύχη is not decidedly against one; for τύχη can overset anything, even γνώμη, cp.

ὁμοίας τύχης ἢ ξύνεσις ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος ἐχυρωτέραν παρέχεται, ἐλπίδι τε ἥσσον πιστεύει, ἥς ἐν τῷ ἀπόρῳ ἢ ἰσχύς, γνώμη δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, ἥς βεβαιότερα ἢ πρόνοια.

35

63. “Τῆς τε πόλεως ὑμᾶς εἰκὸς τῷ τιμωμένῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρχειν, ᾧ ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας ἀγάλλεσθε, βοηθεῖν, καὶ μὴ φεύγειν τοὺς πόνους ἢ μηδὲ τὰς τιμὰς διώκειν· μηδὲ νομίσαι περὶ ἐνὸς μόνου, δουλείας ἀντ’ ἐλευθερίας, ἀγωνίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀρχῆς στερήσεως καὶ κινδύνου ὧν ἐν 5  
2 τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀπήχθεσθε. ἥς οὐδ’ ἐκστῆναι ἔτι ὑμῖν ἔστιν, εἰ τις καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ παρόντι δεδιὼς ἀπραγμοσύνη ἀνδραγαθίζεται· ὥς τυραννίδα γὰρ ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτήν, ἣν

5. 75. 3 τύχη μὲν ὡς ἐδόκουν κακιζόμενοι, γνώμη δὲ οἱ αὐτοὶ ἔτι ὄντες. τόλμα may coexist with ἀμαθία; it may exist ἐν τῷ ἀπόρῳ; but only when based on γνώμη and not nullified by adverse τύχη, can it be ἐχυρά.

32. ξύνεσις: insight, intelligence; the basis of γνώμη, which here is its practical application and outcome. — ἐκ τοῦ ὑπέρφρονος: the foundation of καταφρόνησις; for ἐκ, cp. 2. 36. 4. 33. πιστεύει: subj. is ξύνεσις. — ἥς ἐν τῷ ἀπόρῳ ἢ ἰσχύς: *effective (chiefly) when (all other) help fails*; cp. 3. 22. 6 ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἦσαν, 4. 65. 4 ἰσχὺν τῆς ἐλπίδος.

63. 1. τῆς πόλεως τῷ τιμωμένῳ: cp. 2. 59. 3; but here the ptc. is pass. = “ταῖς τιμαῖς τῇ πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρχειν προσγεγενημέναις.”

Cr. 2. ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας: cp. Plat. *Rep.* 488 A ναύκληρον μεγέθει καὶ ῥώμῃ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἐν τῇ νηὶ πάντας. — βοηθεῖν: cp. 1. 140. 1 τοῖς κοινῇ δόξασιν . . . βοηθεῖν. 3. τὰς τιμὰς: the honor that comes to us as citizens of Athens; only in and through the state could a man reach perfect development, as the Greeks thought; cp. 2. 60. 3. 4. δουλείας: subjection to Sparta, cp. 1. 8. 3 οἱ τε ἥσσους ὑπέμενον τὴν τῶν κρείσσωνων δουλείαν. 5. κινδύνου ὧν: τούτων ᾧ. 6. ἀπήχθεσθε: cp. 1. 75. 4 τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀπηχθημένους (τοὺς Ἀθηναίους). 7. τόδε: cogn. acc. with ἀνδραγαθίζεται, but referring back to ἐκστῆναι: “*is for thus playing the honest man.*” Jow. — ἐν τῷ παρόντι: with δεδιὼς.

λαβεῖν μὲν ἄδικον δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀφεῖναι δὲ ἐπικίνδυνον.

10 τὰ χίιστ' ἂν τε πόλιν οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἐτέρους τε πείσαντες 3  
ἀπολέσειαν καὶ εἴ που ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν αὐτόνομοι οἰκή-  
σειαν · τὸ γὰρ ἄπραγμον οὐ σφύζεται μὴ μετὰ τοῦ δρα-  
στηρίου τεταγμένον, οὐδὲ ἐν ἀρχούσῃ πόλει. ξυμφέρει,  
ἀλλ' ἐν ὑπηκόῳ, ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύειν.

64. “Τμεῖς δὲ μήτε ὑπὸ τῶν τοιῶνδε πολιτῶν παρά-  
γεσθε μήτε ἐμὲ δι' ὀργῆς ἔχετε, ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ ξυνδιέ-  
γνωτε πολεμεῖν, εἰ καὶ ἐπελθόντες οἱ ἐναντίοι ἔδρασαν  
ἄπερ εἰκὸς ἦν μὴ ἐβελησάντων ὑμῶν ὑπακούειν, ἐπιγε-  
5 γένηταί τε πέρα ὧν προσεδεχόμεθα ἡ νόσος ἥδε, πρᾶγμα  
μόνον δὴ τῶν πάντων ἐλπίδος κρεῖσσον γεγεννημένον.

3 9. ἐπικίνδυνον: sc. ἐστι. 10. οἱ τοιοῦτοι: οἱ ἀπράγμονες. — πόλιν ἀπολέσειαν belongs to both clauses; but placed as it is, we have ἰσόκωλα on either side of καί, and ὁμοιοτέλευτα in ἀπολέσειαν and οἰκήσειαν. 11. ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν: cp. 5. 67. 1 μόνον . . . ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν, 6. 40. 2 αὐτῇ δ' ἐφ' αὐτῆς, 8. 63. 4 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν. Should αὐτόνομοι be changed to αὐτοί? 12. τὸ ἄπραγμον: οἱ ἀπράγμονες, cp. 2. 59. 3. 13. ξυμφέρει: subj. is ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύειν. Per. has just said, *Salvation (in its full sense) you cannot have without energy*; he now adds, *subjection, with such security as it admits of, you may have, but in an imperial state such a policy is not compatible with its*

*interests*; in a subject state it may be. δουλεία is the inevitable result of ἀπραγμοσύνη; cp. Dem. 18. 203 οὐδ' ἡδυνήθη πώποτε τὴν πόλιν οὐδεὶς ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ χρόνου πείσαι τοῖς ἰσχύουσι μὲν, μὴ δίκαια δὲ πράττουσι, προσθεμένην ἀσφαλῶς δουλεύειν.

64. 2. ξυνδιέγνωτε: cp. 2. 60. 4; the point is pressed home by the addition of καὶ αὐτοί. 4. ἐπιγεγέννηται: still dependent on εἰ καί; pf., as the disease is still raging. 5. πρᾶγμα: acc. in apposition with the preceding clause. 6. τῶν πάντων: πάντων and τῶν πάντων, like ἀνθρώπων, ἐν ἀνθρώποις, often = *in the world*. — ἐλπίδος: cp. 2. 85. 4, 2. 102. 3 ἐλπίς δὲ καὶ πάσας . . . τοῦτο παθεῖν.

- καὶ δι' αὐτὴν οἶδ' ὅτι μέρος τι μᾶλλον ἔτι μισοῦμαι, οὐ  
δικαίως, εἰ μὴ καὶ ὅταν παρὰ λόγον τι εὖ πράξῃτε ἐμοὶ  
2 ἀναθήσετε· φέρειν τε χρὴ τά τε δαιμόνια ἀναγκαίως τά  
τε ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνδρείως· ταῦτα γὰρ ἐν ἔθει τῇδε<sup>10</sup>  
τῇ πόλει πρότερόν τε ἦν νῦν τε μὴ ἐν ὑμῖν κωλυθῇ.  
3 γνῶτε δὲ ὄνομα μέγιστον αὐτὴν ἔχουσιν ἐν πᾶσιν  
ἀνθρώποις διὰ τὸ ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μὴ εἶκειν, πλείστα δὲ  
σώματα καὶ πόρους ἀνηλωκέναι πολέμῳ, καὶ δύνάμιν  
μεγίστην δὴ μέχρι τοῦδε κεκτημένην, ἧς ἐς αἶδιον τοῖς<sup>15</sup>  
ἐπιγιγνομένοις, ἧ' καὶ νῦν ὑπενδωμέν ποτε (πάντα γὰρ

7. μέρος τι: *in large part*, cp.  
4. 30. 1 ὁ διὰ τὴν ὕλην μέρος τι ἐγέ-  
νετο. μέρος is adverbial in 2. 67. 2.  
8. παρὰ λόγον τι: cp. μέρος τι,  
2 μᾶλλον τι. 9. φέρειν τε: τε adds  
a new argument; besides being  
unfair, it is *un-Athenian*: the stress  
is on the γάρ clause; the form of  
expression is due to the fact that  
φέρειν κτέ. was a favorite γνώμη,  
cp. Dem. 18. 97 δεῖ δὲ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς  
ἄνδρας ἐγχειρεῖν ἅπασιν αἰεὶ τοῖς  
καλοῖς, . . . φέρειν δ' ἂν ὁ θεὸς  
διδῶ γενναίως, Soph. Phil. 1316,  
Eur. Phoen. 382. — ἀναγκαίως: ὡς  
ἀναγκαῖα ὄντα; "*with resigna-  
tion*." Mar. 10. ἐν ἔθει . . . ἦν:  
cp. 1. 8. 4 ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἤδη  
όντες. 11. ἐν ὑμῖν . . . κωλυθῇ:  
cp. 2. 35. 1. This construction  
is apt to occur with vbs. of hin-  
drance and failure, cp. 7. 8. 2 τὴν  
γνώμην ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἀφανισθεῖ-

σαν, Eur. Hērō. 324 ἐν δὲ σοὶ  
λελεύσθαι; or where there is a  
disagreeable alternative, cp. Hdt.  
6. 109 ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ ἢ κατα-  
δουλώσαι Ἀθήνας, ἢ ἐλευθέρας  
ποιήσαντι κτέ.; or a note of warn-  
ing, cp. 3. 12. 5. On the other  
side, cp. Aesch. Cho. 773 ἐν ἀγ-  
γέλῳ γὰρ κρυπτὸς ὀρθοῦται λόγος.  
12. ὄνομα: cp. 4. 87. 6 τῇ πόλει 3  
τὸ κάλλιστον ὄνομα περιθεῖναι.  
14. ἀνηλωκέναι: cp. 3. 81. 3 οἱ δ'  
ὡς ἕκαστοι ἐδύναντο ἀνηλοῦντο.  
16. νῦν) (πρότερον and μέχρι τοῦδε  
above; ποτέ is the indefinite mo-  
ment when the supposition may  
be realized. — πάντα . . . ἁλο-  
σοῦσθαι: ποτέ softens the asser-  
tion by leaving the time indefinite,  
and these words do so still further  
by reducing it to the operation of  
a general law: things are subject  
to decay *as well as* growth.

πέφυκε καὶ ἔλασσοῦσθαι), μνήμη καταλείπεται, Ἑλλή-  
νων τε ὅτι Ἕλληνες πλείστων δὴ ἤρξαμεν καὶ πολέμοις  
μεγίστοις ἀντέσχομεν πρὸς τε ξύμπαντας καὶ καθ' ἐκά-  
στον, πόλιν τε τοῖς πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην καὶ μεγίστην  
ῥῆκῃσαμεν. καίτοι ταῦτα ὁ μὲν ἀπράγμων μέμψαιτ' ἂν, 4  
ὁ δὲ δρᾶν τι βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸς ζηλώσει· εἰ δέ τις  
μὴ κέκτηται, φθονήσει. τὸ δὲ μισεῖσθαι καὶ λυπηροὺς 5  
εἶναι ἐν τῷ παρόντι πᾶσι μὲν ὑπῆρξε δὴ ὅσοι ἕτεροι  
ἑτέρων ἡξίωσαν ἄρχειν· ὅστις δ' ἐπὶ μεγίστοις τὸ ἐπί-  
φθονον λαμβάνει, ὀρθῶς βουλεύεται. μῖσος γὰρ οὐκ  
ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντέχει, ἡ δὲ παραυτίκα τε λαμπρότης καὶ ἐς  
τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα αἰείμνηστος καταλείπεται. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐς 6  
τε τὸ μέλλον καλὸν προγνόντες ἐς τε τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ

17. καταλείπεται: for the tense, see GS. 279, 281.—Ἑλλήνων τε ὅτι depends on μνήμη καταλείπεται; its position emphasizes Ἑλλήνων; comparison with Persia is to be excluded. 19. καθ' ἐκάστον depends on πρὸς, as if it were one word, cp. I. 3. 2 καθ' ἐκάστον . . . καλεῖσθαι Ἕλληνας. 20. τοῖς πᾶσιν εὐπορωτάτην: cp. 2. 11. 6; elsewhere in Thuc. εὐπορος is pass. and has no dependent case.

4 21. καίτοι concedes an objection that may be made; it is answered 5 in § 5. 23. τὸ δὲ μισεῖσθαι κτί.: cp. 6. 16. 5 οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιοῦτους καὶ ὅσοι ἐν τινι λαμπρότητι προέσχον, ἐν μὲν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα

ἀνθρώπων προσποιήσιν τε ξυγγενείας καὶ μὴ οὖσαν καταλιπόντας.

25. τὸ ἐπιφθονον λαμβάνει: cp. νόσον, ὀργήν, αἰτίαν λαμβάνειν.

27. ἡ δὲ . . . λαμπρότης κτί.: i.e. τὸ ἑτέρων ἄρχειν παραυτίκα τε λαμπρόν ἐστι καὶ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξαν αἰείμνηστον καταλείπει. But Thuc. boldly assumes the preds. as self-evidently inherent in the logical subj. and substitutes them as grammatical subj., changing καταλείπει to the pass., and not further troubling himself about any incongruity that may arise. 28. ἐς 6

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.

τὸ μέλλον καλὸν and ἐς τὸ αὐτίκα μὴ αἰσχροὺς refer chiasmatically to ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα δόξα and ἡ παραυτίκα λαμπρότης.



αἰσχροὺν τῷ ἤδη προθύμῳ ἀμφοτέρω κτήσασθε, καὶ<sup>30</sup>  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις μήτε ἐπικηρυκεύεσθε μήτε ἔνδηλοι ἔστε  
 τοῖς παροῦσι πόνοις βαρυνόμενοι, ὥς οἵτινες πρὸς τὰς  
 ξυμφορὰς γνώμῃ μὲν ἥκιστα λυποῦνται, ἔργῳ δὲ μάλι-  
 στα ἀντέχουσιν, οὗτοι καὶ πόλεων καὶ ἰδιωτῶν κράτιστοί  
 εἰσιν.”

35

65. Τοιαῦτα ὁ Περικλῆς λέγων ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους τῆς τε ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ὀργῆς παραλύειν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν  
 2 παρόντων δεωὶν ἀπάγειν τὴν γνώμην. οἱ δὲ δημοσίᾳ  
 μὲν τοῖς λόγοις ἀνεπείθοντο καὶ οὔτε πρὸς τοὺς Λακε-  
 δαιμονίους ἔτι ἔπεμπον ἔς τε τὸν πόλεμον μᾶλλον ὥρ<sup>5</sup>  
 μηντο, ἰδίᾳ δὲ τοῖς παθήμασιν ἔλυποντο, ὁ μὲν δῆμος  
 ὅτι ἀπ’ ἐλασσόνων ὀρμώμενος ἐστέρητο καὶ τούτων, οἱ  
 δὲ δυνατοὶ καλὰ κτήματα κατὰ τὴν χώραν (ἐν) οἰκοδο-  
 μίαις τε καὶ πολυτελέσι κατασκευαῖς ἀπολωλεκότες, τὸ  
 3 δὲ μέγιστον, πόλεμον αὐτ’ εἰρήνης ἔχοντες. οὐ μέντοι<sup>10</sup>  
 πρότερόν γε οἱ ξύμπαντες ἐπαύσαντο ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχοντες

31. ἔνδηλοι: cp. 3. 36. 5 ἐν-  
 δηλον ἦν βουλόμενον τὸ πλεον  
 τῶν πολιτῶν, cp. ἐν in ἐνδείκνυμι.  
 According to Plut. *Per.* 33. 7, *Per.*  
 in this speech had to contend not  
 only with οἱ ἀπράγμονες, but also  
 with Cleon, who, for his own ends,  
 had temporarily joined forces with  
 the peace party.

65. 2. τῆς ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ὀργῆς: cp.  
 Dem. 21. 70 ἔχει τὴν ὀργὴν ἐπὶ  
 Μειδιάν; ἔς is the usual prep.  
 — παραλύειν: cp. Plut. *Per.* 35.  
 4 οὐ μὴν παρελυσε (τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους) τῆς ὀργῆς. 3. ἀπάγειν

τὴν γνώμην: cp. 2. 59. 3. 7. ἀπ’<sup>2</sup>  
 ἐλασσόνων ὀρμώμενος: cp. 1. 144.  
 4 ἀπὸ τοσῶνδε ὀρμώμενοι; ἀπὸ . . .  
 ὀρμώμενος gives the resources they  
 had (under normal conditions) to  
 draw upon; in 1. 74. 3 ἀπὸ alone  
 suffices; cp. ἀφορμή. 8. (ἐν) οἰκο-  
 δομαῖς: *consisting in*, explains  
 καλὰ κτήματα. 9. τὸ δὲ μέγ-  
 ιστον: adv. apposition with the fol-  
 lowing ptc. clause, cp. 4. 70. 2  
 βουλόμενος μὲν . . . τῆς Νισαίας  
 πειρᾶσαι, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, τὴν Με-  
 γαρῶν πόλιν ἐσελθὼν βεβαιώσα-  
 σθαι. δέ really connects the ptc.

αὐτὸν πρὶν ἐξημίωσαν χρήμασιν. ὕστερον δ' αὖθις οὐ 4  
πολλῶ, ὅπερ φιλεῖ ὁμιλος ποιεῖν, στρατηγὸν εἶλοντο καὶ  
πάντα τὰ πράγματα ἐπέτρεψαν, ὧν μὲν περὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα  
15 ἕκαστος ἤλγει ἀμβλύτεροι ἤδη ὄντες, ὧν δὲ ἡ ζύμπασα  
πόλις προσεδεῖτο πλείστου ἄξιον νομίζοντες εἶναι. ὅσον 5  
τε γὰρ χρόνον προύστη τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ, μετρίως  
ἐξηγείτο καὶ ἀσφαλῶς διεφύλαξεν αὐτήν, καὶ ἐγένετο  
ἐπ' ἐκείνου μεγίστη, ἐπεὶ τε ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη, ὁ δὲ  
20 φαίνεται καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προγνοὺς τὴν δύναμιν. ἐπεβίω 6  
δὲ δύο ἔτη καὶ μῆνας ἕξ· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἀπέθανεν, ἐπὶ

- 3 12. ἐξημίωσαν χρήμασιν: Plut. *Per.* 35. 4 and Diod. say he was deposed from office as well as fined. The statement below (§ 4), ὕστερον δ' αὖθις, surely implies this, especially when we consider that the election took place in February or March, some five months before the new term began, Aristot. 'Αθ. Πολ. 44. 4. See Marchant, 4 *Class. Rev.* 5. p. 165. 14. ὧν . . . ἤλγει: see on 2. 62. 3. 15. ἀμβλύτεροι: sc. ταῦτα. — ὧν: = ταῦτα ὧν. 5 16. ὅσον τε . . . ἐπεὶ τε: before and since the war began. 17. εἰρήνῃ: the thirty years' peace. — προύστη τῆς πόλεως: the last aristocratic leader of ability disappeared with the ostracism of Thucydides, son of Melesias, in 444; the thirty years' peace was made 445. 18. ἐξηγείτο . . . διεφύλαξεν: the impf. describes his method; the aor. gives the result; but they are

contemporaneous and coterminous. 19. ὁ δὲ: δέ in apodosis, cp. 2. 46. 1. 20. τὴν δύναμιν: sc. τῆς πόλεως. — ἐπεβίω δὲ δύο ἔτη: Pericles died of 6 the plague in the autumn of 429, see Plut. *Per.* 38. For ἐπι- see on 2. 36. 3, 2. 5. 6. — The proof of his πρόνοια ἐς τὸν πόλεμον now follows. His plan was to keep the defensive, maintain the efficiency of the navy, and abstain from all attempt at further conquest. His unique ascendancy, due to his character, fearlessness, and ability, enabled him to carry this out. His successors, none of whom enjoyed like preëminence, were forced to bid one against the other for popular support, and to yield to, rather than guide and control, the desires of the masses. Hence the Sicilian expedition, the success of which was prejudiced from the start by the bitter strug-

7 πλέον ἔτι ἐγνώσθη ἡ πρόνοια αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἡσυχάζοντάς τε καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν θεραπεύοντας καὶ ἀρχὴν μὴ ἐπικτωμένους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ μηδὲ τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύοντας ἔφη περιέσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ταῦτά τε<sup>25</sup> πάντα ἐς τοῦναντίον ἔπραξαν καὶ ἄλλα ἔξω τοῦ πολέμου δοκοῦντα εἶναι κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας φιλοτιμίας καὶ ἴδια κέρδη κακῶς ἔς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπολίτευσαν, ἃ κατορθούμενα μὲν τοῖς ἰδιώταις τιμὴ καὶ ὠφελία μᾶλλον ἦν, σφαλέντα δὲ τῇ πόλει ἐς τὸν πόλε-<sup>30</sup> 8 μον βλάβη καθίστατο. αἴτιον δ' ἦν ὅτι ἐκείνος μὲν δυνατὸς ὦν τῷ τε ἀξιώματι καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ χρημάτων τε διαφανῶς ἀδωρότατος γενόμενος κατείχετο τὸ πλῆθος ἐλευθέρως, καὶ οὐκ ἤγετο μᾶλλον ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἢ αὐτὸς ἤγε, διὰ τὸ μὴ κτώμενος ἔξ οὗ προσηκόντων τὴν δύναμιν πρὸς<sup>35</sup>

gles of the rival politicians. Yet even after this disaster Athens was able to protract the war for several years, though her subjects revolted and her enemies were strengthened by reënforcements from Sicily and by the financial support of Persia.

- 7 24. τῇ πόλει κινδυνεύοντας: cp. 6. 10. 5 μὴ μετεώρῃ τῇ πόλει ἀξιοῦν κινδυνεύειν καὶ ἄλλης ἀρχῆς ὀρέγεσθαι. 25. οἱ δέ: the Athenians after his death; for this change for the worse, cp. Isocr. 8. 126-8, Aristot. Ἀθ. Πολ. 28. 26. ἔξω τοῦ πολέμου: not connected with the war, cp. 3. 61. 1 ἔξω τῶν προκειμένων, Dem. 18. 9 τοῖς ἔξωθεν λόγοις. 28. ἔς

τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους: the results were disastrous to the home administration and to their relations (always a delicate matter) with the subject allies; from both alike Athens was the sufferer.

31. βλάβη καθίστατο: cp. the strong words about Alcibiades, 6. 15. 2.

32. χρημάτων . . . ἀδωρότατος: 8 cp. 3. 58. 5 ἀτίμους γερῶν, Soph. El. 36 ἄσκειον . . . ἀσπίδων.

33. κατείχε . . . ἐλευθέρως: cp. 2. 37. 2; of the Theban oligarchs we read, 3. 62. 4, κατέχοντες ἰσχύ τὸ πλῆθος. 35. μὴ κτωμένους . . . λέγειν: μὴ with both ptc. and inf. — ἔξ οὗ προσηκόντων: contrast 3. 67. 2 οὐκ ἐκ προσηκόντων, 2. 17.

ἡδονήν τι λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἔχων ἐπ' ἀξιώσει καὶ πρὸς ὀργήν  
 τι ἀντειπεῖν. ὁπότε γοῦν αἰσθοιτό τι αὐτοὺς παρὰ 9  
 καιρὸν ὕβρει θαρσοῦντας, λέγων κατέπλησεν ἐπὶ τὸ  
 φοβεῖσθαι, καὶ δεδιότας αὖ ἀλόγως ἀντικαθίστη πάλιν  
 40 ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν. ἐγίγνετό τε λόγῳ μὲν δημοκρατία,  
 ἔργῳ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνδρὸς ἀρχή. οἱ δὲ ὕστερον 10  
 ἴσοι αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὄντες καὶ ὀρεγόμενοι  
 τοῦ πρώτος ἕκαστος γίγνεσθαι ἐτράποντο καθ' ἡδονὰς  
 τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐνδιδόναι. ἐξ ὧν ἄλλα τε 11  
 45 πολλά, ὡς ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει καὶ ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ, ἡμαρ-  
 τήθη καὶ ὁ ἐς Σικελίαν πλοῦς, ὃς οὐ τοσοῦτον γνώμης  
 ἀμάρτημα ἦν πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν, ὅσον οἱ ἐκπέμψαντες οὐ

2 μὴ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ; we expect μὴ  
 and the same order as in these  
 exx.; both peculiarities are due  
 to the μὴ before κτωμένους: οὐ is  
 adherescent.

36. ἔχων . . . ἀντειπεῖν: the  
 positive reason; the ptc. is causal:  
 for the change of construction,  
 cp. 2. 89. 2 οὐ δι' ἄλλο τι . . .  
 ἢ κατορθοῦντες. — ἐπ' ἀξιώσει: *on*  
*the ground of*; cp. 7. 48. 4 ἐπ'  
 αἰσχυρᾷ αἰτία . . . ἀπολίσθαι. —  
 πρὸς ὀργήν: cp. 3. 43. 5, Soph.  
*El.* 369 μηδὲν πρὸς ὀργήν, πρὸς  
 9 θεῶν. 38. κατέπλησεν: the act.  
 also (and only) 6. 38. 2; for  
 ἐπί cp. ἐπὶ τὸ θαρσεῖν below.  
 40. ἐγίγνετό τε: *and so the out-*  
*come was*. 41. ὑπὸ . . . ἀρχή: cp.  
 1. 130. 1 ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλή-  
 10 νων. — οἱ δὲ ὕστερον: the states-  
 men that followed him. 42. αὐτοὶ

. . . πρὸς ἀλλήλους = αὐτοὶ πρὸς  
 αὐτούς; this explains the presence  
 of αὐτοί. 43. ἐτράποντο . . . ἐνδιδο-  
 ναι: an unusual construction, πρὸς  
 τι being regular, with τρέπεσθαι;  
 1. 50. 1 πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐτρά-  
 ποντο φονεῦν, quoted here, is, on  
 the face of it, different. — καθ'  
 ἡδονὰς = πρὸς ἡδονήν; distribu-  
 tive pl.: on each successive occa-  
 sion. 44. καὶ τὰ πράγματα: their  
 measures as well as their words,  
 cp. 5. 62. 2 αὐτοῖς . . . ἐνεδίδουσιν  
 τὰ πράγματα. 45. ὡς: as in ὡς 11  
 ἐκ τῶν παρόντων; cp. 3. 113. 6  
 ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πάλεως.  
 46. ὁ ἐς Σικελίαν πλοῦς: sc. ἡμαρ-  
 τήθη, cp. 3. 67. 6 ἔργα ἀμαρτανό-  
 μενα. 47. πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν: cp. 6.  
 31. 6 στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν  
 ὑπερβολή, 2. 40. 4 δι' εὐνοίας ᾧ  
 δέδωκε. — ὅσον . . . ἐποιοῦν: Thuc.

τὰ πρόσφορα τοῖς οἰχομένοις ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας διαβολὰς περὶ τῆς τοῦ δήμου προστασίας τὰ τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀμβλύτερα ἐποιοῦν καὶ τὰ περὶ <sup>50</sup> τὴν πόλιν πρῶτον ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐταράχθησαν. σφαλέντες δ' ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἄλλη τε παρασκευῇ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τῷ πλείονι μορίῳ καὶ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἤδη ἐν στάσει ὄντες ὅμως δέκα μὲν ἔτη ἀντείχον τοῖς τε πρότερον ὑπάρχουσι πολεμίοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ Σικελίας μετ' αὐτῶν καὶ <sup>55</sup> τῶν ξυμμάχων ἔτι τοῖς πλείοσιν ἀφεστηκόσι, Κύρῳ τε ὕστερον βασιλέως παιδὶ προσγενομένῳ, ὃς παρείχε χρήματα Πελοποννησίοις ἐς τὸ ναυτικόν· καὶ οὐ πρότερον

substitutes for ἡμαρτον or ἀμάρτημα ἦν, the content of the ἀμάρτημα, leaving its quality as ἀμάρτημα to be gathered from the plain sense of the words; he is then led off to add a point closely connected with this, but not logically related to the πλοῦς ἐς Σικελίαν, viz. τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν . . . ἐταράχθησαν. "Ordo est: ὅσον οἱ ἐκπέμψαντες τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀμβλύτερα ἐποιοῦν οὐ τὰ πρόσφορα . . . ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες, ἀλλὰ (ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες) κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας κτέ." Po.

48. ἐπιγιγνώσκοντες: the recall of Alcibiades is especially in view. 49. προστασίας: the position of δήμου προστατής; Aristot. Ἀθ. Πολ. 28 gives the list: Solon, Pisistratus, Clisthenes, Xanthippus, Themistocles, Ephi-

altes, Pericles, Cleon (ὃς δοκεῖ μάλιστα διαφθεῖραι τὸν δῆμον ταῖς ὁρμαῖς). 50. ἀμβλύτερα: the slackness of the operations in Sicily is here laid to party dissensions at home; this is in so far true as the recall of Alcibiades left Nicias in charge, who, partly from ill health, partly from lack of ability, and partly from dread of partisan attacks at home (cp. 7. 48. 3), displayed little energy, and failed lamentably at critical moments. 52. ἄλλη παρασκευῇ: <sup>12</sup> the second fleet, taken out by Demosthenes. 54. δέκα μὲν ἔτη: answered by καὶ οὐ πρότερον below; 413-404. 57. προσγενομένῳ: *who had taken up their cause*; in 407; Tissaphernes is not mentioned, because he was a broken reed.

ἐνέδοσαν ἢ αὐτοὶ ἐν σφίσι κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας διαφορὰς  
 60 περιπεσόντες ἐσφάλησαν. τοσούτον τῷ Περικλεῖ ἐπε-  
 ρίσσευσεν τότε ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς προέγνω καὶ πάνυ ἂν ῥαδίως  
 περιγενέσθαι τῶν Πελοποννησίων αὐτῶν τῷ πολέμῳ.

66. Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
 θέρους ἐστράτευσαν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν ἐς Ζάκυνθον τὴν  
 νῆσον, ἣ κεῖται ἀντιπέρασ Ἑλιδος· εἰσὶ δὲ Ἀχαιῶν  
 τῶν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄποικοι καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ξυνεμά-  
 5 χουν. ἐπέπλεον δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων χίλιοι ὀπλῖται καὶ  
 Κνήμος Σπαρτιάτης ναύαρχος. ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐς τὴν  
 γῆν ἐδήρῳσαν τὰ πολλά. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐ ξυνεχώρουν,  
 ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπ' οἴκου.

67. Καὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους τελευτῶντος Ἀριστεὺς  
 Κορίνθιος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Ἀνήριστος καὶ  
 Νικόλαος καὶ Πρατόδαμος καὶ Τεγεάτης Τιμαγόρας καὶ  
 Ἀργεῖος ἰδίᾳ Πόλλις, πορευόμενοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὥς

59. ἐν σφίσι: with ἐσφάλησαν, see on 2. 64. 2; σφίσι is Ionic for σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, cp. 2. 67. 2 παρὰ σφᾶς. 60. περιπεσόντες ἐσφάλησαν: a more picturesque ἐσφάλησαν; the ptc. gives color. —  
 13 ἐπερίσσευσεν: subj. ταῦτα, antecedent of ὧν. 62. αὐτῶν: alone.

66. 3. εἰσὶ: sc. οἱ Ζακύνθιοι, cp. 2. 26. 2. 5. ἐπέπλεον: were on board; never used of the crews, cp. 3. 16. 3, 3. 76. 1. 6. ναύαρχος: 2. 80. 2 Κνήμον . . . ναύαρχον ἐτι ὄντα shows that the office was for a fixed term, probably a year. During this war the position grew

in importance, so that Aristot. *Pol.* 1271 a 39 calls it σχεδὸν ἑτέρα βασιλεία; in consequence a law was passed forbidding a second term, Xen. *Hell.* 2. 1. 7.

67. 1. τοῦ . . . θέρους τελευτῶντος: Sept. 430. — Ἀριστεύς: Hdt. 7. 137 tells the story of this embassy, giving the names Νικόλας ὁ Βούλιος, Ἀνήριστος ὁ Σπερθιεύ, and Ἀριστεύς (so he has it) ὁ Ἀδεϊμάντου, Κορίνθιος ἀνὴρ. 3. Πρατόδαμος: "Laconicam certe dialectum sapit." Shil. Cp. Πρατόλαος. Herw. 4. ἰδίᾳ: on his own behoof; Argos was neutral.

βασιλέα, εἴ πως πείσειαν αὐτὸν χρήματά τε παρέχειν <sup>5</sup>  
 καὶ ξυμπολεμεῖν, ἀφικνούνται ὡς Σιτάλκην πρῶτον τὸν  
 Τήρεω ἐς Θράκην, βουλόμενοι πείσαι τε αὐτόν, εἰ δύ-  
 ναιτο, μεταστάντα τῆς Ἀθηναίων ξυμμαχίας στρατεῦ-  
 σαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ποτεΐδαιαν, οὗ ἦν στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 πολιορκοῦν, καὶ ἥπερ ὥρμητο, δι' ἐκείνου πορευθῆναι <sup>10</sup>  
 πέραν τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ὡς Φαρνάκην τὸν Φαρναβάζου,  
<sup>2</sup> ὃς αὐτοὺς ἔμελλεν ὡς βασιλέα ἀναπέμψειν. παρατυ-  
 χόντες δὲ Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις Λέαρχος Καλλιμάχου  
 καὶ Ἀμεινιάδης Φιλήμονος παρὰ τῷ Σιτάλκῃ πείθουσι  
 τὸν Σάδοκον τὸν γεγεννημένον Ἀθηναῖον, Σιτάλκου υἱόν, <sup>15</sup>  
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐγχειρίσαι σφίσιν, ὅπως μὴ διαβάντες ὡς  
<sup>3</sup> βασιλέα τὴν ἐκείνου πόλιν τὸ μέρος βλάβωσιν. ὁ δὲ  
 πεισθεὶς πορευομένους αὐτοὺς διὰ τῆς Θράκης ἐπὶ τὸ  
 πλοῖον ᾧ ἔμελλον τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον περαιώσιν, πρὶν

5. εἴ πως πείσειαν : virtually  
 = ὅπως πείσαιεν, but with a  
 note of uncertainty; cp. 2. 77. 2,  
 3. 45. 3. 8. μεταστάντα τῆς . . .  
 ξυμμαχίας : cp. Eur. *Hel.* 856 μετα-  
 στήτω κακῶν. — στρατεῦσαι ἐπὶ :  
*to the relief of.* 9. οὗ ἦν . . .  
 πολιορκοῦν : *there lay an army,*  
 etc.; not periphrastic, GS. 291.  
 10. ἥπερ ὥρμητο : *whither their*  
*purpose was*; cp. 4. 48. 6 ἐς  
 Σικελίαν, ἵνα περ . . . ὥρμητο.  
 — δι' ἐκείνου πορευθῆναι πέραν :  
*through his help get across*; cp.  
 1. 111. 2 διαπλεύσαντες πέραν; for  
 πορευθῆναι see GS. 169 and note 2.

11. Φαρνάκην : satrap of Dascylium  
 in Bithynia. 12. παρατυχόντες : <sup>2</sup>  
 only here in Thuc. with a personal  
 subj.; see on 3. 82. 7. Usual is οἱ  
 ἔτυχον παρόντες. 17. τὴν ἐκείνου  
 πόλιν : ἐκείνου is distinctive, not  
 emphatic; Athens is meant. — τὸ  
 μέρος : with βλάβωσιν; “*do their*  
*best to injure.*” Mar. Cp. 1. 74. 3  
 ξυνεσώσαμεν ὑμᾶς τε τὸ μέρος κτέ.  
 18. πορευομένους κτέ. : Hdt. 7. 137 <sup>3</sup>  
 ἤλωσαν κατὰ Βισάνθην τὴν ἐν  
 Ἑλλησπόντῳ. 19. περαιώσιν :  
*cross*; elsewhere Thuc. uses the  
 mid. in this sense, but Polyb. has  
 act. = *cross*, 3. 113. 6.

20 ἐσβαίνειν ξυλλαμβάνει, ἄλλους ξυμπέμψας μετὰ τοῦ  
 Λεάρχου καὶ Ἀμεινιάδου, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν ἐκείνοις παρα-  
 δοῦναι · οἱ δὲ λαβόντες ἐκόμισαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. ἀφι- 4  
 κομένων δὲ αὐτῶν δείταντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστέα  
 μὴ αὖθις σφᾶς ἔτι πλείω κακουργῇ διαφυγῶν, ὅτι καὶ  
 25 πρὸ τούτων· τὰ τῆς Ποτειδαίας καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης πάντ'  
 ἐφαίνετο πράξας, ἀκρίτους καὶ βουλομένους ἔστιν ἂ  
 εἰπεῖν αὐθημερόν ἀπέκτειναν πάντας καὶ ἐς φάραγγας  
 ἐσέβαλον, δικαιοῦντες τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι οἷσπερ  
 καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπῆρξαν, τοὺς ἐμπόρους οὓς ἔλα-  
 30 βον Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐν ὁλκάσι περὶ Πελο-  
 πόννησον πλείοντας ἀποκτείναντες καὶ ἐς φάραγγας ἐσ-  
 βαλόντες. πάντας γὰρ δὴ κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσους λάβοιεν ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ ὥς πολε-

21. ἐκέλευσεν : sc. τοὺς πεμ-  
 φθέντας, the ἄλλους just men-  
 tioned; the orders were given  
 4 them at starting. 23. δείσαντες :  
 the Syracusans put Nicias to  
 death δείσαντες . . . μὴ . . . αὖθις  
 σφίσι νεώτερόν τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένη-  
 ται. 25. τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης : the dis-  
 tricts on the border of Thrace, here  
 more particularly the Chalcidic  
 peninsula, cp. 1. 60-65. When  
 Potidaea revolted, Aristeus was  
 sent there with two thousand  
 men; from his arrival he was the  
 soul of its resistance: he had  
 slipped out to Peloponnesus,  
 where he had been working to  
 get help for Potidaea. 28. τοῖς

αὐτοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι : cp. 3. 40. 5 τῇ  
 αὐτῇ ζημίᾳ . . . ἀμύνασθαι. — οἷσ-  
 περ ὑπῆρξαν : attraction for ἀπερ ;  
 cp. Dem. 19. 280 τὰς εὐεργεσίας  
 ἃς ὑπῆρξαν εἰς ὑμᾶς. For the  
 sense, cp. 2. 74. 3 τῆς ἀδικίας  
 κολάζεσθαι τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προτέ-  
 ροις, 3. 40. 5. The Greeks at-  
 tached much weight to the first  
 act in a series of mutual benefits  
 or injuries. 29. οὓς λαβόν : a  
 special act seems referred to; cp.  
 Hdt. 7. 137, who says of one of  
 these ambassadors, Ἀνήριστον, ὃς  
 εἶλε ἀλιέας τοὺς ἐκ Τίρυνθος, ὁλ-  
 κάδι καταπλώσας πλήρεϊ ἀνδρῶν.  
 Athens regarded the Aegean as  
 an Athenian lake, a mare clausum.



μίους διέφθειρον, καὶ τοὺς μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ξυμπολεμοῦν-  
τας καὶ τοὺς μηδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων.

35

68. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους, τοῦ θέρους τελευ-  
τῶντος, καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται αὐτοὶ τε καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων  
πολλοὺς ἀναστήσαντες ἐστράτευσαν ἐπ' Ἄργος τὸ Ἀμ-  
2 φιλοχικὸν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἀμφιλοχίαν. ἔχθρα δὲ πρὸς  
τοὺς Ἀργεῖους ἀπὸ τοῦδε αὐτοῖς ἤρξατο πρῶτον γενέ- 5  
3 σθαι. Ἄργος τὸ Ἀμφιλοχικὸν καὶ Ἀμφιλοχίαν τὴν  
ἄλλην ἔκτισε μετὰ τὰ Τρωικὰ οἴκαδε ἀναχωρήσας καὶ  
οὐκ ἀρεσκόμενος τῇ ἐν Ἄργει καταστάσει Ἀμφίλοχος  
ὁ Ἀμφιάρειος ἐν τῇ Ἀμπρακικῇ κόλπῳ, ὁμώνυμον τῇ  
4 ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδι Ἄργος ὀνομάσας. καὶ ἦν ἡ πόλις αὕτη 10  
μεγίστη τῆς Ἀμφιλοχίας καὶ τοὺς δυνατωτάτους εἶχεν  
5 οἰκήτορας. ὑπὸ ξυμφορῶν δὲ πολλαῖς γενεαῖς ὕστερον  
πιεζόμενοι Ἀμπρακιῶτας ὁμόρους ὄντας τῇ Ἀμφιλοχικῇ  
ξυνοίκους ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ ἡλληνίσθησαν τὴν νῦν γλῶσ-  
σαν τότε πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀμπρακιωτῶν ξυνοικησάν- 15

35. *μηδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων*: the phrase is general, hence *μηδέ*; *οἰδεῖς* and *οὐδέτερος* are usually split by the governing prepositions.

68. 2. *Ἀμπρακιῶται*: a Corinthian colony, and so an ally of Sparta (2. 9. 2); on the river Arachthus, on the north side of the Ambracian gulf. 3. *πολλοὺς ἀναστήσαντες*: concinnity demands *πολλοί* with omission of the *ptc.*; but the text shows that the initiative was with the Ambraciots. — *Ἄργος*: south of Ambracia at the bottom of the Ambracian gulf.

6. *Ἄργος κτί.*: "Note the asyn- 3  
deton, which sets the beginning of the account in relief." Croiset.

8. *Ἀμφίλοχος*: Alcmeon, Amphilo-  
chus' brother, had killed their

mother, Eriphyle. 10. *ὀνομάσας*:

action coincident with *ἔκτισε*, GS.

339, "so especially when the lead-  
ing vb. is aor. or fut." 13. *πιεζόμε-* 5

*νοι*: sc. *Ἀργεῖοι*. 14. *τὴν νῦν γλῶσ-*  
*σαν*: acc. of effect produced; this  
makes the insertion of *νῦν* possible.

15. *ἀπὸ τῶν . . . ξυνοικησάντων*: as  
a result of the Ambraciots' joint  
settlement with them.

των· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι Ἀμφίλοχοι βάρβαροί εἰσιν. ἐκβάλ- 6  
 λουσιν οὖν τοὺς Ἀργεῖους οἱ Ἀμπρακιῶται χρόνῳ καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ ἴσχουσι τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δ' Ἀμφίλοχοι γενομένου 7  
 τούτου διδόασιν ἑαυτοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶσι, καὶ προσπαρακα-  
 20 λέσαντες ἀμφοτέρω Ἀθηναίους, οἳ αὐτοῖς Φορμίωνά  
 τε στρατηγὸν ἐπεμψαν καὶ ναῦς τριάκοντα, ἀφικομένου  
 δὲ τοῦ Φορμίωνος αἰροῦσι κατὰ κράτος Ἄργος καὶ τοὺς  
 Ἀμπρακιώτας ἠνδραπόδισαν, κοινῇ τε ὤκισαν αὐτὸ  
 Ἀμφίλοχοι καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἡ ξυμμα- 8  
 25 χία ἐγένετο πρῶτον Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶσιν. οἱ δὲ 9  
 Ἀμπρακιῶται τὴν μὲν ἔχθραν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργεῖους ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ ἀνδραποδισμοῦ σφῶν αὐτῶν πρῶτον ἐποιήσαντο,  
 ὕστερον δὲ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τήνδε τὴν στρατείαν ποιοῦνται  
 αὐτῶν τε καὶ Χαόνων καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν τῶν πλησιοχώ-  
 30 ρων βαρβάρων· ἐλθόντες τε πρὸς τὸ Ἄργος τῆς μὲν  
 χώρας ἐκράτουν, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ὥς οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐλεῖν  
 προσβαλόντες, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ διελύθησαν  
 κατὰ ἔθνη. τοσαῦτα μὲν ἐν τῷ θέρει ἐγένετο.

69. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος Ἀθηναῖοι ναῦς  
 ἔστειλαν εἴκοσι μὲν περὶ Πελοπόννησον καὶ Φορμίωνα  
 στρατηγόν, ὃς ὀρμώμενος ἐκ Ναυπάκτου φυλακὴν εἶχε  
 μῆτ' ἐκπλεῖν ἐκ Κορίνθου καὶ τοῦ Κρισαίου κόλπου μη-

7 20. Φορμίωνα . . . ἐπεμψαν: at  
 some unknown time before the  
 war. 21. ἀφικομένου δέ: see  
 9 Appendix. 28. τῷ πολέμῳ: the  
 present war. 29. Χαόνων: see  
 on 2. 80. 5. 33. κατὰ ἔθνη: of  
 Greeks Thuc. would have said  
 κατὰ πόλεις.

69. 1. χειμῶνος: winter, 430.  
 3. ὀρμώμενος ἐκ Ναυπάκτου: Nau-  
 pactus was his headquarters.  
 4. Κρισαίου κόλπου: the Corin-  
 thian gulf, as always in Thuc.  
 Later writers restrict the name  
 to the immediate neighborhood  
 of Crisa.

δένα μήτ' ἐσπλεῖν, ἐτέρας δὲ ἕξ ἐπὶ Καρίας καὶ Λυκίας 5  
καὶ Μελήσανδρον στρατηγόν, ὅπως ταῦτά τε ἀργυρολο-  
γῶσι καὶ τὸ ληστικὸν τῶν Πελοποννησίων μὴ ἑῶσω  
αὐτόθεν ὀρμώμενον βλάπτειν τὸν πλοῦν τῶν ὀλκάδων  
τῶν ἀπὸ Φασήλιδος καὶ Φοινίκης καὶ τῆς ἐκείθεν ἡπεί-  
2 ρου. ἀναβὰς δὲ στρατιᾷ Ἀθηναίων τε τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν 10  
νεῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐς τὴν Λυκίαν ὁ Μελήσανδρος  
ἀποθνήσκει καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς μέρος τι διέφθειρε νικηθεὶς  
μάχῃ.

70. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Ποτειδαῖαι ἐπειδὴ  
οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο πολιορκούμενοι ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' αἱ τε ἐς  
τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβολαὶ Πελοποννησίων οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἀπαν-  
ίστασαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ὃ τε σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, καὶ  
ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐπεγεγένητο αὐτόθι ἤδη βρώσεως πέρι 5  
ἀναγκαίας καὶ τινες καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐγένευντο, οὕτω δὴ  
λόγους προσφέρουσι περὶ ξυμβάσεως τοῖς στρατηγοῖς

5. ἐπὶ Καρίας: gen., cp. 1. 63.  
1 χωρήσας ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς Ὀλύνθου  
(*Olynthus way*) ἢ ἐς Ποτεί-  
δαιαν. 6. ταῦτα . . . ἀργυρολο-  
γῶσι: cp. Aeschin. 3. 59 τοὺς  
Ἕλληνας ἡργυρολόγησε: see on  
3. 19. 1. 9. Φασήλιδος: a port  
on the borders of Lycia and Pam-  
phyliia. — ἐκείθεν: for ἐκεῖ, influ-  
2 enced by ἀπό. 12. διέφθειρε  
νικηθεὶς μάχῃ: the ptc. states the  
more important fact; for a simi-  
lar expedition and like result cp.  
3. 19. 2.

70. 1. The narrative is resumed  
from 2. 58. 3.

2. αἱ τε . . . ὃ τε σῖτος: the  
two reasons were the unexpected  
persistence of the Athenians and  
the failure of supplies; then  
follow pertinent details as to  
the latter fact in καὶ ἄλλα τε . . .  
καί. 3. οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἀπανίστα-  
σαν: *failed as completely* — as  
they had previously by negotia-  
tion, cp. 1. 139. 1. 5. βρώσεως  
πέρι ἀναγκαίας: such as their  
straits forced them to resort to,  
cp. 6. 37. 2 ἐκ σκημιδίων καὶ ἀναγ-  
καίας παρασκευῆς. 6. ἀλλήλων  
ἐγένευντο: Thuc. merely touches  
and passes on.

τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς ἐπὶ σφίσι τεταγμένοις, Ξενοφῶντι  
 τε τῷ Εὐριπίδου καὶ Ἑστιοδώρῳ τῷ Ἀριστοκλείδου καὶ  
 10 Φανομάχῳ τῷ Καλλιμάχου. οἱ δὲ προσεδέξαντο, ὁρῶν- 2  
 τες μὲν τῆς στρατιᾶς τὴν ταλαιπωρίαν ἐν χωρίῳ χειμε-  
 ρινῷ, ἀνηλωκυίας τε ἤδη τῆς πόλεως δισχίλια τάλαντα  
 ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν. ἐπὶ τοῖσδε οὖν ξυνέβησαν, ἐξελθεῖν 3  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ξυν-  
 15 ἐνὶ ἱματίῳ, γυναῖκας δὲ ξυν δυοῖν, καὶ ἀργυρίον τι ῥῆτὸν  
 ἔχοντας ἐφόδιον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὑπόσπονδοι ἐξῆλθον ἐπὶ 4  
 τὴν Χαλκιδικὴν καὶ (κατώκησαν) ἕκαστος ἥ ἐδύνατο.  
 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τοὺς τε στρατηγούς ἐπητιάσαντο ὅτι ἄνευ  
 αὐτῶν ξυνέβησαν (ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἂν κρατῆσαι τῆς πό-  
 20 λεως ἥ ἐβούλοντο), καὶ ὕστερον ἐποίκους ἑαυτῶν ἔπεμ-  
 ψαν ἐς τὴν Ποτειδαίαν καὶ κατώκησαν. ταῦτα μὲν ἐν 5  
 τῷ χειμῶνι ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ  
 πολέμῳ τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

8. τοῖς ἐπὶ σφίσι τεταγμένοις : phrase for all the inhabitants ; it  
 cp. 3. 13. 3 αἱ δ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν τετάχεται ; applies particularly to ἐξελθεῖν, cp.  
 ἐπὶ with the dat. in a hostile sense 1. 103. 3 (quoted on 2. 9. 4) ;  
 is epic and tragic. — Ξενοφῶντι : the words probably stood thus in  
 cp. 2. 79. 1 ; the others are named the treaty ; no difficulty need be  
 2 only here. 10. ὁρῶντες μὲν . . . felt in γυναῖκας δέ that follows.  
 ἀνηλωκυίας τε : for μὲν . . . τε, cp. — ξυν ἐν ἱματίῳ : so, when Samos  
 1. 144. 2 Μεγαράας μὲν . . . τὰς τε surrendered to Lysander, ὡμολό-  
 πόλεις, 3. 46. 2. 11. ἐν χωρίῳ χει- γησαν ἐν ἱματίῳ ἔχων ἕκαστος  
 μερινῷ goes with ταλαιπωρίαν, cp. ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων. 18. ἄνευ 4  
 2. 3. 4 ἐν νυκτὶ φοβερώτεροι ὄντες. αὐτῶν : without consulting the au-  
 3 13. ἐπὶ τοῖσδε : ἐπὶ with the dat. thorities at home, cp. 1. 128. 3  
 of conditions or stipulations ; the Πανσανίας ἄνευ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφι-  
 inf. following gives the content κνείται ἐς Ἑλλάσποντον. 20. ἥ  
 of τοῖσδε ; ὥστε might have been ἐβούλοντο : sc. Ἀθηναῖοι ; on their  
 used, cp. 3. 114. 3. 14. αὐτοὺς καὶ own terms. 21. κατώκησαν : sc.  
 παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας : a stereotyped αὐτήν.

71. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρου οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς μὲν τὴν Ἀττικὴν οὐκ ἐσέβαλον, ἐστράτευσαν δ' ἐπὶ Πλάταιαν· ἡγείτο δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς· καὶ καθίσας τὸν στρατὸν ἔμελλε δηῶσειν τὴν γῆν· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς 5 εὐθὺς πρέσβεις πέμψαντες πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγον τοιαύδε.  
 2 "Ἀρχίδαμε καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε οὐδ' ἄξια οὔτε ὑμῶν οὔτε πατέρων ὧν ἐστε, ἐς γῆν τὴν Πλαταιῶν στρατεύοντες. Πανσανίας γὰρ ὁ Κλεομβρότου, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἐλευθερώσας τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπὸ τῶν 10 Μήδων μετὰ Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἐθελησάντων ξυνάρασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον τῆς μάχης ἢ παρ' ἡμῶν ἐγένετο, θύσας ἐν τῇ Πλαταιῶν ἀγορᾷ Διὶ ἐλευθερίῳ ἱερὰ καὶ ξυγκαλέσας πάντας τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀπεδίδου Πλαταιεῦσι γῆν καὶ πόλιν τὴν σφετέραν ἔχοντας αὐτονόμους οἰκεῖν, στρα- 15 τεύσαί τε μυδῆνα ποτὲ ἀδίκως ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μηδ' ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀμύνειν τοὺς παρόντας ξυμμάχους κατὰ

71. 1. τοῦ θέρου: May or June, 429, cp. 2. 79. 1 ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου. 6. ἄλεγον: by the mouth of their representatives. On the prevalent use of the impf. of πέμπω, κελεύω, λέγω, see GS. 212; cp. Xen. An. 2. 3. 21 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλευόντο καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο· Κλέαρχος δ' ἔλεγεν· (here the speech is given) ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν, *the Greeks, after talking the matter over, made answer; Clearchus was the spokesman*: — such 2 *was his speech*. 8. πατέρων ὧν ἐστε: more emphatic than τῶν

ὑμετέρων πατέρων. 10. ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων: cp. 3. 10. 3 ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει ἀπὸ τοῦ Μήδου. 11. ξυνάρασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον: the gen. is commoner, cp. 4. 10. 1 ξυναράμενοι τοῦδε τοῦ κινδύνου. 12. θύσας: later in time than ἐλευθερώσας, cp. Plut. Aristid. 19. 13. ἐλευθερίῳ: there was an altar of Zeus Eleutherius at Plataea, and a penteteric festival, the Eleutheria (Pausan. 9. 2. 4, Plut. Aristid. 21). 17. εἰ δὲ μή: this phrase may follow a positive or a negative, cp. 2. 5. 5; it may answer a preceding

δύναμιν. τάδε μὲν ἡμῖν πατέρες οἱ ὑμέτεροι ἔδοσαν 3  
ἀρετῆς ἔνεκα καὶ προθυμίας τῆς ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς κινδύ-  
20 νοις γενομένης, ὑμεῖς δὲ τὰναντία δρᾶτε· μετὰ γὰρ  
Θηβαίων τῶν ἡμῖν ἐχθίστων ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρα  
ἦκετε. μάρτυρας δὲ θεοὺς τοὺς τε ὀρκίους τότε γενομέ 4  
νους ποιούμενοι καὶ τοὺς ὑμετέρους πατρώους καὶ ἡμετέ-  
ρους ἐγχωρίους, λέγομεν ὑμῖν τὴν γῆν τὴν Πλαταιίδα  
25 μὴ ἀδικεῖν μηδὲ παραβαίνειν τοὺς ὄρκους, εἴαν δὲ οἰκεῖν  
αὐτονόμους καθάπερ Πausanίας ἐδικαίωσεν.”

72. Τοσαῦτα εἰπόντων Πλαταιῶν Ἀρχίδαμος ὑπο-  
λαβὼν εἶπε· “Δίκαια λέγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Πλαταιῆς, ἣν  
ποιήτε ὁμοῖα τοῖς λόγοις. καθάπερ γὰρ Πausanίας ὑμῖν  
παρέδωκεν, αὐτοὶ τε αὐτονομείσθε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυν-  
5 ελευθεροῦτε ὅσοι μετασχόντες τῶν τότε κινδύνων ὑμῖν  
τε ξυνώμοσαν καὶ εἰσὶ νῦν ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίοις, παρασκευή

εἰ μὲν or ἦν μὲν, cp. 3. 3. 3.  
— ἀμύνειν: legal inf. — τοὺς πα-  
ρόντας συμμάχους includes Sparta.

3 21. τῶν ἡμῖν ἐχθίστων: cp. 3.  
59. 4 Θηβαίοις τοῖς ἡμῖν ἐχθίστοις.

4 22. μάρτυρας . . . ποιούμενοι: cp.  
4. 87. 2 μάρτυρας θεοὺς καὶ ἥρωας  
τοὺς ἐγχωρίους ποιήσομαι. “The  
ὄρκιοι would be offended, because  
the oaths sworn in their name  
would be broken; the πατῶροι,  
because the Spartans would vio-  
late engagements made by their  
forefathers; the ἐγχώριοι, because  
their worship would cease when  
strangers occupied the land.” Arn.

72. 1. ὑπολαβόν: in reply;  
there is at times a sense of abrupt-

ness and interruption, cp. Xen.  
Cyr. 5. 5. 35 ἐτι λέγοντος αὐτοῦ  
ὑπολαβὼν εἶπε. 2. ἣν ποιήτε  
ὁμοῖα τοῖς λόγοις: we acknowledge  
your claim only in case your deeds  
correspond. 3. καθάπερ γάρ: γάρ  
= that is to say, I mean; this in-  
terpretation of the agreement of  
479 is unfair. 4. παρέδωκεν: a  
significant substitution for the  
ἀπεδίδου of 2. 71. 2. — αὐτοὶ  
τε αὐτονομείσθε καὶ . . . ξυνελευ-  
θεροῦτε: both are imvs.; both  
things should go together, but it  
is implied that they do not; so in  
ὑμῖν τε ξυνώμοσαν καὶ εἰσὶ νῦν ὑπ’  
Ἀθηναίοις we have two facts that  
go together, but should not.

- τε τοσήδε καὶ πόλεμος γεγένηται αὐτῶν ἔνεκα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐλευθερώσεως. ἥς μάλιστα μὲν μετασχόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμμείνατε τοῖς ὄρκοις · εἰ δὲ μή, ἅπερ καὶ τὸ πρότερον ἤδη προυκαλεσάμεθα, ἡσυχίαν ἄγετε νεμόμενοι<sup>10</sup> τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔστε μηδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων, δέχεσθε δὲ ἀμφοτέρους φίλους, ἐπὶ πολέμῳ δὲ μηδ' ἐτέρους. καὶ τάδε ἡμῖν ἀρκέσει." Ὁ μὲν Ἀρχίδαμος τοσαῦτα εἶπεν ·
- 2 οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῶν πρέσβεις ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τῷ πλήθει τὰ ῥηθέντα κοινώσαντες ἀπε-<sup>15</sup> κρίναντο αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀδύνατα σφίσιν εἶη ποιεῖν ἂ προκαλεῖται ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων (παῖδες γὰρ σφῶν καὶ γυναῖκες παρ' ἐκείνοις εἶεν), δεδιέναι δὲ καὶ περὶ τῇ πάσῃ πόλει μὴ ἐκείνων ἀποχωρησάντων Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες σφίσιν οὐκ ἐπιτρέπωσιν, ἧ Ἰθηβαῖοι, ὡς ἔνορκοι ὄντες κατὰ τὸ<sup>20</sup> ἀμφοτέρους δέχεσθαι, αὐθις σφῶν τὴν πόλιν πειράσωσι
- 3 καταλαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ θαρσύνων αὐτοὺς πρὸς ταῦτα ἔφη ·

7. τῶν ἄλλων: the allies of Athens, who were not at Plataea in 479. 8. μάλιστα μὲν . . . εἰ δὲ μή introduces alternatives, the more desirable being the first; μάλιστα μὲν . . . ἔπειτα δέ (thrice in Thuc.) gives, not alternatives, but coincident facts, arranged according to weight. 9. ἅπερ . . . προυκαλεσάμεθα: cp. 2. 73. 1; when? We are never told; cp. 3. 68. 1. 12. φίλους: pred.; elsewhere δέχεσθαι, in this sense, has an adv. 2 dat. modifier, cp. 2. 7. 2. 15. τῷ πλήθει: as a political term, the democratic party, or the majority

whose will carries. 18. εἰεν: opt.; it is the reason they assigned, GMT. 675. — δεδιέναι δέ: still the words of the Plataeans; but now we have an inf. — τῇ πάσῃ πόλει: ἡ πᾶσα πόλις = their *all* as an independent political community. 19. ἐκείνων: τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. 20. ἐπιτρέπωσιν: ἐπιτρέπειν τινί (without acc.) = *to leave one to act as he pleases*. — ὡς ἔνορκοι ὄντες: on the plea that Thebes is included in the clause ἀμφοτέρους δέχεσθαι. 22. πρὸς ταῦτα: in this phrase ταῦτα are considerations that must be taken into account and met.

“Τμεῖς δὲ πόλιν μὲν καὶ οἰκίας ἡμῖν παράδοτε τοῖς  
 Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ γῆς ὄρους ἀποδείξατε καὶ δένδρα  
 25 ἀριθμῷ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι δυνατὸν ἐς ἀριθμὸν  
 ἐλθεῖν· αὐτοὶ δὲ μεταχωρήσατε ὅποι βούλεσθε, ἕως ἂν  
 ὁ πόλεμος ᾗ. ἐπειδὴν δε παρέλθῃ, ἀποδώσομεν ὑμῖν ἂ  
 ἂν παραλάβωμεν. μέχρι δὲ τοῦδε ἔξομεν παρακαταθή-  
 κην. ἐργαζόμενοι καὶ φορὰν φέροντες ἢ ἂν ὑμῖν μέλλῃ  
 30 ἱκανὴ ἔσσεσθαι.”

73. Οἱ δ' ἀκούσαντες ἐσῆλθον αὐθις ἐς τὴν πόλιν,  
 καὶ βουλευσάμενοι μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἔλεξαν ὅτι βούλον-  
 ται ἂ προκαλεῖται Ἀθηναίοις κοινῶσαι πρῶτον καὶ ἦν  
 πείθωσιν αὐτούς, ποιεῖν ταῦτα· μέχρι δὲ τούτου σπεί-  
 5 σασθαι σφίσιν ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γῆν μὴ δηοῦν. ὁ δὲ  
 ἡμέρας τε ἐσπείσατο ἐν αἷς εἰκὸς ἦν κομισθῆναι καὶ τὴν  
 γῆν οὐκ ἔτεμνεν. ἐλθόντες δὲ οἱ Πλαταιῆς πρέσβεις ὡς 2  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ βουλευσάμενοι μετ' αὐτῶν πάλιν  
 ἦλθον ἀπαγγέλλοντες τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει τοιάδε· “Οὐτ' ἐν 3  
 10 τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ, ὃ ἄνδρες Πλαταιῆς, ἀφ' οὗ ξύμμαχοι  
 ἐγενόμεθα, Ἀθηναῖοί φασιν ἐν οὐδενὶ ὑμᾶς προέσθαι  
 ἀδικουμένους οὔτε νῦν περιόψεσθαι, βοηθήσειν δὲ κατὰ

23. ὑμεῖς δέ: cp. 5. 91. ἡμεῖς  
 δέ opening a reply; ἀλλά is more  
 frequent. — τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις:   
 without these words, ἡμῖν might =  
 τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις. 25. ἀριθμῷ:   
*by number*; cp. Hdt. 6. 58 ἐκ πάσης  
 δεῖ Λακεδαίμονος . . . ἀριθμῷ τῶν  
 περιόικων ἀναγκαστοὺς ἐς τὸ κῆδος  
 ἰέναι. 28. μέχρι τοῦδε: *tilt the time*  
*I stated*. — ἔξομεν: sc. αὐτά; παρα-  
 καταθήκην is pred.

73. 6. ἡμέρας ἐσπείσατο: acc.  
 of duration; cp. 4. 118. 10 αἱ  
 σπονδαὶ ἐναντὸν ἔσονται. The  
 rel. cl. takes the place of a nu-  
 meral; the time is mostly ex-  
 pressed by an adj., cp. 2. 2. 1.  
 — κομισθῆναι: *return*, cp. 8. 56:  
 5 κομίζονται ἐς τὴν Σάμον. 10. ἀφ'  
 οὗ ξύμμαχοι ἐγενόμεθα: see on 3. 68.  
 5. 12. ἀδικουμένους belongs with  
 περιόψεσθαι.



δύναμιν. ἐπισκῆπτουσί τε ὑμῖν πρὸς τῶν ὄρκων οὓς οἱ πατέρες ὤμοσαν μηδὲν νεωτερίζειν περὶ τὴν ξυμμαχίαν.”

74. Τοιαῦτα τῶν πρέσβων ἀπαγγειλάντων οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἐβουλεύσαντο Ἀθηναίους μὴ προδιδόναι, ἀλλ’ ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ γῆν τεμνομένην, εἰ δεῖ, ὀρώντας καὶ ἄλλο πάσχοντας ὃ τι ἂν ξυμβαίῃ· ἐξελθεῖν τε μηδένα ἔτι, ἀλλ’ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀποκρίνασθαι ὅτι ἀδύνατα σφίσι 5  
2 ποιεῖν ἔστιν ἃ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προκαλοῦνται. ὥς δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐντεῦθεν δὴ πρῶτον μὲν ἐς ἐπιμαρτυρίαν καὶ θεῶν καὶ ἡρώων τῶν ἐγχωρίων Ἀρχίδαμος βασι-  
3 λεὺς κατέστη, λέγων ὧδε· “Θεοὶ ὅσοι γῆν τὴν Πλαταιίδα ἔχετε καὶ ἥρωες, ξυνίστορες ἔστε ὅτι οὔτε τὴν 10  
ἀρχὴν ἀδίκως, ἐκλιπόντων δὲ τῶνδε πρότερον τὸ ξυνώμοτον, ἐπὶ γῆν τήνδε ἤλθομεν, ἐν ᾗ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν εὐξάμενοι ὑμῖν Μήδων ἐκράτησαν καὶ παρέσχετε αὐτὴν εὐμενῇ ἐναγωνίσασθαι τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν, οὔτε νῦν, ἣν τι ποιῶμεν, ἀδίκησομεν· προκαλεσάμενοι γὰρ πολλὰ καὶ 15

13. ἐπισκῆπτουσι: a very strong word, cp. 3. 59. 4; often used of the last charge laid by a dying man on his surviving representatives, cp. Lys. 13. 92 ἀποθνήσκοντες γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐπέσκηψαν.

74. 3. ὀρώντας . . . πάσχοντας: acc. instead of nom.; the remoteness of ἐβουλεύσαντο leaves the inf. in control of the construction; for the ptc., cp. 1. 77. 5 δεινότερα τούτων πάσχοντες ἡνείχοντο.

2 7. πρῶτον μὲν: without ἔπειτα δέ; in 2. 75. 1 (τοσαῦτα ἐπιθειάσας)

the form shifts. 10. ξυνίστορες: 3 cp. Soph. *Ant.* 542 Ἄιδης, χοῖ κάτω ξυνίστορες, Eur. *Suppl.* 1174 Ζεὺς δὲ ξυνίστωρ. — τὴν ἀρχήν: adv. at first; )(οὔτε νῦν: cp. 6. 4. 5 τὴν ἀρχήν)(ὕστερον δέ. 11. ἐκλιπόντων: but only when: )(ἀδίκως: the shift is due to the fact that the wrong would lie in their own act, while the justification is found in the act of the other party. 12. γῆν τήνδε ἐν ᾗ: the rel. makes the art. unnecessary; cp. 3. 59. 2 ἡμέρας . . . ἐκείνης ᾗ.

εἰκότα οὐ τυγχάνομεν. ξυγγνώμονες δὲ ἔστε τῆς μὲν ἀδικίας κολάζεσθαι τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προτέροις, τῆς δὲ τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν τοῖς ἐπιφέρουσι νομίμως.”

75. Τοσαῦτα ἐπιθειάσας καθίστη ἐς πόλεμον τὸν στρατόν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν περιεσταύρωσεν αὐτοὺς τοῖς δένδρεσιν ἃ ἔκοψαν, τοῦ μηδένα ἔτι ἐξιέναι, ἔπειτα χῶμα ἔχουν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ἐλπίζοντες ταχίστην (τὴν) αἵρε-  
 5 σω ἔσεσθαι αὐτῶν στρατεύματος τοσούτου ἐργαζομένου. ξύλα μὲν οὖν τέμνοντες ἐκ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος παρῳκοδό-  
 μουν ἐκατέρωθεν, φορμηδὸν ἀντὶ τοίχων τιθέντες, ὅπως μὴ διαχέοιτο ἐπὶ πολὺ τὸ χῶμα. ἐφόρουν δὲ ὕλην ἐς  
 αὐτὸ καὶ λίθους καὶ γῆν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἀνύτειν μέλλοι  
 10 ἐπιβαλλόμενον. ἡμέρας δὲ ἔχουν † ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ 3  
 νύκτας ξυνεχῶς, διηρημένοι κατ’ ἀναπαύλας, ὥστε τοὺς

16. ξυγγνώμονες δέ: δέ = *more-over*.—ξυγγνώμονες ἔστε = ξυγγνώτε (2. 60. 4), ξυγχωρήσατε, *give consent to our determination and aid us therein*. The adj. in this unusual sense is probably due to desire for antithesis.—τῆς ἀδικίας goes both with κολάζεσθαι and ὑπάρχουσι. 17. ὑπάρχουσι: see on 2. 67. 4; dat. of the person concerned; it does not depend on ξυγγνώμονες; the same holds true of ἐπιφέρουσι, with which supply τιμωρίαν; cp. 1. 70. 1 τοῖς πέλας ψόγον ἐπενεγκεῖν, 3. 56. 4. Observe the contrasts, τῆς ἀδικίας( τὴν τιμωρίαν; τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προτέροις) (τοῖς ἐπιφέρουσι νομίμως.

75. 2. περιεσταύρωσεν: a stock-ade, because Archidamus hoped to

make short work of it. 5. αὐτῶν: τῶν Πλαταιῶν, which is to be supplied from πόλιν. 6. Κιθαιρῶνος: 2 cp. 3. 70. 4; the fruit trees in the plain had been used up in the palisade. 7. ἐκατέρωθεν: τοῦ χῶματος.—ἀντὶ τοίχων: it was not built solid; but the timbers crossed one another, yet close enough to serve as a retaining wall. 8. ὕλην: *brush*; cp. 2. 77. 3 φοροῦντες ὕλης φακέλους. 9. ἀνύτειν: τελεσιουργεῖν πρὸς ὕψος, Schol.; *do the work*. 11. διηρημένοι: mid. with 3 τὸ ἔργον or some such word understood, cp. 2. 78. 1, 7. 19. 1 Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον.—κατ’ ἀναπαύλας: *by reliefs*; cp. 2. 38. 1.

μὲν φέρειν, τοὺς δὲ ὕπνον τε καὶ σίτον αἰρεῖσθαι · Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων τε οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἐκάστης πόλεως ξυνεφεστῶτες  
 4 ἡνάγκαζον ἐς τὸ ἔργον. οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς ὀρώντες τὸ  
 χῶμα αἰρόμενον, ξύλινον τείχος ξυνθέντες καὶ ἐπιστή-<sup>15</sup>  
 σαντες τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει ἢ προσεχοῦτο, ἐσφοδόμουν ἐς  
 5 αὐτὸ πλύνθους ἐκ τῶν ἐγγύς οἰκιῶν καθαιροῦντες. ζύν-  
 δεσμος δ' ἦν αὐτοῖς τὰ ξύλα, τοῦ μὴ ὑψηλὸν γιγνόμενον  
 ἀσθενὲς εἶναι τὸ οἰκοδόμημα, καὶ προκαλύμματα εἶχε  
 δέρρεις καὶ διφθέρας, ὥστε τοὺς ἐργαζομένους καὶ τὰ<sup>20</sup>  
 ξύλα μήτε πυρφόροις οἰστοῖς βάλλεσθαι ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ  
 6 τε εἶναι. ἤρετο δὲ τὸ ὕψος τοῦ τείχους μέγα, καὶ τὸ  
 χῶμα οὐ σχολαίτερον ἀντανῆει αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ Πλαταιῆς  
 τοιόνδε τι ἐπινούουσι · διελόντες τοῦ τείχους ἢ προσέ-  
 πιπτε τὸ χῶμα ἐσεφόρουν τὴν γῆν.<sup>25</sup>

76. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐν ταρσοῖς

13. ξεναγοί: Spartan officers who, at the opening of a campaign, were despatched to the allied towns to superintend the levying and marching of the assigned quotas; in the field they kept an eye on the several bodies, and assigned them their position in action: of course the allied troops had their native officers also. These officers do not appear in the Persian wars. Cp. Xen. *Hell.*  
 4 3. 5. 7, 4. 2. 19. 15. ξύλινον τεί-  
 χος: a framework of timber, to be  
 5 filled in with brick. 18. αὐτοῖς:  
 τοῖς Πλαταιεῦσι. 20. δέρρεις:  
 raw hides; διφθέραι: tanned hides.

21. ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ: ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ is  
 commoner, cp. 8. 1. 3 ἐς ἀσφά-  
 λειαν ποιεῖσθαι. 24. διελόντες τοῦ 6  
 τείχους: making a hole in the  
 wall; cp. 5. 2. 4 διελὼν τοῦ πα-  
 λαιοῦ τείχους. As this explains  
 τοιόνδε τι, there is no conj. — ἢ  
 προσέπιπτε τὸ χῶμα: the mound  
 was begun at a safe distance  
 from the city; but, as it rose,  
 the earth, which was confined by  
 the retaining walls, slid down to-  
 wards the city wall, finally reach-  
 ing and touching it; but a space  
 still remained (2. 77. 3) between  
 the wall and the great body of  
 the mound.

καλάμου πηλὸν ἐνίλλοντες ἐσέβαλλον ἐς τὸ διηρημένον,  
 ὅπως μὴ διαχεόμενον ὥσπερ ἡ γῆ φοροῖτο. οἱ δὲ ταύτῃ <sup>2</sup>  
 ἀποκλήόμενοι τοῦτο μὲν ἐπέσχον, ὑπόνομον δ' ἐκ τῆς  
<sup>5</sup> πόλεως ὀρύξαντες [καὶ] ξυντεκμηράμενοι ὑπὸ τὸ χῶμα  
 ὑφείλκον αὐθις παρὰ σφᾶς τὸν χοῦν· καὶ ἐλάνθανον  
 ἐπὶ πολὺ τοὺς ἔξω, ὥστ' ἐπιβάλλοντας ἦσσαν ἀνύτειν  
 ὑπαγομένου αὐτοῖς κάτωθεν τοῦ χώματος καὶ ἰζάνοντος  
 αἰεὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κενούμενον. δεδιότες δὲ μὴ οὐδ' οὕτω δύνων- <sup>3</sup>  
<sup>10</sup> ται ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀντέχειν, προσεπεξήνουν τόδε·  
 τὸ μὲν μέγα οἰκοδόμημα ἐπαύσαντο ἐργαζόμενοι τὸ κατὰ  
 τὸ χῶμα, ἔνθεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν αὐτοῦ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 βραχέος τείχους ἐκ τοῦ ἐντὸς μνηροειδὲς ἐς τὴν πόλιν  
 προσωκοδόμουν, ὅπως, εἰ τὸ μέγα τείχος ἀλίσκοιτο, τοῦτ'  
<sup>15</sup> ἀντέχοι, καὶ δέοι τοὺς ἐναντίους αὐθις πρὸς αὐτὸ χοῦν,  
 καὶ προχωροῦντας ἔσω διπλάσιόν τε πόνον ἔχειν καὶ ἐν  
 ἀμφιβόλῳ μᾶλλον γίγνεσθαι. ἅμα δὲ τῇ χώσει καὶ <sup>4</sup>  
 μηχανὰς προσήγον τῇ πόλει οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, μίαν

76. 2. ἐνίλλοντες: ἴλλω = *to roll*  
 or twist, then *to squeeze tight*; for  
 the spelling, see Stahl, *Quaest.*  
*Gram.* p. 41. — τὸ διηρημένον:  
 pass.; the hole in the mound.  
 3. διαχεόμενον: the whole material  
<sup>2</sup> of the mound. 4. τοῦτο ἐπέσχον:  
 cp. 5. 63. 4 τὴν κατασκαφὴν ἐπέ-  
 σχον; the vb. is mostly intrans.  
 5. ξυντεκμηράμενοι: they had to  
 reckon how far to go, after passing  
 beneath the wall, to get well under  
 the mound; the direction, too,  
 needed careful watching, as the  
 mine must have run some length

before turning up. 10. προσεπεξή- <sup>3</sup>  
 ρον: compds. with πρὸς are readily  
 made when needed; ἐπί = *to*  
*meet the case*. 12. ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν  
 αὐτοῦ: *at each end of it*; τὸ βραχὺ  
 τείχος) (τὸ μέγα οἰκοδόμημα: the  
 wall, where it had not been raised.  
 13. ἐκ τοῦ ἐντὸς: *on the inside*, cp.  
 3. 51. 3 τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου. 16. ἐν  
 ἀμφιβόλῳ: cp. 4. 36. 3 βαλλόμενοι  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν . . . ἀμφίβολοι ἦδη ὄν-  
 τες οὐκέτι ἀντείχον; the besiegers  
 would be compelled to prolong  
 the χῶμα, and under conditions  
 peculiarly (μᾶλλον) dangerous.

μὲν ἡ τοῦ μεγάλου οἰκοδομήματος κατὰ τὸ χῶμα προσ-  
αχθεῖσα ἐπὶ μέγα τε κατέσεισε καὶ τοὺς Πλαταιᾶς ∞  
ἐφόβησεν, ἄλλας δὲ ἄλλη τοῦ τείχους, ἅς βρόχους τε  
περιβάλλοντες ἀνέκλων οἱ Πλαταιῆς, καὶ δοκοὺς μεγά-  
λας ἀρτήσαντες ἀλύσεισι μακραῖς σιδηραῖς ἀπὸ τῆς  
τομῆς ἐκατέρωθεν ἀπὸ κεραίων δύο ἐπικεκλιμένων καὶ  
ὑπερτεινουσῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ τείχους ἀνελκύσαντες ἐγκαρ-<sup>25</sup>  
σίας, ὅποτε προσπεσεῖσθαί πη μέλλοι ἡ μηχανή, ἀφίε-  
σαν τὴν δοκὸν χαλαραῖς ταῖς ἀλύσεισι καὶ οὐ διὰ χειρὸς  
ἔχοντες, ἡ δὲ ῥύμη ἐμπίπτουσα ἀπεκαύλιζε τὸ προέχον  
τῆς ἐμβολῆς.

77. Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, ὥς αἱ τε μηχαν-  
αὶ οὐδὲν ὠφέλουν καὶ τῷ χώματι τὸ ἀντιτείχισμα ἐγί-  
γνετο, νομίσαντες ἄπορον εἶναι ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων  
δεινῶν ἐλεῖν τὴν πόλιν πρὸς τὴν περιτείχισιν παρε-

- 4 19. οἰκοδομήματος : depends  
on ἐπὶ μέγα, cp. 4. 100. 2 ἐπὶ  
μέγα καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ξύλου. — κατὰ  
τὸ χῶμα : the mound must have  
crept pretty close to the city wall,  
though not quite up to it : 2. 77. 3.  
20. κατέσεισε : cp. Arr. An. 1. 19.  
2 τὰ μὲν καταβαλὼν . . . τὰ δὲ  
κατασείσας ἐπὶ πολὺ. 21. ἄλλας  
δὲ ἄλλη : at various points in  
the whole circuit ; sc. προσῆγον.  
22. καὶ δοκοὺς κτί. : in the long  
description the rel. is forgotten ;  
at the close τὸ προέχον τῆς ἐμβολῆς  
takes its place. 23. ἀρτήσαντες :  
this vb. takes ἀπό to mark the  
point of attachment : here both  
points must be specified, ἀπὸ

τῆς τομῆς ἐκατέρωθεν and ἀπὸ  
κεραίων. 24. τομή = section, end.  
— ἐπικεκλιμένων καὶ ὑπερτεινου-  
σῶν : set with a forward slant  
and projecting beyond. 25. ἐγκαρ-  
σίας : transverse, i.e. to the  
μηχαναί. 27. χαλαραῖς : pred. ;  
the idea is repeated negatively  
in οὐ διὰ χειρὸς (cp. 2. 13. 1)  
ἔχοντες.

77. 2. τῷ χώματι depends on  
ἀντιτείχισμα, which is τὸ μνησιδὲς  
τείχος. 3. ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων δει-  
νῶν : by the methods of attack so  
far adopted. 4. τὴν περιτείχισιν :  
this they had hoped to avoid,  
but now found necessary ; hence  
the art.

5 σκευάζοντο. πρότερον δὲ πυρὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πειρᾶσαι 2  
εἰ δύναιτο πνεύματος γενομένου ἐπιφλέξαι τὴν πόλιν  
οὖσαν οὐ μεγάλην· πᾶσαν γὰρ δὴ ἰδέαν ἐπενόουν, εἴ  
πως σφίσιν ἄνευ δαπάνης καὶ πολιορκίας προσαχθείη.  
φοροῦντες δὲ ὕλης φακέλλους παρέβαλλον ἀπὸ τοῦ 3  
10 χώματος ἐς τὸ μεταξὺ πρῶτον τοῦ τείχους καὶ τῆς προσ-  
χώσεως, ταχὺ δὲ πλήρους γενομένου διὰ πολυχειρίαν  
ἐπιπαρένησαν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης πόλεως ὅσον ἐδύναντο ἀπὸ  
τοῦ μετεώρου πλείστον ἐπισχεῖν, ἐμβαλόντες δὲ πῦρ ξὺν  
θείῳ καὶ πίσσῃ ἤψαν τὴν ὕλην. καὶ ἐγένετο φλόξ 4  
15 τοσαύτη ὅσην οὐδεὶς πω ἔς γε ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον χειρο-  
ποίητον εἶδεν· ἤδη γὰρ ἐν ὄρεσιν ὕλη τριφθεῖσα ὑπ’  
ἀνέμων πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου πῦρ καὶ φλόγα [ἀπ’  
αὐτοῦ] ἀνῆκε. τοῦτο δὲ μέγα τε ἦν καὶ τοὺς Πλαταιᾶς 5  
τᾶλλα διαφυγόντας ἐλαχίστου ἐδέησε διαφθεῖραι· ἐντὸς

2 8. σφίσιν: agent. — προσα-  
χθείη: pass. of προσάγεσθαι.

3 9. φοροῦντες δέ: δέ resumptive:  
the preceding sentence is paren-  
thetical. — παρέβαλλον: *threw side  
by side*. 10. τοῦ τείχους: *i.e.* τοῦ  
μεγάλου οἰκοδομήματος. 12. ἐπι-  
παρένησαν: νέω is the regular word  
for piling up a pyre, cp. 2. 52. 4.  
ἐπί = *over, extending over*, cp.  
ἐπισχεῖν below; παρά = *along* a  
projected line. — τῆς ἄλλης πό-  
λεως: *the city as well*; ἄλλης is  
exclusive. 13. ἐπισχεῖν: *reach  
and cover*, cp. 3. 107. 4 τὸ δὲ  
ἄλλο κέρας . . . ἐπέειχον, 2. 101.

4 5. 16. γάρ explains the limita-

tion χειροποίητον; cp. Hom. B  
455 πῦρ αἰδηλον ἐπίφλεγει ἄσπε-  
τον ὕλην οὔρεος ἐν κορυφῇς,  
Pind. *Py.* 3. 36. — ἤδη . . .  
ἀνῆκε: *empiric* aor. GS. 259,  
cp. 2. 89. 7. ἀνίεναι is used  
of sprouting vegetation, gushing  
springs, rising breezes; cp. Soph.  
*O.T.* 766 ἄροτον . . . γῆς ἀνιέναι  
τινά, Eur. *Bacch.* 766 κρήνας . . .  
ἀνῆκε . . . θεός, Hom. δ 568 ἀήτας  
. . . ἀνῆσιν. 19. ἐδέησε: the subj. 5  
is τοῦτο, cp. Plat. *Men.* 71 A ἐγὼ  
δὲ τοσοῦτον δέω . . . εἰδέναι. —  
ἐντὸς . . . πελάσαι: cp. Plat.  
*Symp.* 195 B οὐδ’ ἐντὸς πολλοῦ  
πλησιάζειν.

γὰρ πολλοῦ χωρίου τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἦν πελάσαι, πνεῦμά <sup>20</sup>  
 τε εἰ ἐπεγένετο αὐτῇ ἐπίφορον, ὅπερ καὶ ἡλπίζον οἱ ἔναν-  
 6 τίοι, οὐκ ἂν διέφυγον. νῦν δὲ καὶ τόδε λέγεται ξυμ-  
 βῆναι, ὕδωρ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ πολὺ καὶ βροντὰς γενομένας  
 σβέσαι τὴν φλόγα καὶ οὕτω παυθῆναι τὸν κίνδυνον.

78. Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτου διήμαρ-  
 τον [μέρος μὲν τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, τὸ  
 δὲ πλεόν ἀφέντες], περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλῳ, διε-  
 λόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον· τάφρος δὲ ἐντός τε ἦν  
 2 καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐξ ἧς ἐπλωθεύσαντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἐξείρ- 5  
 γαστο περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας  
 τοῦ ἡμίσεος τείχους (τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσον)  
 ἀνεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις.  
 3 Πλαταιῆς δὲ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυ-  
 τάτους τε καὶ πληθὸς τὸ ἄχρηστον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρό- 10  
 τερων ἐκκεκομισμένοι ἦσαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπο-  
 λιορκοῦντο ἐγκαταλελειμμένοι τετρακόσιοι, Ἀθηναίων δὲ  
 ὀγδοήκοντα, γυναῖκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σιτοποιοί.

20. τῆς πόλεως localizes the space, to our minds superfluously.

21. αὐτῇ depends on ἐπεγένετο and = τῇ φλογί; with ἐπίφορον supply ἐς τὴν πόλιν, cp. 3. 74. 2 καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσεν πᾶσα διαφθαρῆναι, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο τῇ  
 6 φλογί ἐπίφορος ἐς αὐτήν. 24. σβέσαι repeats ξυμβῆναι.

78. 4. ἐντός = towards the city: ἔξωθεν = towards the open country.

5. ἐπλωθεύσαντο: the bricks were sun-dried; such bricks were used in all periods of antiquity for build-

ing walls of defense. See Goodwin on Dem. 18. 299. 6. ἀρκτούρου 2 ἐπιτολάς: the ἐπιτολὴ ἡλιακὴ (heliacal rising): this occurs when the star begins to rise far enough ahead of the sun to be visible in the heavens; in 430 and for the latitude of Athens this was about Sept. 15th; the ἐπιτολὴ ἀκρόνυχος occurs when the star rises about the same distance after sunset, so as to be visible in the east the moment twilight is over. See Jebb on Soph. *O.T.* 1137, with note in Appendix.

τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ξύμπαντες ὅτε ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν καθί- 4  
 15 σταντο, καὶ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς ἦν ἐν τῷ τείχει οὔτε δούλος  
 οὔτε ἐλεύθερος. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία  
 κατεσκευάσθη.

79. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους καὶ ἅμα τῇ τῶν Πλαταιῶν  
 ἐπιστρατεία Ἀθηναῖοι δισχιλίους ὀπλίταις ἑαυτῶν καὶ  
 ἱππεῦσι διακοσίοις ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ  
 5 γαίᾳ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ὁ Εὐριπίδου τρίτος αὐτός. ἐλθόντες δὲ 2  
 ὑπὸ Σπάρτῳ τὴν Βοττικὴν τὸν σῖτον διέφθειραν.  
 ἐδόκει δὲ καὶ προσχωρήσειν ἡ πόλις ὑπὸ τινων ἔνδοθεν  
 πρασσόντων· προσπεμψάντων δὲ ἐς Ὀλυνθον τῶν οὐ  
 ταῦτα βουλομένων ὀπλιταί τε ἦλθον καὶ στρατιὰ ἐς  
 10 φυλακὴν· ἧς ἐπεξελεύσεως ἐκ τῆς Σπαρτῶλου ἐς μάχην  
 καθίστανται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει. καὶ οἱ 3  
 μὲν ὀπλίται τῶν Χαλκιδέων καὶ ἐπικούροί τινες μετ'  
 αὐτῶν νικῶνται ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐς  
 τὴν Σπάρτῳ, οἱ δὲ ἱππῆς τῶν Χαλκιδέων καὶ ψилоὶ

4 14. τοσοῦτοι: asyndeton, cp. 2.  
 54. 1, 2. 9. 3, 2. 9. 6. 16. τοιαύτη:  
 pred.; again asyndeton. The story of  
 the siege is resumed at 3. 20.

79. Operations against Plataea  
 have come to a standstill, and  
 Thuc. goes back to important  
 events that had been taking place  
 elsewhere meanwhile.

1. τῇ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐπιστρα-  
 τείᾳ: cp. 7. 70. 6 τῶν μὲν φυλα-  
 κῇ, τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλῇ (*against*  
*them*): we should have expected

the dat., cp. 3. 51. 3 ἐπιβοήθεια  
 τῇ νήσῳ, but the clause is already  
 filled with datives. 4. Βοττιαίους:  
 in N.W. Chalcidice, called Βοτ-  
 τική, cp. 1. 65. 3: this people,  
 originally settled near Pella in  
 eastern Macedonia, had been ex-  
 pelled by the Macedonians, cp.  
 2. 99. 3. 6. ὑπὸ Σπάρτῳ: cp. 2  
 Plat. *Rep.* 496 D ὑπὸ τειχίον ἀπο-  
 στάς. Between Olynthus and  
 Apollonia. 12. τῶν Χαλκιδέων: 3  
 those from Olynthus.



4 νικῶσι τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέας καὶ ψιλοὺς. εἶχον<sup>15</sup>  
 δέ τινας οὐ πολλοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκ τῆς Κρουσίδος γῆς  
 καλουμένης. ἄρτι δὲ τῆς μάχης γεγενημένης ἐπιβοη-  
 5 θοῦσιν ἄλλοι πελτασταὶ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλύνθου. καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς  
 Σπαρτώλου ψιλοὶ ὥς εἶδον, θαρσύναντες τοῖς τε προσ-  
 γιγνομένοις καὶ ὅτι πρότερον οὐχ ἡσπῶντο, ἐπιτίθενται<sup>20</sup>  
 αὐθις μετὰ τῶν Χαλκιδέων ἱππέων καὶ τῶν προσβοηθη-  
 σάντων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις· καὶ ἀναχωροῦσι πρὸς τὰς δύο  
 6 τάξεις ἃς κατέλιπον παρὰ τοῖς σκευοφόροις. καὶ ὁπότε  
 μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνεδίδοσαν, ἀναχωροῦσι δὲ  
 ἐνέκειντο καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον. οἱ τε ἱππῆς τῶν Χαλκιδέων<sup>25</sup>  
 προσιππεύοντες ἢ δοκοίῃ προσέβαλλον, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα  
 φοβήσαντες ἔτρεψαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐπεδίωξαν ἐπὶ  
 7 πολὺ. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὴν Ποτειδαίαν καταφεύ-  
 γουσι, καὶ ὕστερον τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους κομι-  
 σάμενοι ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀναχωροῦσι τῷ περιόντι τοῦ<sup>30</sup>  
 στρατοῦ· ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τετρακό-  
 σιοι καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ πάντες. οἱ δὲ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ οἱ  
 Βοττιαῖοι τροπαῖόν τε ἔστησαν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς  
 αὐτῶν ἀνελόμενοι διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις.

4 15. εἶχον δέ: sc. Ἀθηναῖοι: a  
 parenthetical sentence, to explain  
 the mention of ψιλοὶ (πελτασταί  
 are a kind of ψιλοί) in the Athenian  
 force, as in § 1 only hoplites are  
 spoken of. 16. Κρουσίδος: on  
 the Thermaic gulf, cp. Hdt. 7. 123.  
 17. ἐπιβοηθοῦσιν: τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσι:  
 these are the προσγενόμενοι of § 5:  
 as ὁπλῖται καὶ στρατιά (§ 2) includes  
 ψιλοί, we have here ἄλλοι πελτασ-

ταί. 22. ἀναχωροῦσι: sc. Ἀθηναῖοι. 5  
 23. τάξεις: τάξις strictly = the hop-  
 lites drawn from a single tribe and  
 kept together as a battalion; but it  
 is also used of a small division of  
 hoplites of varying numbers. — καὶ 6  
 ὁπότε μὲν κτέ.: cp. the retreat of the  
 Athenians from Syracuse, exposed  
 to the attacks of their pursuers.  
 25. ἐνέκειντο: cp. 3. 98. 1 οἱ τε  
 Αἰτωλοὶ ἐνέκειντο καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον.

80. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους, οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον τού-  
 των, Ἀμπρακιῶται καὶ Χάονες, βουλόμενοι Ἀκαρνανίαν  
 πᾶσαν καταστρέψασθαι καὶ Ἀθηναίων ἀποστῆσαι, πεί-  
 θουσι Λακεδαιμονίους ναυτικόν τε παρασκευάσασθαι ἐκ  
 5 τῆς ξυμμαχίδος καὶ ὀπλίτας χιλίους πέμψαι ἐς Ἀκαρνα-  
 νίαν, λέγοντες ὅτι, ἦν ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῶ ἅμα μετὰ σφῶν  
 ἔλθωσιν, ἀδυνάτων ὄντων ξυμβοηθεῖν τῶν ἀπὸ θαλάσ-  
 σης Ἀκαρνάνων ῥαδίως [ἂν] Ἀκαρνανίαν σχόντες καὶ  
 τῆς Ζακύνθου καὶ Κεφαλληνίας κρατήσουσι, καὶ ὁ περί-  
 10 πλους οὐκέτι ἔσοιτο Ἀθηναίοις ὁμοίως περὶ Πελοπόν-  
 νησον· ἐλπίδα δ' εἶναι καὶ Ναύπακτον λαβεῖν. οἱ δὲ 2  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι πεισθέντες Κνήμον μὲν ναύαρχον ἔτι ὄντα  
 καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ ναυσὶν ὀλίγαις εὐθὺς πέμπουσι, τῷ  
 δὲ ναυτικῷ περιήγγειλαν παρασκευασαμένῳ ὥς τάχιστα  
 15 πλεῖν ἐς Λευκάδα. ἦσαν δὲ Κορίνθιοι ξυμπροθυμούμε- 3

80. 2. Ἀμπρακιῶται καὶ Χάονες :  
 cp. 2. 68. 1, 2. 68. 9. The Acar-  
 nianians with the help of Athens  
 had expelled the Ambraciots from  
 Amphiloichian Argos. Athens, it  
 was supposed, now had her hands  
 full elsewhere, and the time seemed  
 opportune for an attack on Acar-  
 nania. With the help of the  
 Peloponnesians, Acarnania, coast-  
 line and inland (πᾶσαν), might be  
 subdued and Athens driven from  
 the western waters : moreover,  
 success would give the Ambraciots  
 a position of great weight in the  
 Spartan confederacy. The plan  
 was large ; the result a miserable  
 failure. Thuc. makes no comment,

but a covert irony runs through  
 the whole story. 7. ἀδυνάτων  
 ὄντων : the fleet would give them  
 enough to do at home. — ἀπὸ is  
 due to ξυμβοηθεῖν, cp. 2. 83. 1.  
 9. κρατήσουσι . . . ἔσοιτο : indic.  
 and opt. in the same sentence in  
 or. obl. GMT. 670. 10. ὁμοίως :  
 as easily, cp. 2. 60. 6. 13. τῷ 2  
 ναυτικῷ . . . παρασκευασαμένῳ : not  
 the fleet ; but the naval force, or  
 rather (by implication) the states  
 that furnished the naval force,  
 as παρασκευασαμένῳ shows, cp.  
 2. 9. 9. 15. Λευκάδα : Leucas be-  
 longed to the Spartan confederacy,  
 and would be a convenient base  
 of operations.

νοι μάλιστα τοῖς Ἀμπρακιώταις ἀποίοις οὔσι. καὶ  
 τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν ἐκ τε Κορίνθου καὶ Σικυῶνος καὶ τῶν  
 ταύτῃ χωρίων ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦν, τὸ δ' ἐκ Λευκάδος καὶ  
 Ἀνακτορίου καὶ Ἀμπρακίας πρότερον ἀφικόμενον ἐν  
 4 Λευκάδι περιέμενε. Κνήμος δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ χίλιοι  
 ὀπλῖται ἐπειδὴ ἐπεραιώθησαν λαθόντες Φορμίωνα, ὃς  
 ἦρχε τῶν εἴκοσι νεῶν τῶν Ἀττικῶν αἱ περὶ Ναύπακτον  
 5 ἐφρούρουν, εὐθὺς παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν κατὰ γῆν στρα-  
 τείαν. καὶ αὐτῷ παρήσαν Ἑλλήνων μὲν Ἀμπρακιῶται  
 καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀνακτόριοι καὶ οὓς αὐτὸς ἔχων ἤλθε<sup>25</sup>  
 χίλιοι Πελοποννησίων, βάρβαροι δὲ Χάονες χίλιοι  
 ἀβασίλευτοι, ὧν ἡγοῦντο ἐπετησίῳ προστασίᾳ ἐκ τοῦ  
 ἀρχικοῦ γένους Φῶντος καὶ Νικάνωρ. ἐστρατεύοντο δὲ  
 6 μετὰ Χαόνων καὶ Θεσπρωτοὶ ἀβασίλευτοι. Μολοσσοὺς  
 δὲ ἦγε καὶ Ἀτινᾶνας Σαβύλινθος ἐπίτροπος ὧν Θαρύπου<sup>3</sup>  
 τοῦ βασιλέως ἔτι παιδὸς ὄντος, καὶ Παραναίους Ὀροῖδος  
 βασιλεὺς ὦν. Ὁρέσται δὲ χίλιοι, ὧν ἐβασίλευεν Ἀντιό-  
 χος, μετὰ Παραναίων ξυνεστρατεύοντο Ὀροῖδω Ἀντιόχῳ

18. ἐκ Λευκάδος: it was needful  
 the state should be named: by dis-  
 regarding the inaccuracy in ἐκ Λευ-  
 κάδος ἀφικόμενον, Thuc. secures  
 brevity without sacrificing clear-  
 ness. 19. Ἀνακτορίον: at the  
 mouth of the Ambracian gulf (1.  
 55. 1); settled by Corinth and  
 Corcyra jointly, it had been seized  
 by Corinth and the Corcyraeans  
 5 ousted in 432. 26. βάρβαροι prom-  
 ises a simple list; but the rel.  
 clause as to the leaders of the  
 Chaonians causes a change of

method; the remaining βάρβαροι  
 are described in independent sen-  
 tences. The Chaonians, Thes-  
 protians, and Molossians were the  
 chief Epirot tribes (Theopompus  
 in Strabo 7. 32. 3). 28. ἀρχικοῦ  
 γένους: the προστασία was attached  
 to a particular family. 29. Μολοσ-  
 σοὺς: later, under Pyrrhus, the  
 ruling tribe in Epirus; the Atin-  
 tans were north of them, between  
 the Chaonians and the Parauaei.  
 33. Ὀροῖδω goes with ξυνεστρα-  
 τεύοντο and ἐπιτρέφαντες.

ἐπιτρέψαντος. ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ Περδίκκας κρύφα τῶν 7  
 35 Ἀθηναίων χιλίους Μακεδόνων, οἱ ὕστερον ἦλθον.  
 τούτῳ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπορεύετο Κνήμος οὐ περιμείνας τὸ 8  
 ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ναυτικόν· καὶ διὰ τῆς Ἀργείας ἰόντες  
 Λιμναίαν κώμην ἀτείχιστον ἐπόρθησαν. ἀφικνοῦνται  
 τε ἐπὶ Στράτον, πόλιν μεγίστην τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας, νομί-  
 40 ζοντες, εἰ ταύτην πρώτην λάβοιεν, ῥαδίως ἂν σφίσι  
 τᾶλλα προσχωρήσαι.

81. Ἀκαρνᾶνες δὲ αἰσθόμενοι κατὰ τε γῆν πολλὴν  
 στρατιὰν ἐσβεβληκυῖαν ἔκ τε θαλάσσης ναυσὶν ἅμα  
 τοὺς πολεμίους παρεσομένους, οὔτε ξυνεβοήθουν ἐφύ-  
 λασσόν τε τὰ αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι, παρά τε Φορμίωνα ἔπεμ-  
 5 πον κελεύοντες ἀμύνειν· ὁ δὲ ἀδύνατος ἔφη εἶναι ναυτικοῦ  
 ἔκ Κορίνθου μέλλοντος ἐκπλεῖν Ναύπακτον ἐρήμην ἀπο-  
 λιπεῖν. οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τρία τέλη 2  
 ποιήσαντες σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐχώρουν πρὸς τὴν τῶν Στρα-  
 τίων πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενοι, εἰ μὴ λόγῳ  
 10 πείθοιεν, ἔργῳ πειρῶντο τοῦ τείχους. καὶ μέσον μὲν 3  
 ἔχοντες προσῆσαν Χάονες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι βάρβαροι, ἐκ  
 δεξιᾶς δ' αὐτῶν Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀνακτόριοι καὶ οἱ μετὰ

7 34. κρύφα τῶν Ἀθηναίων: he  
 had recently become an ally of  
 8 Athens, 2. 29. 6. 36. ἐπορεύετο: he  
 started from Ambracia. 38. Λιμ-  
 ναίαν: between Argos and Anac-  
 torium, near the S.E. corner of the  
 Ambracian gulf. Cnemus marches  
 south to Stratus, on the right bank  
 of the Achelous, far up the stream  
 (2. 102. 2).

81. 7. τρία τέλη: cp. 1. 48. 2 2  
 τρία τέλη ποιήσαντες τῶν νεῶν:  
 the divisions marched by parallel  
 roads. 10. μέσον: the art. is 3  
 omitted as with δεξιῶν κέρας, 6. 67. 1.  
 11. προσῆσαν: sc. πρὸς τὴν πόλιν.  
 12. οἱ μετὰ τούτων: who are these?  
 The Oeniadae, perhaps (2. 82),  
 who had probably taken part in  
 the expedition from the first.

τούτων, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ Κνήμος καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι  
 καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται· διεῖχον δὲ πολὺ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων καὶ  
 4 ἔστιν ὅτε οὐδὲ ἐωρῶντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες τεταγ-  
 μένοι τε προσῆσαν καὶ διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχοντες, ἕως ἐστρα-  
 τοπεδεύσαντο ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ· οἱ δὲ Χάονες σφίσι τε  
 αὐτοῖς πιστεύοντες καὶ ἀξιούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκείνη ἡπει-  
 ρωτῶν μαχιμώτατοι εἶναι οὐτ' ἐπέσχον τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 καταλαβεῖν, χωρήσαντές τε ῥύμη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρ-  
 5 τῶν ἐνόμισαν αὐτοβοεῖν ἂν τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν καὶ αὐτῶν  
 τὸ ἔργον γενέσθαι. γνόντες δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ Στράτιοι ἔτι  
 προσιόντας καὶ ἡγησάμενοι, μεμονωμένων εἰ κρατή-  
 σειαν, οὐκ ἂν ἔτι σφίσι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὁμοίως προσελ-  
 θεῖν, προλοχίζουσι τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐνέδραις, καὶ 25  
 ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ᾔσαν, ἔκ τε τῆς πόλεως ὁμόσε χωρήσαντες  
 6 καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐνεδρῶν προσπίπτουσι. καὶ ἐς φόβον κατα-  
 στάντων διαφθείρονται τε πολλοὶ τῶν Χαόνων, καὶ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι βάρβαροι ὥς εἶδον αὐτοὺς ἐνδόντας, οὐκέτι ὑπέ-  
 7 μειναν, ἀλλ' ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν. τῶν δὲ Ἑλληνικῶν 30  
 στρατοπέδων οὐδέτερον ᾔσθητο τῆς μάχης, διὰ τὸ πολὺ  
 προελθεῖν αὐτοὺς καὶ στρατόπεδον οἰηθῆναι καταληψο-

4 16. διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχοντες = φυ-  
 λασσόμενοι: usually ἔχειν διά with  
 the gen. is trans. 18. ἀξιούμενοι:  
*reputed*. Self-confidence and the  
 reputation they enjoyed with their  
 neighbors caused this rashness.  
 — ἐκείνη = ἐκεῖ, cp. 3. 88. 3,  
 3. 109. 2. 19. ἐπέσχον . . . κατα-  
 λαβεῖν: *stop to encamp* seems to

be the meaning. 20. ῥύμη: cp.  
 7. 70. 2 τῇ πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ ἐπιπλέον-  
 τες ἐκράτουν τῶν νεῶν. 21. αὐτο-  
 βοεῖ: cp. 3. 74. 2, 3. 113. 6.  
 Marcellinus, 52, calls the word  
 ἀρχαιότερον τῶν κατ' αὐτὸν χρόνων.  
 32. οἰηθῆναι: the subj. is τοὺς 7  
 Ἕλληνας: for the sudden change  
 of subj., cp. 2. 3. 4.

μένους ἐπείγεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέκειντο φεύγοντες οἱ βάρ- 8  
 35 βαροι, ἀνελάμβανόν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ξυναγαγόντες τὰ  
 στρατόπεδα ἡσύχαζον αὐτοῦ τὴν ἡμέραν, ἐς χεῖρας μὲν  
 οὐκ ἰόντων σφίσι τῶν Στρατίων διὰ τὸ μήπω τοὺς ἄλλους  
 Ἀκαρνᾶνας ξυμβεβοθηκέναι, ἄπωθεν δὲ σφενδονώντων  
 καὶ ἐς ἀπορίαν καθιστάντων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἄνευ ὀπλων  
 40 κινήθῃναι. δοκοῦσι δ' οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες κράτιστοι εἶναι  
 τοῦτο ποιεῖν.

82. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ νύξ ἐγένετο, ἀναχωρήσας ὁ Κνήμιος  
 τῇ στρατιᾷ κατὰ τάχος ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀναπον ποταμόν, ὃς  
 ἀπέχει σταδίους ὀγδοήκοντα Στράτου, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς  
 5 κομίζεται τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ὑποσπόνδους καὶ Οἰνιαδῶν ξυμ-  
 παραγενομένων κατὰ φιλίαν ἀναχωρεῖ παρ' αὐτοὺς πρὶν  
 τὴν ξυμβοήθειαν ἔλθεῖν. κακείθεν ἐπ' οἶκον ἀπῆλθον  
 ἕκαστοι. οἱ δὲ Στράτιοι τροπαῖον ἔστησαν τῆς μάχης  
 τῆς πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους.

83. Τὸ δ' ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμά-  
 χων τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Κρισαίου κόλπου ναυτικόν, ὃ ἔδει παρα-

8 33. ἐνέκειντο φεύγοντες: *burst in upon them*; ἐσέπιπτον φεύγον-  
 34. ἀνελάμβανον: distributive imp-  
 pf.: they came in singly or in suc-  
 cessive groups. 38. ἐς ἀπορίαν  
 . . . ἄνευ ὀπλων: to go for wood  
 and water, etc., with heavy breast-  
 plate and shield was a serious  
 annoyance.

82. 2. Ἀναπον: a petty stream  
 of Acarnania, flowing into the  
 Achelous. 4. Οἰνιαδῶν: town  
 and people bore the same name.

The town was on a hill, surrounded  
 by a morass, on the right bank of  
 the Achelous near its mouth, cp.  
 2. 102. 2. It sided with Sparta:  
 Pericles attacked it without success  
 in 454-3 (1. 111. 2-3); a second  
 attempt we shall read of in 428  
 (3. 7. 2); in 424 it was forced  
 into the Athenian alliance by the  
 Acarnanians (4. 77. 2). Its posi-  
 tion gave it great importance, both  
 commercial and military.

83. 1. ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου: cp. 2.  
 80. 1 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης.

γενέσθαι τῷ Κνήμῳ, ὅπως μὴ ξυμβοηθῶσιν οἱ ἀπὸ  
 θαλάσσης ἄνω Ἀκαρνᾶνες, οὐ παραγίγνεται, ἀλλ' ἤναγ-  
 κάσθησαν περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας [τῆς ἐν Στράτῳ 5  
 μάχης] ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς Φορμίωνα καὶ τὰς εἴκοσι  
 2 ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ ἐφρούρου ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ. ὁ γὰρ  
 Φορμίων παραπλέοντας αὐτοὺς ἔξω τοῦ κόλπου ἐτήρει,  
 3 βουλόμενος ἐν τῇ εὐρυχωρίᾳ ἐπιθέσθαι. οἱ δὲ Κορίν-  
 θιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔπλεον μὲν οὐχ ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν, 10  
 ἀλλὰ στρατιωτικώτερον παρεσκευασμένοι ἐς τὴν Ἀκαρ-  
 νανίαν, καὶ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι πρὸς ἑπτὰ καὶ τεσσαρά-  
 κοντα ναῦς τὰς σφετέρας τολμῆσαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 εἴκοσι ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ναυμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι· ἐπειδὴ  
 μέντοι ἀντιπαραπλέοντάς τε ἑώρων αὐτούς, παρὰ γῆν 15  
 σφῶν κομιζομένων, καὶ ἐκ Πατρῶν τὴν Ἀχαΐας πρὸς  
 τὴν ἀντιπέραν ἤπειρον διαβάλλοντες ἐπὶ Ἀκαρνανίας  
 κατεῖδον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπὸ τῆς Χαλκίδος καὶ τοῦ

4. ἄνω goes with ξυμβοηθῶσιν : the contrast with ἀπὸ θαλάσσης causes the insertion and the position of ἄνω. 6. τὰς εἴκοσι ναῦς :  
 2 cp. 2. 69. 1. 8. παραπλέοντας : following the line of the coast. — ἔξω : cp. Xen. An. 5. 7. 7 ὁ Βορέας ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει. 9. εὐρυχωρία : the word is used of a position that affords space for maneuvering on land or sea, cp. 7. 6. 2. Plenty of sea room was an advantage in the eyes of the Athenians, confident in their skill and training,  
 3 cp. 2. 89. 8. 11. στρατιωτικώ-

τερον : ἐπὶ στρατείαν μᾶλλον, cp. 2. 87. 2. 15. ἀντιπαραπλέοντας : "adversam oram legentes." Po. 16. σφῶν κομιζομένων : gen. abs., though ἑώρων has the same subj. But as the stress is on ἀντιπαραπλέοντας (ἑώρων αὐτοὺς ἀντιπαραπλέοντας = Ἀθηναῖοι φανεροὶ ᾔσαν ἀντιπαραπλέοντες) and not on ἑώρων, the effect is not so violent as it looks. 17. διαβάλλοντες : cp. 6. 30. 1 ἐπὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν τὸν Ἴονιον διαβαλοῦσιν : this sense occurs only in Thuc., Hdt., and poets. 18. Χαλκίδος : in Aetolia, at the mouth of the Euenus,

Εὐήνου ποταμοῦ προσπλέοντας σφίσι καὶ οὐκ ἔλαθον  
 20 νυκτὸς ἀφορμισάμενοι, οὕτω δὴ ἀναγκάζονται ναυμα-  
 χεῖν κατὰ μέσον τὸν πορθμόν. στρατηγοὶ δὲ ἦσαν μὲν 4  
 καὶ κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστων οἱ παρεσκευάζοντο, Κορινθίων  
 δὲ Μαχάων καὶ Ἰσοκράτης καὶ Ἀγαθαρχίδας. καὶ οἱ 5  
 μὲν Πελοποννήσιοι ἐτάξαντο κύκλον τῶν νεῶν ὡς μέγι-  
 25 στον οἰοί τ' ἦσαν μὴ διδόντες διέκπλουν, τὰς πρῶρας  
 μὲν ἔξω, ἔσω δὲ τὰς πρύμνας, καὶ τά τε λεπτὰ πλοῖα ἅ  
 ξυνέπλει ἐντὸς ποιοῦνται καὶ πέντε ναῦς τὰς ἄριστα  
 πλεούσας, ὅπως ἐκπλέοιεν διὰ βραχείας παραγιγνόμενοι,  
 εἴ πη προσπίπτοιεν οἱ ἐναντίοι.

84. Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ μίαν ναῦν τεταγμένοι περιέ-  
 πλεον αὐτοὺς κύκλῳ καὶ ξυνήγουν ἐς ὀλίγον, ἐν χρῶ αἰεὶ

19. ἔλαθον . . . ἀφορμισάμενοι :  
*and so they had not succeeded in*  
*slipping from their moorings in the*  
*night unperceived.* 21. τὸν πορ-  
 θμόν : sc. τὴν μεταξύ Πατρῶν θά-  
 λασσαν καὶ Χαλκίδος, cp. 4. 24. 5.  
 5 24. ἐτάξαντο κύκλον : cp. 3. 78. 1  
 κύκλον ταξαμένων. 25. μὴ διδόν-  
 τες expresses preventive effort, not  
 fact : take with ὡς μέγιστον οἰοί  
 τ' ὥσι, *as large as they could*  
*without*, etc. ; cp. 7. 32. 1 ἐδίδο-  
 σαν διὰ τῆς ἐαντῶν ὁδόν. — διέκ-  
 πλουν : "the great object of the  
 fast sailing Athenian trireme was  
 to drive its beak against some  
 weak part of the adversary's ship,  
 the stern, the side or the oars, —  
 not against the beak, which was  
 strongly constructed as well for

defense as for offense. The Athe-  
 nians, therefore, rowing through  
 the intervals of the adversary's  
 line, and thus getting in their rear,  
 turned rapidly and got the oppor-  
 tunity, before the ship of the ad-  
 versary could change its position,  
 of striking it either in the stern or  
 some weak spot. Such a ma-  
 noeuvre was called the *diekplus*." Grote, 6, p. 199 note. 27. ἐντὸς  
 ποιοῦνται : cp. 6. 67. 1 τοὺς σκευοφό-  
 ρους ἐντὸς τούτων . . . ἐποιήσαντο.  
 29. εἴ πη : *at whatever point*.

84. 1. κατὰ μίαν : *in single file* :  
 the words might mean in a single  
 line, but that would not fit with  
 what follows. 2. ξυνήγουν ἐς ὀλί-  
 γον : gradually ; cp. 7. 81. 2 οἱ  
 ἱππῆς ἐκυκλοῦντό τε αὐτοὺς . . . καὶ



παραπλέοντες καὶ δόκησιν παρέχοντες αὐτίκα ἐμβαλεῖν  
 προεῖρητο δ' αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ Φορμίωνος μὴ ἐπιχειρεῖν πρὶν  
 2 ἂν αὐτὸς σημήνη. ἤλπιζε γὰρ αὐτῶν οὐ μενεῖν τὴν  
 τάξιν, ὥσπερ ἐν γῇ πεζήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀλ-  
 λήλας τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ταραχὴν παρέξειν, εἴ τ'  
 ἐκπνεύσειεν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου τὸ πνεῦμα, ὅπερ ἀναμένων  
 τε περιέπλει καὶ εἰώθει γίνεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν ἔω, οὐδένα  
 χρόνον ἡσυχάσειν αὐτούς· καὶ τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἐφ'  
 3 ἐαυτῷ τε ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι, ὁπότεν βούληται, τῶν νεῶν ἄμει-  
 νον πλεουσῶν, καὶ τότε καλλίστην γίνεσθαι. ὥς δὲ τό-  
 τε πνεῦμα κατῆει καὶ αἱ νῆες ἐν ὀλίγῳ ἤδη οὔσαι ὑπ'  
 ἀμφοτέρων, τοῦ τε ἀνέμου τῶν τε πλοίων, ἅμα προσκει-  
 μένων ἐταράσσοντο, καὶ ναῦς τε νηὶ προσέπιπτε καί  
 τοῖς κοντοῖς διεωθοῦντο, βοῇ τε χρώμενοι καὶ πρὸς  
 ἀλλήλους ἀντιφυλακῇ τε καὶ λοιδορίᾳ οὐδὲν κατήκουον  
 οὔτε τῶν παραγγελιομένων οὔτε τῶν κελευστῶν, καὶ τὰς  
 κώπας ἀδύνατοι ὄντες ἐν κλυδωνίῳ ἀναφέρειν ἄνθρωποι  
 ἄπειροι τοῖς κυβερνήταις ἀπειθεστέρας τὰς ναῦς παρεί-

ξυνήγον ἐς ταυτό. — ἐν χρῶ: cp.  
 Hdt. 4. 175 κείροντες ἐν χρῶ, Soph.  
*Aj.* 786 ξυρεῖ γὰρ ἐν χρῶ. χρῶ  
 occurs only in this phrase; the  
 usual Attic is *χωρτί*, Ionic *χροτί*.

- 2 8. ἀναμένων: ἀναμένειν = *to*  
*wait for a person by appointment,*  
*or for an event one has*  
*reason to expect.* 9. εἰώθει: the  
 subj. is to be got from ὅπερ;  
 if expressed, it would be αὐτό.  
 10. ἡσυχάσειν: *keep their forma-*

*tion.* 12. τότε: when the breeze  
 started up. 13. ἐν ὀλίγῳ: cp. 7. 3  
 70. 4 and the whole description  
 there of the crowded and confused  
 struggle of the Attic and Syra-  
 cusan fleets. — ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων . . .  
 ἅμα προσκειμένων go together:  
 logically the ptc. applies only to  
 ἀνέμον. 16. διεωθοῦντο: reciprocal  
 mid.; διά = *apart*. 19. ἀναφέ-  
 ρειν: *recover*; the heavy sea made  
 this difficult.

χον, τότε δὴ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον σημαίνει, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσπεσόντες πρῶτον μὲν καταδύουσι τῶν στρατηγίδων νεῶν μίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ πάσας ἧ χωρήσειαν διέφθειρον, καὶ κατέστησαν ἐς ἄλκην μὲν μηδένα  
 25 τρέπεσθαι αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τῆς ταραχῆς, φεύγειν δ' ἐς Πάτρας καὶ Δύμην τῆς Ἀχαΐας. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι καταδιώξαντες 4 καὶ ναῦς δώδεκα λαβόντες τοὺς τε ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν τοὺς πλείστους ἀνελόμενοι ἐς Μολύκρειον ἀπέπλεον, καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥίῳ καὶ ναὺν ἀναθέντες τῷ  
 30 Ποσειδῶνι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς Ναύπακτον. παρέπλευσαν 5 δὲ καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι εὐθὺς ταῖς περιλοίποις τῶν νεῶν ἐκ τῆς Δύμης καὶ Πατρῶν ἐς Κυλλήνην τὸ Ἠλείων ἐπίκειον· καὶ ἀπὸ Λευκάδος Κνήμος καὶ αἱ ἐκεῖθεν νῆες, ἃς ἔδει ταύταις ξυμμεῖξαι, ἀφικνουῦνται μετὰ τὴν ἐν  
 35 Στράτῳ μάχην ἐς τὴν Κυλλήνην.

85. Πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Κνήμῳ

21. σημαίνει, καὶ κτέ.: effective parataxis: *the moment he gave the signal, they*, etc. 24. κατέστησαν . . . τρέπεσθαι: cp. 6. 16. 6 Λακεδαιμονίους . . . κατέστησα . . . ἀγωνίσασθαι. 26. Δύμην: the westernmost of the Achaian 4 towns, Strabo 386. 28. Μολύκρειον: a Corinthian colony (3. 102. 2), now Ἀθηναίους ὑπήκοον; near the promontory Ῥίον, also called Ῥίον τὸ Μολυκρικόν or Ἀντίρριον, to distinguish it from Ῥίον in Achaea. 29. ἀναθέντες τῷ Ποσειδῶνι: probably παρὰ τὸ

τροπαῖον, cp. 2. 92. 5. After Salamis three Phoenician ships were thus dedicated on the isthmus, Hdt. 8. 121. Jow. quotes, as proof of the impression Phormio's victories made at Athens, Ar. *Eq.* 561 ἱππὶ ἄναξ Ποσειδῶν, . . . ὦ Γεραίστικε παῖ Κρόνον, Φορμίωνί τε φίλτατ' ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων τε θεῶν Ἀθηναίους. 32. Κυλλήνην: op- 5 posite Zacynthus. 33. Κνήμος: he was last heard of at Oeniadae: Leucas was the rendezvous of his fleet, and he would naturally go there to join it.

ξυμβούλους ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Τιμοκράτη καὶ Βρασίδαν καὶ  
 Λυκόφρονα, κελεύοντες ἄλλην ναυμαχίαν βελτίω κατα-  
 σκευάζεσθαι καὶ μὴ ὑπ' ὀλίγων νεῶν εἵργεσθαι τῆς  
 2 θαλάσσης. ἐδόκει γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἄλλως τε καὶ πρῶτον 5  
 ναυμαχίας πειρασαμένοις πολὺς ὁ παράλογος εἶναι καὶ  
 οὐ τοσοῦτῳ ᾧοντο σφῶν τὸ ναυτικὸν λείπεσθαι, γεγενῆ-  
 σθαι δέ τινα μαλακίαν, οὐκ ἀντιτιθέντες τὴν Ἀθηναίων  
 ἐκ πολλοῦ ἐμπειρίαν τῆς σφετέρας δι' ὀλίγου μελέτης.  
 3 ὀργῇ οὖν ἀπέστελλον. οἱ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι μετὰ Κνήμου 10  
 ναῦς τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ πόλεις καὶ τὰς προὔπαρχού-  
 4 σας ἐξηρτύοντο ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν. πέμπει δὲ καὶ ὁ  
 Φορμίων ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας τὴν τε παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν  
 ἀγγελοῦντας καὶ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἦν ἐνίκησαν φρά-  
 σοντας, καὶ κελεύων αὐτῷ ναῦς ὅτι πλείστας διὰ τάχους 15  
 ἀποστεῖλαι, ὡς καθ' ἡμέραν ἐκάστην ἐλπίδος οὔσης αἰεὶ

85. 2. ξυμβούλους : advisers,  
 with varying powers and in vary-  
 ing numbers, are often found at-  
 tached to a Spartan admiral : here  
 there are three, and they are on a  
 par with Euenus (cp. 2. 86. 6,  
 where they are called στρατηγοί) :  
 in 3. 69. 1 Brasidas alone is ξύμβου-  
 λος ; in 8. 39. 2 there are eleven  
 who have power even to remove  
 the admiral. 3. βελτίω laconically  
 conveys the unfavorable judgment  
 2 given in § 2. 5. πρῶτον : i.e. in the  
 present war. 7. τοσοῦτῳ : dat. of  
 degree of difference, as with a com-  
 par. 8. ἀντιτιθέντας : cp. 3. 56.  
 5 τῆς νῦν ἀμαρτίας . . . ἀντιθέναι  
 τὴν τότε προθυμίαν : τιθέναι is an

accountant's term, *to enter* ; ἀντι-  
 τίθεναι = *to enter on the opposite*  
*side in the account*. 9. ἐκ πολλοῦ :  
*from far back*, i.e. ever since the  
 Persian wars ; δι' ὀλίγου, *for only a*  
*short time* ; cp. 3. 43. 4, where περαι-  
 τέρω προνοοῦντες) (δι' ὀλίγου σκο-  
 πούντων. 11. ναῦς περιήγγελλον : 3  
 here and 5. 17. 2 and 7. 18. 4 περι-  
 ἀγγέλλειν has an acc. of the *sup-*  
*plies* ordered ; elsewhere it takes  
 the inf. 14. ἐνίκησαν : sc. Φορμίων 4  
 καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ. 16. ὡς . . .  
 ἐλπίδος οὔσης : ὡς gives the effect  
 of quotation, cp. Plat. *Euthyphro*  
 2 C ὡς διαφθείροντος . . . μου and  
 3 A διαφθείροντας, ὡς φησιν. —  
 καθ' ἡμέραν ἐκάστην . . . αἰεὶ : these

ναυμαχήσειν. οἱ δὲ ἀποπέμπουσιν εἴκοσι ναῦς αὐτῷ, 5  
 τῷ δὲ κομίζοντι αὐτὰς προσεπέστειλαν ἐς Κρήτην πρῶ-  
 τον ἀφικέσθαι. Νικίας γὰρ Κρῆς Γορτύνιος πρόξενος  
 20 ὦν πείθει αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Κυδωνίαν πλεύσαι, φάσκων προσ-  
 ποιήσειν αὐτὴν οὖσαν πολεμίαν· ἐπήγε δὲ Πολιχνίταις  
 χαριζόμενος ὁμόροις τῶν Κυδωνιατῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν 6  
 τὰς ναῦς ὥχето ἐς Κρήτην καὶ μετὰ τῶν Πολιχνιτῶν  
 ἐδήρου τὴν γῆν τῶν Κυδωνιατῶν, καὶ [ὑπὸ ἀνέμων καὶ]  
 25 ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἐνδιέτριψεν οὐκ ὀλίγον χρόνον.

86. Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Κυλλήνῃ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐν τούτῳ,  
 ἐν ᾧ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ Κρήτην κατεείχοντο, παρεσκευα-  
 σμένοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν παρέπλευσαν ἐς Πάνορμον τὸν  
 Ἀχαϊκόν, οὐπὲρ αὐτοῖς ὁ κατὰ γῆν στρατὸς τῶν Πελο-  
 5 ποννησίων προσεβεβηθήκει. παρέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ 2  
 Φορμίων ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥίον τὸ Μολυκρικὸν καὶ ὠρμίσατο ἔξω  
 αὐτοῦ ναυσὶν εἴκοσιν, αἰσπερ καὶ ἐναυμάχησεν. ἦν δὲ 3  
 τοῦτο μὲν τὸ Ῥίον φίλιον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, τὸ δ' ἕτερον  
 Ῥίον ἐστὶν ἀντιπέρας τὸ ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ· διέχετον  
 10 δὲ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων σταδίους μάλιστα ἑπτὰ τῆς θαλάσσης,

words were urgent enough: but the government for some reason failed to grasp the situation: the contrast between the Athenian and Spartan authorities is noteworthy, though there were misapprehensions at Sparta too.

5 18. τῷ κομίζοντι: it is strange the commander's name is not given either here or in 2. 92. 7. 19. πρόξενος: of Athens, that is; Gortyn was the second city

in Crete; Cnossus the first.

20. Κυδωνίαν: on the N.W. coast of Crete, Strabo 479; for its importance, cp. Strabo 478. 25. ἀπλοίας: rough weather; in Aesch. *Ag.* 188 ἀπλοια is due to πνοαὶ ἀπὸ Στρυνμόνος μολοῦσαι.

86. 3. Πάνορμον: directly opposite Naupactus. 10. ἑπτὰ: Strabo 3 335 says *five*; Scylax, *Peripl.* 35, *ten*; it is now eleven or twelve. Curtius, *l'elop.* 1. 446, says the

4 τοῦ δὲ Κρισαίου κόλπου στόμα τοῦτό ἐστιν. ἐπὶ οὖν  
 τῷ Ῥίῳ τῷ Ἀχαϊκῷ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀπέχοντι οὐ πολὺ  
 τοῦ Πανόρμου, ἐν ᾧ αὐτοῖς ὁ πεζὸς ἦν, ὠρμίσαντο καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ ναυσὶν ἑπτὰ καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς  
 5 Ἀθηναίους εἶδον. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἕξ ἡ ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἀνθώρ-<sup>15</sup>  
 μουν ἀλλήλοις μελετῶντές τε καὶ παρασκευαζόμενοι τὴν  
 ναυμαχίαν, γνώμην ἔχοντες οἱ μὲν μὴ ἐκπλεῖν ἔξω τῶν  
 Ῥίων ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, φοβούμενοι τὸ πρότερον πάθος,  
 οἱ δὲ μὴ ἐσπλεῖν ἐς τὰ στενά, νομίζοντες πρὸς ἐκείνων  
 6 εἶναι τὴν ἐν ὀλίγῳ ναυμαχίαν. ἔπειτα ὁ Κνήμος καὶ ὁ<sup>20</sup>  
 Βρασίδης καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατηγοί,  
 βουλόμενοι ἐν τάχει τὴν ναυμαχίαν ποιῆσαι πρὶν τι καὶ  
 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιβοηθῆσαι, ξυνεκάλεσαν τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας πρῶτον, καὶ ὀρῶντες αὐτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς  
 διὰ τὴν προτέραν ἦσαν φοβουμένους καὶ οὐ προθυ-<sup>25</sup>  
 μους ὄντας παρεκελεύσαντο καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιαύδε.

87. “Ἡ μὲν γενομένη ναυμαχία, ᾧ ἄνδρες Πελοπον-  
 νήσιοι, εἴ τις ἄρα δι’ αὐτὴν ὑμῶν φοβεῖται τὴν μέλλον-

distance is subject to change; silt  
 from the streams tends to lessen,  
 and earthquakes to enlarge it.

4 13. ὁ πεζός: in nom. and  
 acc., where the gender is clear,  
 Thuc. has ὁ πεζός thirty-three  
 times, ὁ πεζὸς στρατός only thrice.

5 16. μελετῶντες: absolutely used,  
 cp. I. 80. 4 εἰ δὲ μελετήσομεν καὶ  
 ἀντιπαρασκευασόμεθα. 17. γνώ-  
 μην ἔχοντες: cp. 3. 92. 4 γνώμην  
 εἶχον . . . ἐκπέμπειν. 19. πρὸς  
 ἐκείνων: to their advantage, cp.

3. 38. 1, 3. 59. 1. 22. ποιῆσαι: 6  
 bring on.

87. This speech has the form  
 of a legal argument, presenting the  
 considerations pro and con, as if  
 before a court: hence the expres-  
 sions οὐχὶ δικαίαν ἔχει τέκμαρσιν;  
 οὐδὲ δίκαιον; ἔχον δὲ τινα ἐν αὐτῷ  
 ἀντιλογίαν; and finally the decis-  
 ion, as it were, is arrived at:  
 ὥστε οὐδὲ καθ’ ἐν εὐρίσκομεν κτέ.  
 Herbst, *Erklärungen u. Wieder-  
 herstellungen zu Thuk.*, p. 75.

σαν, οὐχὶ δικαίαν ἔχει τέκμαρσιν τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι. τῇ τε <sup>2</sup>  
 γὰρ παρασκευῇ ἐνδεῆς ἐγένετο, ὥσπερ ἴστε, καὶ οὐχὶ ἐς  
<sup>5</sup> ναυμαχίαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπὶ στρατείαν ἐπλέομεν· ξυνέβη  
 δὲ καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης οὐκ ὀλίγα ἐναντιωθῆναι, καί  
 πού τι καὶ ἡ ἀπειρία πρῶτον ναυμαχοῦντας ἔσφηλεν.  
 ὥστε οὐ κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν κακίαν τὸ ἡσσησθαι προσ- <sup>3</sup>  
 εγένετο, οὐδὲ δίκαιον τῆς γνώμης τὸ μὴ κατὰ κράτος

3. τέκμαρσιν: an argument based on τεκμήρια: a rare word; cp. Hipp. F 383 ἐπικάιρα ἔοντα ἐς τέκμαρσιν; he is speaking of τεκμήρια (apart from information given by the patient) by which the physician is to be guided in his diagnosis. The sense is: *this sea-fight carries with it no reasonable argument for its scaring you thus.* — τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι = *this fear that has smitten you*; it is obj. of ἔχει τέκμαρσιν; for the construction, cp. Dem. 4. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιούτους, Soph. *El.* 123 τάκεις . . . οἰμωγάν . . . τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. The clause practically = ἀπὸ τῆς γενομένης ναυμαχίας οὐ δικαίως <sup>2</sup> τεκμαίρεσθε τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι. — τῇ τε γάρ; τε is answered by δέ in ξυνέβη δέ: the causes are three: παρασκευῇ ἐνδεῆς, τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης, and ἀπειρία. 4. ἐνδεῆς ἐγένετο: sc. ἡ ναυμαχία; = ἐνδεεῖς ἐγενόμεθα ναυμαχοῦντες; I have found no other ex. just like this in Thuc. 6. καὶ πού τι καί: and possibly also somewhat; not to discourage them, he touches lightly on the

chief reason, while emphasizing the effect of τύχη (οὐκ ὀλίγα). 8. προσεγένετο is more than ἐγένετο; something is *added to us*, we have what we did not have before. Cp. Lys. 24. 8 ἀπλῇ μοι ἦν ἡ συμφορά, . . . νῦν δ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ γῆρας καὶ νόσοι καὶ τὰ τοιούτοις ἐχόμενα κακὰ προσγίγνεται μοι. 9. οὐδὲ δίκαιον: a difficult passage; τῆς γνώμης τὸ μὴ . . . νικηθέν(τῆς) συμφορᾶς τῷ ἀποβάντι: this accounts for the form of the expression, which = ἡ γνώμη μὴ νικηθεῖσα (cp. 2. 59. 3 τῆς γνώμης τὸ ὀργιζόμενον); κατὰ κράτος is only κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν κακίαν turned about; μὴ, instead of οὐ, makes the fact typical, turns the particular into a general. *It was not deficiency in fighting quality caused our defeat, nor is it fair that our spirit, which is unconquered, since it was not beaten by superior fighting quality, but still carries in itself the assurance of an adequate reply, should have its edge dulled by the result of what was, after all, but an accident.*

νικηθέν, ἔχον δέ τινα ἐν αὐτῷ ἀντιλογίαν, τῆς γε ξυμ-<sup>10</sup>  
 φορᾶς τῷ ἀποβάντι ἀμβλύνεσθαι, νομίσαι δὲ ταῖς μὲν  
 τύχαις ἐνδέχεσθαι σφάλλεσθαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δὲ  
 γνώμαις τοὺς αὐτοὺς αἰεὶ ἀνδρείους ὀρθῶς εἶναι, καὶ μὴ  
 ἀπειρίαν τοῦ ἀνδρείου παρόντος προβαλλομένους εἰκό-  
 4 τως ἂν ἐν τινι κακοὺς γενέσθαι. ὑμῶν δὲ οὐδ' ἡ ἀπειρία<sup>15</sup>  
 τοσοῦτον λείπεται ὅσον τόλμη προέχετε· τῶνδε δὲ ἡ  
 ἐπιστήμη, ἣν μάλιστα φοβεῖσθε, ἀνδρείαν μὲν ἔχουσα  
 καὶ μνήμην ἔξει ἐν τῷ δεινῷ ἐπιτελεῖν ἃ ἔμαθεν, ἄνευ δὲ  
 εὐψυχίας οὐδεμία τέχνη πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους ἰσχύει.  
 φόβος γὰρ μνήμην ἐκπλήσσει, τέχνη δὲ ἄνευ ἀλκῆς<sup>20</sup>  
 5 οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ. πρὸς μὲν οὖν τὸ ἐμπειρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ  
 τολμηρότερον ἀντιτάξασθε, πρὸς δὲ τὸ διὰ τὴν ἥσσαν  
 6 δεδιέναι τὸ ἀπαράσκευοι τότε τυχεῖν. περιγίγνεται δὲ  
 ὑμῖν πληθὺς τε νεῶν καὶ πρὸς τῇ γῇ οἰκείᾳ οὕση ὅπλι-

10. τινα . . . ἀντιλογίαν: a  
 sufficient (τινά) counter-argument;  
 the reply is πρὸς τὸ κατὰ κράτος  
 νικηθῆναι. 11. νομίσαι: sc. δίκαιον;  
 what Bras. would convince  
 his hearers of is not the separate  
 possibilities (σφάλλεσθαι and ἀν-  
 δρείους ὀρθῶς εἶναι), but their  
 simultaneous combination in the  
 same persons. 13. ἀνδρείους ὀρ-  
 θῶς: genuinely brave. — μὴ ἀπει-  
 ρίαν κτί.: it may be said that a  
 man may shirk danger from con-  
 sciousness of ἀπειρία, and yet  
 such a plea will not impeach  
 his courage; Bras. rejects this as  
 unlikely, inconceivable (εἰκότως);  
 nor is it conceivable that while

courage remains, a man should  
 show himself a coward, when put  
 to the test (ἐν τινι), on the plea of  
 inexperience. 14. εἰκότως repeats  
 ἐνδέχεσθαι; ἐν τινι = on a parti-  
 cular occasion, regarded as excep-  
 tional. 15. κακοὺς γενέσθαι: in  
 outward act, τοῦ ἀνδρείου being  
 inward quality. 18. μνήμην ἔξει  
 . . . ἐπιτελεῖν: cp. Hom. P 364  
 μέμνηντο . . . ἀλλήλοισι . . . ἀλε-  
 ξέμεναι φόνον αἰπύν. — ἄνευ δὲ  
 εὐψυχίας: Athenian lack of cour-  
 age is assumed throughout, but  
 without proof. 23. περιγίγνεται  
 ὑμῖν: the advantages (subj. of the  
 vb.) are expressed by a noun and  
 an inf.; for the inf. cp. 2. 39. 4.

25 τῶν παρόντων ναυμαχεῖν · τὰ δὲ πολλὰ τῶν πλειόνων  
καὶ ἄμεινον παρεσκευασμένων τὸ κράτος ἐστίν. ὥστε 7  
οὐδὲ καθ' ἐν εὐρίσκομεν εἰκότως ἂν ἡμᾶς σφαλλομένους ·  
καὶ ὅσα ἡμάρτομεν πρότερον, νῦν αὐτὰ ταῦτα προσ-  
γενόμενα διδασκαλίαν παρέξει. θαρσύνετε οὖν καὶ 8  
30 κυβερνήται καὶ ναῦται τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος ἐπεσθε,  
χώραν μὴ προλείποντες ἢ ἂν τις προσταχθῇ. τῶν δὲ 9  
πρότερον ἡγεμόνων οὐ χεῖρον τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἡμεῖς  
παρασκευάσομεν καὶ οὐκ ἐνδώσομεν πρόφασιν οὐδενὶ  
κακῶ γενέσθαι · ἣν δέ τις ἄρα καὶ βουληθῇ, κολασθή-  
35 σεται τῇ πρεπούσῃ ζημίᾳ, οἱ δὲ ἀγαθοὶ τιμῇσονται τοῖς  
προσῆκουσιν ἄθλοις τῆς ἀρετῆς."

88. Τοιαῦτα μὲν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις οἱ ἄρχοντες  
παρεκελεύσαντο. ὁ δὲ Φορμίων δειδώς καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν  
τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὀρρωδίαν καὶ αἰσθόμενος ὅτι τὸ πλῆθος  
τῶν νεῶν κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ξυνιστάμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο,

7 25. τὰ δὲ πολλὰ: adv. 29. δι-  
δασκαλίαν παρέξει: cp. Aesch. *Ag.*  
177 Ζῆνα . . . τὸν πάθει μάθος  
8 θέντα κυρίως ἔχειν. 31. προστα-  
χθῇ: as a military term προστασ-  
σειν is a more precise τάσσειν; as  
a vb. of command, it implies right-  
ful authority; it is used of physi-  
cians' prescriptions. 32. οὐ χεῖρον:  
9 βελτιον; Bras. deals tenderly with  
the former commanders. 33. ἐν-  
δώσομεν: *leave room for*, cp. Plat.  
*Rep.* 887 Ε οὐδαμῇ ὑποψίαν ἐνδι-  
δόντων ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ θεοί. 35. τιμῇ-  
σονται: the common fut. pass.;  
τιμηθήσομαι 6. 80. 4 and Dem.

19. 223. The threat at the close,  
compared with 2. 85. 1, shows  
that the Spartan authorities sus-  
pected at least there had been  
cowardice in the former battle,  
probably on the part of the allies;  
cp. Phormio's words 2. 89. 4.

88. 3. αἰσθόμενος ὅτι: in Hom.  
the great mass of substantive clauses  
follow vbs. of knowing, hearing,  
remembering; it is the natural con-  
struction for *fact* as contrasted with  
process, for objective presentation  
as contrasted with subjective repre-  
sentation; cp. Aristotle's technical  
term τὸ ὅτι = *the fact*.



ἐβούλετο ξυγκαλέσας θαρσύναι τε καὶ παραίνεσιν ἐν τῇ 5  
 2 παρόντι ποιήσασθαι. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ αἰεὶ αὐτοῖς  
 ἔλεγε καὶ προπαρεσκεύαζε τὰς γνώμας ὡς οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς  
 πλῆθος νεῶν τοσοῦτον ἂν ἐπιπλέοι, ὃ τι οὐχ ὑπομενετέον  
 αὐτοῖς ἐστι· καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ πολλοῦ ἐν σφίσιν  
 αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀξίωσιν ταύτην εἰλήφεσαν μηδένα ὄχλον 10  
 3 Ἀθηναῖοι ὄντες Πελοποννησίων νεῶν ὑποχωρεῖν. τότε  
 δὲ πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ὄψιν ὁρῶν αὐτοὺς ἀθυμοῦντας  
 ἐβούλετο ὑπόμνησιν ποιήσασθαι τοῦ θαρσεῖν, καὶ ξυγ-  
 καλέσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔλεξε τοιαύδε.

89. “Ὅρων ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, πεφοβημέ-  
 νους τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ξυνεκάλεσα, οὐκ ἀξίων τὰ  
 2 μὴ δεινὰ ἐν ὀρρωδία ἔχειν. οὗτοι γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τὸ  
 προνευκῆσθαι καὶ μηδὲ αὐτοὶ οἶεσθαι ὁμοῖοι ἡμῖν εἶναι  
 τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν καὶ οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου παρεσκευά- 5  
 σαντο· ἔπειτα ᾧ μάλιστα πιστεύοντες προσέρχονται, ὡς  
 προσῆκον σφίσιν ἀνδρείοις εἶναι, οὐ δι’ ἄλλο τι θαρσοῦ-

- 2 7. ὡς κτέ.: depends on ἔλεγε; προπαρεσκεύαζε τὰς γνώμας only develops the effect sought and attained by ἔλεγε. 10. ἀξίωσιν: here = *the confident claim one makes for one's self*. — ὄχλον ὑποχωρεῖν: cp. 3. 34. 2, Eur. *Hec.* 812 τοῖ μ’ ὑπεξάγεις πόδα.  
 3 13. ὑπόμνησιν . . . τοῦ θαρσεῖν: cp. 3. 54. 1, 4. 17. 3 ὑπόμνησιν τοῦ καλῶς βουλευσασθαι ἡγησάμενοι.

89. 1. πεφοβημένους: intensive pf., GS. 229, 230; cp. 3. 77. 1.  
 2 4. ὁμοῖοι: *equal*, cp. 1. 73. 5 ὡς

οὐκέτι αὐτῷ ὁμοίας οὔσης τῆς δυνά-  
 μews. 5. οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου: neg. repetition of τὸ πλῆθος. 6. ᾧ μάλιστα: the correlative τοῦτο would be looked for with this arrangement of the clauses, but it is lost, embedded in θαρσοῦσιν. — ὡς προσῆκον: GMT. 851; ὡς, because this is the Spartan view, not Phormio's. 7. δι’ ἄλλο τι . . . ἡ . . . κατορθοῦντες: a shift from causal διὰ to causal ptc.; inevitable here because of διὰ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν.

σιν ἢ διὰ τὴν ἐν τῷ πεζῷ ἐμπειρίαν τὰ πλείω κατορθοῦν-  
 10 αὐτό. τὸ δ' ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου ἡμῖν μᾶλλον νῦν περιέσται, 3  
 εἴπερ καὶ τούτοις ἐν ἐκείνῳ, ἐπεὶ εὐψυχία γε οὐδὲν προ-  
 φέρουσι, τῷ δὲ [ἐκάτεροι] ἐμπειρότεροι εἶναι θρασύ-  
 4 τεροὶ ἔσμεν. Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε ἡγούμενοι τῶν ξυμμάχων 4  
 15 διὰ τὴν σφετέραν δόξαν ἄκοντας προσάγουσι τοὺς πολ-  
 λούς ἐς τὸν κίνδυνον, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἐπεχείρησαν  
 ἡσσηθέντες παρὰ πολὺ αὐθις ναυμαχεῖν. μὴ δὴ αὐτῶν 5  
 τὴν τόλμαν δείσητε. πολὺ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐκείνοις πλείω φόβον  
 παρέχετε καὶ πιστότερον κατὰ τε τὸ προνευικηκέναι καὶ  
 20 οὐκ ἂν ἡγούνται μὴ μέλλοντάς τι ἄξιον τοῦ παραλό-  
 γου πράξειν ἀνθίστασθαι ἡμᾶς. ἀντίπαλοι μὲν γὰρ οἱ 6

8. τὰ πλείω: *constantly*; there is no comparison between land and sea, cp. 2. 39. 2. 9. καὶ οἴονται: finite vb. coördinate with causal ptc.; *and so they imagine*, cp. 5. 61. 4 βουλόμενοι ἄλλως τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι καὶ ὁμοροὶ . . . ἦσαν αὐτόθι. — ποιήσιν τὸ αὐτό: *have the same effect*; subj. τὴν ἐμπειρίαν; cp. 7. 6. I ταῦτόν ἤδη ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντὸς καὶ μηδὲ μάχεσθαι.  
 3 10. τὸ δ': τὸ κατορθοῦν. — περιέσται: of the final result of a reckoning, particularly when a balance is cast. 11. εὐψυχία: direct reply to 2. 87. 4; the whole speech in fact is a reply to Brasidas. — προφέρουσι: cp. 1. 123. I πλούτῳ τε . . . καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ ὀλίγον προφέρετε.

An Ionic and poetic use. 13. Λακε- 4  
 δαιμόνιοί τε: πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα . . . τε count off three reasons, as in 1. 33. 1. 14. διὰ τὴν σφετέραν δόξαν: *for their own glory* (cp. 4. 40. 2 ἐρομένον . . . δι' ἀχθηδόνα ἓνα τῶν . . . αἰχμαλωτῶν, *to vex him*). These words go with ἡγούμενοι, which is general and causal, *because as head of the alliance, the Spartans seek only their own glory*. — προσάγουσι: cp. 8. 3. I προσάγειν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν. 15. ἐπεχείρησαν: sc. οἱ ξύμμαχοι. 18. πιστότερον: 5  
 cp. 3. 40. 1, 5. 14. I οὐκ ἔχοντες τὴν ἐλπίδα . . . πιστὴν ἔτι. 19. μὴ μέλλοντάς τι . . . πράξειν: protasis of ἀνθίστασθαι ἂν. 20. ἀντίπαλοι 6  
 μὲν γάρ: a general remark in support of ἡγούνται κτέ.; ἀντίπαλοι

πλείους, ὥσπερ οὗτοι, τῇ δυνάμει τὸ πλεόν πίσυνοι ἢ τῇ γνώμῃ ἐπέρχονται· οἱ δ' ἐκ πολλῶ ὑποδεεστέρων καὶ ἅμα οὐκ ἀναγκαζόμενοι, μέγα τι τῆς διανοίας τὸ βέβαιον ἔχοντες ἀντιτολμῶσιν. ἂ λογιζόμενοι οὗτοι τῷ οὐκ εἰκότι πλεόν πεφόβηνται ἡμᾶς ἢ τῇ κατὰ λόγον<sup>5</sup> παρασκευῇ. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ στρατόπεδα ἤδη ἔπεσεν ὑπ' ἑλασσόνων τῇ ἀπειρία, ἔστι δὲ ἂ καὶ τῇ ἀτολμία· ὧν<sup>7</sup> οὐδετέρου ἡμεῖς νῦν μετέχομεν. τὸν δὲ ἀγῶνα οὐκ ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ ἐκὼν εἶναι ποιήσομαι οὐδ' ἐσπλεύσομαι ἐς αὐτόν. ὁρῶ γὰρ ὅτι πρὸς πολλὰς ναῦς ἀνεπιστήμονας<sup>8</sup> ὀλίγαις ναυσὶν ἐμπείροις καὶ ἄμεινον πλεούσαις ἢ στενοχωρία οὐ ξυμφέρι. οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ἐπιπλεύσειέ τις ὡς χρὴ ἐς ἐμβολήν μὴ ἔχων τὴν πρόσοψιν τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ πολλοῦ, οὔτε ἂν ἀποχωρήσειεν ἐν δέοντι πιεζόμενος· διέκπλοι τε οὐκ εἰσὶν οὐδὲ ἀναστροφαί, ἅπερ νεῶν ἄμεινον<sup>9</sup> πλεουσῶν ἔργα ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἂν εἴη τὴν ναυ

is pred., *when* a match for the enemy; the παράλογος is ἐκ πολλῶ ὑποδεεστέρων καὶ οὐκ ἀναγκαζόμενοι . . . ἀντιτολμῶσιν.

21. ὥσπερ οὗτοι: logically not needed; it applies the general statement to the present case. — πίσυνοι: poetic and Ionic, cp. Hom. E 205, Pind. Py. 4. 232, Aesch. Sept. 212, Hdt. 1. 66. 22. ἐκ . . . ὑποδεεστέρων: cp. 3. 45. 6 ἐκ τῶν ὑποδεεστέρων κινδυνεύειν. 24. τῷ οὐκ εἰκότι = τῷ παραλόγῳ (τῇ κατὰ λόγον παρασκευῇ: i.e. *our unexpected action*) (*our strength* (in ships,

etc.) *as reckoned up*; λόγον is arithmetical; cp. 6. 38. 4 τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ) (τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀλήθους δυνάμει. 29. ἐκὼν εἶναι: absolute inf. 8 GMT. 776, 780, 783. Absolute εἶναι occurs chiefly in this phrase and almost exclusively in neg. sentences; in a positive, Hdt. 7. 164. 31. ἡ στενοχωρία: contrast Themistocles's words at Salamis, ἐν στείνῳ ναυμαχέειν πρὸς ἡμέων ἐστί Hdt. 8. 60. 33. ἐμβολήν: the technical word for the act of ramming. 35. ἀναστροφαί: Xen. Hipparch. 8. 23 has the word of the *wheeling* of cavalry.

μαχίαν πεζομαχίαν καθίστασθαι, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ αἱ πλείους  
 νῆες κρείσσους γίνονται. τούτων μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἔξω τὴν 9  
 πρόνοιαν κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτακτοὶ ἡμὰρ ταῖς  
 40 ναυσὶ μένοντες τὰ τε παραγγελλόμενα ὁξέως δέχεσθε,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ δι' ὀλίγου τῆς ἐφορμήσεως οὔσης, καὶ ἐν  
 τῷ ἔργῳ κόσμον καὶ σιγὴν περὶ πλείστου ἡγεῖσθε, ὃ ἔς  
 τε τὰ πολλὰ τῶν πολεμικῶν ξυμφέρει καὶ ναυμαχίᾳ οὐχ  
 ἥκιστα, ἀμύνασθε δὲ τούσδε ἀξίως τῶν προειργασμέ-  
 45 νων. ὁ δὲ ἀγὼν μέγας ὑμῖν, ἥ καταλύσαι Πελοποννη-  
 σίων τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἢ ἐγγυτέρω καταστήσαι  
 Ἀθηναίους τὸν φόβον περὶ τῆς θαλάσσης. ἀναμνησ-  
 11 σκω δ' αὖ ὑμᾶς ὅτι νενικήκατε αὐτῶν τοὺς πολλούς.  
 ἡσσημένων δὲ ἀνδρῶν οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν αἱ γινώμαι πρὸς  
 50 τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους ὁμοῖαι εἶναι."

90. Τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ ὁ Φορμίων παρεκελεύετο. οἱ δὲ  
 Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐπέ-  
 πλεον ἔς τὸν κόλπον καὶ τὰ στενά, βουλόμενοι ἄκοντας  
 ἔσω προαγαγεῖν αὐτούς, ἀναγόμενοι ἅμα ἔω ἔπλεον, ἐπὶ  
 5 τεσσάρων ταξάμενοι τὰς ναῦς, παρὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν γῆν  
 ἔσω ἐπὶ τοῦ κόλπου δεξιῷ κέρα ἡγουμένῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ

37. ἐν τούτῳ: *under these con-*  
 9 *ditions.* 39. παρὰ ταῖς ναυσὶ: *they were on shore*, cp. 2. 90. 3  
 ἐμβιβάσας. See on 2. 43. 2.  
 41. δι' ὀλίγου τῆς ἐφορμήσεως οὔ-  
 σης: ἐφόρμησις = a naval position  
 from which to threaten the  
 enemy, cp. 3. 33. 3. 42. ἔς τε τὰ  
 11 *πολλὰ*: cp. 4. 26. 5 ἔς πολιορκίαν  
 ξυμφέρει. 43. ναυμαχίᾳ: the dat.  
 with ξυμφέρειν is mostly personal.

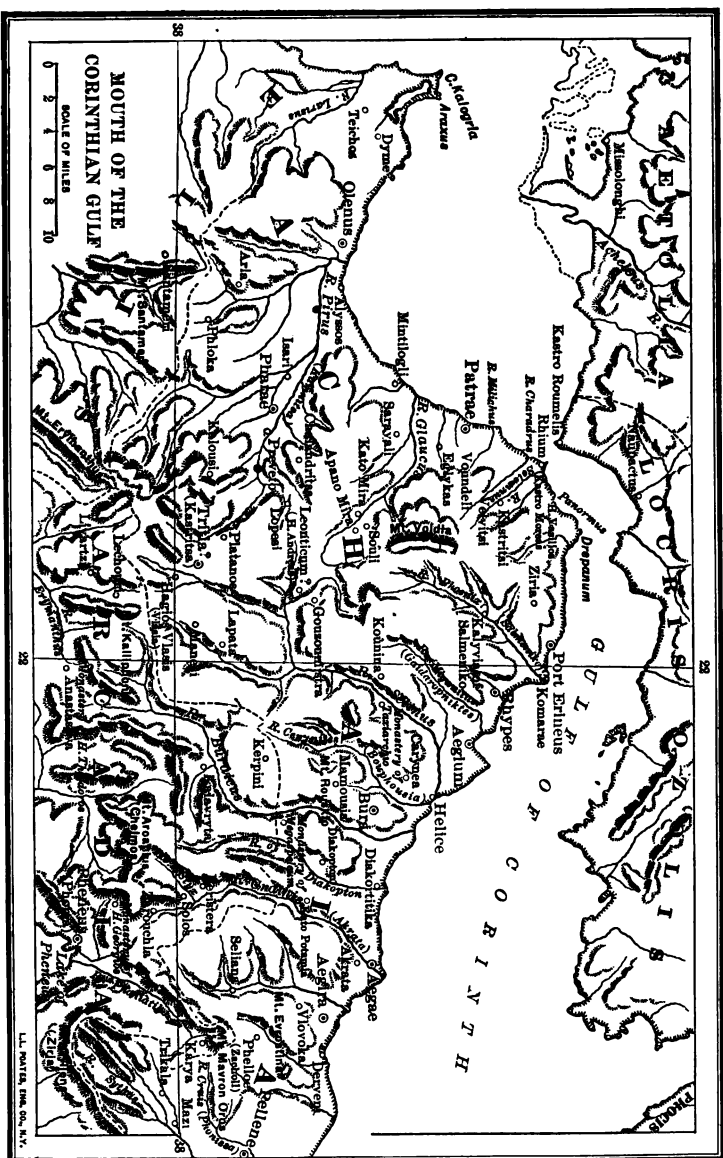
45. καταλύσαι: *inf. of the stake* 10  
 with ἀγὼν, cp. 3. 57. 3; the inf.  
 with ἀγωνίζεσθαι occurs 3. 38. 2, 3.  
 82. 8. 48. αὖ: he has reminded 11  
 them of this before. 49. ἐθέλου-  
 σιν = *εἰώθασιν*; in this sense else-  
 where Thuc. has φιλεῖν.

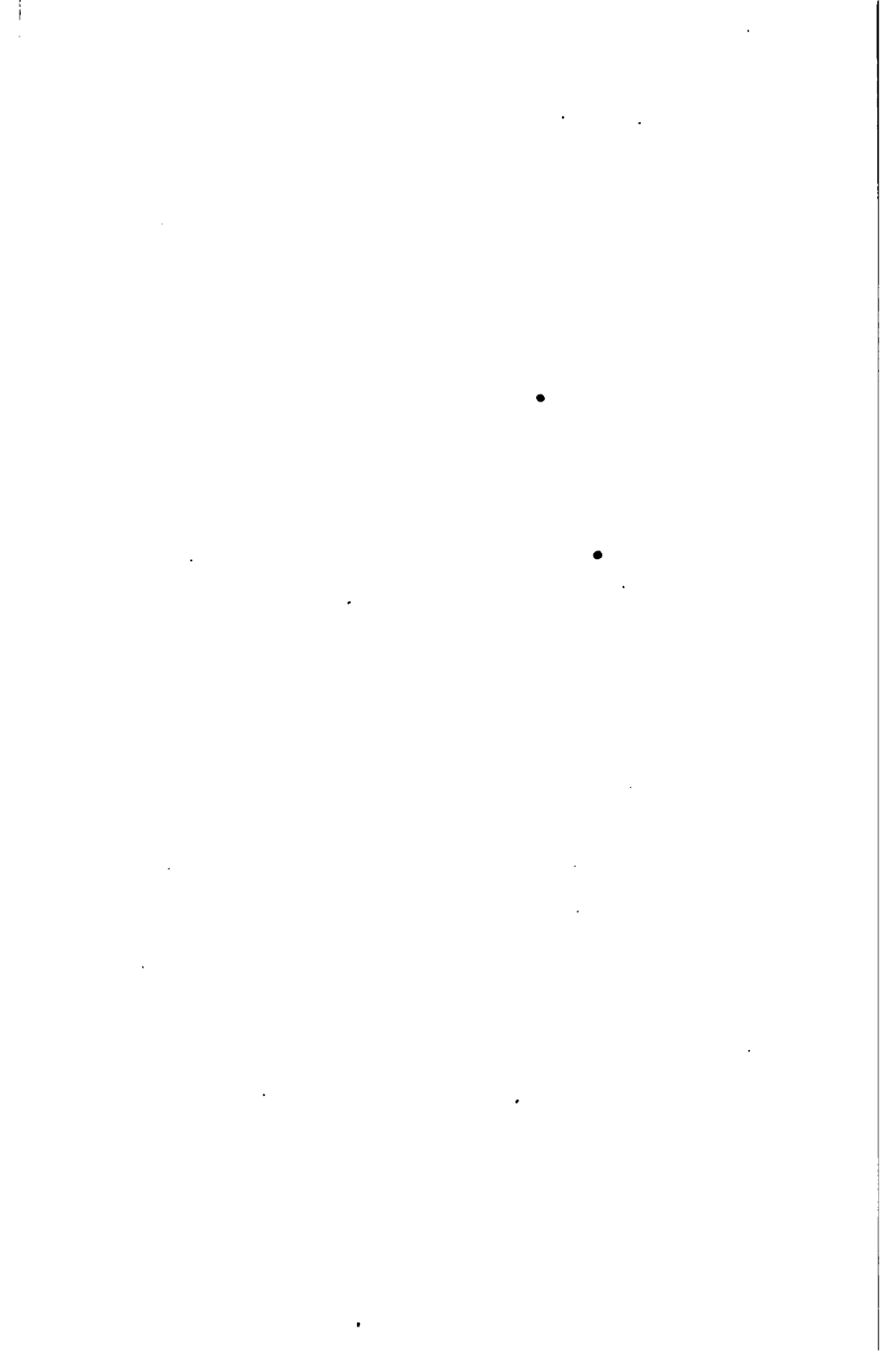
90. 4. ἐπὶ τεσσάρων: *four*  
*abreast*, cp. Xen. *Cyr.* 2. 4. 2  
 τὸ μὲν μέτωπον ἐπὶ τριακοσίων, τὸ  
 δὲ βάθος κτέ.

- 2 ὥρμουν · ἐπὶ δ' αὐτῷ εἴκοσι ἔταξαν τὰς ἄριστα πλεού-  
 σας, ὅπως, εἰ ἄρα νομίσας ἐπὶ τὴν Ναύπακτον αὐτοὺς  
 πλεῖν ὁ Φορμίων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιβοηθῶν ταύτῃ παραπλέοι,  
 μὴ διαφύγοιεν πλέοντα τὸν ἐπίπλουν σφῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι·  
 ἔξω τοῦ ἑαυτῶν κέρως, ἀλλ' αὐται αἱ νῆες περικλήσειαν.
- 3 ὁ δέ, ὅπερ ἐκείνοι προσεδέχοντο, φοβηθεὶς περὶ τῷ  
 χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ ὄντι, ὥς ἑώρα ἀναγομένους αὐτούς, ἄκων  
 καὶ κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐμβιβάσας ἔπλει παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ
- 4 ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα τῶν Μεσσηνίων παρεβόηθει. ἰδόντες δέ·  
 οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παραπλέοντας  
 καὶ ἤδη ὄντας ἐντὸς τοῦ κόλπου τε καὶ πρὸς τῇ γῇ, ὅπερ  
 ἐβούλοντο μάλιστα, ἀπὸ σημείου ἐνὸς ἄφνω ἐπιστρέ-  
 ψαντες τὰς ναῦς μετωπηδὸν ἔπλεον ὥς εἶχε τάχους ἕκα-  
 στος ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἥλπιζον πάσας τὰς ναῦς·
- 5 ἀπολήψεσθαι. τῶν δὲ ἑνδεκα μὲν αἵπερ ἡγούντο ὑπεκ-  
 φεύγουσι τὸ κέρας τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ τὴν ἐπιστρο-

- 2 7. εἴκοσι : they sailed four  
 abreast, but seventy-seven is not  
 divisible by four ; "the right  
 wing consists of twenty ships,  
 four abreast, the rest of the  
 lines were so arranged that every  
 fifth line consisted of only three  
 ships, which would give three  
 groups, each consisting of nine-  
 teen ships." Mar. 9. ταύτῃ :  
 adv. 10. διαφύγοιεν . . . τὸν  
 ἐπίπλουν ἔξω κτέ. : cp. § 5 ὑπεκ-  
 φεύγουσι τὸ κέρας . . . ἐς τὴν
- 3 εὐρυχωρίαν. 13. ἐρήμῳ : with-  
 out sufficient garrison (some it  
 must have had) and unprotected

by the fleet. 14. ἐμβιβάσας :  
 absolutely used, cp. Hdt. 5. 1. 8  
 ὁ δὲ Γοργώπας ἐμβιβάσας εὐθὺς  
 ἐπηκολούθει. 15. Μεσσηνίων :  
 from Naupactus. — παρεβόηθει :  
 kept pace with them on shore.  
 18. ἐπιστρέψαντες τὰς ναῦς : they  
 face about to the left and so  
 get from column into line ; cp.  
 8. 105. 3 παυσάμενοι τῆς ἐπέα-  
 γωγῆς ἤδη τοῦ κέρως καὶ ἐπανα-  
 στρέψαντες. 19. μετωπηδόν : cp.  
 Hdt. 7. 100 τὰς πρῶρας ἐς γῆν  
 τρέψαντες πάντες μετωπηδόν. —  
 τάχους : cp. 6. 97. 3 ὥς ἕκαστος  
 τάχους εἶχε.





φήν ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν· τὰς δὲ ἄλλας ἐπικαταλαβόντες  
 ἐξέωσαν τε πρὸς τὴν γῆν ὑποφευγούσας καὶ διέφθειραν,  
 25 ἄνδρας τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέκτειναν ὅσοι μὴ ἐξένευσαν  
 αὐτῶν. καὶ τῶν νεῶν τινὰς ἀναδούμενοι εἶλκον κενάς 6  
 (μίαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν εἶλον ἥδη), τὰς δὲ τινὰς οἱ  
 Μεσσηνιοὶ παραβοηθήσαντες καὶ ἐπεσβαίνοντες ξὺν  
 τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἐπιβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν  
 30 καταστρωμάτων μαχόμενοι ἀφείλοντο ἐλκομένας ἥδη.

91. Ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐκράτουν τε  
 καὶ διέφθειραν τὰς Ἀττικὰς ναῦς· αἱ δὲ εἴκοσι νῆες  
 αὐτῶν αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἐδίωκον τὰς ἑνδεκα ναῦς  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἵπερ ὑπεξέφυγον τὴν ἐπιστροφὴν ἐς τὴν  
 5 εὐρυχωρίαν. καὶ φθάνουσιν αὐτοὺς πλὴν μίᾳς νεῶς  
 προκαταφυγεῖν ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον, καὶ ἰσχουσai  
 ἀντίπρῳροι κατὰ τὸ Ἀπολλώνιον παρεσκευάζοντο ἀμν-  
 νούμενοι, ἣν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλέωσιν. οἱ δὲ 2  
 παραγενόμενοι ὕστερον ἐπαιάνιζόν τε ἅμα πλέοντες ὥς  
 10 νενικηκότες, καὶ τὴν μίαν ναὺν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὴν ὑπό-  
 λοιπον ἐδίωκε Λευκαδία ναὺς μία πολὺ πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων.

5 23. εὐρυχωρίαν: the open water  
 toward Naupactus. 24. ἐξέωσαν:  
 cp. 5. 72. 3 ἐξέωσαν ἐς τὰς ἀμάξας.  
 6 26. ἀναδούμενοι: the regular word  
 for taking in tow a captured vessel;  
 pres. of progressive action, one ship  
 after another. 27. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν:  
*men and all*, cp. 4. 14. 2 πέντε δ' ἔλα-  
 βον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι.  
 28. καὶ joins ἐπεσβαίνοντες and  
 μαχόμενοι; ἐπιβάντες is subordi-  
 nate to μαχόμενοι.

91. 5. φθάνουσιν . . . προκατα-  
 φυγεῖν: sc. αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 νῆες. With φθάνω the ptc. is  
 regularly in the same tense as  
 the vb., except that the fut. vb.  
 takes aor. ptc.; the historic pres.  
 = aor.; see AJP. 12. p. 76.  
 6. ἰσχουσai: *riding at anchor*,  
*moored*. 7. τὸ Ἀπολλώνιον: ἱερὸν  
 Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν τῷ λιμένι, Schol.  
 9. ὥς νενικηκότες: *in the belief* 2  
*that the victory was theirs*.



3 ἔτυχε δὲ ὀλκὰς ὀρμούσα μετέωρος, περὶ ἣν ἡ Ἀττικὴ  
 ναὺς φθάσασα τῇ Λευκαδίᾳ διωκούσῃ ἐμβάλλει μέσῃ  
 4 καὶ καταδύει. τοῖς μὲν οὖν Πελοποννησίοις γενομένου  
 τούτου ἀπροσδοκῆτου τε καὶ παρὰ λόγον φόβος ἐμπί-  
 πτει, καὶ ἅμα ἀτάκτως διώκοντες διὰ τὸ κρατεῖν αἱ μὲν  
 τινες τῶν νεῶν καθεῖσαι τὰς κώπας ἐπέστησαν τοῦ  
 πλοῦ, ἀξύνφορον δρῶντες πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ὀλίγου ἀντεξόρ-  
 μησιν, βουλόμενοι τὰς πλείους περιμεῖναι, αἱ δὲ καὶ ἐς  
 βράχεα ἀπειρία χωρίων ὤκειλαν.

92. Τοὺς δ' Ἀθηναίους ἰδόντας ταῦτα γιγνόμενα  
 θάρσος τε ἔλαβε καὶ ἀπὸ ἐνὸς κελεύσματος ἐμβοήσαν-  
 τες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ὥρμησαν. οἱ δὲ διὰ τὰ ὑπάρχοντα  
 ἁμαρτήματα καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀταξίαν ὀλίγον μὲν χρό-  
 νον ὑπέμειναν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐτράποντο ἐς τὸν Πάνορμον,  
 2 ὅθεν περ ἀνηγάγοντο. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς  
 τε ἐγγὺς οὐσας μάλιστα ναὺς ἔλαβον ἐξ καὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν

3 12. μετέωρος: *in deep water*, cp.  
 I. 48. 2 καθορῶσι τὰς . . . ναὺς με-  
 τεώρους καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλεούσας. —  
 περὶ ἣν . . . φθάσασα . . . ἐμβάλλει:  
 περὶ ἣν φθάσασα carries in itself  
 the idea περιπλεύσασα. The Pe-  
 lonnesian ship is struck probably  
 before it began the turn; note that  
 φθάσασα . . . ἐμβάλλει = φθάνει  
 4 ἐμβαλοῦσα. 15. ἀπροσδοκῆτου καὶ  
 παρὰ λόγον: combination of adj.  
 and adv. phrase, cp. 2. 90. 3 ἄκων  
 καὶ κατὰ σπουδὴν. 16. διώκοντες  
 . . . αἱ μὲν . . . δρῶντες . . . βουλό-  
 μενοι: note nom. after the opening  
 dat. (τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις), and the

shift in gender. ἀτάκτως διώκοντες  
 is causal with καθεῖσαι . . . ἐπέστη-  
 σαν, which ἀξύνφορον δρῶντες char-  
 acterizes, while βουλόμενοι gives  
 the motive for it. 17. ἐπέστησαν  
 τοῦ πλοῦ: cp. Xen. *An.* 2. 4. 26  
 ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε  
 ἐφιστάμενος.

92. 2. θάρσος ἔλαβε: so Hom.  
 has λαμβάνειν with πένθος, φόβος,  
 ἱμπερος, etc.; we have had it of dis-  
 ease 2. 49. 2. 7. ξ: see on 2. 31. 1  
 ἐν ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσί. Several had  
 already been recaptured by the  
 Messenians, 2. 90. 6, and one the  
 enemy had got away with, *ibid.*

ἀφείλοντο ἅς ἐκείνοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ διαφθείραντες τὸ πρῶτον ἀνεδήσαντο· ἄνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τινὰς  
 10 δὲ καὶ ἐζώγρησαν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Λευκαδίας νεώς, ἥ περὶ 3  
 τὴν ὀλκάδα κατέδου, Τιμοκράτης ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος πλέων,  
 ὥς ἡ ναὺς διεφθείρετο, ἔσφαξεν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐξέπεσεν ἐς  
 τὸν Ναυπακτίων λιμένα. ἀναχωρήσαντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθη- 4  
 ναῖοι τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὅθεν ἀναγαγόμενοι ἐκράτησαν,  
 15 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς καὶ τὰ ναυάγια ὅσα πρὸς τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἦν  
 ἀνείλοντο, καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὰ ἐκείνων ὑπόσπονδα ἀπέ-  
 δοσαν. ἔστησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι τροπαῖον ὥς 5  
 νενικηκότες τῆς τροπῆς ὦν πρὸς τῇ γῇ νεῶν διέφθειραν·  
 καὶ ἤντερ ἔλαβον ναῦν, ἀνέθεσαν ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥίον τὸ Ἀχαϊ-  
 20 κὸν παρὰ τὸ τροπαῖον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα φοβούμενοι τὴν 6  
 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ὑπὸ νύκτα ἐσέπλευσαν ἐς  
 κόλπον τὸν Κρισαῖον καὶ Κόρινθον πάντες πλὴν Λευκα-  
 δίων. καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Κρήτης Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς εἴκοσι 7  
 ναυσίν, αἷς ἔδει πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῷ Φορμίωνι παρα-  
 25 γενέσθαι, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως τῶν  
 νεῶν ἀφικνουῦνται ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον. καὶ τὸ θέρος  
 ἐτελεύτα.

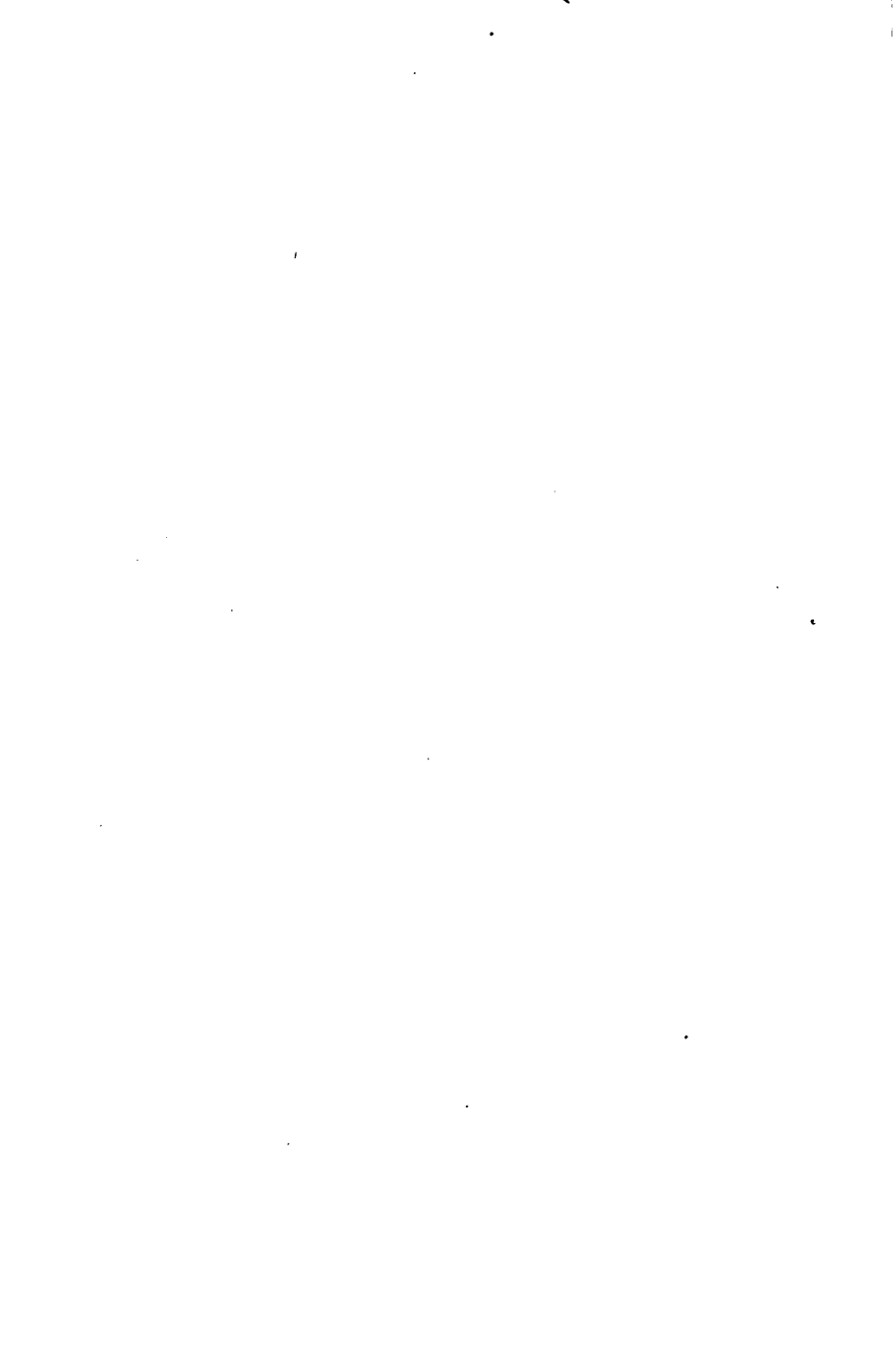
9. ἄνδρας τε: third fact in the  
 3 pursuit. 12. ἐξέπεσεν: *was washed ashore*, cp. 7. 71. 6 ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἔαλυσαν, κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπε-  
 4 σον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 14. ὅθεν ἀναγαγόμενοι: κατὰ τὸ Ἀπολλώνιον, cp. 2. 91. 1. 15. τῇ ἑαυτῶν: sc. γῇ. Direct reflexive in rel.  
 5 clause. 18. ὦν . . . νεῶν: cp. 7. 54. 1 τροπαῖον . . . ἧς . . .

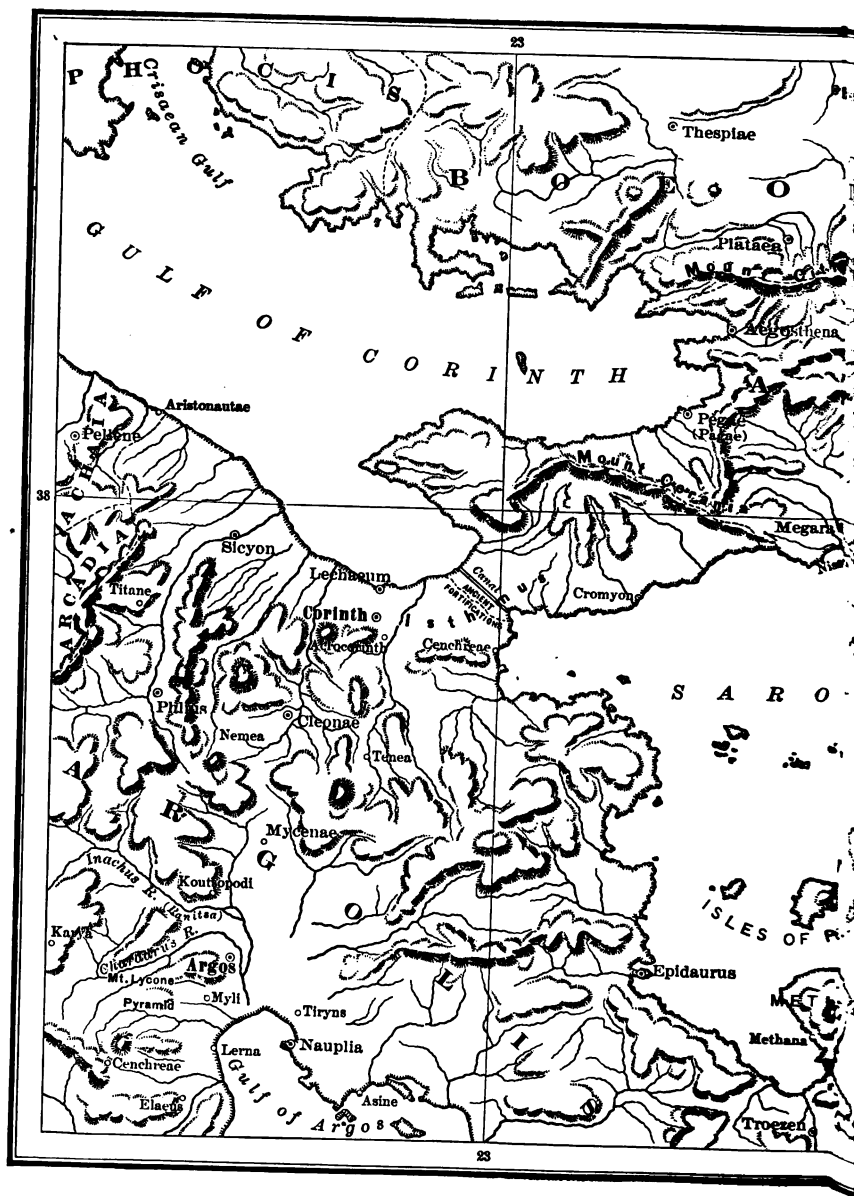
τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν πεζῶν. 19. ἀνέθεσαν: to Poseidon, who had a temple there, Strabo 336. — ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥίον: cp. 2. 52. 4 ἐπὶ πυρὰς . . . ἐπιτιθέντες, 2. 84. 4 ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥίῳ. 22. Κόρινθον: to 6 Lechaem, the port of Corinth on that side; the Leucadians went home. 24. αἷς: *with which*, cp. 7 2. 85. 5-6.

93. Πρὶν δὲ διαλύσαι τὸ ἐς Κόρινθόν τε καὶ τὸν Κρισαῖον κόλπον ἀναχωρήσαν ναυτικόν, ὁ Κνήμος καὶ ὁ Βρασιίδας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἀρχομένου τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐβούλοντο διδαξάντων Μεγαρέων ἀποπειράσαι τοῦ Πειραιῶς τοῦ λιμένος τῶν Ἀθηναίων· ἦν δὲ ἀφύλακτος καὶ ἄκληστος εἰκότως διὰ τὸ ἐπικρατεῖν πολὺ τῷ ναυτικῷ. ἐδόκει δὲ λαβόντα τῶν ναυτῶν ἕκαστον τὴν κώπην καὶ τὸ ὑπηρέσιον καὶ τὸν τροπωτήρα πέζῃ ἰέναι ἐκ Κορίνθου ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς Ἀθήνας θάλασσαν, καὶ ἀφικομένους κατὰ τάχος ἐς Μέγαρα<sup>10</sup> καθελκύναντας ἐκ Νισαίας τοῦ νεωρίου αὐτῶν τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς, αἱ ἔτυχον αὐτόθι οὔσαι, πλεύσαι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ· οὔτε γὰρ ναυτικόν ἦν προφυλάσσειν ἐν αὐτῷ οὐδὲν οὔτε προσδοκία οὐδεμία μὴ ἂν ποτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξαπιναιῶς οὕτως ἐπιπλεύσειαν, ἐπεὶ οὗτ' ἀπὸ<sup>15</sup>

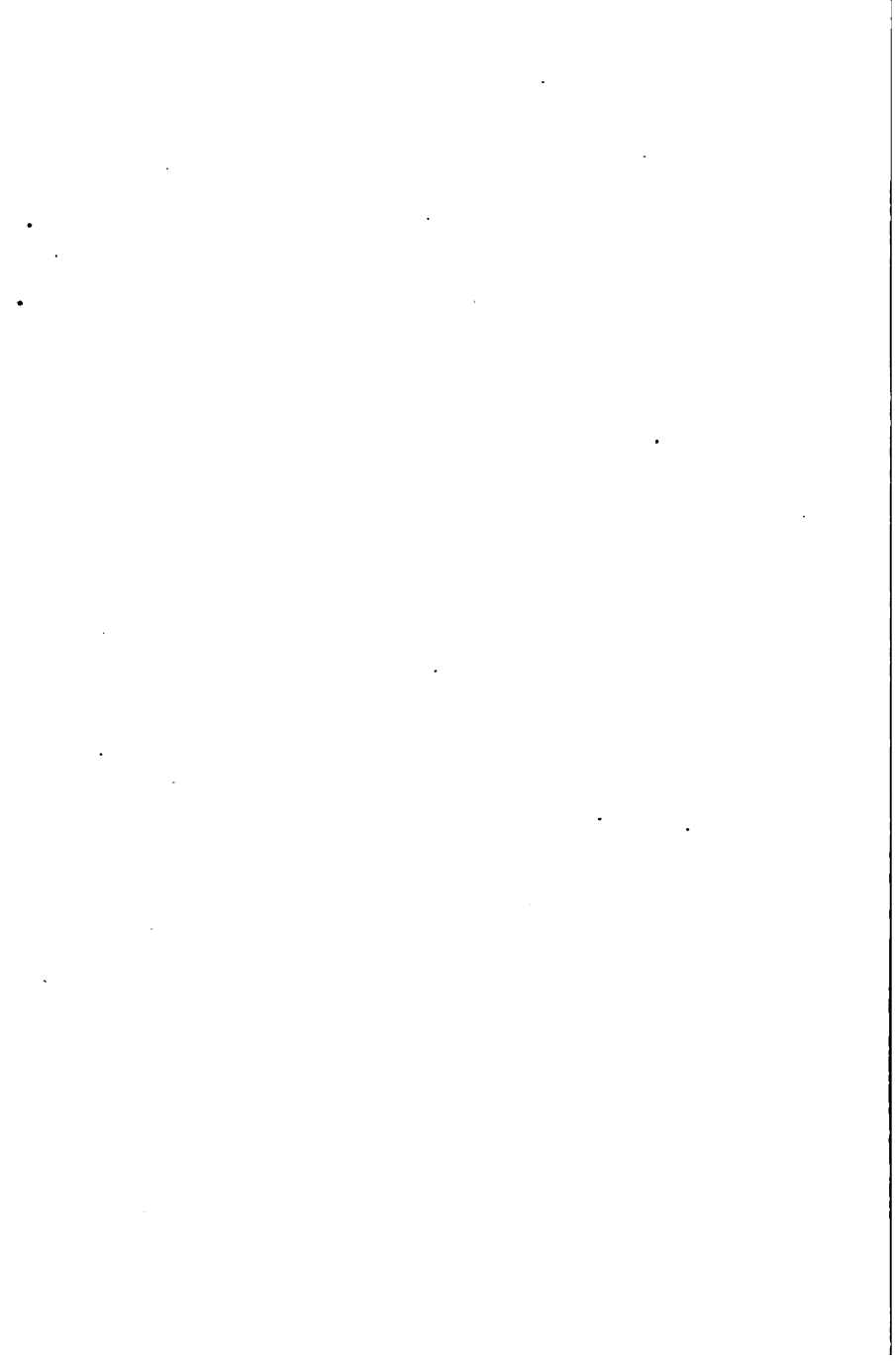
93. 4. διδαξάντων implies both information and urging. 5. ἀποπειράσαι: of a bold and determined effort, cp. 6. 90. 1 τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς . . . ἀποπειράσονται. 6. ἀφύλακτος: in 2. 24. 1 we are told of the establishment of φυλακαὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, and in § 4 below we find such a post in Salamis; but no special guard had been set at the entrance to Piraeus, from a belief that the φυλακαὶ on Salamis and elsewhere would suffice; cp. § 3 μὴ οὐκ ἂν προσισθῆσθαι. 7. ἐπικρατεῖν: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — πολὺ: as with a compar.

8. τὸ ὑπηρέσιον: τὸ κῶας ᾧ ἐπικάθηται οἱ ἐρέσσοντες, Schol. Cp. Isocr. 8. 48. — τὸν τροπωτήρα: τροπωτήρες, οἱ ἱμᾶντες οἱ ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ἐν οἷς αἱ κῶπαι περὶ τοὺς σκαλμοὺς περιδρόνται, Photius Lex., cp. Hom. δ 782. 14. προσδοκία . . . μὴ: cp. 5. 14. 3 αἰεὶ προσδοκίας οὐσης μὴ τι καὶ . . . νεωτερίσωσι. 15. ἐπεὶ οὗτ' . . . προαισθῆσθαι: there is a contrast between ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς and καθ' ἡσυχίαν, but there is another, which goes closely with it, between τολμῆσαι and διανοοῖντο; the Athenians feel that the enemy would not venture upon a bold









τοῦ προφανοῦς τολμῆσαι ἂν οὐτ' εἰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν δια-  
νοοῶτο, μὴ οὐκ ἂν προαισθῆσθαι. ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, 4  
καὶ ἐχώρουν εὐθύς· καὶ ἀφικόμενοι νυκτὸς καὶ καθελ-  
κύσαντες ἐκ τῆς Νισαίας τὰς ναῦς ἔπλεον ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν  
20 Πειραιᾷ οὐκέτι, ὥσπερ διανοοῦντο, καταδείσαντες τὸν  
κίνδυνον (καὶ τις καὶ ἄνεμος λέγεται αὐτοὺς κωλύσαι),  
ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Σαλαμῖνος τὸ ἀκρωτήριον τὸ πρὸς Μέγαρα  
ὄρων (καὶ φρούριον ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἦν καὶ νεῶν τριῶν φυλακὴ  
τοῦ μὴ ἐσπλεῖν Μεγαρεῦσι μηδ' ἐκπλεῖν μηδέν), τῷ  
25 τε φρουρίῳ προσέβαλον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀφείλκυσαν  
κενάς, τὴν τε ἄλλην Σαλαμῖνα ἀπροσδοκίτοις ἐπιπε-  
σόντες ἐπόρθουν.

94. Ἐς δὲ τὰς Ἀθήνας φρυκτοὶ τε ἤρροντο πολέμιοι  
καὶ ἐκπληξίς ἐγένετο οὐδεμιᾶς τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον

and open dash, and that any attempt quietly and covertly to form a plan for such attack could not escape detection in time (πρό).

16. καθ' ἡσυχίαν, *in quiet, at one's ease*, goes with διανοοῦντο, cp.

4. 117. 1 πρὶν παρασκευάσαιντο καθ' ἡσυχίαν. — τολμῆσαι and προαισθῆσθαι depend on the idea of thought involved in προσδοκία. 17. μὴ οὐκ ἂν προαισθῆσθαι: neg. inf. depending on a neg. expression, GMT.  
4 817. 18. καὶ ἐχώρουν: καί = *as they had decided*, cp. 7. 43. 1 ὥς ἐπενόει, καὶ τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἐποιεῖτο. 20. οὐκέτι: this unexpected word, after the καί just noted, and its unusual position give the reader a shock of surprise; there

is a fine tinge of irony in it and in λέγεται just afterwards. 22. τῆς Σαλαμῖνος: comes first, as being the real contrast with τὸν Πειραιᾷ.

— τὸ ἀκρωτήριον: the name is omitted, as familiar to the reader; it is given in 2. 94. 3. 23. καὶ φρούριον . . . μηδέν: parenthetical explanation, added (later perhaps) to make what follows quite clear. — φυλακὴ . . . τοῦ μὴ: cp. 2. 32. 1; a blockade of Megara, not merely a post of observation, cp. 3. 51. 2.

94. 1. φρυκτοὶ . . . πολέμιοι: λαμπάδες πολεμίους δηλοῦσαι, Schol., cp. 3. 22. 8, 3. 80. 2; for φρυκτοί, not πολέμοι, cp. Aesch. Ag. 281-316.



ἐλάσσω. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ὦντο  
 τοὺς πολεμίους ἐσπεπλευκέναι ἤδη, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ  
 τήν τε Σαλαμῖνα ἡρῆσθαι ἐνόμιζον καὶ παρὰ σφᾶς ὅσον 5  
 οὐκ ἐσπλεῖν αὐτοὺς· ὅπερ ἂν, εἰ ἐβουλήθησαν μὴ κατο-  
 κνήσαι, ῥαδίως ἂν ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἄνεμος ἐκώλυσε.  
 2 βοηθήσαντες δὲ ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ πανδημεῖ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸν  
 Πειραιᾶ ναῦς τε καθεῖλκον καὶ ἐσβάντες κατὰ σπουδὴν  
 καὶ πολλῶ θορύβῳ ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶν ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα 10  
 ἔπλεον, τῷ πεζῷ δὲ φυλακὰς τοῦ Πειραιῶς καθίσταντο.  
 3 οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ὥς ἦσθοντο τὴν βοήθειαν, κατα-  
 δραμόντες τῆς Σαλαμῖνος τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀνθρώπους καὶ  
 λείαν λαβόντες καὶ τὰς τρεῖς ναῦς ἐκ τοῦ Βουδόρου τοῦ  
 φρουρίου κατὰ τάχος ἐπὶ τῆς Νισαίας ἔπλεον· ἔστι γὰρ 15  
 ὃ τι καὶ αἱ νῆες αὐτοὺς διὰ χρόνου καθελκυσθεῖσαι καὶ  
 οὐδὲν στέγουσαι ἐφόβουν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ ἐς τὰ Μέγαρά  
 4 πάλιν ἐπὶ τῆς Κορίνθου ἀπεχώρησαν πεζῇ· οἱ δ' Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι οὐκέτι καταλαβόντες πρὸς τῇ Σαλαμῖνι ἀπέπλευσαν  
 καὶ αὐτοί· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο φυλακὴν ἅμα τοῦ Πειραιῶς 20  
 μᾶλλον τὸ λοιπὸν ἐποιοῦντο λιμένων τε κλήσει καὶ τῇ  
 ἄλλῃ ἐπιμελείᾳ.

5. ὅσον οὐκ is mostly used with  
 πάρεμι; only once (6. 57. 2) with

3 a fut. 12. καταδραμόντες: cp.

8. 92. 3 τὴν Αἴγιναν κατεδεδραμή-  
 κεσαν. 15. ἔστι γὰρ ὃ τι: cogn.  
 acc. with ἐφόβουν, cp. 2. 13. 7

4 ἔστι δὲ αὐτοῦ ὃ κτέ. 21. λιμένων  
 τε κλήσει: this might be done in  
 various ways: by warships ranged  
 close together with beaks pointing  
 seaward (4. 8. 7); by a stockade

under water (7. 38. 2); by vessels  
 anchored in a line athwart the en-  
 trance (7. 59. 2); all inappropriate  
 here. "The walls, being carried  
 down to either side of the har-  
 bour's mouth, were prolonged from  
 thence across the mouth on shoals,  
 or artificial moles, until a passage  
 only was left in the middle for two  
 or three triremes abreast between  
 two towers, the opening of which

95. Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους, τοῦ χειμῶνος τούτου ἀρχομένου, Σιτάλκης ὁ Τήρεω Ὀδρύσης, Θρακῶν βασιλεὺς, ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ Περδίκκαν τὸν Ἀλεξάνδρου, Μακεδονίας βασιλέα, καὶ ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης, δύο ὑποσχέσεις τὴν μὲν βουλόμενος ἀναπράξαι, τὴν δὲ αὐτὸς ἀποδοῦναι. ὃ τε γὰρ Περδίκκας αὐτῷ ὑποσχόμενος, εἰ Ἀθηναίοις τε διαλλάξειεν ἑαυτὸν κατ' ἀρχὰς τῷ πολέμῳ πιεζόμενον καὶ Φίλιππον τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ πολέμιον ὄντα μὴ καταγάγοι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ, αὐτὸς ὑπεδέξατο οὐκ ἐπετέλει· τοῖς τε Ἀθηναίοις αὐτὸς ὡμολογῇκει ὅτε τὴν ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιεῖτο τὸν ἐπὶ Θράκης Χαλκιδικὸν πόλεμον καταλύσειν. ἀμφοτέρων οὖν ἕνεκα τὴν ἔφοδον ἐποιεῖτο καὶ τὸν τε Φιλίππου υἱὸν Ἀμύνταν ὥς ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ τῶν Μακεδόνων ἦγε καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις, οἱ ἔτυχον παρόντες τούτων ἕνεκα, καὶ ἡγεμόνα

might be further protected by a chain." Leake, *Topogr. of Athens*, p. 311.

95. 3. Ἀλεξάνδρου: cp. Hdt. 8. 136 Μαρδόνιος . . . ἔπεμψε ἀγγελον εἰς Ἀθήνας Ἀλεξάνδρου . . . πυθόμενος ὅτι πρόξενός τε εἶη καὶ εὐεργέτης, 9. 44. 4. ἐπὶ Χαλκιδέας: several of these towns had joined Potidaea in its revolt, and, after it fell, a campaign against them had ended in disaster, 2. 79; to regain her lost prestige, Athens now calls in Sitalces. 5. τὴν μὲν . . . τὴν δέ: partitive apposition; rare in oblique cases. 7. ὑποσχόμενος: Thuc. does not even hint what this promise was; Grote, 6

p. 217, writes as if it were known.

— κατ' ἀρχὰς: sc. κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου. 8. Φίλιππον: probably

dead at this time; his son accompanies Sitalces, cp. below and 2.

100. 3. He had been king of Macedonia, but was ousted by Perdiccas, 2. 100. 3; in 432 Athens

had engaged to support his pretensions, 1. 57. 3, 1. 59. 2. 13. Ἀμύνταν: father of Philip of Macedon.

15. ἡγεμόνα: chief adviser to Sitalces, cp. 3. 105. 3, where the Acarnanians send for Demosthenes ὅπως σφίσιν ἡγεμῶν γένηται; he was, no doubt, to command the Athenian troops that were expected.

\*Αγωνα· ἔδει γὰρ καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ναυσί τε καὶ στρατιᾷ ὡς πλείστη ἐπὶ τοὺς Χαλκιδέας παραγενέσθαι.

96. Ἀνίστησιν οὖν ἐκ τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ὁρμώμενος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς ἐντὸς τοῦ Αἴμου τε ὄρους καὶ τῆς Ῥοδόπης Θρᾶκας ὅσων ἦρχε μέχρι θαλάσσης [ἐς τὸν Εὐξεινόν τε πόντον καὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον], ἔπειτα τοὺς ὑπερβάντι Αἴμον Γέτας καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα μέρη ἐντὸς 5 τοῦ Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν μᾶλλον τὴν τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου κατῴκητο· εἰσὶ δ' οἱ Γέται καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ ὁμοροί τε τοῖς Σκύθαις καὶ ὁμόσκευοι, πάντες 2 ἵπποτοξόται. παρεκάλει δὲ καὶ τῶν ὀρεινῶν Θρακῶν πολλοὺς τῶν αὐτονόμων καὶ μαχαιροφόρων, οἱ Δῖοι 10 καλοῦνται, τὴν Ῥοδόπην οἱ πλείστοι οἰκοῦντες· καὶ τοὺς μὲν μισθῷ ἔπειθεν, οἱ δ' ἐβελονταὶ ξυνηκολούθουν. 3 ἀνίστη δὲ καὶ Ἀγριᾶνας καὶ Λαιαίους καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα ἔθνη Παιονικά, ὧν ἦρχε καὶ ἔσχατοι τῆς ἀρχῆς οὗτοι ἦσαν· μέχρι γὰρ Λαιαίων Παιόνων καὶ τοῦ Στρυμόνος 15 ποταμοῦ, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ Σκόμβρου ὄρους δι' Ἀγριάνων καὶ

96. 1. ἐκ τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν: beginning with the Odrysians proper; they occupied the region between Haemus and the Hebrus, watered by the Artiscus, Hdt. 4. 92. 2. Αἴμου: the Balkans. 5. ὑπερβάντι: cp. 2. 49. 5; the ptc. is almost reduced to the force of a prep., *beyond*. — μέρη: γένη, ἐθνῶν δηλονότι, Schol.; a rare sense, but required here, as Thuc. always uses κατῴκησθαι with a personal subj. Cl. 7. κατῴκητο: in Thuc. and Hdt. the

pf. tenses of this vb. are always mid. 8. ὁμόσκευοι is explained by πάντες ἵπποτοξόται. 10. μαχαιροφόρων: 2 cp. 7. 27. 1 Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων. 12. μισθῷ ἔπειθεν: cp. 4. 80. 5 μισθῷ πείσας ἐξήγαγεν. 13. Ἀγρι- 3 ᾶνας: cp. Strabo 331 ὁ Στρυμῶν ὠρμημένος ἐκ τῶν περὶ Ῥοδόπην Ἀγριάνων. — Λαιαίους: neighbors of the Agrianes, beyond them to the northwest. 16. Σκόμβρου: a mountain in the Balkans; just which divides authorities.

Λαιαίων ρεί, [οὔ] ὠρίζετο ἡ ἀρχὴ τὰ πρὸς Παίονας αὐτονόμους ἤδη · τὰ δὲ πρὸς Τριβαλλούς, καὶ τούτους 4 αὐτονόμους, Τρήρες ὠρίζον καὶ Τιλαταῖοι · οἰκοῦσι δ' οὔτοι πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ Σκόμβρου ὄρους καὶ παρήκουσι πρὸς ἡλίου δύσιν μέχρι τοῦ Ὀσκίου ποταμοῦ. ρεί δ' οὔτος ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους ὄθενπερ καὶ ὁ Νέστος καὶ ὁ Ἐβρος · ἔστι δὲ ἐρήμον τὸ ὄρος καὶ μέγα, ἐχόμενον τῆς Ῥοδόπης.

97. Ἐγένετο δὲ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ Ὀδρυσῶν μέγεθος ἐπὶ μὲν θάλασσαν καθήκουσα ἀπὸ Ἀβδήρων πόλεως ἐς τὸν Εὐξεινον πόντον [τὸν] μέχρι Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ · αὕτη περίπλους ἐστὶν ἡ γῆ τὰ ξυντομώτατα, ἣν αἰεὶ κατὰ 5 πρύμναν ἰσθῆται τὸ πνεῦμα, νηὶ στρογγύλῃ τεσσάρων

18. αὐτονόμους ἤδη: *from that point (i.e. the Laeaei) on independent*, cp. 3. 95. 1. — Τριβαλλούς: in Servia. 21. Ὀσκίου: the modern Isker, a tributary of the Danube. 22. ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους: Hdt. 4. 49 calls it Rhodope, Aristot. *Meteor.* 1. 13 Σκόμβρος; for Thuc. it is not Rhodope. "As Rhodope, Scombrus, and Haemus run together in continuous ridges in this region, this diversity of statement will surprise nobody." Po.

97. 1. ἐπὶ μὲν θάλασσαν καθήκουσα: cp. 2. 27. 2; repeated in τὰ μὲν πρὸς θάλασσαν; as placed, the words interpret μέγεθος; and, as compared with τὰ πρὸς θάλασσαν, they tell us that this ἀρχὴ touched the sea on a long line, coextensive with one of its princi-

pal dimensions. 3. Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ: see on 2. 5. 2; this form of expression, without the art., occurs seven times; art. + name + art. + ποταμός occurs thrice. 4. περίπλους goes with τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν, cp. 6. 1. 2 Σικελίας περίπλους ἐστὶν . . . ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν. 5. ἰσθῆται: *blows steadily*. — νηὶ στρογγύλῃ: *ἐμπορικῇ διὰ τὰ πολεμικὰ μακρότερα ὄντα*, Schol. Such a ship, being a sailing vessel, kept on day and night; war vessels lay by at night. Hdt. 4. 86 gives the distance covered in the daytime as 700 stades, in the night, 600. This gives 5200 stades = 542 miles from Abdera to the mouth of the Danube; the real distance Arn. makes 496 miles; the discrepancy may be partly accounted for by the sinuosities of the vessel's course.

ἡμερῶν καὶ ἴσων νυκτῶν· ὁδῷ δὲ τὰ ξυντομώτατα ἐξ  
 Ἀβδήρων ἐς Ἴστρον ἀνὴρ εὐζωνος ἐνδεκαταίος τελεῖ.  
 2 τὰ μὲν πρὸς θάλασσαν τοσαύτη ἦν, ἐς ἡπειρον δὲ ἀπὸ  
 Βυζαντίου ἐς Λαιαίους καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Στρυμόνα (ταύτη γὰρ  
 διὰ πλείστου ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἄνω ἐγίγνετο) ἡμερῶν ἀνδρὶ 10  
 3 εὐζώνῃ τριῶν καὶ δέκα ἀνύσαι. φόρος τε ἐκ πάσης τῆς  
 βαρβάρου καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ὅσων περ ἤρξαν  
 ἐπὶ Σεύθου, ὃς ὕστερον Σιτάλκου βασιλεύσας πλείστον  
 δὴ ἐποίησε, τετρακοσίων ταλάντων ἀργυρίου μάλιστα  
 δύναμις, ἃ χρυσὸς καὶ ἄργυρος ἦει· καὶ δῶρα οὐκ 15  
 ἐλάσσω τούτων χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου προσεφέρετο,  
 χωρὶς δὲ ὅσα ὑφαντά τε καὶ λεία καὶ ἡ ἄλλη κατα-  
 σκευή, καὶ οὐ μόνον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς παραδυνα-  
 4 στεύουσί τε καὶ γενναίοις Ὀδρυσῶν. κατεστήσαντο  
 γὰρ τοῦναντίον τῆς Περσῶν βασιλείας τὸν νόμον, ὅντα 20  
 μὲν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Θραξί, λαμβάνειν μᾶλλον ἢ διδόναι

7. ἀνὴρ εὐζωνος: Hdt. 4. 101  
 reckons his daily distance at 200  
 stades; on this basis we get 280  
 miles: "it is, however, really  
 above 280, reckoning to the old  
 mouth of the Danube, which was  
 about 50 miles south of the actual  
 2 one." Arn. 11. τριῶν καὶ δέκα:  
*i.e.* 286 miles; it is 300. Arn.  
 — ἀνύσαι: expegetic of ἦν ἡ  
 ἀρχή to be supplied; cp. Soph.  
*Trach.* 657 πρὸς πόλιν ἀνύσεις.  
 3 12. ἤρξαν: ingressive, *had brought*  
*under their sway.* 13. Σεύθου:  
 nephew and successor of Sitalces,  
 cp. 4. 101. 5. 15. δύναμις: *value,*

sc. ἦν; ἀργύριον is coined silver,  
 Attic money. — ἃ . . . ἦει: *which*  
*came in in gold and silver,* cp. 1.  
 4. 1 τὰς προσόδους ἰέναι αὐτῷ,  
 where, however, προσόδους helps  
 the sense. — δῶρα: yet obligatory.  
 17. ὑφαντά: cp. Hom. ν 218 ἡρίθμει  
 καὶ χρυσὸν ὑφαντά τε εἴματα καλά.  
 — λεία: πρὸς ἀντιδιαστολήν τῶν  
 ὑφαντῶν καὶ πεποικιλμένων, Schol.  
 — ἡ ἄλλη κατασκευή: includes  
 the ὑφαντά τε καὶ λεία. 18. παρα-  
 δυναστεύουσι: *vassals.* 20. τῆς 4  
 Περσῶν βασιλείας: Xen. *Cyr.* 8.  
 2. 7 remarks the πολυδωρία of the  
 Persian kings.

(καὶ αἰσχίον ἦν αἰτηθέντα μὴ δοῦναι ἢ αἰτήσαντα μὴ  
 τυχεῖν), ὁμῶς δὲ κατὰ τὸ δύνασθαι ἐπὶ πλέον αὐτῷ  
 ἐχρήσαντο· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρᾶξαι οὐδὲν μὴ διδόντα δῶρα.  
 25 ὥστε ἐπὶ μέγα ἦλθεν ἡ βασιλεία ἰσχύος. τῶν γὰρ ἐν 5  
 τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὅσαι μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου καὶ τοῦ  
 Εὐξείνου πόντου μεγίστη ἐγένετο χρημάτων προσόδῳ  
 καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ, ἰσχύι δὲ μάχης καὶ στρατοῦ  
 πλήθει πολὺ δευτέρα μετὰ τὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν. ταύτῃ δὲ 6  
 30 ἀδύνατα ἐξισοῦσθαι οὐχ ὅτι τὰ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, ἀλλ' οὐδ'  
 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἔθνος ἐν πρὸς ἐν οὐκ ἔστιν ὃ τι δυνατὸν  
 Σκύθαις ὁμογνωμονοῦσι πᾶσιν ἀντιστῆναι. οὐ μὴν οὐδ'

23. ὁμῶς δέ) (ὄντα μὲν καὶ  
 κτέ.: the custom obtained in all  
 Thracian tribes, but the Odrysian  
 kings, because of their greater  
 power, followed it more exten-  
 sively. 24. πρᾶξαι: *get anything*,  
 any protection of rights, or de-  
 cision of any sort. 25. ἐπὶ μέγα  
 5 ἰσχύος: cp. 2. 17. 4. — τῶν γάρ:  
 sc. βασιλειῶν; the Macedonian  
 and Epirot kingdoms. 28. τῇ  
 ἄλλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ: εὐδαιμονία here  
 = *material prosperity*, wealth and  
 its resultant possibilities. — ἰσχύι  
 μάχης: an unusual combination,  
 due to parallelism with στρατοῦ  
 πλήθει. 29. πολὺ δευτέρα: cp. Hdt.  
 1. 23 κυθαρῶδον . . . οὐδενὸς δεύτε-  
 ρον, Xen. *Hell.* 7. 1. 35 ἐτιμᾶτο  
 δεύτερα μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν, Hdt.  
 1. 31. The view here set forth is  
 in contradiction with Hdt. 5. 3,

where the Thracian peoples, if  
 united, it is said, ἀμαχόν τ' ἂν  
 εἴη καὶ πολλῷ κράτιστον πάντων  
 ἐθνέων, κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμὴν.  
 30. οὐχ ὅτι: *non modo*. 31. ἐν 6  
 πρὸς ἐν is added, because the  
 Persian empire, as a whole,  
 would have been more than a  
 match for them, though no single  
 people of the many embraced in  
 it could have been. Arn. —  
 οὐκ ἔστιν ὃ τι: cp. 2. 62. 2; for  
 οὐκ after οὐδέ, cp. Dem. 22. 32  
 οὐδ' ἂν ὦσιν . . . αἰσχίον βεβιω-  
 κότες, οὐκ ἔστι λέγειν κακῶς τοὺς  
 ἄρχοντας, 25. 19. 32. οὐ μὴν  
 οὐδέ adds a second neg. state-  
 ment, either adversatively, as  
 here and 2. 97. 6 (= *not that*), or  
 by way of enhancement, 1. 3. 3,  
 = *and what is more . . . not*,  
*nay nor*.

ἐς τὴν ἄλλην εὐβουλίαν καὶ ξύνεσιν περὶ τῶν παρόντων  
ἐς τὸν βίον ἄλλοις ὁμοιοῦνται.

98. Σιτάλκης μὲν οὖν βασιλεύων χώρας τοσαύτης  
παρεσκευάζετο τὸν στρατόν. καὶ ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ ἐτοῖμα ἦν,  
ἄρας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τῆς  
αὐτοῦ ἀρχῆς, ἔπειτα διὰ Κερκίνης ἐρήμου ὄρους, ὃ ἐστὶ  
μεθόριον Σιντῶν καὶ Παιόνων. ἐπορεύετο δὲ δι' αὐτοῦ 5  
τῇ ὁδῷ ἣν πρότερον αὐτὸς ἐποιήσατο τεμῶν τὴν ὕλην,  
2 ὅτε ἐπὶ Παίονας ἐστράτευσε. τὸ δὲ ὄρος ἐξ Ὀδρυσῶν  
διόντες ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν εἶχον Παίονας, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ  
Σιντοὺς καὶ Μαιδούς. διελθόντες δὲ αὐτὸ ἀφίκοντο ἐς  
3 Δόβηρον τὴν Παιονικὴν. πορευομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀπεγί- 10  
γνετο μὲν οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μὴ τι νόσῳ, προσεγίγνετο  
δέ. πολλοὶ γὰρ τῶν αὐτονόμων Θρακῶν ἀπαρακλήτοι  
ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν ἠκολούθουν, ὥστε τὸ πᾶν πλήθος λέγεται  
4 οὐκ ἔλασσον πεντεκαίδεκα μυριάδων γενέσθαι. καὶ τοῦ-  
του τὸ μὲν πλεόν πεζὸν ἦν, τριτημόριον δὲ μάλιστα 15  
ἵππικόν. τοῦ δ' ἵππικοῦ τὸ πλείστον αὐτοὶ Ὀδρύσαι  
παρείχοντο καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς Γέται. τοῦ δὲ πεζοῦ οἱ  
μαχαιροφόροι μαχιμώτατοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ῥοδό

33. ἐς τὴν ἄλλην εὐβουλίαν καὶ  
ξύνεσιν: *in point of general pru-*  
*dence and intelligence.* — περὶ τῶν  
παρόντων ἐς τὸν βίον: *in utilizing*  
*the resources available to them for*  
*the conduct of life,* cp. *παρεόντα*  
*Hom. α 140.*

98. 4. Κερκίνης: a ridge run-  
ning southward between the  
Axius and Strymon. 5. Σιντῶν:

between Cercine and the right  
bank of the Strymon, cp. Livy  
45. 29. 9. Μαιδούς: on the right 2  
bank of the Strymon; later they  
were counted in Macedonia, Livy  
28. 5. 10. Δόβηρον: it stood high  
(2. 99. 1), just where is unknown;  
probably at the head of one of the  
valleys on the western side of  
Cercine.

πης αὐτόνομοι καταβάντες, ὁ δὲ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ξύμ-  
 20 μεικτος πλήθει φοβερώτατος ἡκολούθει.

99. Ξυνηθροίζοντο οὖν ἐν τῇ Δοβήρῳ καὶ παρε-  
 σκευάζοντο ὅπως κατὰ κορυφὴν ἐσβαλοῦσιν ἐς τὴν  
 κάτω Μακεδονίαν, ἧς ὁ Περδίκκας ἦρχε. τῶν γὰρ 2  
 Μακεδόνων εἰσὶ καὶ Λυγκησταὶ καὶ Ἐλιμιῶται καὶ  
 5 ἄλλα ἔθνη ἐπάνωθεν, ἃ ξύμμαχα μὲν ἐστί τοῦτοις καὶ  
 ὑπήκοα, βασιλείας δ' ἔχει καθ' αὐτά. τὴν δὲ περὶ 3  
 θάλασσαν νῦν Μακεδονίαν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Περδίκκου  
 πατὴρ καὶ οἱ πρόγονοι αὐτοῦ, Τημενίδαι τὸ ἀρχαῖον  
 ὄντες ἐξ Ἀργους, πρῶτον ἐκτῆσαντο καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν  
 10 ἀναστήσαντες μάχῃ ἐκ μὲν Πιερίας Πίερας, οἱ ὕστερον  
 ὑπὸ τὸ Πάγγαιον πέραν Στρυμόνος ὤκησαν Φάγρητα  
 καὶ ἄλλα χωρία (καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν Πιερικὸς κόλπος καλεῖ-  
 ται ἡ ὑπὸ τῷ Παγγαίῳ πρὸς θάλασσαν γῆ), ἐκ δὲ τῆς  
 Βοττίας καλουμένης Βοττιαίους, οἱ νῦν ὁμοροὶ Χαλκι-  
 15 δέων οἰκοῦσι· τῆς δὲ Παιονίας παρὰ τὸν Ἀξίον ποτα-

4 19. καταβάντες: attributive; for the order, cp. 2. 30. 1. — ξύμμεικτος goes with ἡκολούθει. 20. πλήθει φοβερώτατος: *formidable chiefly from its numbers*.

99. 2. κατὰ κορυφὴν: i.e. ἄνωθεν, cp. Dio Cass. 49. 43. 4 σύμβολά τέ τινα ἐς τὸ θέατρον κατὰ κορυφὴν ἔρριψε. — τὴν κάτω: τὸ παράλιον,  
 2 Schol. 3. τῶν γὰρ . . . ἐπάνωθεν κτλ. is parenthetical, explaining τὴν κάτω Μακεδονίαν; these Macedonians had their own kings; the gen. is partitive. 4. Λυγκησταί: cp. 4. 79. 2; the region was called Lyn-

cestis. — Ἐλιμιῶται: southwest of Lyncestis, stretching to the Cambunian mountains; the Haliacmon flows through their country before bending to the N.E., cp. Livy 42. 53. 6. τὴν δὲ περὶ θάλασσαν: see on 3 2. 33. 2; we return to τὴν κάτω Μακεδονίαν. 8. Τημενίδαι . . . ἐξ Ἀργους: cp. Hdt. 8. 137 ff. 10. Πιερίας: between Olympus and the Thermaic gulf; Pydna and Dium were its chief cities. 12. κόλπος: *valley*, cp. Xen. *Hell.* 6. 5. 17 τὸν ὀπισθεν κόλπον τῆς Μαντινικῆς. . . κύκλῳ ὄρη ἔχοντα.



μόν στενήν τινα καθήκουσαν ἄνωθεν μέχρι Πέλλης καὶ  
 θαλάσσης ἐκτῆσαντο, καὶ πέραν Ἀξίου μέχρι Στρυμό-  
 νος τὴν Μυγδονίαν καλουμένην Ἡδῶνας ἐξελάσαντες  
 5 νέμονται. ἀνέστησαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς νῦν Ἑορδίας καλου-  
 μένης Ἑορδούς, ὧν οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἐφθάρησαν, βραχὺ δέ<sup>20</sup>  
 τι αὐτῶν περὶ Φύσκαν κατώκηται, καὶ ἐξ Ἀλμωπίας  
 6 Ἀλμωπας. ἐκράτησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν οἱ  
 Μακεδόνες οὗτοι ἅ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἔχουσι, τόν τε Ἀνθε-  
 μοῦντα καὶ Γρηστωνίαν καὶ Βισαλτίαν καὶ Μακεδόνων  
 αὐτῶν πολλήν. τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν Μακεδονία καλεῖται καὶ<sup>25</sup>  
 Περδίκκας Ἀλεξάνδρου βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν ἦν ὅτε Σιτάλκης  
 ἐπῆει.

100. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Μακεδόνες οὗτοι ἐπιόντος πολλοῦ  
 στρατοῦ ἀδύνατοι ὄντες ἀμύνεσθαι ἔς τε τὰ καρτερὰ

16. στενήν: Grote, 4 p. 14 note, remarks that this strip of Paeonia reaching the sea would hardly leave room for the Bottiaeans between Pieria and Mygdonia; Stahl points out that 2. 100. 4 (ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Μακεδονίαν προε-  
 χῶρει τὴν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Πέλλης καὶ Κύρρον, ἔσω δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν Βοτ-  
 τιαίαν καὶ Πιερίαν οὐκ ἀφίκετο) seems to imply a region between Bottiaea and Mygdonia, in the neighborhood of Pella at least. Hdt.'s words, 7. 123, certainly leave no room for a strip of Paeonia reaching the sea; but in 7. 124 he says that Xerxes, leaving Acanthus, ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς Παι-  
 ονικῆς καὶ Κρηστωνικῆς ἐπὶ ποτα-

μόν Ἐχειδωρον, which brings the Paeonians down to the sea, though farther north and east. For στενήν, see GS. 33, 34. 19. Ἑορδίας: east 5 of Lyncestis; north of Elimiotis; west of Pieria and Bottiaea. 20. βραχὺ τι = ὀλίγοι τινές. 21. Φύ-  
 σκαν: unknown. — Ἀλμωπία: prob-  
 ably north of Eordia. 23. οὗτοι: 6 οἱ κάτω Μακεδόνες. — Ἀνθεμοῦντα καὶ Γρηστωνίαν καὶ Βισαλτίαν: sit-  
 uation and boundaries unknown. 24. Μακεδόνων: the original Mace-  
 donians, who had nothing to do with the Τημενίδαι; they were partly independent.

100. 1. οὗτοι: as in 2. 99. 6. 2. τὰ καρτερὰ: *loca natura mu-  
 nila*. Cr.

καὶ τὰ τείχη ὅσα ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσεκομίσθησαν. ἦν 2  
 δὲ οὐ πολλά, ἀλλὰ ὕστερον Ἀρχέλαος ὁ Περδίκκου υἱὸς  
 5 βασιλεὺς γενόμενος τὰ νῦν ὄντα ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὤκοδόμησε  
 καὶ ὁδοὺς εὐθείας ἔτεμε καὶ τᾶλλα διεκόσμησε τά [τε]  
 κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἵπποις καὶ ὅπλοις καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρα-  
 σκευῇ κρείσσοις ἢ ξύμπαντες οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλῆς ὁκτῶ οἱ  
 πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενόμενοι. ὁ δὲ στρατὸς τῶν Θρακῶν ἐκ τῆς 3  
 10 Δοβήρου ἐσέβαλε πρῶτον μὲν ἐς τὴν Φιλίππου πρότερον  
 οὔσαν ἀρχήν, καὶ εἶλεν Εἰδομενὴν μὲν κατὰ κράτος,  
 Γορτυνίαν δὲ καὶ Ἀταλάντην καὶ ἄλλα ἅττα χωρία  
 ὁμολογία διὰ τὴν Ἀμύντου φιλίαν προσχωροῦντα, τοῦ  
 Φιλίππου υἱέος, παρόντος· Εὐρωπὸν δὲ ἐπολιόρησαν  
 15 μὲν, ἐλεῖν δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄλλην 4  
 Μακεδονίαν προυνχώρει τὴν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Πέλλης καὶ  
 Κύρρου. ἔσω δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν Βοττιαίαν καὶ Πιερίαν  
 οὐκ ἀφίκοντο, ἀλλὰ τὴν τε Μυγδονίαν καὶ Γρηστωνίαν  
 καὶ Ἀνθεμοῦντα ἐδήουν. οἱ δὲ Μακεδόνες πεζῶ μὲν 5  
 20 οὐδὲ διανοοῦντο ἀμύνεσθαι, ἵππους δὲ προσμεταπεμφά-  
 μενοι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄνω ξυμμάχων, ὅπῃ δοκοίη, ὀλίγοι πρὸς

2 3. ἦν δὲ κτί.: a digression. Archelaus, his court, and doings were well known at Athens; Euripides lived there in his last days, and there produced the *Bacchae* and the lost *Archelaus*; Andocides (2. 11) had dealings with him. He reigned 413-399. 6. τᾶλλα διεκόσμησε: cp. 2. 15. 2 τά τε ἄλλα διεκόσμησε τὴν χώραν. 8. κρείσσοι: pred.; agrees with

παρασκευῇ, but logically belongs to the whole complex, ἵπποις κτέ.—ὁκτῶ: for its position, cp. 2. 31. 1, 2. 92. 2; they were Perdiccas, Argaeus, Philip, Aeropus, Alcetes, Amyntas, Alexander, Perdiccas, Hdt. 8. 139. 10. τὴν Φι- 3 λίππου: in the upper valley of the Axios. Arn. 17. ἔσω: farther 4 south. 21. ὅπῃ δοκοίη goes with 5 ἐσέβαλλον, cp. 2. 79. 6.

- 6 πολλοὺς ἐσέβαλλον ἐς τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Θρακῶν. καὶ ἦ μὲν προσπέσειεν, οὐδεὶς ὑπέμενεν ἄνδρας ἱππέας τε ἀγαθοὺς καὶ τεθωρακισμένους, ὑπὸ δὲ πλῆθους περικληρόμενοι αὐτοὺς πολλαπλασίῳ τῷ ὀμίλῳ ἐς κίνδυνον<sup>25</sup> καθίστασαν· ὥστε τέλος ἡσυχίαν ἦγον, οὐ νομίζοντες ἱκανοὶ εἶναι πρὸς τὸ πλεόν κινδυνεύειν.

101. Ὁ δὲ Σιτάλκης πρὸς τε τὸν Περδίκκαν λόγους ἐποιεῖτο ὧν ἕνεκα ἐστράτευσεν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ παρήσαν ταῖς ναυσίν, ἀπιστοῦντες αὐτὸν μὴ ἤξειν (δῶρα δὲ καὶ πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν αὐτῷ), ἔς τε τοὺς Χαλκιδέας καὶ Βοττιαίους μέρος τι τοῦ στρατοῦ πέμπει, καὶ<sup>5</sup>  
2 τειχήρεις ποιήσας ἐδήγου τὴν γῆν. καθημένου δ' αὐτοῦ περὶ τοὺς χώρους τούτους οἱ πρὸς νότον οἰκοῦντες Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ Μάγνητες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὑπήκοοι Θεσσαλῶν καὶ οἱ μέχρι Θερμοπυλῶν Ἕλληνες ἐφοβήθησαν μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς χωρήσῃ, καὶ ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν.<sup>10</sup>  
3 ἐφοβήθησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πέραν Στρυμόνος πρὸς βορέαν Θρᾷκες ὅσοι πεδία εἶχον, Παναῖοι καὶ Ὀδόμαντοι καὶ  
4 Δρωοὶ καὶ Δερσαῖοι· αὐτόνομοι δ' εἰσὶ πάντες. παρ

- 6 22. ἐσέβαλλον: of a cavalry charge; so 6. 70. 3. 25. πολλαπλασίῳ τῷ ὀμίλῳ repeats ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς; it is to be taken with ἐς κίνδυνον καθίστασαν.

101. 1. λόγους ἐποιεῖτο does not necessarily imply a personal conference, cp. 1. 128. 7 πέμπετε ἄνδρα πιστὸν . . . δι' οὗ . . . τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα. 3. οὐ παρήσαν: the reason is still to seek; possibly the death of Pericles, who had

made the alliance with Sitalces, may account for the collapse of the plan. 6. τειχήρεις ποιήσας: cp. 4. 25. 8 τειχήρεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς Ναξίους. 12. Παναῖοι: ἔθνος<sup>3</sup> Ἡδωνικὸν οὐ πόρρω Ἀμφιπόλεως, Steph. Byz. — Ὀδόμαντοι: cp. Hdt. 7. 112; about Mt. Pangaeus. 13. Δερσαῖοι: cp. Hdt. 7. 110: Xerxes crosses the Nestus and passes through various Thracian tribes, amongst them are these

ἔσχε δὲ λόγον καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολεμίους  
 15 Ἕλληνας μὴ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀγόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν  
 καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς χωρήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ τήν τε Χαλκιδικὴν καὶ 5  
 Βοττικὴν καὶ Μακεδονίαν ἅμα ἐπέχων ἔφθειρε· καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ οὐδὲν ἐπράσσετο ὧν ἔνεκα ἐσέβαλε, καὶ ἡ  
 στρατιὰ σῆτόν τε οὐκ εἶχεν αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἔτα-  
 20 λαιπῶρει, ἀναπείθεται ὑπὸ Σεύθου τοῦ Σπαρδάκου, ἀδελ-  
 φιδοῦ ὄντος καὶ μέγιστον μεθ' αὐτὸν δυναμένου, ὥστ'  
 ἐν τάχει ἀπελθεῖν. τὸν δὲ Σεύθην κρύφα Περδίκκας  
 ὑποσχόμενος ἀδελφὴν ἑαυτοῦ δώσειν καὶ χρήματα ἐπ'  
 αὐτῇ προσποιεῖται. καὶ ὁ μὲν πεισθεὶς καὶ μείνας τριά- 6  
 25 κοντα τὰς πάσας ἡμέρας, τούτων δὲ ὀκτὼ ἐν Χαλκι-  
 δεῦσιν, ἀνεχώρησε τῷ στρατῷ κατὰ τάχος ἐπ' οἴκου·  
 Περδίκκας δὲ ὕστερον Στρατονίκην τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφὴν  
 δίδωσι Σεύθῃ, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο. τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν  
 Σιτάλκου στρατείαν οὕτως ἐγένετο.

102. Οἱ δὲ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦδε τοῦ χειμῶ-  
 νος, ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ναυτικὸν διελύθη,

4 Δερσαῖοι; the Δρῶι are mentioned  
 only here. — παρέσχε δὲ λόγον: cp.  
 Xen. Cyr. 6. 1. 39 λόγον ἂν παρέ-  
 χοιμι, Ar. Pax 148; usually the  
 phrase means *to give something to*  
*talk about*, as γέλωτα παρέχειν = *to*  
*give something to laugh about*; but  
 here, as Cl. remarks, λόγον = *weigh-*  
*ing of probabilities and discussion*  
*of them*; the anxiety and dread  
 implied cause the use of μή.

15. ἀγόμενοι: sc. οἱ μετὰ Σιτάλ-  
 κου; for the sense of ἀγειν, cp. 3.

55. 4, 3. 65. 2, 3. 67. 3. — κατὰ τὸ  
 ξυμμαχικὸν goes with χωρήσωσιν.  
 17. ἅμα ἐπέχων: "as fast as he 5  
 overran (and occupied) them."  
 Mar. Cp. 2. 77. 3. 20. Σεύ-  
 θου: Spardacus, Sitalces's brother,  
 seems to have died before this.  
 24. προσποιεῖται: win him over;  
 pres., because the promise, as yet  
 unfulfilled, was still working.

102. 2. ἐπειδὴ... διελύθη: after  
 the attack on Salamis; cp. 2. 93. 1,  
 2. 94. 3.

Φορμίωνος ἡγουμένου ἐστράτευσαν, παραπλεύσαντες  
 ἐπ' Ἀστακοῦ καὶ ἀποβάντες, ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν τῆς  
 Ἀκαρνανίας τετρακοσίοις μὲν ὀπλίταις Ἀθηναίων τῶν 5  
 ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τετρακοσίοις δὲ Μεσσηνίων, καὶ ἔκ τε  
 Στράτου καὶ Κορόντων καὶ ἄλλων χωρίων ἄνδρας οὐ  
 δοκοῦντας βεβαίους εἶναι ἐξήλασαν, καὶ Κύνητα τὸν  
 Θεολύτου ἐς Κόροντα καταγαγόντες ἀνεχώρησαν πάλιν  
 2 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς. ἐς γὰρ Οἰνιάδας αἰεὶ ποτε πολεμίους 10  
 ὄντας μόνους Ἀκαρνανῶν οὐκ ἐδόκει δυνατόν εἶναι χει-  
 μῶνος ὄντος στρατεύειν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀχελῷος ποταμὸς ῥέων  
 ἐκ Πώδου ὄρους διὰ Δολοπίας καὶ Ἀγραίων καὶ Ἀμφι-  
 λόχων καὶ διὰ τοῦ Ἀκαρνανικοῦ πεδίου, ἄνωθεν μὲν  
 παρὰ Στράτον πόλιν, ἐς θάλασσαν δ' ἐξίεις παρ' Οἰνιά- 15  
 δας καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῖς περιλιμνάζων, ἄπορον ποιεῖ  
 3 ὑπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος ἐν χειμῶνι στρατεύειν. κεῖνται δὲ καὶ  
 τῶν νήσων τῶν Ἐχινάδων αἱ πολλαὶ κατὰ τικρὸν Οἰνια-  
 δῶν, τοῦ Ἀχελῷου τῶν ἐκβολῶν οὐδὲν ἀπέχουσai, ὥστε  
 μέγας ὢν ὁ ποταμὸς προσχοῖ αἰεὶ καὶ εἰσὶ τῶν νήσων 20  
 αἱ ἡπείρωνται, ἐλπίς δὲ καὶ πάσας οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ τινι ἂν

4. ἐπ' Ἀστακοῦ: Euarchus, ty-  
 rant of Astacus, was expelled by  
 the Athenians (2. 30. 1) and  
 restored by Corinth (2. 33. 1).  
 Meanwhile the town has come  
 back to the Athenians, though no  
 account of this has been given; ἐπί  
 with gen. is not used of hostile ap-  
 proach. 7. Στράτου: cp. 2. 80. 8;  
 Coronta is unknown. 8. Κύνης  
 2 is unknown. 13. Ἀγραίων:  
 neighbors of Acarnania, and at

this time hostile to Athens, cp.  
 3. 106. 2. 14. ἄνωθεν (ἐς θάλασ-  
 σαν δ' ἐξίεις. 15. παρ' Οἰνιάδας  
 goes with ῥέων. 16. περιλιμνάζων:  
 this flooding occurred only in  
 winter. 17. κεῖνται δὲ καί: Hdt. 3  
 2. 10, comparing the Achelous  
 with the Nile, speaks of this phe-  
 nomenon. 20. προσχοῖ: forms  
 deposits, cp. Hdt. 2. 10. 21. ἡπεί-  
 ρωνται: i.e. ἡπείροι γεγένηνται, cp.  
 Hdt. 2. 10, Strabo 458.

χρόνῳ τοῦτο παθεῖν· τό τε γὰρ ῥεύμᾶ ἐστὶ μέγα καὶ 4  
 πολὺ καὶ θολερόν, αἱ τε νῆσοι πυκναὶ καὶ ἀλλήλαις τῆς  
 προσχώσεως [τῷ μὴ σκεδάννυσθαι] ξύνδεσμοι γίνον-  
 25 ται, παραλλὰξ καὶ οὐ κατὰ στοῖχον κείμεναι, οὐδ' ἔχον-  
 σαι εὐθείας διόδους τοῦ ὕδατος ἐς τὸ πέλαγος. ἐρήμοι 5  
 δ' εἰσὶ καὶ οὐ μεγάλοι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ Ἀλκμέωνι τῷ  
 Ἀμφιάρεω, ὅτε δὴ ἀλᾶσθαι αὐτὸν μετὰ τὸν φόνον τῆς  
 μητρός, τὸν Ἀπόλλω ταύτην τὴν γῆν χρῆσαι οἰκεῖν,  
 30 ὑπειπόντα οὐκ εἶναι λύσιν τῶν δειμάτων πρὶν ἂν εὐρὼν  
 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ κατοικίσηται ἥτις ὅτε ἔκτεινε τὴν  
 μητέρα μήπω ὑπὸ ἡλίου ἑωρᾶτο μηδὲ γῇ ᾗ, ὡς τῆς γε  
 ἄλλης αὐτῷ μεμιασμένης. ὁ δ' ἀπορῶν, ὥς φασι, μόλις 6  
 κατενόησε τὴν πρόσχωσιν ταύτην τοῦ Ἀχελώου, καὶ  
 35 ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἱκανὴ ἂν κεχῶσθαι δίαίτα τῷ σώματι ἀφ'

22. τοῦτο παθεῖν: the predic-  
 tion, repeated by Strabo, has not  
 4 been fulfilled. — τό τε . . . αἱ τε:  
 concurrent and equally efficient  
 causes, cp. 2. 95. 2. 23. ἀλλήλαις  
 . . . ξύνδεσμοι γίνονται: *find in*  
*one another bonds to hold the silt*  
*together*, cp. 2. 75. 5. 25. παρα-  
 λλάξ καὶ οὐ κατὰ στοῖχον: those  
 in each row were back of the  
 5 gaps of the row in front. 27. Ἀλ-  
 κμέων is the old Attic spelling; for  
 the story, cp. Pausan. 8. 24. 8.  
 28. ὅτε δὴ ἀλᾶσθαι: for the inf. cp.  
 2. 13. 5, 2. 93. 3, and GMT. 755.  
 29. χρῆσαι: cp. χρῆσθηναι 3. 96.  
 1; the word is common in epic,  
 tragedy, comedy, and Hdt., rare  
 in Attic prose. 30. ὑπειπόντα:

ὑπειπεῖν is used: 1. of a prefatory  
 statement, in the light of which  
 what follows is to be considered,  
 cp. 1. 35. 5 ὥσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ υπεί-  
 πομεν; 2. of an important state-  
 ment or direction that must be  
 borne in mind and conformed to,  
 cp. 1. 90. 4 ταῦτα διδάξας καὶ υπει-  
 πών. Here the words mean,  
*warning him in words not to be*  
*forgotten*. — λύσιν τῶν δειμάτων:  
 a technical oracular phrase, cp.  
 Soph. *El.* 635 ὅπως λυτηρίους  
 εὐχὰς ἀνάσχω δειμάτων. — εὐρὼν:  
 sc. ταύτην τὴν γῆν. 32. μήπω:  
 in a general rel. clause; it is not  
 due to the oracle. 35. ἱκανὴ ἂν 6  
 κεχῶσθαι represents ἱκανὴ κεχω-  
 σμένη ἂν εἴη, potential; ἱκανή

οὐπερ κτείνας τὴν μητέρα οὐκ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἐπλανᾶτο.  
καὶ κατοικισθεὶς ἐς τοὺς περὶ Οἰνιάδας τόπους ἐδυνά-  
στευσέ τε καὶ ἀπὸ Ἀκαρνᾶνος παιδὸς ἑαυτοῦ τῆς χώρας  
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐγκατέλιπε. τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀλκμέωνα  
τοιαῦτα λεγόμενα παρελάβομεν.

40

103. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ὁ Φορμίων ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς  
Ἀκαρνανίας καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον ἅμα ἦρι  
κατέπλευσαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, τοὺς τε ἐλευθέρους τῶν  
αἰχμαλώτων ἐκ τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἄγοντες, οἱ ἀνὴρ αὐτ'  
2 ἀνδρὸς ἐλύθησαν, καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἅς εἶλον. καὶ ὁ χειμῶν 5  
ἐτελεύτα οὗτος, καὶ τρίτον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε  
ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

agrees with πρόσχωσις; δαίτα is pred., it includes all that is necessary for life: a house to shelter him and food for his support. — τῷ σώματι restricts the supply to physical needs.

38. Ἀκαρνᾶνος: his son by Calirrhoe, daughter of the Ache-lous, Apollodor. 3. 7. 5 ff.

103. 2. ἅμα ἦρι: to close account of Phormio's campaign, Thuc. anticipates; the spring here mentioned is that of the following year. 3. τοὺς ἐλευθέρους: these words imply that there were slaves among the prisoners; these would be sold according to the usual custom.

## ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ Γ

1. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἅμα τῷ σίτῳ ἀκμάζοντι ἐστράτευσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν· ἡγείτο δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ζευξιδάμου, Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ ἐγκαθεζόμενοι ἐδῆρουν τὴν γῆν· καὶ προσβολαί, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἐγίνοντο τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων ὅπῃ παρείκοι, καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὄμιλον τῶν ψιλῶν εἶργον τὸ μὴ προεξιόντας τῶν ὅπλων τὰ ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως κακουργεῖν. ἐμμέι-  
 10 ναντες δὲ χρόνον οὐ εἶχον τὰ σιτία ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις.

2. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐσβολὴν τῶν Πελοποννησίων εὐθύς Λέσβος πλὴν Μηθύμνης ἀπέστη ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων, βουληθέντες μὲν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου (ἀλλ' οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ προσεδέξαντο), ἀναγκασθέντες δὲ καὶ ταύτην τὴν

Chap. 1. 1. τοῦ θέρου: spring,  
 428. 6. ὅπῃ παρείκοι: ὅπου ἐνε-  
 δέχεται καὶ ἐνεχώρει, Schol., cp.  
 4. 36. 2 κατὰ τὸ αἰεὶ παρείκον.  
 8. τῶν ὅπλων: *the camp*, cp. 6.  
 64. 3.

2. 2. βουληθέντες: GS. 122,  
 cp. 2. 26. 2 Θρόνιον . . . αὐτῶν.  
 3. ἀλλ' οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτλ.:

short for something like ἀλλ' ἐκω-  
 λύθησαν, οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ  
 προσεδέξαντο αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀποστά-  
 σεως ἐπιπέμποντες, cp. 3. 13. 1.  
 This may have occurred just after  
 the revolt of Samos in 440. Steup.  
 4. καὶ ταύτην: defeat again (καί),  
 though now only partial, of their  
 plan of revolt.



2 ἀπόστασιν πρότερον ἢ διεννοοῦντο ποιήσασθαι. τῶν 5  
 τε γὰρ λιμένων τὴν χῶσιν καὶ τειχῶν οἰκοδόμησιν καὶ  
 νεῶν ποίησιν ἐπέμενον τελεσθῆναι, καὶ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ  
 Πόντου ἔδει ἀφικέσθαι, τοξότας τε καὶ σῖτον, καὶ ἅ  
 3 μεταπεμπόμενοι ἦσαν. Τενέδιοι γὰρ ὄντες αὐτοῖς διά-  
 φοροι καὶ Μηθυμναῖοι καὶ αὐτῶν Μυτιληναίων ἰδία 10  
 ἄνδρες κατὰ στάσιν, πρόξενoi Ἀθηναίων, μηνυταὶ  
 γίνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὅτι ξυνοικίζουσιν τε τὴν  
 Λέσβον ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην βία καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν  
 ἅπασαν μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν ξυγγενῶν  
 ὄντων ἐπὶ ἀποστάσει ἐπείγονται· καὶ εἰ μὴ τις προ- 15  
 καταλήψεται ἤδη, στερήσεσθαι αὐτοὺς Λέσβου.

3. Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι (ἦσαν γὰρ τεταλαιπωρημένοι ὑπὸ  
 τε τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἄρτι καθισταμένου καὶ

- 2 5. τῶν τε γὰρ κτέ.: explanatory of πρότερον ἢ διεννοοῦντο. There were two harbors, 3. 6. 1. 7. ἐπέμενον: construed with τελεσθῆναι and the acc. ὅσα ἔδει κτέ., cp. 7. 20. 3 τοῦ στρατεύματος εἴ τι ὑπελείπετο περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρίκλέα τοὺς Ἀργεῖους παραλαβεῖν. 8. ἅ: everything not specifically mentioned. 9. μεταπεμπόμενοι ἦσαν: *were busy fetching*, cp. 2. 3 67. 1, GS. 291. — Τενέδιοι γάρ explains ἀναγκασθέντες. 10. Μυτιληναίων: the older spelling, found in inscriptions and on coins. — ἰδία κατὰ στάσιν: Tenedos and Methymna reported officially, as states (δημοσίᾳ); these persons individually (ἰδία) out of partisan opposition

to the faction in power. 11. μηνυταὶ γίνονται: GS. 61. 12. ξυνοικίζουσι: a συνοικισμός similar in method and purpose to that of Theseus in Attica. 14. μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν: cp. 3. 5. 4. — ξυγγενῶν applies only to Βοιωτῶν, cp. 7. 57. 5. 15. εἰ . . . προκαταλήψεται: minatory or monitory future. 3. 1. τεταλαιπωρημένοι: Thuc. uses act. and pass. of this vb. indifferently, except that the sense *face difficulties, work under heavy strain*, seems confined to the act. 2. ἄρτι καθισταμένου καὶ ἀκμάζοντος: *now that the war was fairly going and in full swing*; καθιστάσθαι is elastic (cp. 3. 68. 4), and so is ἄρτι, cf. 6. 26. 2.

ἀκμάζοντος) μέγα μὲν ἔργον ἡγοῦντο εἶναι Λέσβον  
 προσπολεμώσασθαι, ναυτικὸν ἔχουσιν καὶ δύναμιν  
 5 ἀκέραιον, καὶ οὐκ ἀπεδέχοντο τὸ πρῶτον τὰς κατηγο-  
 ρίας, μείζον μέρος νέμοντες τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι ἀληθῆ  
 εἶναι· ἐπειδὴ μέντοι καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις οὐκ  
 ἔπειθον τοὺς Μυτιληναίους τήν τε ξυνοίκισιν καὶ τὴν  
 παρασκευὴν διαλύειν, δείσαντες προκαταλαβεῖν ἐβού-  
 10 λοντο. καὶ πέμπουσιν ἑξαπιναιῶς τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς, 2  
 αἱ ἔτυχον περὶ Πελοπόννησον παρεσκευασμέναι πλεῖν·  
 Κλειππίδης δὲ ὁ Δεινίου τρίτος αὐτὸς ἐστρατήγει.  
 ἐσηγγέλθη γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὡς εἶη Ἀπόλλωνος Μαλόεντος 3  
 ἕξω τῆς πόλεως ἑορτή, ἐν ᾗ πανδημεὶ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐορ-  
 15 τάζουσι, καὶ ἐλπίδα εἶναι ἐπειχθέντας ἐπιπесεῖν ἄφνω,  
 καὶ ἣν μὲν ξυμβῇ ἢ πείρα, — εἰ δὲ μή, Μυτιληναίοις  
 εἰπεῖν ναῦς τε παραδοῦναι καὶ τείχη καθελεῖν, μὴ πειθο-  
 μένων δὲ πολεμεῖν. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες ὥχοντο· τὰς δὲ 4  
 τῶν Μυτιληναίων δέκα τριῆρεις, αἱ ἔτυχον βοηθοὶ παρὰ  
 20 σφῶς κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παροῦσαι, κατέσχον οἱ Ἀθη-

4. προσπολεμώσασθαι : πρὸς  
 τοῖς οὖσι πολεμίοις καὶ αὐτὴν πολε-  
 μίαν ποιῆσαι, Schol. 6. νέμοντες :  
 cp. 3. 48. 1, Eur. *Suppl.* 241 νέ-  
 μοντες τῷ φθόνῳ πλείον μέρος. —  
 βούλεσθαι : cp. 4. 108. 4 τὸ πλέον  
 βουλῇσει κρίνοντες ἀσαφεὶ ἢ προ-  
 νοίᾳ ἀσφαλεῖ, Dem. 3. 19 ὃ γὰρ  
 βούλεται τοῦθ' ἕκαστος καὶ οἶεται.  
 3 13. ὡς εἶη . . . καὶ ἐλπίδα εἶναι :  
 cp. 2. 80. 1, 2. 72. 2. — Μαλόεντος :  
 not of the flocks, since μῆλον *sheep*

has an original η; but either of  
 the apple country (Wilamowitz,  
*Isyllus*, p. 99 f.), or of Malea  
 (Meister, *Gr. Dial.* 1. p. 65).  
 16. ξυμβῇ : the orders given them;  
 the subjunct. is retained, because  
 repraesentatio is the rule in Thuc.,  
 where orders are repeated. The  
 omitted apodosis is easily supplied.  
 18. πολεμεῖν : parallel with εἰπεῖν.  
 — τὰς . . . δέκα : the art. is due to 4  
 the rel. clause that follows.

ναῖοι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς φυλακὴν ἐποίησαντο.  
 5 τοῖς δὲ Μυτιληναίοις ἀνὴρ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν διαβὰς ἐς  
 Εὐβοίαν καὶ πεζῇ ἐπὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐλθὼν, ὁλκάδος ἀνα-  
 γομένης ἐπιτυχῶν, πλῶ χρησάμενος καὶ τριταῖος ἐκ τῶν  
 Ἀθηνῶν ἐς Μυτιλήνην ἀφικόμενος ἀγγέλει τὸν ἐπίπλουν.<sup>25</sup>  
 6 οἱ δὲ οὔτε ἐς τὸν Μαλόεντα ἐξήλθον τά τε ἄλλα τῶν  
 τειχῶν καὶ λιμένων περὶ τὰ ἡμιτέλεστα φραζάμενοι  
 ἐφύλασσον.

4. Καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον καταπλεύσαντες  
 ὡς ἐώρων, ἀπήγγειλαν μὲν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὰ ἐπεσταλ-  
 μένα, οὐκ ἐσακούντων δὲ τῶν Μυτιληναίων ἐς πόλε-  
 2 μον καθίσταντο. ἀπαράσκευοι δὲ οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι καὶ

21. ἐς φυλακὴν ἐποίησαντο :  
 cp. 2. 83. 5, 8. 1. 3 ἐς ἀσφάλειαν  
 5 ποιεῖσθαι. 22. διαβὰς . . . ἐλθὼν  
 . . . χρησάμενος . . . ἀφικόμενος  
 are temporal in the order given.  
 23. Γεραιστὸν : the southern prom-  
 ontory of Euboea. Note the suc-  
 cession of ptcs. which give rapidly  
 and vividly the chances and diffi-  
 culties that attended the message.  
 24. ἐπιτυχῶν is causal with what  
 follows. ἐπιτυχεῖν usually takes  
 the dat. and the sense is *to meet*  
 or *to catch*, cp. 3. 75. 4; but where  
 the notion of good luck appears  
 we find the gen., cp. Xen. *Oec.*  
 12. 20 ἵππου ἐπιτυχῶν ἀγαθοῦ,  
 Thuc. 7. 25. 2 τῶν πλοίων ἐπιτυ-  
 χοῦσαι τὰ πολλὰ διέφθειραν.—  
 πλῶ χρησάμενος : i.e. he got his  
 6 chance and sailed. 26. ἐς τὸν

Μαλόεντα : καὶ ὁ τόπος τοῦ ἱεροῦ  
 Μαλόεις, Steph. Byz.—τά τε ἄλλα :  
*and as to all the rest (that was to*  
*be done), and besides.*—τῶν τειχῶν  
 καὶ λιμένων : appositional gens. :  
 the works, as a whole, were un-  
 finished, and therefore had to be  
 guarded with especial vigilance.  
 27. φραζάμενοι : sc. αὐτά, cp. 4.  
 13. 4 φράζει τοὺς ἔσπλους.  
 28. ἐφύλασσον : *kept watch*.

4. 1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι : subj. of  
 ἐώρων : for the order, cp. 3. 5. 1  
 (ὡς postponed), 7. 32. 1 (ἐπευδὴ  
 postponed); this order is common-  
 est where both clauses have the  
 same subj., cp. 2. 79. 5, 2. 81. 6.  
 2. ἐώρων : no obj., cp. 2. 79. 5.  
 4. ἀπαράσκευοι . . . καὶ ἐξαίφνης 2  
 together modify ἀναγκασθέντες, cp.  
 2. 91. 4.

5 ἐξαίφνης ἀναγκασθέντες πολεμεῖν ἔκπλουν μὲν τινα  
ἐποίησαντο τῶν νεῶν ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχία ὀλίγον πρὸ τοῦ  
λιμένος, ἔπειτα καταδιωχθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν  
λόγους ἤδη προσέφερον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, βουλόμενοι  
τὰς ναῦς τὸ παραντίκα, εἰ δύναιτο, ὁμολογία τινὶ ἐπι-  
10 εικεῖ ἀποπέμψασθαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων 3  
ἀπεδέξαντο, καὶ αὐτοὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ὦσι  
Λέσβῳ πάσῃ πολεμεῖν. καὶ ἀνοκωχὴν ποιησάμενοι 4  
πέμπουσιν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι τῶν τε δια-  
βαλλόντων ἓνα, ᾧ μετέμελεν ἤδη, καὶ ἄλλους, εἴ πως  
15 πείσειαν τὰς ναῦς ἀπελθεῖν ὡς σφῶν οὐδὲν νεωτερι-  
ούντων. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀποστέλλουσι καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακε- 5  
δαίμονα πρέσβεις τριήρει λαθόντες τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
ναυτικόν, οἳ ὥρμουν ἐν τῇ Μαλέᾳ πρὸς βορέαν τῆς  
πόλεως· οὐ γὰρ ἐπίστευον τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
20 προχωρήσειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ταλαι- 6  
πύρως διὰ τοῦ πελάγους κομισθέντες αὐτοῖς ἔπρασσον  
ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἦξει.

6. τοῦ λιμένος: there were two; which is meant? Probably the southern harbor, which Strabo 617 calls *τριηρικός*; probably contemporary readers would need no explanation. 9. τὸ παραντίκα: πρὸς τὸ παρόν, μέχρις ἂν εἴδῃσι παρεσκευασμένοι. Dukas. 10. ἀποπέμψασθαι: *rid themselves of*, cp. Aristot. *E.N.* 1109 b 10 οὕτω γὰρ αὐτήν (sc. τὴν ἡδονήν) ἀποπεμπόμενοι ἡττον ἀμαρτησόμεθα.  
4 14. ἤδη: now that things had come to this pass. 15. τὰς ναῦς

ἀπελθεῖν: a rare constr.; τὰς ναῦς cannot depend on πείσειαν; but cp. 7. 25. 1 ὅπως . . . τὸν . . . πόλεμον . . . ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίνεσθαι, 8. 96. 4 τὰς ναῦς ἡγάγασαν βοηθήσαι. 18. Μαλέα: 5 there are difficulties about this Malea which have not been solved. 19. τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προχωρήσειν: τοῖς is neut., cp. 1. 127. 1 νομίζοντες . . . ῥᾶον σφίσι προχωρεῖν τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 4. 92. 7 πιστεύσαντες τῷ θεῷ πρὸς ἡμῶν ἔσεσθαι. 21. διὰ τοῦ πελά- 6

5. Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πρέσβεις ὥς οὐδὲν ἤλθον  
 πράξαντες, ἐς πόλεμον καθίσταντο οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι καὶ  
 ἡ ἄλλη Λέσβος πλὴν Μηθύμνης· οὗτοι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις ἐβεβοηθήκεσαν καὶ Ἴμβριοι καὶ Λήμνιοι καὶ τῶν  
 2 ἄλλων ὀλίγοι τινὲς ξυμμάχων. καὶ ἔξοδον μὲν τινα 5  
 πανδημεὶ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων στρατόπεδον, καὶ μάχη ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ οὐκ ἔλασ-  
 σον ἔχοντες οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι οὔτε ἐπηυλίσαντο οὔτε  
 3 ἐπίστευσαν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ' ἀνεχώρησαν· ἔπειτα  
 οἱ μὲν ἡσύχαζον, ἐκ Πελοποννήσου καὶ μετ' ἄλλης 10

γους: the Aegean being Athenian, they do not venture to touch land anywhere, cp. 3. 33. 1. — αὐτοῖς: τοῖς Λεσβίοις, in whose interest the envoys were working; where it is clear with whom the negotiations are carried on, and no special point is to be made by the mention of the party of the second part, we find only πράσσειν with a clause giving the object of the negotiation; αὐτοῖς, therefore, cannot be the Spartans.

5. 3. οὗτοι: οἱ Μηθυμναῖοι, GS.

122. 4. Ἴμβριοι καὶ Λήμνιοι: the common order is Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἴμβριοι. Lemnos was first occupied by Miltiades about 500 (Hdt. 6. 140); Imbros probably about the same time; they were settled by cleruchs from Athens, and had practically become outlying parts of Attica. 7. στρατόπεδον: τὸ ὄρμου ἐν τῇ Μαλέᾳ, Schol.

8. οὔτε . . . οὔτε: effect and cause paratactically expressed. — ἐπηυλίσαντο: ἐπαυλίσασθαι ἐστὶ τὸ πλησίον τῶν πολεμίων νυκτὸς αἰλίσσασθαι, Schol. 10. ἐκ Πελοποννήσου καὶ μετ' ἄλλης παρασκευῆς: εἰ προσγένετο τι goes with both expressions. They had been forced to begin the struggle before the walls, etc. were finished; they had secured a truce, hoping it would give them time to complete these, and had sent to Sparta for aid; the truce was now at an end, too soon for the realization of either purpose; we are now told, they wished to postpone action until aid should come from Peloponnesus, and until their equipment (apart from this) should be added to and improved; μετ' ἄλλης παρασκευῆς has no reference to the aid expected from without, but to the defenses of Mytilene itself; the

παρασκευῆς βουλόμενοι εἰ προσγένειτό τι κινδυνεύειν  
(καὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς Μελέας Λάκων ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Ἑρμαιών- 4  
δας Θηβαῖος, οἱ προαπεστάλησαν μὲν τῆς ἀποστάσεως,  
φθάσαι δὲ οὐ δυνάμενοι τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπίπλουν  
15 κρύφα μετὰ τὴν μάχην ὕστερον ἐσπλέουσι τριήρει, καὶ  
παρήνουν πέμπειν τριήρη ἄλλην καὶ πρέσβεις μεθ' ἑαν-  
τῶν· καὶ ἐκπέμπουσιν).

6. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πολὺ ἐπιρρωσθέντες διὰ τὴν τῶν  
Μυτιληναίων ἡσυχίαν ξυμμάχους τε προσεκάλουν, οἱ  
πολὺ θᾶσσον παρήσαν ὁρῶντες οὐδὲν ἰσχυρὸν ἀπὸ τῶν  
Λεσβίων, καὶ περιορμισάμενοι (καὶ) τὸ πρὸς νότον τῆς  
5 πόλεως ἐτείχισαν στρατόπεδα δύο ἐκατέρωθεν τῆς πό-  
λεως καὶ τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς λιμέσιν  
ἐποιούντο. καὶ τῆς μὲν θαλάσσης εἶργον μὴ χρῆσθαι 2

phrase is placed where it is, because it is one of the essential conditions of βουλόμενοι . . . κινδυνεύειν; and though εἰ προσγένειτό τι (needful with ἐκ Πελοποννήσου) might be dispensed with so far as this phrase is concerned, yet the words do make ἄλλης clearer.

4 A parenthetical explanation, interrupting the narrative, which is resumed in chap. 6. 12. αὐτοῖς ἀφικνεῖται: the dat. is poetic; frequent in tragedy; in prose almost confined to Thuc.: often it is a dativus commodi, C. F. Smith, *Trans. Amer. Philol. Assoc.* 25. p. 69, cp. 3. 70. 1. 17. καὶ ἐκπέμπουσιν: sc. οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι: for change of subj., cp. 3. 50. 3.

6. 1. πολὺ ἐπιρρωσθέντες: *with confidence much increased*, cp. 6.

93. 1 πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπερρώσθησαν.

3. πολὺ θᾶσσον: "quam si vidissent ἰσχυρόν τι." Po. 4. περιορμισάμενοι (καὶ) τὸ πρὸς νότον τῆς πόλεως: without abandoning their station to the north, the Atheni-

ans now take up another to the south: to make this clear Steup inserts καί; cp. 4. 23. 2 περιώρμουν πλὴν τὰ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος.

5. στρατόπεδα δύο: one at the original station, which they now strengthen, the other at the new.

7. τῆς θαλάσσης . . . μὴ χρῆσθαι: 2 cp. Eur. *Med.* 1399 φιλίου χρήζω στόματος παίδων . . . προσπτύξασθαι.

τοὺς Μυτιληναίους, τῆς δὲ γῆς τῆς μὲν ἄλλης ἐκράτουν οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Λέσβιοι προσβεβηθη-  
κότες ἤδη, τὸ δὲ περὶ τὰ στρατόπεδα οὐ πολὺ κατεῖχον <sup>10</sup>  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ναύσταθμον δὲ μᾶλλον ἦν αὐτοῖς πλοίων  
καὶ ἀγορᾶς ἢ Μαλέα. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Μυτιλήνην οὕτως  
ἐπολεμεῖτο.

7. Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ θέρους τούτου  
Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ περὶ Πελοπόννησον ναὺς ἀπέστειλαν τριά-  
κοντα καὶ Ἀσώπιον τὸν Φορμίωνος στρατηγόν, κελευ-  
σάντων Ἀκαρνάνων τῶν Φορμίωνός τινα σφίσι πέμψαι  
<sup>2</sup> ἢ υἱὸν ἢ ξυγγενὴ ἄρχοντα. καὶ παραπλέουσai αἱ <sup>5</sup>  
νῆες τῆς Λακωνικῆς τὰ ἐπιθαλάσσια χωρία ἐπόρθησαν.  
<sup>3</sup> ἔπειτα τὰς μὲν πλείους ἀποπέμπει τῶν νεῶν πάλιν ἐπ'  
οἴκου ὁ Ἀσώπιος, αὐτὸς δ' ἔχων δώδεκα ἀφικνεῖται ἐς  
<sup>4</sup> Ναύπακτον, καὶ ὕστερον Ἀκαρνᾶνας ἀναστήσας πανδη-  
μεὶ στρατεύει ἐπ' Οἰνιάδας καὶ ταῖς τε ναυσὶ κατὰ τὸν <sup>10</sup>  
Ἀχελῶν ἐπλευσε καὶ ὁ κατὰ γῆν στρατὸς ἐδῆου τὴν  
<sup>5</sup> χώραν. ὥς δ' οὐ προσεχώρουν, τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ἀφίησιν,  
αὐτὸς δὲ πλεύσας ἐς Λευκάδα καὶ ἀπόβασιν ἐς Νήρικον  
ποιησάμενος ἀναχωρῶν διαφθείρεται αὐτός τε καὶ τῆς

12. τὰ μὲν περὶ Μυτιλήνην :  
subj. of ἐπολεμεῖτο, cp. 4. 23. 2  
τὰ περὶ Πύλον . . . ἐπολεμεῖτο;  
in 3. 50. 3 we have τὰ κατὰ . . .  
ἐγένετο.

7. 4. τῶν Φορμίωνός τινα : *some*  
*connection of Phormio's*; when last  
heard of, Phormio had returned to  
Athens, 2. 103; he had probably  
<sup>2</sup> died meanwhile. 6. τῆς Λακωνι-  
κῆς . . . ἐπόρθησαν : comparing this

with 3. 13. 3, Steup infers that Aso-  
pius left Athens about the time of  
the Olympic games. 10. κατὰ τὸν <sup>4</sup>  
Ἀχελῶν : *along the Achelous, i.e.*  
*on the river side*, cp. 4. 107. 2  
πρὸς τὴν Ἠϊόνα κατὰ τε τὸν ποτα-  
μὸν πολλοῖς πλοίοις καταπλεύσας  
. . . καὶ κατὰ γῆν ἀποπειράσας ἅμα.  
14. αὐτός τε : αὐτός is repeated <sup>5</sup>  
because of στρατιῆς τι μέρος, cp.  
2. 69. 2.

15 στρατιᾶς τι μέρος ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτόθεν τε ξυμβοηθησάντων καὶ φρουρῶν τινῶν ὀλίγων. καὶ ὕστερον ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀποπλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρὰ τῶν Λευκαδίων ἐκομίσαντο.

8. Οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς πρώτης νεὼς ἐκπεμφθέντες Μυτιληναίων πρέσβεις, ὥς αὐτοῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἶπον Ὀλυμπίαζε παρεῖναι, ὅπως καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ξύμμαχοι ἀκούσαντες βουλευσώνται, ἀφικνουῦνται ἐς τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν.  
5 ἣν δὲ Ὀλυμπιάς ἦ Δωριεύς Ῥόδιος τὸ δεύτερον ἐνίκα. καὶ ἐπειδὴ μετὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν κατέστησαν ἐς λόγους, εἶπον τοιάδε.

9. “Τὸ μὲν καθεστὼς τοῖς Ἑλλησι νόμιμον, ὃ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, ἴσμεν· τοὺς γὰρ ἀφισταμένους ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις καὶ ξυμμαχίαν τὴν πρὶν ἀπολείποντας οἱ δεξάμενοι, καθ’ ὅσον μὲν ὠφελοῦνται,  
5 ἐν ἡδονῇ ἔχουσι, νομίζοντες δὲ εἶναι προδότας τῶν πρὸ τοῦ φίλων χεῖρους ἡγούνται. καὶ οὐκ ἄδικος αὕτη ἡ 2

15. τῶν αὐτόθεν (φρουρῶν τινων ὀλίγων; these last may have been sent from Corinth, cp. 4. 42. 3 ἐν Ἀμπρακίᾳ καὶ Λευκαδίᾳ ἀπῆσαν αὐτῶν (sc. Κορινθίων) πεντακόσιοι φρουροί.

8. 5. Δωριεύς: of Rhodes, son of Diagoras, cp. Pausan. 6. 7. 1 Δωριεύς ὁ νεώτατος (of the sons of Diagoras) παγκρατίῳ νικήσας ὀλυμπιάσιν ἐφεξῆς τρισί. These three victories are assigned to Ol. 87, 88, and 89. 6. μετὰ τὴν ἑορτήν: this fell in the eighth month of the Elean year, Apollonius, answering

to the Attic Metageitnion = August. Unger, *Zeitrechnung d. Griech. u. Römer* (v. Müller's *Handbücher* 1. 603).

9. 2. τοὺς γὰρ ἀφισταμένους κτέ. gives the content of the καθεστὼς νόμιμον: for the sentiment, cp. Dem. 18. 47 ἐπειδὰν τῶν πραγμάτων ἐγκρατὴς ὁ ζητῶν ἄρχειν καταστή, καὶ τῶν ταῦτα ἀποδομένων δεσπότης ἐστί, τὴν δὲ πονηρίαν εἰδὼς τότε δὴ, τότε μισεῖ καὶ ἀπιστεῖ καὶ προπηλακίζει. 6. χεῖρους ἡγούνται: cp. 1. 95. 7 φοβούμενοι μὴ . . . χεῖρους γένωνται.



ἀξιώσις ἐστίν, εἰ τύχοιεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ τε ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ ἀφ' ὧν διακρίνονται ἴσοι μὲν τῇ γνώμῃ ὄντες καὶ εὐνοίᾳ, ἀντίπαλοι δὲ τῇ παρασκευῇ καὶ δυνάμει, πρόφασις τε ἐπιεικῆς μηδεμία ὑπάρχει τῆς ἀποστάσεως· ὁ ἡμῖν καὶ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἦν, μηδὲ τῷ χείρους δόξωμεν εἶναι εἰ ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ τιμώμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἀφιστάμεθα.

10. “Περὶ γὰρ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ ἀρετῆς πρῶτον, ἅλως τε καὶ ξυμμαχίας δεόμενοι, τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα, εἰδότες οὔτε φιλίαν ἰδιώταις βέβαιον γιγνομένην οὔτε κοινωνίαν πόλεσιν ἐς οὐδέν, εἰ μὴ μετ' ἀρετῆς δοκούσης ἐς ἀλλήλους γίγνουντο καὶ τᾶλλα ὁμοιότροποι εἶεν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ διαλλάσσοντι τῆς γνώμης καὶ αἱ διαφοραὶ τῶν ἔργων καθίστανται. ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ξυμμαχία

7. ἐστίν, εἰ τύχοιεν: the apodosis states emphatically a general truth; the protasis gives the condition under which alone in a particular instance this truth would apply (*only they must*); GMT. 501. 8. ἀφ' ὧν διακρίνονται: opt. by assimilation; the rel. clause takes the place of a ptc. parallel with ἀφιστάμενοι, cp. 6. 66. 1 ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον καὶ ἐν ᾧ κτέ. — ἴσοι τῇ γνώμῃ: cp. 3. 10. 1 καὶ τᾶλλα ὁμοιότροποι· ἐν γὰρ τῷ διαλλάσσοντι τῆς γνώμης κτέ. γνώμη is here used in its widest sense, *habits of thought, cast of mind*. 12. εἰ . . . ἀφιστάμεθα: εἰ instead of ὅτι, as μηδὲ τῷ χείρους δόξωμεν εἶναι is equivalent to a vb. of emotion, cp. 3. 32. 2; GMT. 494, 496.

10. 1. περὶ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ ἀρετῆς: περὶ τοῦ δικαίως ἀφίστασθαι, καὶ μὴ διὰ κακίαν καὶ πανουργίαν, Schol. 3. γιγνομένην represents γίγνεται; for the sequence, εἰ γίγνουντο, cp. 3. 9. 2. 4. ἀρετῆς δοκούσης: τῆς . . . νομιζομένης ὄντως ἀρετῆς, Schol. 5. γίγνουντο: subject ἡ φιλία καὶ κοινωνία; this explains ἐς ἀλλήλους; with εἶεν the subj. changes to ἰδιώταις καὶ πόλεις. 6. τῷ διαλλάσσοντι: for intrans. διαλλάσσειν, cp. Hdt. 7. 70 διαλλάσσοντες εἶδος οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἐτέροισι. 7. ἡμῖν δέ: for δέ, cp. 2. 44. 1. — ξυμμαχία ἐγένετο πρῶτον: i.e. the officially consummated ξυμμαχία, the confederacy of Delos, cp. 1. 95.

ἐγένετο πρῶτον ἀπολιπόντων μὲν ὑμῶν ἐκ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ  
 πολέμου, παραμεινάντων δὲ ἐκείνων πρὸς τὰ ὑπόλοιπα  
 10 τῶν ἔργων. ξύμμαχοι μέντοι ἐγενόμεθα οὐκ ἐπὶ κατα- 3  
 δουλώσει τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀθηναίους, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἐλευθερώ-  
 σει ἀπὸ τοῦ Μήδου τοῖς Ἑλλησι. καὶ μέχρι μὲν ἀπὸ 4  
 τοῦ Ἰσου ἡγοῦντο, προθύμως εἰπόμεθα· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐωρῶ-  
 μεν αὐτοὺς τὴν μὲν τοῦ Μήδου ἔχθραν ἀνιέοντας, τὴν δὲ  
 15 τῶν ξυμμάχων δουλώσιν ἐπειγομένους, οὐκ ἀδεεῖς ἔτι  
 ἦμεν. ἀδύνατοι δὲ ὄντες καθ' ἐν γενόμενοι διὰ πολυψη- 5  
 φίαν ἀμύνεσθαι οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐδουλώθησαν πλὴν ἡμῶν  
 καὶ Χίων· ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὄντες καὶ ἐλεύθεροι τῷ 6  
 ὀνόματι ξυνεστρατεύσαμεν. καὶ πιστοὺς οὐκέτι εἵχομεν  
 20 ἡγεμόνας Ἀθηναίους, παραδείγμασι τοῖς προγεγενη-  
 μένοις χρώμενοι· οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἦν αὐτοὺς οὓς μὲν μεθ'

8. ἀπολιπόντων . . . ἐκ: cp. 5. 4.  
 4 ἀπολιπόντες ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν.  
 Although Sparta withdrew only  
 after the ξυμμαχία was completed,  
 and was indeed, in a way, shut  
 out of it, yet it is clear from  
 Thuc. and Hdt. that the with-  
 drawal was in any case inevi-  
 table. 9. παραμεινάντων: cp. the  
 words of the Athenian envoys at  
 Sparta, 1. 75. 2: ὑμῶν οὐκ ἐθελή-  
 σάντων παραμείναι πρὸς τὰ ὑπό-  
 λοιπα τοῦ βαρβάρου. παραμένειν  
 = *to stand by a person*, or *to*  
 4 *stand to one's work*. 12. μέχρι:  
*while*, cp. 3. 98. 1, the only other  
 ex. in Thuc.; μέχρι οὗ is much  
 5 commoner, cp. 2. 31. 3. 16. ἀδύ-  
 νατοι ὄντες . . . ἀμύνεσθαι: διὰ

πολυψηφίαν is the reason for ἀδύ-  
 νατοι ὄντες; καθ' ἐν γενόμενοι (cp.  
 3. 11. 4) goes with ἀμύνεσθαι; cp.  
 Pericles's words about the Pello-  
 ponnesian συμμαχία, 1. 141. 6: ὅταν  
 μήτε βουλευτηρίῳ ἐνὶ χρώμενοι  
 παραχρήμᾳ τι ὀξέως ἐπιτελώσι,  
 πάντες τε ἰσόψηφοι ὄντες καὶ οὐχ  
 ὁμόφυλοι τὸ ἐφ' ἐαυτὸν ἕκαστος  
 σπεύδῃ· ἐξ ὧν φιλεῖ μηδὲν ἐπιτε-  
 λὲς γίνεσθαι. 19. πιστοὺς: cp. 3.  
 11. 1 πιστὸν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν. 21. οὐ  
 γὰρ εἰκὸς ἦν . . . μὴ δρᾶσαι τοῦτο:  
 ἄν, which, if expressed, would at-  
 tach to the inf., is regularly omitted  
 with εἶδει, ἐξῆν, εἰκὸς ἦν and the  
 like, GMT. 420. Suppress εἰκὸς  
 ἦν and ἄν will reappear: οὐ γὰρ  
 ἄν οὓς μὲν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐνσπόνδους

ἡμῶν ἐνσπόνδους ἐποίησαντο καταστρέφασθαι, τοὺς δὲ ὑπολοίπους, εἶποτε ἄρα ἐδυνήθησαν, μὴ δρᾶσαι τοῦτο.

11. “Καὶ εἰ μὲν αὐτόνομοι ἔτι ἦμεν ἅπαντες, βεβαίότεροι ἂν ἡμῖν ἦσαν μηδὲν νεωτεριεῖν· ὑποχειρίους δὲ ἔχοντες τοὺς πλείους, ἡμῖν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὁμιλοῦντες, χαλεπώτερον εἰκότως ἔμελλον οὔσιν καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλεῖον ἤδη εἶκον τοῦ ἡμετέρου ἔτι μόνου ἀντισουμένου, ἄλλως 5 τε καὶ ὅσῳ δυνατώτεροι αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐρημότεροι. τὸ δὲ ἀντίπαλον δέος μόνον πιστὸν ἐς ζυμμαχίαν· ὁ γὰρ παραβαίνειν τι βουλόμενος τῷ μὴ προ- 2 ἔχων ἂν ἐπελθεῖν ἀποτρέπεται. αὐτόνομοί τε ἐλείφθημεν

ἐποίησαντο κατεστρέψαντο, τοὺς δὲ ὑπολοίπους, εἶ ποτε ἄρα ἐδυνήθησαν, οὐκ ἂν ἔδρασαν τοῦτο; it is the combination of correlatives, μὲν . . . δέ, that is οὐκ εἰκός.

11. 4. καὶ πρὸς τὸ πλεῖον . . . ἀντισουμένου: καί is adv. These words do more than repeat ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὁμιλοῦντες; that phrase gives the attitude of Athens, one of condescension; these give that of Mytilene, one of arrogance (as it would seem to Athens); for ἀντισουθεῖν seems to be more than ἰσοῦσθαι, as ἀντέχεσθαι is more than ἔχεσθαι. μόνου is exaggeration (for there were the Chians too), but natural in a speaker who desires to make his point above all things. The gen. abs. is causal: *since we alone were left*

*in the face of the subservient majority to insist upon equality of rights.* 6. αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν: the usual mode of expressing growth by comparison of successive states. 7. τὸ δὲ ἀντίπαλον δέος: no bond of confidence, we have just heard, was possible between Athens and Mytilene; nothing was left but δέος to cement their alliance, and this was not felt by both equally, as it must be to make it effective. *Moreover (δέ) dread, that is equal on both sides, is the only dread that can be relied on to maintain an alliance.* 8. τῷ μὴ προέχων ἂν ἐπελθεῖν: *because the chances are against his attacking in superior force, and, therefore, with success: προέχων is not conditional.*

10 οὐ δι' ἄλλο τι ἢ ὅσον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν εὐπρεπεία τε  
 λόγου καὶ γνώμης μᾶλλον ἐφόδῳ ἢ ἰσχύος τὰ πράγματα  
 ἐφαίνετο καταληπτά. ἅμα μὲν γὰρ μαρτυρίῳ ἐχρῶντο 3  
 μὴ ἂν τοὺς γε ἰσοψηφούς ἄκοντας, εἰ μὴ τι ἡδίκουν οἷς  
 ἐπῆσαν, ξυστρατεύειν· ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ τὰ κράτιστα  
 15 ἐπὶ τε τοὺς ὑποδεεστέρους πρώτους ξυνεπῆγον καὶ [τὰ]  
 τελευταῖα λιπόντες τοῦ ἄλλου περιηρημένου ἀσθενέστερα  
 ἔμελλον ἔξειν. εἰ δὲ ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἤρξαντο, ἐχόντων ἔτι τῶν  
 πάντων αὐτῶν τε ἰσχὺν καὶ πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ στήναι, οὐκ  
 ἂν ὁμοίως ἐχειρώσαντο. τό τε ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν παρείχε 4  
 20 τινα φόβον μὴ ποτε καθ' ἐν γενόμενον ἢ ὑμῖν ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ

2 10. ὅσον : because and in so far as, cp. 3. 9. 1 καθ' ὅσον ὠφελούνται. — ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν : cp. 2. 62. 1. — εὐπρεπεία τε λόγου : cp. 3. 38. 2 τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τοῦ λόγου ; this is explained by ἅμα μὲν . . . ξυστρατεύειν. 11. γνώμης μᾶλλον ἐφόδῳ : developed in ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ δὲ . . . ἔξειν ; for ἐφοδος, cp. ἐπελθεῖν above. 12. καταληπτά : cp. 3. 30. 3 καταληφθῆναι ἂν τὰ πράγματα, 3 3. 63. 3. 13. μὴ ἂν . . . ξυστρατεύειν : μὴ, since μαρτυρίῳ χρῆσθαι = μαρτυρεῖν, which regularly takes μὴ, GMT. 685. The sense is, *that allies who have an equal voice in the councils of the league, could not be forced (ἄκοντες) into participation in its campaigns (ξυστρατεύειν), unless the cities attacked had been in the wrong* ; this seems

clear speaking, though minute inspection may detect logical flaws. Arn. compares 1. 38. 4 οὐδ' ἐπιστρατεύσομεν ἐκπρεπῶς μὴ καὶ τι διαφερόντως ἀδικούμενοι. There is exaggeration in ἰσόψηφοι, which the Lesbians had been ; now they were at best αὐτόνομοι and ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι 7. 57. 5. 14. τὰ κράτιστα : τοὺς κρατίστους, GS. 36 ; it goes with ξυνεπῆγον and also with ἔμελλον ἔξειν ; τελευταῖα is pred. 18. αὐτῶν : independently ;) (πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ στήναι. — πρὸς ὅτι χρὴ στήναι : something to attach one's self to, cp. 4. 56. 2 πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων γνώμην αἰεὶ ἔστασαν. 20. καθ' ἐν γενόμενον : the policy of 4 Athens would keep it scattered, calling for small squadrons when and where she needed them.

5 προσθέμενον κίνδυνον σφίσι παράσχη· τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ  
 θεραπείας τοῦ τε κοινοῦ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν αἰεὶ προεστώτων  
 6 περιεγινόμεθα. οὐ μέντοι ἐπὶ πολὺ γ' ἂν ἔδοκούμεν  
 δυνηθῆναι, εἰ μὴ ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε κατέστη, παραδείγμασι  
 χρώμενοι τοῖς ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους.

25

12. “Τίς οὖν αὕτη ἡ φιλία ἐγίγνετο ἡ ἐλευθερία  
 πιστή, ἐν ᾗ παρὰ γνώμην ἀλλήλους ὑπεδεχόμεθα, καὶ οἱ  
 μὲν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δεδιότες ἐθεράπευον, ἡμεῖς δὲ  
 ἐκείνους ἐν τῇ ἡσυχίᾳ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐποιοῦμεν· ὃ τε τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις μάλιστα εὐνοια [πίστιν] βεβαιοῖ, ἡμῖν τοῦτο ὁ 5  
 φόβος ἐχυρὸν παρείχε, δέει τε τὸ πλεόν ἡ φιλία κατεχό-  
 μενοι ξύμμαχοι ᾗμεν· καὶ ὁποτέροις θάσσον παράσχοι  
 ἀσφάλεια θάρτος, οὗτοι πρότεροί τι καὶ παραβήσεσθαι  
 2 ἔμελλον. ὥστε εἴ τῳ δοκούμεν ἀδικεῖν προαποστάντες  
 διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων μέλλησιν τῶν ἐς ἡμᾶς δεινῶν, αὐτοὶ οὐκ 10

5 21. τὰ δὲ καὶ : *partly also* ;  
 there is no preceding τὰ μὲν,  
 cp. τὸ δέ τι καὶ I. 107. 4. — ἀπὸ  
 θεραπείας : *κολακεία μὲν κοινῇ τοὺς*  
*Ἀθηναίους (θεραπεύεσθαι), δώροις*  
*δὲ τῶν προεστώτων ἕκαστον,*  
 6 Schol. 23. ἂν goes with *δυνηθῆ-*  
*ναι.* 25. τοῖς ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους : *sc.*  
*ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων γενομένους, Schol.*

12. 1. τίς οὖν κτλ. : *πιστή* be-  
 longs to both nouns ; *what sort*  
*of a friendship or freedom could*  
*this prove that one could depend*  
*upon ?* 2. παρὰ γνώμην : *contrary*  
*to one's real feelings.* — ὑπεδεχό-  
 μεθα : Stahl compares Plat. *Laws*  
 952 E ὃν (*sc. τὸν εἰσεπιδημήσαντα*

*χρηματισμοῦ χάριν*) ἀγοραῖς καὶ  
 λιμέσιν καὶ δημοσίοις οἰκοδομήμα-  
 σιν . . . ὑποδέχεσθαι ; so that the  
 vb. may be used of the “open  
 door” offered foreigners, whether  
 merchants or visitors. 6. κατε-  
 χόμενοι : *held fast, pinned down,*  
 cp. 3. 107. 2 ὑπὸ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν  
 βία κατείχοντο ; akin to this is the  
 sense of possession by some over-  
 powering influence or passion, cp.  
 3. 45. 4. 10. διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων . . . 2  
 δεινῶν : for the double gen. cp. 2.  
 89. 10. — αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἀνταναμείναν-  
 τες repeats emphatically the πρό in  
 προαποστάντες ; for ἀναμένω with  
 the inf. 4. 120. 3, 4. 135. 1.

ἀνταναμείναντες σαφῶς εἰδέναι εἴ τι αὐτῶν ἔσται, οὐκ ὀρθῶς σκοπεῖ. εἰ γὰρ δυνατοὶ ἡμεν ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου καὶ 3 ἀντεπιβουλευσάι, καὶ ἀντιμελλῆσαί τι ἔδει ἡμᾶς ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου [ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι], ἐπ' ἐκείνοις δὲ ὄντος αἰεὶ τοῦ 15 ἐπιχειρεῖν καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῖν εἶναι δεῖ τὸ προαμύνασθαι.

13. “Τοιαύτας ἔχοντες προφάσεις καὶ αἰτίας, ὧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, ἀπέστημεν, σαφεῖς μὲν τοῖς ἀκούουσι γινῶναι ὡς εἰκότως ἐδράσαμεν, ἱκανὰς δὲ ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβῆσαι καὶ πρὸς ἀσφάλειάν τινα τρέψαι, βου- 5 λομένους μὲν καὶ πάλαι, ὅτε ἔτι ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἐπέμψαμεν ὡς ὑμᾶς περὶ ἀποστάσεως, ὑμῶν δὲ οὐ προσδεξαμένων κωλυθέντας· νῦν δὲ ἐπειδὴ Βοιωτοὶ προukaλέσαντο, εὐ- θὺς ὑπηκούσαμεν, καὶ ἐνομίζομεν ἀποστήσεσθαι διπλὴν ἀπόστασιν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν Ἑλλήνων μὴ ξὺν κακῶς ποιεῖν 10 αὐτοὺς μετ' Ἀθηναίων, ἀλλὰ ξυνελευθεροῦν, ἀπὸ τε Ἀθη- ναίων μὴ αὐτοὶ διαφθαρῆναι ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἐν ὑστέρω, ἀλλὰ προποιῆσαι. ἡ μέντοι ἀπόστασις ἡμῶν θᾶσσον 2 γεγένηται καὶ ἀπαράσκενος· ἥ καὶ μᾶλλον χρὴ ξυμμά- χους δεξαμένους ἡμᾶς διὰ ταχέων βοηθίαν ἀποστέλ-

3 12. εἰ γὰρ δυνατοί: a reply to the suggestion that, as Athens delays her attack, Mytilene ought to delay her defense; the envoys say that their condition gives them the right to forestall the attack by proper methods of defense, προαμύνασθαι. 14. ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: cp. 2. 84. 2 ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ.

13. 7. νῦν δὲ (βουλομένους μὲν καὶ πάλαι . . . κωλυθέντας. — Βοιωτοί: cp. 3. 5. 4. 8. διπλὴν ἀπό-

στασιν: secession, or withdrawal, in a double sense; the purposes are given by infs.; cp. 3. 10. 3. 9. ξὺν κακῶς ποιεῖν: cp. Plat. Gorg. 520 E ἀντ' εὖ ποιεῖν, Dem. 8. 65 σὺν εὖ πεπονθότες; the pres. inf. denotes a course of action that is to be stopped; ξυνελευθεροῦν one that is to be entered upon; διαφθαρῆναι a consummation to be escaped; προποιῆσαι = προδιαφθεῖραι, one to be attained.

λειν, ἵνα φαίνησθε ἀμύνοντές τε οἷς δεῖ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ<sup>15</sup>  
 3 τοὺς πολεμίους βλάπτοντες. καιρὸς δὲ ὥς οὐπω πρότε-  
 ρον. νόσω τε γὰρ ἐφθάρатаι Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ χρημάτων  
 δαπάνη, νῆές τε αὐτοῖς αἱ μὲν περὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν εἰσίν,  
 4 αἱ δ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν τετάχαται. ὥστε οὐκ εἰκὸς αὐτοὺς περι-  
 ουσίαν νεῶν ἔχειν, ἣν ὑμεῖς ἐν τῷ θέρει τῷδε ναυσί τε αὖ  
 καὶ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐπεσβάλλετε τὸ δεύτερον, ἀλλ' ἢ ὑμᾶς οὐκ  
 ἀμυνοῦνται ἐπιπλέοντας ἢ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἀποχωρήσου-  
 5 νται. νομίσῃ τε μηδεὶς ἀλλοτρίας γῆς πέρι οἰκεῖον κίν-  
 δυνον ἔξειν. ᾧ γὰρ δοκεῖ μακρὰν ἀπείναι ἢ Λέσβος,  
 τὴν ὠφελίαν αὐτῷ ἐγγύθεν παρέξει. οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῇ<sup>25</sup>  
 Ἀττικῇ ἔσται ὁ πόλεμος, ὥς τις οἶεται, ἀλλὰ δι' ἣν ἢ  
 6 Ἀττικὴ ὠφελεῖται. ἔστι δὲ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων ἢ πρόσδοδος, καὶ ἔτι μείζων ἔσται, εἰ ἡμᾶς  
 καταστρέψονται· οὔτε γὰρ ἀποστήσεται ἄλλος τά τε  
 ἡμέτερα προσγενήσεται, πάθοιμέν τ' ἂν δεινότερα ἢ οἱ<sup>30</sup>  
 7 πρὶν δουλεύοντες. βοηθησάντων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως

3 17. ἐφθάρатаι: an Ionic form; found 4. 31. 2, 5. 6. 5, 7. 4. 6, Xen. An. 4. 8. 5, Plat. Rep. 533 B; ἀναγεγράφатаι and ἐτετάχατο occur in Attic inscriptions of the fifth century, Meisterhans, Gram. d. Att.  
 4 Inschr.<sup>8</sup> p. 166. 19. περιουσίαν νεῶν: in numbers Athens was well provided with ships, 2. 13. 8; but had the drain in men and treasure left her able to man and equip a sufficient number? 20. ἔχειν: will be found to have; it refers to present fact, hence the pres. inf., though εἰκός normally takes the

aor. inf. 24. ᾧ γὰρ δοκεῖ: if you 5 think; the person is of no importance, and the antecedent is not τούτῳ, but the much weaker αὐτῷ. 25. ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ: not locative; the event of the war depends chiefly on Attica, cp. 2. 35. 1. 26. δι' ἣν: sc. ἐν ταύτῃ δι' ἣν. 29. οὔτε . . . τε . . . τε: the first 6 two correspond and bind together the elements of the γάρ clause: the second τε adds a further consideration, independent of γάρ. 31. βοηθησάντων ὑμῶν . . . προσλή- 7 ψεσθε: for the violation of con-

πόλιν τε προσλήψεσθε ναυτικὸν ἔχουσιν μέγα, οὐπερ ὑμῖν μάλιστα προσδεῖ, καὶ Ἀθηναίους ῥᾶον καθαιρήσετε ὑφαιρούντες αὐτῶν τοὺς ξυμμάχους (θρασύτερον <sup>35</sup> γὰρ πᾶς τις προσχωρήσεται), τήν τε αἰτίαν ἀποφεύξεσθε ἣν εἶχετε μὴ βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἀφισταμένοις. ἦν δ' ἐλευθεροῦντες φαίνεσθε, τὸ κράτος τοῦ πολέμου βεβαιότερον ἔχετε.

14. “Αἰσχυθέντες οὖν τὰς τε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐς ὑμᾶς ἐλπίδας καὶ Δία τὸν Ὀλύμπιον, ἐν οὗ τῷ ἱερῷ ἴσα καὶ ἰκέται ἐσμέν, ἐπαμύνατε Μυτιληναίοις ξύμμαχοι γενόμενοι, καὶ μὴ προῆσθε ἡμᾶς, ἴδιον μὲν τὸν κίνδυνον τῶν <sup>5</sup> σωματῶν παραβαλλομένους, κοινὴν δὲ τήν ἐκ τοῦ κατορθῶσαι ὠφελίαν ἅπασιν δώσοντας, ἔτι δὲ κοινοτέραν τήν βλάβην, εἰ μὴ πεισθέντων ὑμῶν σφαλησόμεθα. γίγνεσθε δὲ ἄνδρες οἷουσπερ ὑμᾶς οἷ τε Ἕλληνες ἀξιοῦσι καὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον δέος βούλεται.”

15. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Μυτιληναῖοι εἶπον. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ δὴ ἤκουσαν, προσδεξάμενοι τοὺς λόγους ξυμμάχους τε τοὺς Λεσβίους ἐποίησαντο

cord, cp. 2. 83. 3, 3. 72. 1, 3. 112. 6; here the syntactical seclusion stresses the condition as indispensable.

36. ἦν . . . φαίνεσθε: *if people see you actually*, as you boastfully promise, cp. 2. 8. 4.

14. 1. αἰσχυθέντες: we should have expected αἰδεῖσθαι; on Thuc.'s preference of αἰσχύνη to αἰδώς, see Shorey, *Implicit Ethics and Psychology of Thuc.*, Trans.

Amer. Philol. Assoc. 24, p. 74.

— ἐς ὑμᾶς ἐλπίδας: “ἐλπίς cum praep. ἐς conjunctum est, ut ἐλπίζειν ἐς τινα non raro dicunt scriptores recentiores.” Po. 2. ἐν οὗ τῷ ἱερῷ: cp. 3. 81. 5 ἐν τοῦ Διονύσου τῷ ἱερῷ. — ἴσα καὶ ἰκέται: ἴσα is adv.; cp. 7. 71. 3 ἴσα τῇ δόξῃ . . . ξυναπονεύοντες; for καί, cp. 2. 60. 6. 9. τὸ ἡμέτερον δέος: *we in our danger and dread.*



καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβολὴν τοῖς τε ξυμμάχοις  
 παροῦσι κατὰ τάχος ἔφραζον ἵεναι ἐς τὸν ἰσθμὸν τοῖς 5  
 δύο μέρεσιν ὡς ποιησόμενοι, καὶ αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ἀφίκοντο,  
 καὶ ὅλκους παρεσκεύαζον τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ ὡς  
 ὑπεροίσοντες ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου ἐς τὴν πρὸς Ἀθήνας  
 θάλασσαν καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐπιόντες. καὶ οἱ  
 2 μὲν προθύμως ταῦτα ἔπρασσον· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ξύμμαχοι 10  
 βραδέως τε ξυνελέγοντο καὶ ἐν καρποῦ ξυγκομιδῇ ᾗσαν  
 καὶ ἄρρωστίᾳ τοῦ στρατεύειν.

16. Αἰσθόμενοι δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ κατάγνω-  
 σιν ἀσθενείας σφῶν παρασκευαζομένους, δηλῶσαι βου-  
 λόμενοι ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἐγνώκασιν, ἀλλ' οἰοί τέ εἰσι μὴ  
 κινοῦντες τὸ ἐπὶ Λέσβῳ ναυτικὸν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Πελοπον-  
 νήσου ἐπὶ ῥαδίῳς ἀμύνεσθαι, ἐπλήρωσαν ναῦς ἑκατὸν 5  
 ἐσβάντες αὐτοὶ τε πλὴν ἱππέων καὶ πεντακοσιομεδίωνων

15. 4. τὴν . . . ἐσβολὴν depends on ποιησόμενοι; for the order, cp. 2. 62. 1. 5. παροῦσι: now *that they were on the spot*; orders were issued there to save time. — κατὰ τάχος goes with ἵεναι. — ἔφραζον: the subj. is narrowed to οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, cp. 3. 10. 5. 7. ὅλκους: ὅργανά εἰσιν οἷς αἱ νῆες ἔλκονται, Schol. Similar overland transport of ships 3. 81. 1, 4. 8. 2, 7. 7. 1; the ships are those last heard of in 2. 92. 6, 2. 93. 1. 8. ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου: i.e. from 2 Lechaenum. 12. ἄρρωστίᾳ: cp. 7. 47. 1 πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ . . . ἄρρωστίαν.

16. 1. διὰ κατάγνωσιν ἀσθε-  
 νείας σφῶν: = διὰ τὸ καταγνῶναι  
 σφῶν ἀσθένειαν, cp. 3. 82. 8 κατα-  
 γνούς ἑαυτοῦ μὴ περιέσεσθαι; ἀσθε-  
 νείας is adnominal gen., σφῶν is  
 due to the verbal force in the  
 noun. 5. ἐπλήρωσαν: the technical  
 word for manning a ship with its  
 full complement. 6. πλὴν ἱππέων  
 καὶ πεντακοσιομεδίωνων: sc. the  
 members of the two lower Solo-  
 nian classes, the *ζευγίται* and the  
*θῆτες*; for these, cp. Plut. *Sol.* 18,  
 Aristot. *Ἀθ. Πολ.* 7. 3. At this  
 time the thetes were utilized as  
 hoplites or marines only under  
 exceptional circumstances, cp. 6.

καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι, καὶ παρὰ τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἀναγαγόντες ἐπί-  
 δεῖξύν τε ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἀποβάσεις τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἣ  
 δοκοίη αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀρώντες πολλὴν τὸν 2  
 10 παράλογον τά τε ὑπὸ τῶν Λεσβίων ῥηθέντα ἡγοῦντο οὐκ  
 ἀληθῆ καὶ ἄπορα νομίζοντες, ὥς αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
 ἅμα οὐ παρήσαν καὶ ἡγγέλλοντο καὶ αἱ περὶ τὴν Πελο-  
 πόννησον [τριάκοντα] νῆες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὴν περιοι-  
 κίδα αὐτῶν πορθοῦσαι, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου. ὥστε 3  
 15 ρον δὲ ναυτικὸν παρεσκευάζον ὃ τι πέμψουσιν ἐς τὴν  
 Λέσβον καὶ κατὰ πόλεις ἐπήγγελλον τεσσαράκοντα  
 νεῶν πλήθος καὶ ναύαρχον προσέταξαν Ἀλκίδαν, ὃς  
 ἐμελλεν ἐπιπλεύσεσθαι. ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθη- 4  
 ναῖοι ταῖς ἑκατὸν ναυσὶν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκείνους εἶδον.

17. [Καὶ κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ὃν αἱ νῆες ἔπλεον  
 ἐν τοῖς πλείσταις δὴ νῆες ἅμ' αὐτοῖς ἐνεργοὶ † κάλλει ἐγέ-

43. 2; after the Sicilian expedi-  
 tion they appear regularly as ma-  
 rines, Usener, *Jahrb.* 107, p. 161 ff.

3 14. ὕστερον . . . ἐπιπλεύσεσθαι :  
 Thuc. interrupts his narrative to  
 give in advance the Spartan plans  
 for the relief of Lesbos; these  
 came into operation the following  
 summer, 3. 26. 1; the narrative  
 is resumed with ἀνεχώρησαν δέ.  
 Similar anticipations, introduced  
 by ὕστερον, 2. 31. 3, 2. 70. 4, 2.  
 100. 2.

17. 1. ἔπλεον: were at sea;  
 elsewhere πλεῖν is always accom-  
 panied by an expression giving  
 destination or point of departure,

or an adv. such as ἄμεινον, ἄριστα,  
 etc. Cl. 2. ἐν τοῖς πλείσταις: ἐν  
 τοῖς with the superl. is formulaic,  
 and does not change with the gen-  
 der of the adj.; it qualifies and  
 modifies the superl.; in Thuc.,  
 whenever a decision is possible  
 from the context, the modification  
 is a restriction; cp. 7. 19. 4 ἐν τοῖς  
 πρῶτοι ὀρμήσαντες, though Gylip-  
 pus and Gongylus had gone before,  
 7. 24. 3, 8. 90. 1; in Plat. *Crit.*  
 43 C the formula may be intensive,  
 but in *Symp.* 178 B it cannot be.  
 — ἐνεργοὶ κάλλει cannot be ex-  
 plained, and has not been satis-  
 factorily emended.

νοντο, παραπλήσιαι δὲ καὶ ἔτι πλείους ἀρχομένου τοῦ  
 2 πολέμου. τὴν τε γὰρ Ἀττικὴν καὶ Εὐβοίαν καὶ Σαλα-  
 μῶνα ἑκατὸν ἐφύλασσον καὶ περὶ Πελοπόννησον ἕτεραι 5  
 ἑκατὸν ἦσαν, χωρὶς δὲ αἱ περὶ Ποτειδαίαν καὶ ἐν τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις χωρίοις, ὥστε αἱ πᾶσαι ἅμα ἐγίγοντο ἐν ἐνὶ  
 3 θέρει διακόσιαι καὶ πεντήκοντα. καὶ τὰ χρήματα τοῦτο  
 μάλιστα ὑπανήλωσε μετὰ Ποτειδαίας. τὴν τε γὰρ Ποτεί-  
 δαίαν δίδραχμοι ὀπλῖται ἐφρούρουν (αὐτῷ γὰρ καὶ ὑπη- 10  
 ρέτῃ δραχμὴν ἐλάμβανε τῆς ἡμέρας), τρισχίλιοι μὲν οἱ  
 πρῶτοι, ὧν οὐκ ἐλάσσους διεπολιόρκησαν, ἑξακόσιοι δὲ  
 καὶ χίλιοι μετὰ Φορμίωνος, οἱ προαπηλῆθον· νῆές τε αἱ  
 4 πᾶσαι τὸν αὐτὸν μισθὸν ἔφερον. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα  
 οὕτως ὑπανηλώθη τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ νῆες τοσαῦται δὴ 15  
 πλείσται ἐπληρώθησαν.]

18. Μυτιληναῖοι δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ὃν οἱ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἦσαν ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν ὡς  
 προδιδομένην ἐστράτευσαν κατὰ γῆν αὐτοῖ τε καὶ οἱ ἐπί-

- 2 4. τὴν τε γὰρ: as the text stands, we have here the state of things at the beginning of the war. 6. χωρὶς δέ: cp. Aesch. *Ag.* 637 χωρὶς ἡ τιμὴ θεῶν. 8. τοῦτο: the reference is not clear; apparently it means the maintenance of so large a fleet on a war footing. 10. δίδραχμοι: the normal pay was two obols as μισθός and two as σιτηρέσιον; additional pay for an attendant was not always given. Boeckh, *Staats-haush.* 1<sup>8</sup>. p. 340. — ἐφρούρουν: cp. Plat. *Rep.* 579 B κύκλῳ φρουρούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων πολεμίων, Eur.

*Or.* 760. — αὐτῷ: the sing. is inevitable; the omission of ἕκαστος does surprise, but may not individualization by the sing. carry a distributive effect? Cp. Hdt. 1. 195, 1. 197, 2. 38. 14. τὸν αὐτὸν μισθόν: in the fleet the normal pay was three obols, including μισθός and σιτηρέσιον, cp. 8. 45. 2; in the Sicilian expedition the pay was a drachma, 6. 31. 3.

18. 2. ὡς προδιδομένην: they had reason to believe (ὡς) that traitors within could put it in their hands.

κουροι· καὶ προσβαλόντες τῇ πόλει, ἐπειδὴ οὐ προυχώ-  
 5 ρει ἢ προσεδέχοντο, ἀπῆλθον ἐπ' Ἀντίσσης καὶ Πύρρας  
 καὶ Ἐρέσου, καὶ καταστησάμενοι τὰ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι  
 ταύταις βεβαιότερα καὶ τείχη κρατύναντες διὰ τάχους  
 ἀπῆλθον ἐπ' οἶκον. ἐστράτευσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Μηθυμναῖοι 2  
 ἀναχωρησάντων αὐτῶν ἐπ' Ἀντισσαν· καὶ ἐκβοηθείας  
 10 τινὸς γενομένης πληγέντες ὑπὸ τε τῶν Ἀντισσαίων καὶ  
 τῶν ἐπικούρων ἀπέθανόν τε πολλοὶ καὶ ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ  
 λοιποὶ κατὰ τάχος. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα, 3  
 τοὺς τε Μυτιληναίους τῆς γῆς κρατοῦντας καὶ τοὺς σφε-  
 τέρους στρατιώτας οὐχ ἱκανοὺς ὄντας εἶργειν, πέμπουσι  
 15 περὶ τὸ φθινόπωρον ἤδη ἀρχόμενον Πάχητα τὸν Ἐπι-  
 κούρου στρατηγὸν καὶ χιλίους ὀπλίτας ἑαυτῶν. οἱ δὲ 4  
 αὐτερέται πλεύσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἀφικνούνται καὶ περιτει-  
 χίζουσι Μυτιλήνην ἐν κύκλῳ ἀπλῶ τείχει· φρούρια δὲ  
 20 ἔστιν οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν καρτερῶν ἐγκατωκοδόμηται. καὶ ἡ 5  
 20 μὲν Μυτιλήνη κατὰ κράτος ἤδη ἀμφοτέρωθεν καὶ ἐκ  
 γῆς καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης εἶργετο καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἤρχετο  
 γίνεσθαι.

5. ἐπ' Ἀντίσσης: cp. 2. 69. 1; there was an opposition party there; cp. the attempt of the Methymnaeans just below. 6. καταστησάμενοι . . . βεβαιότερα: they left a body of ἐπικούροι there, cp. § 2. 7. κρατύναντες: poetic and  
 2 Ionic. 10. πληγέντες: μεγάλως  
 3 νικηθέντες, Schol. 12. ταῦτα is explained by κρατοῦντας . . . ὄντας, which depend on πυνθανόμενοι.  
 4 17. αὐτερέται: pred. with πλεύσαν-

tes: cp. 6. 91. 4 στρατιὰν ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε τοιαύτην . . . οἷτινες αὐτερέται καὶ ὀπλιτεύουσιν εὐθύς; there was the same need here: soldiers, not sailors. 18. φρούρια: towers were inserted in the continuous wall (ἐγκατωκοδόμητο), wherever a suitable spot, of natural strength (καρτερῶν, cp. 2. 100. 1), seemed to call for their erection. Compare the towers in the circumvallation of Plataea.

19. Προσδεόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι χρημάτων ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐσενεγκόντες τότε πρῶτον ἐσφορὰν διακόσια τάλαντα, ἐξέπεμψαν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀργυρολόγους ναῦς δώδεκα καὶ Λυσικλέα πέμπτον αὐτὸν 2 στρατηγόν. ὁ δὲ ἄλλα τε ἡργυρολόγει καὶ περιέπλει, 5 καὶ τῆς Καρίας ἐκ Μυοῦντος ἀναβὰς διὰ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Σανδίου λόφου, ἐπιθεμένων τῶν Καρῶν καὶ Ἀναιτῶν, αὐτὸς τε διαφθείρεται καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς πολλοί.

20. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκούντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν) ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν

19. 2. ἐσενεγκόντες: both verb and noun are technical terms; the εἰσφορά was an extraordinary tax levied on property in time of war only; it was frequently resorted to in after days, and the restiveness of the people under it is a commonplace in Dem. In 424, it is already a familiar thing, cp. Ar. Eq. 922. At this time the assessment was made on the basis of the Solonian classes, the thetes being exempt. — τότε πρῶτον: either first absolutely, or first (at least) since the formation of the confederacy of Delos. 4. ἀργυρολόγους: we meet these again 4. 50. 1, 4. 75. 1. Whether they were to collect arrears of tribute (or advance payments?) or extraordinary contributions, is not clear; the 100 talents levied by Al-

cibiades in Caria, Xen. Hell. 1. 4. 9, cannot have been regular tribute money; and the words of Aeschines, 3. 159, τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἡργυρολόγησε, do not refer to arrears. — πέμπτον: an unusual number; for such a purpose and with so small a squadron one, two, or three are usually sent. 8. Ἀναιτῶν: cp. 3. 2 32. 2 Σάμιοι οἱ ἐξ Ἀναίων; after the reduction of Samos, in 439, refugees had evidently settled on the mainland opposite, cp. 4. 75. 1 τὰ Ἀναία ἐπὶ τῇ Σάμῳ.

20. We left Plataea at 2. 78; the wall of circumvallation was built, and the attack had become a leaguer. That was the autumn of the third year of the war; the narrative is resumed in the winter of the fourth. 3. τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι: sc. τῇ ἐπιλείψει τοῦ σίτου;

οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ἦν τιμωρίας οὐδὲ ἄλλη σωτηρία ἐφαίνετο,  
 5 ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτοὶ τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων οἱ ξυμπολιορ-  
 κούμενοι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ  
 τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἣν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι, ἐσηγησα-  
 μένου τὴν πείραν αὐτοῖς Θεαινέτου τε τοῦ Τολμίδου,  
 10 ἄνδρὸς μάντεως, καὶ Εὐπομπίδου τοῦ Δαϊμάχου, ὃς καὶ  
 ἐστρατήγει· ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν 2  
 κίνδυνον μέγαν ἡγησάμενοι, ἐς δὲ ἄνδρας διακοσίους  
 καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἐξόδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ  
 τοιῷδε. κλίμακας ἐποίησαντο ἴσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πο- 3  
 λεμίων· ξυνμετρήσαντο δὲ ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων,

cp. 3. 29. 2 τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐαλω-  
 κία (*capture of*).

4. τιμωρίας = βοθηείας. 5. ἐπι-  
 βουλεύουσιν . . . ἐξελθεῖν: cp. Hdt.  
 1. 24 ἐπιβουλεύειν τὸν Ἀρίονα ἐκ-  
 βαλόντες ἔχιν τὰ χρήματα, Plat.  
*Rep.* 566 B ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ἀπο-  
 κτιννύναι λάβρα. 7. βιάσασθαι:  
*break through*, cp. 7. 83. 5 διὰ τῶν  
 φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἐχώρουν. —  
 ἐσηγησαμένου: *suggest*, used of  
 one who has superior knowledge  
 or ingenuity; cp. 4. 76. 2 Πτοιο-  
 δώρου . . . ἐσηγουμένου τάδε  
 αὐτοῖς. 9. ἄνδρὸς μάντεως: when  
 ἀνὴρ is thus coupled with a noun  
 denoting specific function (*στρα-  
 τηγός*, etc.), or condition (*ξένος*),  
 ἀνὴρ is more than *τις*; it gives  
 background and tone; see R. A.  
 Neill on Ar. *Eq.* 257. Every  
 Greek army had regularly one or

more μάντεις, cp. 6. 69. 2, 7.  
 50. 4, Hdt. 9. 33, 9. 36, 7. 219.  
 10. ἐστρατήγει: "praetor erat, non  
 dux illius eruptionis." Stahl. —  
 ἀπώκνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον: cp. 2  
 3. 30. 4 μὴ ἀποκνήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυ-  
 νον. 11. ἐς . . . ἄνδρας διακοσίους  
 . . . μάλιστα: for μάλιστα, see on  
 2. 19. 1. The prepositional phrase  
 is run together and has become a  
 substantive, here a nom. cp. 3.  
 85. 2 διεσώθησαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐς  
 πεντακοσίους. Note the use of  
 ἄνδρες with the numeral, which  
 is very frequent in Thuc., cp. 2.  
 2. 1, 3. 24. 2, 3. 52. 3, 3. 70. 4, 3.  
 75. 1, 3. 81. 2, etc. 13. κλίμακας 3  
 ἐποίησαντο: expegetic asyndeton,  
 cp. 2. 60. 4. 14. ξυνμετρήσαντο:  
 sc. τὰς κλίμακας, cp. 2. 76. 1 ξυν-  
 τεκμηράμενοι, Plat. *Tim.* 39 C πρὸς  
 ἄλληλα ξυμμετροῦνται.

ἦ ἔτυχε πρὸς σφᾶς οὐκ ἐξαηλιμμένον τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν.<sup>15</sup>  
 ἡριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἅμα τὰς ἐπιβολὰς καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ  
 μὲν τινες ἀμαρτήσεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ  
 ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες  
 καὶ ἅμα οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες, ἀλλὰ ῥαδίως καθορωμένον  
 4 ἐς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοῦ τεύχους. τὴν μὲν οὖν ζυμμέτρησιν  
 τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου  
 εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

21. Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος ἦν τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε τῇ  
 οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο τοὺς περιβόλους, πρὸς τε  
 Πλαταιῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἔξωθεν ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν ἐπίοι, διείχον  
 δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἑκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων.  
 2 τὸ οὖν μεταξύ τούτο [οἱ ἑκκαίδεκα πόδες] τοῖς φύλαξιν 5

15. πρὸς σφᾶς: *facing them*.

— ἐξαηλιμμένον: whether this = *plastered* or *whitewashed*, as Bl. takes it, the purpose was to protect the wall from the weather; for some reason this portion was not so treated. It may be noted that the storm we hear of later beats on the other side of the wall.  
 16. καὶ ἔμελλον: the result of ἡριθμοῦντο πολλοὶ ἅμα; parataxis, cp. 2. 6. 2, 2. 60. 1. 20. ἐς ὃ ἐβούλοντο: "*for their purpose*." Jow. What needs explanation is the possibility of making the count, not at what point they intended to scale the wall. The whole account presupposes the same height of wall throughout, so that one point would serve as well as

another; we have been told that this part of the wall was unplastered; now we hear that it was near enough to be seen with the needful distinctness; knowing these two facts, we know all. — τὴν ζυμμέτρησιν . . . ἔλαβον: cp. 4 Soph. *Phil.* 536 θέαν . . . λαβόντα.

21. 2. δύο: pred.; here first we are told that the wall was double. — πρὸς Πλαταιῶν: cp. 4. 130. 1 περιπλεύσαντες ἐς τὸ πρὸς Σκιώνης, Hdt. 3. 101 ἐκαστέρω τῶν Περσέων οἰκέουσι καὶ πρὸς νότον ἀνέμου. This is easily seen to be different from πρὸς σφᾶς of 3. 20. 3, though our translation may be the same. 3. εἴ τις . . . ἐπίοι: cp. 6. 100. 1 πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν. 5. τὸ 2

οικήματα διανενημένα ὥκοδόμητο, καὶ ἦν ξυνεχὴ ὥστε  
 ἐν φαίνεσθαι τείχος παχὺ ἐπάλξεις ἔχον ἀμφοτέρωθεν.  
 διὰ δέκα δὲ ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν μεγάλοι καὶ ἰσοπλα- 3  
 τεῖς τῷ τείχει, διήκοντες ἔς τε τὸ ἔσω μέτωπον αὐτοῦ  
 10 καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ τὸ ἔξω, ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ  
 πύργον, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διήσαν. τὰς οὖν νύκτας, 4  
 ὁπότε χειμῶν εἴη νοτερός, τὰς μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον,  
 ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων ὄντων δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγα-  
 νῶν τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τείχος ᾧ πε-  
 15 ριεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς τοιοῦτον ἦν.

22. Οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες  
 νύκτα χειμέριον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ καὶ ἅμ' ἀσέληνον ἐξῆ-  
 σαν· ἡγούντο δὲ οἷπερ καὶ τῆς πείρας αἷτιοι ἦσαν.  
 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν ἢ περιεῖχεν  
 5 αὐτούς, ἔπειτα προσέμειξαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων  
 λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν μὲν οὐ προῖ-  
 δόντων αὐτῶν, ψόφῳ δὲ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτοὺς  
 ἀντιπαταγούντος τοῦ ἀνέμου οὐ κατακουσάντων· ἅμα  
 δὲ καὶ διέχοντες πολὺ ἦσαν, ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα μὴ κρουό-

μεταξύ: cp. 2. 13. 7; subj. of ὥκο-  
 δόμητο.

6. οικήματα: pred. with ὥκο-  
 δόμητο; διανενημένα has fallen  
 into agreement with it; the dat.  
 τοῖς φύλαξιν has dragged in οική-  
 ματα, and this has dislocated the  
 clause. — ἦν ξυνεχὴ: impersonal;  
 there was no break; οικήματα is  
 3 not subj. 8. διὰ δέκα δὲ ἐπάλξεων:  
 the gen. gives the interval, cp. 2.  
 29. 3. 9. διήκοντες . . . ἔξω

explains. ἰσοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει.

10. καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ καὶ τὸ ἔξω: and  
 likewise to the outer also. 12. χει- 4  
 μῶν . . . νοτερός: δίνυγρος καὶ ὑετὸν  
 ἔχων, Schol.

22. 2. ἐξῆσαν: for the inter-  
 weaving of impfs. and aors., see  
 GS. 211. 6. οὐ προῖδόντων αὐ-  
 τῶν: sc. τῶν φυλάκων; for the  
 lack of concord, cp. 2. 5. 5.  
 9. ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα μὴ: μὴ affects 2  
 both ptc. and vb.



μενα πρὸς ἄλληλα αἰσθῆσιν παρέχοι. ἦσαν δὲ εὐστα-<sup>10</sup>  
 λείς τε τῇ ὀπλίσει καὶ τὸν ἀριστερὸν πόδα μόνον  
 ὑποδεδεμένοι ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τὸν πηλόν.  
 3 κατὰ οὖν μεταπύργιον προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις,  
 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐρήμοι εἰσι, πρῶτον μὲν οἱ τὰς κλίμακας  
 φέροντες, καὶ προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα ξύν<sup>15</sup>  
 ξιφιδίῳ καὶ θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας ὁ  
 Κοροΐβου καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη, μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι  
 ἕξ ἐφ' ἑκάτερον τῶν πύργων ἀνέβαινον. ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ  
 ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους ξύν δορατίοις ἐχώρουν, οἷς ἕτεροι

10. εὐσταλείς: not ψιλοί, though there were ψιλοί among them. 12. ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα: the bare foot would clutch the ground better. 13. πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις: the part of the wall that was battlemented (those parts where the towers were; cp. 3. 21. 4, where there is an evident contrast between αἱ ἐπάλξεις and οἱ πύργοι. 14. ἐρήμοι: this habit of the enemy had been observed. 15. ψιλοὶ: without shields; nor are shields handed them by those that follow; there was no time for this: the guards must be overpowered at once. 16. ὧν ἡγεῖτο . . . ἀνέβαινον κτ.: Thuc.'s first intention was to give the order in which the detachments προσέμισγον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις; so that πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα . . . ἔπειτα would merely string off the subjs. of προσέμισγον; this has been broken into,

1. by adding a specific fact as to the first troop (καὶ προσέθεσαν); 2. (a consequence of 1) by substituting ἀνέβαινον for προσέμισγον in speaking of the second group, and then, after naming the commander, by inserting καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη, *he was the first* (i.e. of the whole body) *to mount the wall*; 3. (suggested by the last) by thrusting in an answer to the question, "after Ammeas, who next?" and this with a shift, for we expect μετὰ δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἀνέβησαν, but read instead οἱ ἐπόμενοι ἕξ . . . ἀνέβαινον (= the more accurate ἀναβάγτες ἐχώρουν); the connection is now absolutely broken and προσέμισγον lost to sight; we make a new start with ἔπειτα and fall back on the colorless ἐχώρουν for the vb. 18. ἕξ ἐφ' ἑκάτερον: illogical, though natural, as Ammeas was of the twelve.

κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκείνοι ῥᾶον προσ-  
 βαίνοιεν, καὶ ἔμελλον δώσειν ὅποτε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις  
 εἶεν. ὥς δὲ ἄνω πλείους ἐγένοντο, ἤσθοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4  
 πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀν-  
 τιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἣ πεσοῦσα  
 25 δοῦπον ἐποίησε. καὶ αὐτίκα βοή ἦν, τὸ δὲ στρατό- 5  
 πεδον ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ὥρμησεν· οὐ γὰρ ἦδει ὃ τι ἦν τὸ  
 δεινὸν σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὄντος, καὶ ἅμα οἱ  
 ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Πλαταιῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι ἐξελθόντες  
 προσέβαλον τῷ τείχει τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐκ τοῦμπαλιν  
 30 ἢ οἱ ἄνδρες αὐτῶν ὑπερέβαινον, ὅπως ἦκιστα πρὸς αὐ-  
 τοὺς τὸν νοῦν ἔχοιεν. ἐθορυβοῦντο μὲν οὖν κατὰ χώραν 6  
 μένοντες, βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν φυ-  
 λακῆς, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἦσαν εἰκάσαι τὸ γιγνόμενον.  
 καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἷς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἰ 7  
 35 τι δέοι, ἐχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν, φρυκτοὶ  
 τέ ἦροντο ἐς τὰς Θήβας πολέμιοι· παρανίσχον δὲ καὶ 8

- 5 26. ὥρμησεν : each for his post. 27. ὄντος goes with both nouns. 28. Πλαταιῶν : partitive ; for the order, cp. 3. 36. 5, 3. 65. 3.  
 6 31. ἐθορυβοῦντο : of distracting excitement, cp. 7. 22. 1 βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς (ναῦς) προσμείξαι καὶ ἅμα ἐπιπλεῖν τῷ Πλημυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυβῶνται. 32. ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν : πάντες is carried in οὐδεὶς. 33. ἐν ἀπόρῳ . . . εἰκάσαι : cp. 1. 25. 1 ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἰχοντο θέσθαι τὸ παρόν.  
 7 34. οἱ τριακόσιοι : the art. is due to the rel. clause that follows.

35. πρὸς τὴν βοήν : they had heard an alarm, but nothing more distinct (there was a howling storm), and so took the side of the wall where an attack seemed most likely ; besides, ἐθορυβοῦντο. — φρυκτοὶ πολέμιοι : cp. 2. 94. 1, where the Schol. says the φρ. πολέμιοι were kept in motion, while the φρ. φίλιοι were held steady. 36. παρανίσχον : in a jumble of 8 rival φρυκτοί, what could those who saw them learn? A very short period of hesitation would be sufficient for the purpose desired.

οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Πλαταιῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους φρυκτοὺς πολλοὺς πρότερον παρεσκευασμένους ἐς αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅπως ἀσαφῆ τὰ σημεῖα τῆς φρυκτωρίας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦ καὶ μὴ βοηθοῖεν, ἄλλο τι νομίσαντες τὸ γιγνόμενον<sup>40</sup> εἶναι ἢ τὸ ὄν, πρὶν σφῶν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐξιόντες διαφύγοιεν καὶ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀντιλάβοιντο.

23. Οἱ δ' ὑπερβαίνοντες τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐν τούτῳ, ὥς οἱ πρῶτοι αὐτῶν ἀνεβεβήκεσαν καὶ τοῦ πύργου ἐκτέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθείραντες ἐκεκρατήκεσαν, τὰς τε διόδους τῶν πύργων ἐνστάντες αὐτοὶ ἐφύλασσον μηδένα δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιβοηθεῖν, καὶ κλίμακας προσθέντες<sup>5</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τοῖς πύργοις καὶ ἐπαναβιβάσαντες ἄνδρας πλείους, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τοὺς ἐπιβοηθοῦντας καὶ κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν εἶργον βάλλοντες, οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ οἱ πλείους πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας ἅμα καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου<sup>10</sup> ὑπερέβαινον. ὁ δὲ διακομιζόμενος αἰεὶ ἴστατο ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτόξενόν τε καὶ ἡκόν-

Thuc. has not a word about the effect that was produced; he only tells us what was hoped.

41. πρὶν . . . διαφύγοιεν: opt.; it is the thought of the Plataeans.

23. 1. οἱ ὑπερβαίνοντες: the whole body; though the vbs. give the actions of the several groups.

4. ἐφύλασσον: this is evidently the work of a part and needs no οἱ μὲν; with the other vbs. distinguishing subjs. are needed, and accordingly appear. — μηδένα . . .

ἐπιβοηθεῖν: cp. 2. 69. 1, 7. 17. 2. 8. κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν goes with εἶργον βάλλοντες. 9. οἱ πλείους: *who were the majority*; explains οἱ δέ; those who were still at the foot of the wall. 11. ὑπερέβαινον: they streamed over and descended, using their ladders of course, while their comrades held the διόδοι and the towers. — αἰεὶ: 2 cp. 2. 37. 3; it goes with διακομιζόμενος primarily, but also with ἴστατο; hence the unusual order.

τιζον, εἴ τις παραβοηθῶν παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος κωλυτῆς  
 γίγνοιτο τῆς διαβάσεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες διεπεπεραίωντο, 3  
 15 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι καταβαίνον-  
 τες ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τριακόσιοι  
 αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέροντο λαμπάδας ἔχοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πλα- 4  
 ταιῆς ἐκείνους ἑώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκότους ἐστῶτες  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξενόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόν-  
 20 τιζον ἐς τὰ γυμνά, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀφανεί ὄντες ἦσσαν  
 διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε φθάνουσι τῶν  
 Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον, χαλε-  
 πῶς δὲ καὶ βιαίως· κρύσταλλός τε γὰρ ἐπεπήγει οὐ 5  
 βέβαιος ἐν αὐτῇ ὥστ' ἐπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' οἶος ἀπηλιώτου [ἡ  
 25 βορέου] ὑδατώδης μᾶλλον, καὶ ἡ νύξ τοιούτῳ ἀνέμῳ  
 ὑπονειφομένη πολὺ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεποιήκει, ὃ μόλις  
 ὑπερέχοντες ἐπεραιώθησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ ἡ διάφευξις  
 αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὸ μέγεθος.

24. Ὁρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς  
 ἐχώρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὁδόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ  
 ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρῶν, νομίζοντες ἡκιστ'  
 ἂν σφᾶς ταύτην αὐτοὺς ὑποτοπήσαι τραπέσθαι τὴν ἐς

14. τῆς διαβάσεως: of the ditch.  
 3 — πάντες: a round statement; the  
 exceptions follow. 15. οἱ τελευ-  
 ταῖοι: restrictive apposition, cp. 1.  
 2. 6 οἱ . . . ἐκπίπτοντες παρ' Ἀθη-  
 ναίους οἱ δυνατώτατοι . . . ἀνεχώ-  
 4 ρουν. 20. ἐς τὰ γυμνά: cp. 5. 10.  
 4 τὸ δεξιὸν καὶ τὰ γυμνά πρὸς τοὺς  
 πολεμίους δούς ἀπῆγε τὴν στρατιάν.  
 21. διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας: to see from  
 light into darkness is harder than

to see from one dark spot into  
 another adjacent. 23. βιαίως: cp.  
 2. 33. 3. 26. ὃ μόλις κτί.: is not 5  
 ὃ *wherefore*? See on 2. 40. 3.  
 27. διάφευξις is preferred by Thuc.  
 to the commoner διαφυγή.

24. 3. Ἀνδροκράτους: on the  
 site of the heroum, see Grundy,  
*The Great Persian War*, p. 467.  
 4. σφᾶς: subj. of τραπέσθαι; αὐ-  
 τοὺς of ὑποτοπήσαι; as τραπέσθαι

τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ ἅμα ἐώρων τοὺς Πελοποννησίους 5  
 τὴν πρὸς Κιθαιρῶνα καὶ Δρυὸς κεφαλὰς τὴν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν  
 2 φέρουσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἕξ ἢ  
 ἑπτὰ σταδίου οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν Θηβῶν ἐχώ-  
 ρησαν, ἔπειθ' ὑποστρέψαντες ᾗσαν τὴν πρὸς τὸ ὄρος  
 φέρουσαν ὁδὸν ἐς Ἐρύθρας καὶ Ὑσιάς, καὶ λαβόμενοι 10  
 τῶν ὁρῶν διαφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα  
 καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων· εἰσὶ γάρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ  
 ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δ' ἐπὶ  
 3 τῇ ἔξω τάφρῳ τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πελοπον-  
 νήσιοι κατὰ χώραν ἐγένοντο τῆς βοηθείας παυσάμενοι· 15  
 οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Πλαταιῆς τῶν μὲν γεγεννημένων  
 εἰδότες οὐδέν, τῶν δὲ ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγει-  
 λάντων ὥς οὐδεὶς περίεστι, κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπὶ  
 ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν τοῖς νεκροῖς,  
 μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπαύσαντο. οἱ μὲν δὲ τῶν 20  
 Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὕτως ὑπερβάντες ἐσώθησαν.

25. Ἐκ δὲ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος  
 τελευτῶντος ἐκπέμπεται Σάλαιθος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐς  
 depends on ὑποτοπῆσαι, σφᾶς  
 could not be omitted; the order  
 σφᾶς ταύτην is very effective.

6. Δρυὸς κεφαλὰς: the direct  
 road from Athens to Thebes ran  
 through' the pass at this point,  
 passing Erythrae and leaving Pla-  
 taea considerably to the left. An-  
 other road went by the "Plataea-  
 Athens" pass at a point much  
 nearer Plataea. As we do not  
 hear that the fugitives pushed as  
 far as Dryoscephalae, they prob-

ably, when they turned πρὸς τὸ  
 ὄρος . . . ἐς Ἐρύθρας καὶ Ὑσιάς,  
 struck this road, but at a point  
 beyond the limits of the pursuers'  
 search. 10. Ἐρύθρας καὶ Ὑσιάς: 2  
 the remoter mentioned first, cp. 2.  
 7. 3, 2. 93. 1. 12. εἰσὶ τινες οἱ is  
 practically one word, cp. ἔστιν ὢν,  
 etc. 19. ἐσπένδοντο: conative. — 3  
 ἀναίρεσιν: cp. 3. 109 ἀναχώρησιν  
 . . . οὐκ ἐσπείσαντο ἅπασι.

25. 2. ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος: were  
 the text οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκπέμ-

Μυτιλήνην τριήρει. καὶ πλεύσας ἐς Πύρραν καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς πεζῇ κατὰ χαράδραν τινά, ἣ ὑπερβατὸν ἦν τὸ περιτείχισμα, διαλαθὼν ἐσέρχεται ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην, καὶ ἔλεγε τοῖς προέδροις ὅτι ἐσβολή τε ἅμα ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔσται καὶ αἱ τεσσαράκοντα νῆες παρέσονται ὥς ἔδει βοηθῆσαι αὐτοῖς, προαποπεμφθῆναί τε αὐτὸς τούτων ἕνεκα καὶ ἅμα τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιμελησόμενος. καὶ 2  
10 οἱ μὲν Μυτιληναῖοι ἐθάρσουν τε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἦσσαν εἶχον τὴν γνώμην ὥστε ξυμβαίνειν. ὁ τε χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα οὗτος, καὶ τέταρτον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

26. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπειδὴ τὰς ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην [δύο καὶ] τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς ἀπέστειλαν ἄρχοντα Ἀλκίδα, ὃς ἦν αὐτοῖς ναύαρχος, προστάξαντες, αὐτοὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ οἱ 5  
ξύμμαχοι ἐσέβαλον, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυβούμενοι ἦσσαν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην

πονσι Σάλαιθον, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι would stand in contrast with οἱ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες; what we really have is virtually this, thrown into the passive.

4. ἣ ὑπερβατὸν ἦν: the bed of the torrent, now dry, either interrupted the wall or interfered with the watch at this point. 6. τοῖς προέδροις may be the official title of οἱ ἄρχοντες, as they are called 3. 27. 3. 8. προαποπεμφθῆναί τε: τε introduces the third member; inf. after a ὅτι clause, cp. 2. 80. 1, 3. 2. 3. 9. τούτων ἕνεκα καὶ . . .

ἐπιμελησόμενος: for the shift to ptc., cp. 2. 65. 8. 10. πρὸς τοὺς 2 Ἀθηναίους: cp. 5. 44. 1 πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὴν γνώμην εἶχον. 11. ὥστε ξυμβαίνειν: explanatory limitation, cp. 2. 2. 4 οὐκ ἐπείθοντο ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἔργου ἔχεσθαι.

26. 1. τοῦ . . . θέρους: spring, 427. 4. προστάξαντες: cp. 6. 93. 2 Γύλιππον . . . προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα . . . ἐκέλευον; as a man might command a squadron without being ναύαρχος (cp. Therimenes, 8. 26. 1, 8. 29. 2); ὃς ἦν ναύαρχος is not surplusage.

2 [καταπλεύουσais] ἐπιβοθήσωσιν. ἡγείτο δὲ τῆς ἐσβολῆς  
ταύτης Κλεομένης ὑπὲρ Πανσανίου τοῦ Πλειστοάνακτος  
υἱὸς βασιλέως ὄντος καὶ νεωτέρου ἔτι, πατὴρ δὲ  
3 ἀδελφὸς ὢν. ἐδήωσαν δὲ τῆς Ἀττικῆς τά τε πρότερον 10  
τετμημένα [καὶ] εἴ τι ἐβεβλαστήκει, καὶ ὅσα ἐν ταῖς  
πρὶν ἐσβολαῖς παρελέλειπτο· καὶ ἡ ἐσβολὴ αὕτη χα-  
λεπωτάτη ἐγένετο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μετὰ τὴν δευτέραν.  
ἐπιμένοντες γὰρ αἰεὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Λέσβου τι πεύσεσθαι τῶν  
νεῶν ἔργον ὡς ἤδη πεπεραιωμένων ἐπεξῆλθον τὰ πολλὰ 15  
τέμνοντες. ὥς δ' οὐδὲν ἀπέβαινεν αὐτοῖς ὧν προσεδέ-  
χοντο καὶ ἐπελελοίπει ὁ σῖτος, ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύ-  
θησαν κατὰ πόλεις.

27. Οἱ δὲ Μυτιληναῖοι ἐν τούτῳ, ὡς αἱ τε νῆες αὐ-  
τοῖς οὐχ ἦκον ἀπὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἀλλὰ ἐνεχρόνιζον,  
καὶ ὁ σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἀναγκάζονται ξυμβαίνειν πρὸς  
2 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διὰ τὰδε. ὁ Σάλαιθος καὶ αὐτὸς οὐ  
προσδεχόμενος ἔτι τὰς ναῦς ὀπλίζει τὸν δῆμον πρότερον 5

2 8. Κλεομένης: brother of Plisto-  
anax and son of Pausanias, who  
commanded at Plataea in 479.  
Plistoanax had been banished, 2.  
21. 1. In the following year (3.  
89. 1), Agis, son of Archidamus,  
commands the invaders as king;  
hence it is probable Archidamus  
was alive at this time, but too old or  
too ill to take the field. In Thuc.  
the rule is to add to the name of the  
commander that of his father; the  
omission here is due to identity  
of name (Pausanias) of grand-

father and grandson. 12. παρελέ- 3  
λειπτο: cp. 2. 13. 1; in 2. 57. 2  
τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν ἔτεμον means only  
they wasted every district; there  
were some gleanings left. — χαλε-  
πωτάτη μετά: cp. 2. 97. 5 πολὺ  
δευτέρα μετά. 14. ἐπιμένοντες . . . 4  
πεύσεσθαι: cp. 3. 2. 2. 15. ἐπεξ-  
ῆλθον: here used of (literally)  
going over ground in detail, cp. the  
figurative use 1. 22. 2 ἀκριβεῖα περὶ  
ἐκάστου ἐπεξελθών, 3. 67. 1 καὶ  
ταῦτα . . . ἐπεξῆλθομεν.

27. 5. ὀπλίζει: heretofore only 2

ψιλὸν ὄντα ὡς ἐπεξιών τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις· οἱ δὲ ἐπειδὴ <sup>3</sup>  
 ἔλαβον ὄπλα, οὔτε ἡκροῶντο ἔτι τῶν ἀρχόντων, κατὰ  
 ξυλλόγους τε γιγνόμενοι ἢ τὸν σῆτον ἐκέλευον τοὺς δυ-  
 νατοὺς φέρειν ἐς τὸ φανερόν καὶ διανέμειν ἅπασιν, ἢ  
 10 αὐτοὶ ξυγχωρήσαντες πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ἔφασαν παραδώ-  
 σαι τὴν πόλιν.

28. Γνόντες δὲ οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν οὗτ' ἀποκωλύ-  
 σαι δυνατοὶ ὄντες, εἴ τ' ἀπομονωθήσονται τῆς ξυμβά-  
 σεως, κινδυνεύουσιν, ποιοῦνται κοινῇ ὁμολογίαν πρὸς  
 τε Πάχτητα καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ὥστε Ἀθηναίοις μὲν  
 5 ἐξεῖναι βουλευσαί περὶ Μυτιληναίων ὁποῖον ἂν τι βού-  
 λωνται καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐς τὴν πόλιν δέχεσθαι αὐτοὺς,  
 πρεσβείαν δὲ ἀποστέλλειν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας Μυτιληναίους  
 περὶ ἑαυτῶν· ἐν ὅσῳ δ' ἂν πάλιν ἔλθωσι, Πάχτητα μῆτε  
 δῆσαι Μυτιληναίων μηδένα μῆτε ἀνδραποδίσαι μῆτε

οἱ δυνατοί, cp. § 2, had been allowed the hoplite outfit.

6. ὡς ἐπεξιών: the ptc. is fut.  
 3 10. αὐτοί: alone, without them; take with ξυγχωρήσαντες παραδῶσιν.

28. 1. οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν: cp. Dem. 9. 56 τῶν ἐν τοῖς πράγμασι τινες. — ἀποκωλύσιν: cp. Soph. Phil. 1394 πείσειν δυνησόμεθα, with Jebb's note in App., "the fut. inf. is certainly sometimes used instead of the pres. or aor., when the principal vb. is such as to imply that the agent's thoughts are turned to the fut." The phrase here = οὗτ' ἀποκωλύ-

σונτες διὰ τὸ μὴ δυνατοὶ εἶναι, cp. κινδυνεύουσιν. 3. κοινῇ: in conjunction with the populace. 4. Ἀθηναίοις . . . βούλονται: Paches may have remembered the anger of the Athenians at the time of the surrender of Potidaea, or his powers may have been limited in advance. 7. πρεσβείαν δέ: Μυτιληναίους δέ (Ἀθηναίους μὲν is what we should have expected, but the intervening τὴν στρατιὰν . . . αὐτοὺς (sc. Μυτιληναίους) has led to the inversion. 8. ἐν ὅσῳ δ' ἂν πάλιν ἔλθωσι: cp. 3. 52. 3 ἐν ὅσῳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμόνος δικάσται . . . ἀφίκοντο; as ἐν



- 2 ἀποκτεῖναι. ἡ μὲν ξύμβασις αὕτη ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ πρά-  
 ξαντες πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μάλιστα τῶν Μυτι-  
 ληναίων περιδεεῖς ὄντες, ὡς ἡ στρατιὰ ἐσῆλθεν, οὐκ  
 ἠνέσχοντο. ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμοὺς ὁμῶς καθίζουσι.  
 Πάχης δ' ἀναστήσας αὐτοὺς ὥστε μὴ ἀδικῆσαι, κατα-  
 τίθεται ἐς Τένεδον μέχρι οὗ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τι δόξη. 15  
 3 πέμψας δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀντισσαν τριήρεις προσεκτήσατο  
 καὶ ἅλλα τὰ περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον καθίστατο ἥ αὐτῷ  
 ἐδόκει.

29. Οἱ δ' ἐν ταῖς τεσσαράκοντα ναυσὶ Πελοποννή-  
 σιοι, οὓς ἔδει ἐν τάχει παραγενέσθαι, πλέοντες περὶ τε  
 αὐτὴν τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐνδιέτριψαν καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλ-  
 λον πλοῦν σχολαῖοι κομισθέντες τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως  
 Ἀθηναίους λανθάνουσι, πρὶν δὴ τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον, προσ- 5  
 μείξαντες δ' ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῇ Ἰκάρῳ καὶ Μυκόνῳ πυνθάνον

πολλῷ χρόνῳ, etc., like our *in a few days*, often denotes the interval after which an event occurs, and ἐν χρόνῳ = *at length*, so ἐν ὅσῳ marks an interval limited and determined by their expected coming.

- 2 13. ὁμῶς: notwithstanding the conditions agreed upon, 2. 51. 6. 14. κατατίθεται: for safe keeping, in the interest of the agent, cp. 3. 72. 1, 3. 102. 1.

29. 2. οὓς ἔδει ἐν τάχει: cp. 3. 25. 1; for the contrast between plan and execution, cp. 2. 80. 1. 4. σχολαῖοι κομισθέντες: cp. 2. 49. 6 διεφθείροντο . . . ἐναταῖοι. — τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως: *in the city*, at

Athens; cp. 3. 24. 3, 4. 67. 3 ὅπως τοῖς ἐκ τῆς Μινώας Ἀθηναίοις ἀφανῆς δὴ εἴη ἡ φυλακή, *i.e.* the Athenian garrison in Minoa, thought of as watching from there. 5. πρὶν δὴ Δήλῳ ἔσχον: *until at last*, with σχολαῖοι κομισθέντες; he crept along until he reached Delos, then he began to speed his ships. — λανθάνουσι (πυνθάνονται πρῶτον: his cautiousness had kept the Athenians in ignorance of his plans, but it kept him in ignorance of what he needed to know. 6. Ἰκάρῳ καὶ Μυκόνῳ: the geographical order is reversed; the news first reached them at Icarus.

ται πρῶτον ὅτι ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἐάλωκε. βουλόμενοι δὲ τὸ 2  
 σαφὲς εἰδέναι κατέπλευσαν ἐς Ἑμβατον τῆς Ἐρυθραίας.  
 ἡμέραι δὲ μάλιστα ἦσαν τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐαλωκυῖα ἐπτα  
 10 ὅτ' ἐς τὸ Ἑμβατον κατέπλευσαν. πυθόμενοι δὲ τὸ  
 σαφὲς ἐβουλευόντο ἐκ τῶν παρόντων· καὶ ἔλεξεν αὐτοῖς  
 Τευτίαπλος ἀνὴρ Ἥλείος τάδε.

30. “Ἀλκίδα καὶ Πελοποννησίων ὅσοι πάρεσμεν  
 ἄρχοντες τῆς στρατιᾶς, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ πλεῖν ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ Μυ-  
 τιλήνῃ πρὶν ἐκπύστους γενέσθαι, ὥσπερ ἔχομεν. κατὰ 2  
 γὰρ τὸ εἰκὸς ἀνδρῶν νεωστὶ πόλιν ἐχόντων πολὺ τὸ  
 5 ἀφύλακτον εὐρήσομεν, κατὰ μὲν θάλασσαν καὶ πάννυ,  
 ἣ ἐκείνοί τε ἀνέλπιστοι ἐπιγενέσθαι ἂν τινα σφίσι  
 πολέμιον καὶ ἡμῶν ἢ ἀλκὴ τυγχάνει μάλιστα οὔσα·  
 εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ τὸ πεζὸν αὐτῶν κατ' οἰκίας ἀμελέστερον ὥς  
 κεκρατηκότων διεσπάρθαι. εἰ οὖν προσπέσοιμεν ἄφνω 3  
 10 τε καὶ νυκτός, ἐλπίζω μετὰ τῶν ἔνδον, εἴ τις ἄρα ἡμῶν  
 ἔστιν ὑπόλοιπος εὖνους, καταληφθῆναι ἂν τὰ πράγματα.  
 καὶ μὴ ἀποκνήσωμεν τὸν κίνδυνον, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄλλο 4

2 9. τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐαλωκυῖα: for the ptc., cp. 3. 20. 1; for the dat., cp. 1. 13. 4 ἐτη δὲ μάλιστα ταύτῃ (τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ) ἐξήκοντα καὶ διακόσια ἔστι μέχρι τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου.

30. 2. πλεῖν ἡμᾶς: the insertion of ἡμᾶς is unusual; the words ὥσπερ ἔχομεν may have caused it.

3. ὥσπερ ἔχομεν: “*sine ulla mora ac deliberatione atque ulteriore apparatu.*” Dukas. Cp. Xen. An. 4. 1. 19 εὐθὺς, ὥσπερ εἶχεν . . . ἐλθών. 4. ἀνδρῶν . . . ἐχόντων

goes with τὸ ἀφύλακτον; its position gives it a quasi-independence.

6. ἀνέλπιστοι: act.; usually pass., cp. 3. 46. 1. 7. ἡμῶν ἢ ἀλκὴ . . . οὔσα: “*our rôle is chiefly the defensive.*” C. F. Smith, AJP. 10. p. 210. 9. διεσπάρθαι: pf. inf. after εἰκός, see on 3. 13. 4. 11. κατα-

ληφθῆναι ἂν: the act. would have been expected, cp. 4. 2. 3 νομίζοντες κατασχέσειν . . . τὰ πράγματα. 12. οὐκ ἄλλο τι εἶναι: *is just this*; 4 cp. 3. 56. 7, Plat. Rep. 573 A ἡ τί

τι εἶναι τὸ καινὸν τοῦ πολέμου ἢ τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὃ εἴ τις στρατηγὸς ἔν τε αὐτῷ φυλάσσοιτο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνὸρῶν ἐπιχειροίη, πλείστ' ἂν ὀρθοῖτο.” 15

31. Ὁ μὲν τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν οὐκ ἔπειθε τὸν Ἀλκίδαν. ἄλλοι δέ τινες τῶν ἀπ' Ἰωνίας φυγάδων καὶ οἱ Λέσβιοι (οἱ) ξυμπλέοντες παρήνουν, ἐπειδὴ τοῦτον τὸν κίνδυνον φοβεῖται, τῶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ πόλεων καταλαβεῖν τινα ἢ Κύμην τὴν Αἰολίδα, ὅπως ἐκ πόλεως ὁρμώμενοι τὴν Ἰωνίαν 5 ἀποστήσωσιν (ἐλπίδα δ' εἶναι· οὐδενὶ γὰρ ἀκουσίως ἀφίχθαι) καὶ τὴν πρόσοδον ταύτην μεγίστην οὔσαν Ἀθηναίων [ἦν] ὑφέλωσι, καὶ ἅμα, ἣν ἐφορμῶσι σφίσιν, αὐτοῖς δαπάνη γίγνηται· πείσειν τε οἶσθαι καὶ Πισ- 2 σούθνην ὥστε ξυμπολεμεῖν. ὁ δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐνεδέχето, 10

ἄλλο οἶε εἶναι τὸν τῶν τοιοῦτων ἔρωτα; οὐδὲν ἔγωγε, ἦ δ' ὅς, ἀλλ' ἢ τοῦτο.

13. τὸ καινὸν τοῦ πολέμου: cp. 2. 11. 4 ἀδηλα γὰρ τὰ τῶν πολέμων.—τὸ τοιοῦτον: τὸ ἀφυλάκτοις προσπεσεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις.—δ: *and this* (i.e. the chance of unexpected attack) *if a general in his own case guard against, and, when he sees it offered by the enemy, avail himself of it to attack them*; the antecedent is τὸ τοιοῦτον.

31. 2. τῶν ἀπ' Ἰωνίας φυγάδων explains ἄλλοι τινές; they probably belonged to the oligarchic faction, but we are told nothing definite. 3. (οἱ) ξυμπλέοντες belonged to the embassies of 3. 4. 1 and 3. 5. 4.—ἐπειδὴ . . . φοβεῖται is the historian's own remark. 5. ἐκ πό-

λεως ὁρμώμενοι: *with a city for base of operations*, cp. 2. 19. 1, 3. 85. 2. 6. ἀκουσίως: is used of what befalls against one's will, cp. 3. 40. 1 ξύγγνωμον δ' ἔστι τὸ ἀκούσιον. 7. καὶ τὴν πρόσοδον . . . γίγνηται: σφίσι are the Peloponnesians; αὐτοῖς, the Athenians; the subj. of ἐφορμῶσιν (from ἐφορμεῖν) is οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι; *that they might gradually strip Athens of this, her greatest source of revenue, and in case the Athenians should attempt a blockade, they* (sc. the Athenians) *might be involved in serious expense*; cp. 3. 33. 3, where Paches congratulates himself on escaping the tedium of a blockade, owing to the withdrawal of Alcidas. 9. Πισσοῦθνην: satrap of Lydia, cp. 1. 115. 5. 10. ἐνεδέχето: cp. 3. 82. 2

ἀλλὰ τὸ πλείστον τῆς γνώμης εἶχεν, ἐπειδὴ τῆς Μυτιλήνης ὑστερήκει, ὅτι τάχιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πάλιν προσμείξαι.

32. Ἄρας δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἐμβάτου παρέπλει· καὶ προσσχὼν Μυοννήσῳ τῇ Τηίων τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους οὓς κατὰ πλοῦν εἰλήφει ἀπέσφαξε τοὺς πολλούς. καὶ ἐς τὴν 2 Ἐφεσον καθορμισαμένου αὐτοῦ Σαμίων τῶν ἐξ Ἀναίων 5 ἀφικόμενοι πρέσβεις ἔλεγον οὐ καλῶς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλευθεροῦν αὐτόν, εἰ ἄνδρας διέφθειρεν οὔτε χεῖρας ἀνταιρομένους οὔτε πολεμίους, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ὑπ' ἀνάγκης ξυμμάχους· εἴ τε μὴ παύσεται, ὀλίγους μὲν αὐτὸν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐς φιλίαν προσάξεσθαι, πολὺ δὲ πλείους τῶν 10 φίλων πολεμίους ἔξειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐπείσθη τε καὶ Χίων 3 ἄνδρας ὅσους εἶχεν ἔτι ἀφῆκε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τινάς. ὀρῶντες γὰρ τὰς ναῦς οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐκ ἔφευγον, ἀλλὰ προσεχώρουν μᾶλλον ὥς Ἀττικάῃς καὶ ἐλπίδα οὐδὲ τὴν ἐλαχίστην εἶχον μὴ ποτε Ἀθηναίων τῆς θαλάσσης κρα- 15 τούντων ναῦς Πελοποννησίων εἰς Ἰωνίαν παραβαλεῖν.

7 τὰ . . . καλῶς λεγόμενα ἐνεδέχοντο.

11. τὸ πλείστον τῆς γνώμης: cp. 4. 34. 1 τοῦ θαρσεῖν τὸ πλείστον εἰληφότες. — τῆς Μυτιλήνης: sc. ἑαλωκυίας; cp. Xen. Ages. 2. 1 ὥς ὑστερήσειε τῆς πατρίδος.

32. 1. παρέπλει: he does not venture into the open sea; his course was southeast. 2. Μυοννήσῳ: inter Teum Samumque est, 2 Livy 38. 27. 3. ἐς τὴν Ἐφεσον: the harbor was open (Strabo 641) and could not be closed to the

enemy's fleet. which, moreover, would be the last thing the Ephesians would expect to see; cp. 3. 33. 2 ἀταχίστου γὰρ οὕσης τῆς Ἰωνίας. 6. εἰ διέφθειρεν: ἔλεγον οὐ καλῶς . . . ἐλευθεροῦν practically = κατεμέμψαντο, which accounts for the constr. with εἰ. — ἀνταιρομένους: in self-defense. 7. ὑπ' ἀνάγκης: elsewhere ἐξ ἀνάγκης, cp. 3. 40. 3. 10. Χίων: captured at 3 sea; he had not touched at Chios. 11. εἶχεν ἔτι go together. 14. μὴ . . . παραβαλεῖν is construed as

33. Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς Ἐφέσου ὁ Ἀλκίδας ἔπλει κατὰ τάχος καὶ φυγὴν ἐποιεῖτο· ὥφθη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Σαλαμινίας καὶ Παράλου ἔτι περὶ Κλάρων ὁρμῶν (αἱ δ' ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν ἔτυχον πλέουσai), καὶ δεδιὼς τὴν δίωξιν ἔπλει διὰ τοῦ πελάγους ὡς γῇ ἐκούσιος οὐ σχήσων ἄλλη ἢ Πελοπον- 5  
 2 νήσῳ. τῷ δὲ Πάχητι καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦλθε μὲν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθραίας ἀγγελία, ἀφικνεῖτο δὲ καὶ πανταχό-  
 θεν· ἀτειχίστου γὰρ οὔσης τῆς Ἰωνίας μέγα τὸ δέος ἐγένετο μὴ παραπλέοντες οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι, εἰ καὶ ὡς μὴ διανοοῦντο μένειν, πορθῶσιν ἅμα προσπίπτοντες τὰς 10  
 πόλεις. αὐτάγγελοι δ' αὐτὸν ἰδοῦσαι ἐν τῇ Κλάρῳ ἦ τε  
 3 Πάραλος καὶ ἡ Σαλαμινία ἔφρασαν. ὁ δὲ ὑπὸ σπουδῆς

with ἀπιστεῖν, 2. 101. 1. παραβάλλειν = διαβάλλειν, 2. 83. 3; cp. Dem. [12] 16 βουλόμενος ταῖς ναυσὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον παραβαλεῖν; but there is a notion of *risk* in the word, too.

33. 2. ὥφθη: *had been seen*, before he reached Ephesus, cp. ἔτι just below; Clerus was in the territory of Colophon, between Myonnesus and Ephesus, and he would pass it as he hugged the coast.—Σαλαμινίας καὶ Παράλου: sacred triremes, always in commission; their crews were carried on the pay-rolls even when not in active service; they were used as dispatch boats; if in battle, they were the flagships; in time of peace they conveyed 2 deputations to festivals. 7. ἀφι-

κνεῖτο: *kept coming in*, ) (ἦλθε = *had come*. 9. εἰ καὶ ὡς: *even if, as matters stood* (generally); the reference is not to ἀτειχίστου, which gives a positive reason for their fear; the departure or stay of the fleet would be (as it was) determined by quite other (unspecified) conditions, and it is to these ὡς refers; cp. 1. 44. 2 ἐδόκει γὰρ ὁ πρὸς Πελοποννησίου πόλεμος καὶ ὡς ἔσσεσθαι αὐτοῖς, where καὶ ὡς = *even in any case*. Thuc. has ὡς = οὕτως with καί five times; with οὐδέ or μηδέ five times; without either, 3. 37. 5. 11. αὐτάγγελοι: they brought it themselves, cp. Soph. *Phil.* 568 πῶς οὖν Ὀδυσσεὺς πρὸς τὰδ' οὐκ αὐτάγγελος.—αὐτόν: Alcidas; the connection, though remote, is easy.

ἐποιεῖτο τὴν δίωξιν· καὶ μέχρι μὲν Πάτμου τῆς νήσου ἐπεδίωξεν, ὥς δ' οὐκέτι ἐν καταλήψει ἐφαίνετο, ἐπανε-  
 15 χώρει. κέρδος δὲ ἐνόμισεν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ μετεώροις περιέ-  
 τυχεν, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ ἐγκαταληφθεῖσαι ἠναγκάσθησαν  
 στρατόπεδον ποιεῖσθαι καὶ φυλακὴν σφίσι καὶ ἐφόρμη-  
 σιν παρασχέω.

34. Παραπλέων δὲ πάλιν ἔσχε καὶ ἐς Νότιον τὸ Κο-  
 λοφωνίων, οὗ κατῴκητο Κολοφώνιοι τῆς ἄνω πόλεως  
 ἐαλωκυίας ὑπὸ Ἰταμάνους καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ στά-  
 σιν ἰδίᾳ ἐπαχθέντων· ἐάλω δὲ μάλιστα αὕτη ὅτε ἡ δευ-  
 5 τέρα Πελοποννησίων ἐσβολὴ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐγίγνετο.  
 ἐν οὖν τῷ Νοτίῳ οἱ καταφυγόντες καὶ κατοικήσαντες 2  
 αὐτόθι αὐθις στασιάσαντες, οἱ μὲν παρὰ Πισσοῦθνου  
 ἐπικούρους Ἀρκάδων τε καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπαγαγόμε-

14. ὥς δ' οὐκέτι ἐν καταλή-  
 ψει ἐφαίνετο: *when there was no  
 doubt left that he was beyond reach,*  
 subj. Alcidas; cp. Dio Cass. 51. 1  
 ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐν καταλήψει ἐφαίνοντο.

16. ἐγκαταληφθεῖσαι: sc. αἱ νῆες  
 τῶν Πελοποννησίων; the ptc. con-  
 tains the main idea; Paches was  
 glad the enemy's fleet had not got  
 "bottled up" anywhere; ἠναγκά-  
 σθησαν expresses the result that  
 must have ensued had they been  
 caught in any such trap; ἐγκατα-  
 λαβεῖν = *to catch in a tight place*.

17. καὶ . . . παρασχέω: *and give  
 them the trouble of watching and  
 blockading them*; σφίσι = τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις.

34. 1. Νότιον: Livy 37. 26  
 mari imminens, abest a vetere  
 Colophone duo ferme milia pas-  
 suum. Schuchardt, *Mitth. d.  
 deutsch. Archaeol. Inst.*, Abth.  
 11, p. 410, puts it nine miles off.

2. τῆς ἄνω πόλεως: Colophon  
 proper; ἄνω = back from the  
 sea. 4. ἰδίᾳ: cp. 2. 67. 1, 3. 2.  
 3; the invitation was wholly un-  
 authorized by the government.—

μάλιστα . . . ὅτε: μάλιστα as  
 with numerals. 6. οἱ καταφυ- 2  
 γόντες: the Κολοφώνιοι of § 1.  
 8. Ἀρκάδων: for Arcadians as  
 mercenaries, cp. 7. 57. 9 Μαντινῆς  
 δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι,  
 Hdt. 8. 26.

νοι ἐν διατειχίσματι εἶχον (καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἄνω πόλεως  
 Κολοφωνίων οἱ μηδίσαντες ζυνεσελθόντες ἐπολίτευον),<sup>10</sup>  
 οἱ δὲ ὑπεξελθόντες τούτους καὶ ὄντες φυγάδες τὸν Πά-  
 3 χητα ἐπάγονται. ὁ δὲ προκαλεσάμενος ἐς λόγους Ἰπ-  
 πίαν τῶν ἐν τῷ διατειχίσματι Ἀρκάδων ἄρχοντα, ὥστε,  
 ἣν μηδὲν ἀρέσκον λέγῃ, πάλιν αὐτὸν καταστήσειν ἐς  
 τὸ τεῖχος σὼν καὶ ὑγιά, ὁ μὲν ἐξῆλθε παρ' αὐτόν, ὁ δ'<sup>15</sup>  
 ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ ἀδέσμῳ εἶχεν, αὐτὸς δὲ προσβα-  
 λὼν τῷ τειχίσματι ἐξαπιναίως καὶ οὐ προσδεχομένων  
 αἰρεῖ, τοὺς τε Ἀρκάδας καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ὅσοι ἐνήσαν  
 διαφθείρει· καὶ τὸν Ἰππίαν ὕστερον ἐσαγαγὼν ὥσπερ  
 ἐσπείσατο, ἐπειδὴ ἔνδον ἦν, ξυλλαμβάνει καὶ κατα-  
 4 τοξεύει. Κολοφωνίοις δὲ Νότιον παραδίδωσι πλὴν τῶν  
 μηδισάντων. καὶ ὕστερον Ἀθηναῖοι οἰκιστὰς πέμψαντες  
 κατὰ τοὺς ἐαυτῶν νόμους κατώκισαν τὸ Νότιον, ξυναγα-  
 γόντες πάντας ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, εἴ ποὺ τις ἦν Κολοφωνίων.

9. ἐν διατειχίσματι: "id est in parte urbis quae a reliqua muro separata et castelli instar erat."

Po. — καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἄνω πόλεως . . . ἐπολίτευον: the fact is important, but the words awkwardly interrupt the structure of the sentence; οἱ δέ returns to the original subj. The original Persian party in Colophon, leaving that place to the intruding barbarians, now joins the newly formed Persian party amongst the seceders to Notium.

11. ὑπεξελθόντες τούτους: cp. 2.

3 88. 2 ὄχλον ὑποχωρεῖν. 12. ὁ δὲ προκαλεσάμενος: the sentence

starts out with Paches for subj.; but after the conditions attached to the summons have been given at length, it breaks up into separate statements of the acts of the contracting parties; the effect is dramatic, but grammar is sacrificed. Similar exx. are found in 4. 80. 4 and Xen. Cyr. 4. 6. 3, where, as here, the original subj. reappears in the second of the two antithetic subjs. 19. ὥσπερ ἐσπεί- 3  
 σατο: the very coldness of the expression is bitterly ironical. 22. οἰκιστὰς: commissioners to 4  
 organize the colony. 24. ἐκ τῶν

35. Ὁ δὲ Πάχης ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὴν Μυτιλήνην τὴν τε Πύρραν καὶ Ἑρεσον παρεστήσατο, καὶ Σάλαιθον λαβὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον κεκρυμμένον ἀποπέμπει ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Τενέδου Μυτιληναίων ἀνδρας 5 ἅμα οὓς κατέθετο καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος αὐτῷ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τῆς ἀποστάσεως· ἀποπέμπει δὲ καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς 2 τὸ πλεόν. τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς ὑπομένων καθίστατο τὰ περὶ τὴν Μυτιλήνην καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Δέσβον ἣ αὐτῷ ἐδόκει.

36. Ἀφικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ Σαλαίθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν μὲν Σάλαιθον εὐθύς ἀπέκτειναν, ἔστιν ἃ παρεχόμενον τά τ' ἄλλα καὶ ἀπὸ Πλαταιῶν (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο) ἀπάξειν Πελοποννησίους· περὶ δὲ τῶν 2 ἀνδρῶν γνώμας ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ ὑπὸ ὀργῆς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς οὐ τοὺς παρόντας μόνον ἀποκτείνειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους ὅσοι ἠβῶσι, παῖδας δὲ καὶ γυναικάς ἀνδραποδίσαι, ἐπικαλοῦντες τὴν τε ἄλλην ἀπό-

πόλεων : the neighboring Ionian cities : Colophon seems to have been left in the hands of its captors.

35. 2. παρεστήσατο : cp. I. 29. 5 παραστήσασθαι ὁμολογία, I. 98. 4 πολιορκία παρεστήσαντο. 4. τοῖς . . . ἀνδρας : orders had probably come from Athens to this effect, cp. 3. 28. 2 ; but the Mytilenean envoys had probably not returned, cp. 3. 36. 5.

36. 3. παρεχόμενον : πράξει ὑπισχνούμενον, Schol. — τά τ' ἄλλα καὶ : he made certain offers ; not to speak of the rest, he offered in

particular ; cp. I. 95. I οἱ τ' ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἤχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Ἴωνες. 6. ἀποκτείνειν . . . ἀνδραποδίσαι : cp. the fate of the Plataeans, 3. 68 ; of Melos, 5. 116. 4 ; of Scione, 5. 32. 1. 8. ἐπικαλοῦντες : anacolouthon, see on 2. 53. 4. — τὴν τε ἄλλην ἀπόστασιν . . . καὶ προσξυμβέλετο : the revolt was bad enough, but more exasperating yet was the summons of a Peloponnesian fleet into the Athenian *mare clausum*, the Aegean. The regular turn of expression would have been something like this, τὴν τε ἄλλην ἀπό-



στασιν ὅτι οὐκ ἀρχόμενοι ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐποίησαντο,  
καὶ προσξυνεβάλετο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον τῆς ὁρμῆς αἱ Πελο-  
ποννησίων νῆες ἐς Ἰωνίαν ἐκείνοις βοηθοὶ τολμήσασαι  
3 παρακινδυνεύσαι· οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ βραχείας διανοίας ἐδό-  
κουν τὴν ἀπόστασιν ποιήσασθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν τριήρη  
ὡς Πάχητα ἄγγελον τῶν δεδογμένων, κατὰ τάχος κε-  
4 λεύοντες διαχρήσασθαι Μυτιληναίους· καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 15  
μετάνοιά τις εὐθύς ἦν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναλογισμὸς ὦμον τὸ  
βούλευμα καὶ μέγα ἐγνώσθαι, πόλιν ὅλην διαφθεῖραι  
5 μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ τοὺς αἰτίους. ὥς δ' ᾗσθοντο τοῦτο τῶν  
Μυτιληναίων οἱ παρόντες πρέσβεις καὶ οἱ αὐτοῖς τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων ξυμπράσσοντες, παρεσκεύασαν τοὺς ἐν τέλει 20

στασιν ὅτι . . . ἐποίησαντο, καὶ ὅτι  
τὰς Πελοποννησίων ναὺς ἐαυτοῖς  
βοηθοὺς ἐπηγάγοντο ἐς Ἰωνίαν.  
But so written, the important touch  
τολμήσασαι παρακινδυνεύσαι would  
have been lost; this unexpected  
audacity startled Athens as much  
as anything; Thuc., therefore,  
changes the form of his sentence  
even at the cost of making the ap-  
pearance of the hostile fleet seem  
independent of the action of Myti-  
lene; but the logic of the facts and  
the τε . . . καί rectify this false  
seeming. Cp. I. 16. 1 ἐπεγένετο  
δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἄλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ  
αὐξήσθαι, καὶ Ἰωσι . . . Κῦρος . . .  
ἐπεστράτευσεν.

9. ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι: ὥστε φό-  
ρον φέρειν, Schol. 10. προσξυνε-  
βάλετο: cp. Aristot. Ἀθ. Πολ.  
19. 4 συνεβάλλετο δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσω

μοῖραν τῆς ὁρμῆς τοῖς Λακεδαι-  
μονίοις ἢ . . . φιλία, which shows  
that ὁρμῆς depends on ἐλάχιστον.  
— αἱ νῆες τολμήσασαι: i.e. τὸ τὰς  
ναὺς τολμήσαι, see on 3. 20. 1.  
12. παρακινδυνεύσαι: cp. 4. 26. 6  
ἐσῆγον ἄλλοι τε παρακινδυνεύσαντες  
(across to Sphacteria) καὶ μάλιστα  
οἱ Εἰλωτες. — ἀπὸ βραχείας δι-  
ανοίας: cp. 3. 39. 3 βραχεία προ-  
φάσει, 3. 40. 3 βραχεία) (μεγάλα.  
14. ἄγγελον: cp. above νῆες βοηθοί. 3  
16. ἀναλογισμός: in Thuc., where 4  
we have ἀναλογισμός or ἀνα-  
λογίζεσθαι, there is always an  
element of fear or mistrust that  
first leads to, and then is  
strengthened by, the act of *think-  
ing it over*. 17. ἐγνώσθαι depends  
on ἀναλογισμός. 20. παρεσκεύα- 5  
σαν: cp. 4. 132. 2 παρασκευάσας  
τοὺς ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ ξένους, . . . διεκώ-

ὥστε αὐθις γνώμας προθεῖναι· καὶ ἔπεισαν ῥᾶον, διότι καὶ ἐκείνοις ἔνδηλον ἦν βουλόμενον τὸ πλεόν τῶν πολιτῶν αὐθις τινὰς σφίσιν ἀποδοῦναι βουλευσάσθαι. κα- 6  
 ταστάσης δ' εὐθὺς ἐκκλησίας ἄλλαι τε γνῶμαι ἀφ'  
 25 ἐκάστων ἐλέγοντο καὶ Κλέων ὁ Κλεαινέτου, ὅσπερ καὶ  
 τὴν προτέραν ἐνευικήκει ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι, ὧν καὶ ἐς τὰ  
 ἄλλα βιαιότατος τῶν πολιτῶν τῷ τε δήμῳ παρὰ πολὺ ἐν  
 τῷ τότε πιθανώτατος, παρελθὼν αὐθις ἔλεγε τοιαύδε.

37. “Πολλάκις μὲν ἤδη ἔγωγε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἔγνων

λυσε τὸ στράτευμα: παρασκευὴ in the orators is used of intrigue, or of any unfair device intended to affect the decision of the court, as, for instance, troops of influential friends who appear with either party, cp. Aeschin. 1. 193.

21. γνώμας προθεῖναι: *bring it up for discussion*, cp. 3. 42. 1; properly said of the presiding officer. It has been inferred from 6. 14 that to bring up again a matter already decided was illegal; but no question of legality is raised in this case. 23. τινὰς σφίσιν: *τινα* is more usual. — ἀποδοῦναι: the thing was regarded as a right (ἀπό).

6 — καταστάσης ἐκκλησίας: so 1. 31. 4; there, as here, of a special meeting. 24. ἀφ' ἐκάστων: cp. 3. 82. 7 τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων καλῶς λεγόμενα. 26. τὴν προτέραν: sc. γνώμην, cp. Plat. *Gorg.* 456 A οἱ νικῶντες τὰς γνώμας. — καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα: cp. 6. 15. 2 ὧν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα διάφορος τὰ πολιτικά

καὶ κτέ. 27. βιαιότατος: is used of one whose arrogance and self-will overstep the bounds of law and decency. 28. πιθανώτατος: cp. 4. 21. 3 (of Cleon) ἀνὴρ δημαγωγός . . . καὶ τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος. Nowhere else, except 8. 73. 3 in speaking of Hyperbolus, does Thuc. permit himself similar violence of language; as to others, his judgment may be clearly discerned or felt (cp. 6. 15), but no word escapes him that can be suspected of having its root in personal antagonism. The personal tone in βιαιότατος (and may we not add in ὧμὸν τὸ βούλευμα?) is unmistakable.

37. In Cleon's speech much space is given to a development of the nature and principles of the Attic democracy, as he conceived it; the Periclean ideal, set forth in the funeral oration, is kept in view; indeed, in several passages words and phrases from that

δημοκρατίαν ὅτι ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ἐτέρων ἄρχειν, μάλιστα  
 2 δ' ἐν τῇ νῦν ὑμετέρα περὶ Μυτιληναίων μεταμελεία. διὰ  
 γὰρ τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν ἀδεὲς καὶ ἀνεπιβούλευτον πρὸς ἀλ-  
 λήλους καὶ ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους τὸ αὐτὸ ἔχετε, καὶ ὃ τι ἂν 5  
 ἢ λόγῳ πεισθέντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀμάρτητε ἢ οἴκτῳ ἐνδῶτε,  
 οὐκ ἐπικινδύνως ἡγείσθε ἐς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐκ ἐς τὴν τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων χάριν μαλακίζεσθαι, οὐ σκοποῦντες ὅτι τυ-  
 ραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντας αὐ-  
 τοὺς καὶ ἄκοντας ἀρχομένους· οὐκ ἐξ ὧν ἂν χαρίζησθε 10

speech are borrowed by Cleon, but with an interpretation and application peculiarly his own.

2. δημοκρατίαν is proleptically taken out of the ὅτι clause. — ἀδύνατον: active, *unable*, a frequent sense in Thuc.; in the sense *it is impossible* the dependent inf. never has the subj. expressed. Ullrich, *Beitraege zur Erkl. u. Krit. d. Thuk.*, p. 20 ff.

2 5. ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους . . . ἔχετε: cp. 2. 40. 4–5, especially the last words. τὸ αὐτό = τὸ ἀδεὲς. 6. οἴκτῳ: )( λόγῳ πεισθέντες: "*miseriordia moti*." Po. — ἐνδῶτε: cp. 2. 18. 5, 2. 42. 4, 2. 65. 12. 7. ἐπικινδύνως . . . ἐς ὑμᾶς: cp. 2. 53. 3, 2. 65. 7; Pericles's words 2. 63. 2. — οὐκ ἐς τὴν . . . χάριν: *without arousing in your allies any sense of gratitude*, cp. 3. 40. 4 τοῖς μὲν οὐ χαριεῖσθαι. 8. μαλακίζεσθαι: supply the antecedent of ὃ τι, *such weakness*, cp. 3. 40. 7, 6. 29. 3 δεδιότες . . . ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζη-

ται (*weaken*, if Alcibiades were at once brought to trial); a demagogue's use of the word; contrast the use by Pericles 2. 42. 4, 2. 43. 6, and by Brasidas 5i 9. 10. — τυραννίδα: cp. 2. 63. 2. 9. καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντας κτέ.: καί = καὶ τοῦτο, *and that too*; πρὸς of personal attitude and relation; τυραννίδα gives the attitude of Athens; ἐπιβουλεύοντας καὶ ἄκοντας ἀρχομένους, that of the allies; the idea is τυραννικῶς προσφέρεσθε πρὸς ἐπιβουλεύοντας αὐτούς. — ἐπιβουλεύοντας )( τὸ ἀνεπιβούλευτον πρὸς ἀλλήλους above. 10. ἄκοντας ἀρχομένους expresses the deep-seated feeling that is back of the overt act, ἐπιβουλεύοντας; it is a touch that Cleon cannot spare. — οὐκ ἐξ ὧν: after his most telling shot, ἄκοντας ἀρχομένους, nothing remains for Cleon but to draw out the content of ἄκοντας in such a way as to make it self-evident and so forestall not

βλαπτόμενοι αὐτοὶ ἀκροῶνται ὑμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἰσχύι  
 μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ ἐκείνων εὐνοίᾳ περιγένησθε. πάντων δὲ 3  
 δεινότατον εἰ βέβαιον ἡμῖν μηδὲν καθεστήξει ὧν ἂν δόξη  
 πέρι, μηδὲ γνωσόμεθα ὅτι χείροσι νόμοις ἀκινήτοις  
 15 χρωμένη πόλις κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἢ καλῶς ἔχουσιν ἀκύ-  
 ροις, ἀμαθία τε μετὰ σωφροσύνης ὠφελιμώτερον ἢ δε-  
 ξιότης μετὰ ἀκολασίας, οἳ τε φαυλότεροι τῶν ἀνθρώπων  
 πρὸς τοὺς ξυνετώτερους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον ἄμεινον οἰκοῦσι  
 τὰς πόλεις. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν τε νόμων σοφώτεροι βού- 4  
 20 λονται φαίνεσθαι τῶν τε αἰεὶ λεγομένων ἐς τὸ κοινὸν  
 περιγίγνεσθαι, ὡς ἐν ἄλλοις μείζουσιν οὐκ ἂν δηλώσαντες

only disproof, but denial. This is done by these words, and the better for their abruptness; it is exegetical asyndeton, cp. 2. 60. 4; if any change is needed, write ἐξ ὧν γ' ἂν, cp. 3. 63. 2 ἦν αὐτοὶ μά-  
 λιστα προβάλλεσθε, ἱκανή γε ἦν κτέ.

3 13. ὧν ἂν δόξη πέρι: sc. περὶ τούτων ἃ ἂν δόξη. 15. κρείσσων: )( χείροσι; the laws may be inferior, but the state is a better state; so the self-seeking Alcibiades says 6. 18. 7 γιγνώσκω . . . τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσφαλέστατα τούτους οἰκεῖν, οἳ ἂν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἦθеси καὶ νόμοις, ἦν καὶ χείρω ἢ, ἥκιστα διαφόρως πολιτεύωσιν. Alcibiades prefaces this with a protest against abandoning the fundamental characteristic of democracy (πολυπραγμοσύνη its foes called it) for that of the aristocrats (ἀπραγμοσύνη, cp. 2. 40. 2); Cleon has the same

plea in other words; but with him it follows. 16. ἀμαθία μετὰ σωφροσύνης: contrast 2. 40. 3, 2. 62. 4; Cleon based democracy on numbers, on what Plato called ἰσότης ἀριθμητική; for Pericles's ideas on this cp. 2. 37. 1; Cleon's common measure was that of the least trained minds; what was more than this savored of over-refinement, and implied antidemocratic sentiments, leading indeed to ἀκολασία.—<sup>5</sup>δεξιότης: σύνεσις, as the context shows. 17. οἱ φαυλότεροι: the plain people, cp. 3. 83. 3, Eur. *Phoen.* 505 καὶ σοφοῖς καὶ τοῖσι φαυλοῖς. 19. οἱ 4  
 μὲν: οἱ ξυνετώτεροι. 20. τῶν τε αἰεὶ λεγομένων: αἰεὶ is the important word; no occasion too paltry, no question too small, but they insist on having the deciding of it. 21. ὡς . . . γνώμην: think they can

τὴν γνώμην, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου τὰ πολλὰ σφάλλουσι τὰς πόλεις· οἱ δ' ἀπιστοῦντες τῇ ἐξ ἑαυτῶν ξυνέσει ἀμαθέστεροι μὲν τῶν νόμων ἀξιούσιν εἶναι, ἀδυνατώτεροι δὲ τοῦ καλῶς εἰπόντος μέμψασθαι λόγον, κριταὶ δὲ ὄντες ἀπὸ τοῦ 25  
5 ἴσου μᾶλλον ἢ ἀγωνισταὶ ὀρθοῦνται τὰ πλείω. ὥς οὖν χρὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ποιούντας μὴ δεινότητι καὶ ξυνέσεως ἀγωνι ἐπαιρομένους παρὰ δόξαν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πλήθει παραινεῖν.

38. “Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ θανμάζω μὲν τῶν προθέντων αὐθις περὶ Μυτιληναίων λέγειν καὶ χρόνου διατριβὴν ἐμποησάντων, ὃ ἐστὶ πρὸς τῶν ἡδικοκότων μᾶλλον (ὃ γὰρ παθὼν τῷ δράσαντι ἀμβλυτέρα τῇ ὀργῇ ἐπεξέρχεται, <τὸ> ἀμύνασθαι 5  
δὲ τῷ παθεῖν ὅτι ἐγγυτάτω κείμενον ἀντίπαλον ὃν

*nowhere get a fairer occasion for airing their views.*

23. τῇ ἐξ ἑαυτῶν ξυνέσει: cp. 2.  
39. ἰ τῷ ἀφ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν εὐψύχῳ.  
24. τοῦ καλῶς εἰπόντος depends on λόγον. 25. μέμψασθαι depends on ἀδυνατώτεροι. 26. ἀγωνισταὶ suggests display and personal vanity that seeks only the first prize, at whatever cost to higher  
5 interests. 27. δεινότητι: τῇ ῥητορικῇ δυνάμει, Schol.; a somewhat illogical parallel with ἀγωνι ξυνέσεως: *carried away by a sense of one's own eloquence, and a desire to display one's power of intellect.* — 28. παρὰ δόξαν: *against one's better judgment*, cp. Plat. *Protag.* 337 B ἐπαινέσθαι ἐν λόγῳ πολλάκις παρὰ δόξαν ψευδομένων.

38. 2. προθέντων . . . λέγειν: cp. 3. 36. 5, Hdt. 8. 49 προθέντος Εὐρυβιάδew γνώμης ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸν βουλούμενον. 4. ὃ γὰρ παθὼν . . . ἐπεξέρχεται: sc. διατριβῆς ἐγγενομένης; ἐπεξίέναι = *to sally forth to attack*, mostly of a garrison; for this transferred use, cp. 3. 82. 8, 5. 89. ἰ ἀδικούμενοι νῦν ἐπεξερχόμεθα. 6. τῷ παθεῖν depends on ἐγγυτάτω κείμενον; ἐγγύς in Thuc. takes the gen.; “cp. 2. 89. 10 ἐγγυτέρω καταστήσασαι Ἀθηναίους τὸν φόβον.” Po. But there Ἀθηναίους may be otherwise explained; if we had τῷ δράσαντι here, the parallel would be exact. — ἀντίπαλον ὃν (ἀμβλυτέρα, ὅτι ἐγγυτάτω κείμενον being contrasted with the interval between provoca-

μάλιστα τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀναλαμβάνει), θαυμάζω δὲ καὶ ὅστις ἔσται ὁ ἀντερῶν καὶ ἀξιώσων ἀποφαίνειν τὰς μὲν Μυτιληναίων ἀδικίας ἡμῶν ὠφελίμους οὐσας, τὰς δ' ἡμετέρας <sup>10</sup> ξυμφορὰς τοῖς ξυμμάχοις βλάβας καθισταμένας. καὶ δῆλον ὅτι ἡ τῷ λέγειν πιστεύσας τὸ πάνυ δοκοῦν <sup>2</sup> ἀνταποφῆναι ὥς οὐκ ἔγνωσται ἀγωνίσαιτ' αὖν, ἡ κέρδει ἐπαιρόμενος τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τοῦ λόγου ἐκπονήσας παράγειν <sup>3</sup> πειράσεται. ἡ δὲ πόλις ἐκ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγώνων τὰ μὲν

tion and punishment presupposed in the foregoing clause; as ἀμβλυτέρᾳ qualifies ὀργῇ, the spirit with which satisfaction is sought, so ἀντίπαλον ὄν qualifies the attempt at τιμωρία, viz. ἀμύνασθαι.

7. ἀναλαμβάνει: takes to himself, secures for himself; cp. Dio Chrys. 55. 283 R (559 M) μιμούμενος τὸν διδάσκαλον καὶ προσέχων ἀναλαμβάνει τὴν τέχνην = makes his own. — μάλιστα goes with ἀναλαμβάνει. 8. ἀξιώσων: have the face, almost = τολμήσων. By asking his opponents to prove a palpable absurdity, Cleon hopes to frighten them, or at least to prejudice the audience against them in advance. 9. τὰς δ' ἡμετέρας ξυμφορὰς . . . βλάβας καθισταμένας: both Pericles and Cleon have said the Athenian ἀρχή was a τυραννίς; to the Mytilenean envoys to Sparta this character of a τυραννίς is the evil of evils; no thought of material prosperity (εὐδαιμονία) enters their heads as a set-off against it,

and in this spirit they have said that Athens' extremity is their opportunity (3. 13. 3). This Cleon knew, and has in mind in the words before us, he will have to prove that our calamities are misfortunes to our allies (i.e. are so regarded by them). No one, he felt quite sure, could hope to prove this. 11. τὸ πάνυ δοκοῦν: "quod <sup>2</sup> omnino videtur, omnibus probatum est," Po.; proleptic with ἀνταποφῆναι. 12. ἔγνωσται: "comptum est, constat." Po. 13. τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τοῦ λόγου: cp. 3. 11. 2; εὐπρεπής in Thuc. is used chiefly of what, though outwardly admirable, is but a cloak to cover up ugly facts, 3. 82. 4, 3. 82. 8. Either out of mere vanity, because he claims to shine as an orator, or from a desire to fill his pockets, he will elaborate his sophistical arguments and try to mislead. — παράγειν: cp. 2. 64. 1; has Cleon caught the word from Pericles?

ἄθλα ἐτέροις δίδωσιν, αὐτὴ δὲ τοὺς κινδύνους ἀναφέρει.<sup>15</sup>  
 4 αἵτιοι δ' ὑμεῖς κακῶς ἀγωνοθετοῦντες, οἵτινες εἰώθατε  
 θεαταὶ μὲν τῶν λόγων γίνεσθαι, ἀκροαταὶ δὲ τῶν ἔργων,  
 τὰ μὲν μέλλοντα ἔργα ἀπὸ τῶν εὖ εἰπόντων σκοποῦντες  
 ὥς δυνατὰ γίνεσθαι, τὰ δὲ πεπραγμένα ἤδη, οὐ τὸ δρα-  
 σθὲν πιστότερον ὄψει λαβόντες ἢ τὸ ἀκουσθέν, ἀπὸ τῶν<sup>20</sup>  
 5 λόγῳ καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων· καὶ μετὰ καινότητος μὲν  
 λόγου ἀπατᾶσθαι ἄριστοι, μετὰ δεδοκιμασμένου δὲ μὴ  
 ξυνέπεσθαι ἐθέλειν, δοῦλοι ὄντες τῶν αἰεὶ ἀτόπων, ὑπερ-  
 6 ὅπται δὲ τῶν εἰωθότων, καὶ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτὸς εἰπεῖν  
 ἕκαστος βουλόμενος δύνασθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀνταγωνιζό-<sup>25</sup>  
 μενοι τοῖς τοιαῦτα λέγουσι μὴ ὕστεροι ἀκολουθήσαι

15. ἐτέροις : τοῖς ῥήτορσιν,  
 4 Schol. 16. κακῶς ἀγωνοθετοῦντες :  
*perversely making an ἀγών* of  
 what should be a serious business,  
 cp. 3. 37. 4; *you make of a serious*  
*discussion a contest of oratory,*  
*and the best speaker, no matter*  
*what the facts, wins the prize of*  
*your adhesion.* 17. ἀκροαταί : not  
 a technical word like θεαταί; the  
 phrase ἀκροαταὶ τῶν ἔργων, but for  
 the context, could hardly be inter-  
 preted; antithesis, verbal merely,  
 is responsible for it. 18. τὰ μὲν μέλ-  
 λοντα ἔργα) (τὰ δὲ πεπραγμένα ἤδη :  
 both go with σκοποῦντες. — ἀπὸ  
 τῶν εὖ εἰπόντων . . . ἀπὸ τῶν . . . ἐπι-  
 τιμησάντων : both go with σκοποῦν-  
 τες, cp. 2. 48. 3; usually with σκο-  
 πεῖν ἀπὸ the gen. denotes things.  
 τὸ ἀκουσθέν is in a double opposi-

tion: 1. to τὸ δρασθέν, as *tale to*  
*fact*; 2. to ὄψει, as *hearsay to*  
*sight*; it is short for ἀκοή τὸ ἀκου-  
 σθέν. 20. ὄψει : causal dat., *be-*  
*cause you have seen it.* 21. καλῶς  
 ἐπιτιμησάντων : *clever critics.*  
 23. δοῦλοι ὄντες κτέ. : *under the*  
*spell of*; subordinate to μετὰ και-  
 νότητος . . . ἄριστοι κτέ., cp. *At.*  
*Eccles.* 581 *μισοῦσι γάρ, ἦν τὰ*  
*παλαιὰ πολλάκις θεῶνται . . . και-*  
*νοτομεῖν ἐθελήσουσιν* κτέ. 25. βου-  
 λόμενος is coördinate with ἄριστοι  
 above. — ἀνταγωνιζόμενοι : they  
 can at least vie with their favorite  
 speakers (τοῖς τοιαῦτα λέγουσιν)  
 in quickly catching the idea and  
 applauding a clever phrase before  
 it is more than half uttered.  
 26. ὕστεροι ἀκολουθήσαι : *come*  
*halting after.*

δοκεῖν τῇ γνώμῃ, ὅξέως δέ τι λέγοντος προεπαινέσαι  
καὶ προαισθέσθαι τε πρόθυμοι εἶναι τὰ λεγόμενα  
καὶ προνοῆσαι βραδεῖς τὰ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀποβησόμενα.  
30 ζητοῦντές τε ἄλλο τι, ὥς εἰπεῖν, ἣ ἐν οἷς ζῶμεν, φρο- 7  
νούντες δὲ οὐδὲ περὶ τῶν παρόντων ἱκανῶς· ἀπλῶς  
τε ἀκοῆς ἡδονῇ ἡσσώμενοι καὶ σοφιστῶν θεαταῖς  
ἐοικότες καθημένοις μᾶλλον ἢ περὶ πόλεως βουλευο-  
μένοις.

39. “Ὡν ἐγὼ πειρώμενος ἀποτρέπειν ὑμᾶς ἀποφαίνω  
Μυτιληναίους μάλιστα δὴ μίαν πόλιν ἡδίκηκότας ὑμᾶς.  
ἐγὼ γάρ, οἷτινες μὲν μὴ δυνατοὶ φέρειν τὴν ὑμετέραν 2  
ἀρχὴν ἢ οἷτινες ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀναγκασθέντες ἀπέ-  
5 στησαν, ξυγγνώμην ἔχω· νῆσον δὲ οἷτινες ἔχοντες μετὰ  
τειχῶν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν μόνον φοβούμενοι τοὺς  
ἡμετέρους πολεμίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ τριήρων παρα-

27. τῇ γνώμῃ: instrumental  
dat.; the hearer's judgment.—λέ-  
γοντος: gen. abs. 29. προνοῆσαι  
βραδεῖς: *you vie with the orators,  
trying to show yourselves their  
equals in sharpness and quickness  
in catching the sense of their words,  
and—in dullness in appreciating  
what their words will surely lead  
to.* Of course these last words  
startle one, but that is Cleon's pur-  
pose; προνοῆσαι βραδεῖς contains  
the chief point. 30. ἄλλο τι . . .  
ἣ ἐν οἷς ζῶμεν: *anything but the  
world we live in*; ἄλλο τι ἣ is a  
fixed formula, and is not modi-  
fied to suit the relative. 32. ἡδονῇ

ἡσσώμενοι: the dat. with ἡσασθαι  
(literal) occurs again 7. 25. 9.

39. 1. ὧν: ἐπιτηδευμάτων, ὧν  
εἶπεν ἄρτι, Schol. 2. μάλιστα δὴ  
μίαν πόλιν: cp. 3. 113. 6 πάθος γὰρ  
τοῦτο μὴ πόλει . . . μέγιστον δὴ; εἰς  
emphasizes rather than restricts;  
Jebb on Soph. O.C. 563. 3. δυνα- 2  
τοί: sc. ὄντες, parallel with ἀναγκα-  
σθέντες. 5. ξυγγνώμην ἔχω: *I can  
pardon it.*—νῆσον: and so in a  
position of peculiar advantage and  
security. 6. τοὺς ἡμετέρους πολε-  
μίους: double security; 1. because  
the help of Athens is assured;  
2. because the Peloponnesians were  
weak at sea. 7. ἐν ᾧ: cp. 2. 35. 2.



σκευῇ οὐκ ἄφρακτοι ἦσαν πρὸς αὐτούς, αὐτόνομοί τε οἰκοῦντες καὶ τιμώμενοι ἐς τὰ πρῶτα ὑφ' ἡμῶν τοιαῦτα εἰργάσαντο, τί ἄλλο οὗτοι ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν τε καὶ ἐπανέ-<sup>10</sup> στησαν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀπέστησαν (ἀπόστασις μὲν γε τῶν βίαιόν τι πασχόντων ἐστίν), ἐζήτησάν τε μετὰ τῶν πολεμιωτάτων ἡμᾶς στάντες διαφθεῖραι; καίτοι δεινότερόν ἐστω ἢ εἰ καθ' αὐτούς δύναμιν κτώμενοι ἄντε-  
 3 πολέμησαν. παράδειγμα δὲ αὐτοῖς οὔτε αἱ τῶν πέλας<sup>15</sup> ξυμφοραὶ ἐγένοντο, ὅσοι ἀποστάντες ἤδη ἡμῶν ἐχειρώθησαν, οὔτε ἡ παρούσα εὐδαιμονία παρέσχεν ὅκνον μὴ ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὰ δεινά· γενόμενοι δὲ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον θρασεῖς καὶ ἐλπίσαντες μακρότερα μὲν τῆς δυνάμεως, ἐλάσσω δὲ τῆς βουλήσεως, πόλεμον ἤρανο, ἰσχὺν ἀξιό-<sup>20</sup> σαντες τοῦ δικαίου προθεῖναι· ἐν ᾧ γὰρ ᾤκηθησαν  
 4 περιέσεσθαι, ἐπέθεντο ἡμῖν οὐκ ἀδικούμενοι. εἴωθε δὲ

8. αὐτόνομοί τε: the series is νῆσον ἔχοντες . . . μόνον φοβούμενοι . . . αὐτόνομοι οἰκοῦντες καὶ κτέ. 11. ἀπόστασις μὲν γε: γε introducing an explanation, cp. 3. 63. 2 ἱκανή γε; γε has connective force; as the definition of ἀπόστασις carries with it that of ἐπανάστασις, there is no δέ clause. 12. μετὰ . . . στάντες: cp. 7. 61. 3 μεθ' ἡμῶν . . . στήναι: note the effect of juxtaposition in πολεμιωτάτων ἡμᾶς. 13. καίτοι introduces a thought natural, almost axiomatic, that should have given the Mytileneans pause, yet had certainly not influenced them; it starts up in the speaker's mind

out of the words last uttered. 15. παράδειγμα: the sentence begins as if παράδειγμα were to be pred. throughout; but in the second clause ἡ παρούσα εὐδαιμονία demands and takes a pred. of its own; cp. 3. 96. 3 οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτὴ ἡ παρασκευὴ οὔτε ὅτε τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεβουλεύετο, ἐπειδὴ τε ὁ στρατὸς ἐσεβεβλήκει, . . . ἐπεβοήθουν πάντες. 19. μακρότερα: μείζω; so βραχύς) (μέγας. 20. βουλήσεως: what they hoped was independence; what they wished was something more—the ruin of Athens. 21. ἐν ᾧ: when the conditions, as they fancied, gave them a chance of success.

τῶν πόλεων αἷς ἂν μάλιστα καὶ δι' ἐλαχίστου ἀπροσδό-  
 κητος εὐπραξία ἔλθῃ, ἐς ὕβριν τρέπειν· τὰ δὲ πολλὰ  
 25 κατὰ λόγον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εὐτυχοῦντα ἀσφαλέστερα  
 ἢ παρὰ δόξαν, καὶ κακοπραγίαν ὥς εἰπεῖν ῥᾶον ἀπω-  
 θοῦνται ἢ εὐδαιμονίαν διασφύζονται. χρῆν δὲ Μυτιλη- 5  
 ναίους καὶ πάλοι μηδὲν διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων ὑφ' ἡμῶν  
 τετιμῆσθαι, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐς τόδε ἐξύβρισαν· πέφυκε γὰρ  
 30 καὶ ἄλλως ἄνθρωπος τὸ μὲν θεραπεῦον ὑπερφρονεῖν, τὸ  
 δὲ μὴ ὑπεῖκον θαυμάζειν. κολασθέντων δὲ καὶ νῦν 6  
 ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας, καὶ μὴ τοῖς μὲν ὀλίγοις ἡ αἰτία προσ-  
 τεθῇ, τὸν δὲ δῆμον ἀπολύσητε. πάντες γὰρ ἡμῖν γε  
 ὁμοίως ἐπέθεντο, οἷς γ' ἐξῆν ὥς ἡμᾶς τραπομένοισι νῦν  
 35 πάλιν ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶναι· ἀλλὰ τὸν μετὰ τῶν ὀλίγων κίν-

4 23. αἷς ἂν: sc. ταύτας, obj. of  
 τρέπειν; for ἐς ὕβριν τρέπειν, cp.  
 3. 13. 1. — μάλιστα . . . ἔλθῃ: for  
 δι' ἐλαχίστου, cp. 2. 85. 2 δι' ὀλί-  
 γου; εὐπραξία refers not to ἡ παρ-  
 οὔσα εὐδαιμονία, but to the clause  
 ἐν ᾗ γὰρ ψῆγησαν περιέσεσθαι;  
 this καιρός had come δι' ὀλίγου, if  
 not δι' ἐλαχίστου (Cleon may be  
 expected to exaggerate), cp. 3.  
 13. 3 καιρός ὥς οἴπω πρότερον and  
 3. 3. 1, where the νόσος is referred  
 to, which was sudden and unfore-  
 seen; μάλιστα and δι' ἐλαχίστου go  
 with ἔλθῃ. 24. τὰ πολλὰ: nom.;  
 πολλοί and πολλά may point to  
 oft-repeated action on the part of  
 undifferentiated individuals (πολ-  
 λοί = *men often*), or to general  
 prevalence of an action (πολλοί =  
*men generally*). 25. κατὰ λόγον:

*in accordance with rational calcu-*  
*lation.* 26. ὥς εἰπεῖν: the statement  
 is put universally, see on 2. 51. 2.  
 28. διαφερόντως: cp. 2. 40. 1, 2. 55. 5  
 1. 29. ἐς τόδε: sc. ἐς τόδε ὕβρεως  
 προῆλθον, cp. 3. 57. 2 ἐς τοῦτο  
 συμφορᾶς προκεχωρήκαμεν, 2. 17. 4  
 30. καὶ ἄλλως: *generally*, cp. 2. 50.  
 2. 32. προστεθῇ: cp. 3. 39. 7, 4. 6  
 20. 2 τὴν χάριν ὑμῖν προσθήσουσιν.  
 34. οἷς γ(ε): logically only the  
 δῆμος; causal, as usual with γε.  
 35. πάλιν ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶναι: *be*  
*restored to full rights as citizens*,  
 cp. 4. 106. 1 πόλεως . . . οὐ στερί-  
 σκομαι, Ant. 5. 77 ἐπεὶ δ' ὑμεῖς  
 τοὺς αἰτίους τούτων ἐκολάσατε . . .  
 τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις Μυτιληναίοις ἄδειαν  
 ἐδώκατε οἰκεῖν τὴν σφετέραν αὐτῶν.  
 — τὸν . . . κίνδυνον . . . βεβαιότε-  
 ρον: cp. Ant. 5. 76; a choice of

- 7 δυνον ἡγησάμενοι βεβαιότερον ξυναπέστησαν. τῶν τε ξυμμάχων σκέψασθε εἰ τοῖς τε ἀναγκασθεῖσιν ὑπὸ [τε] τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τοῖς ἐκούσιν ἀποστᾶσι τὰς αὐτὰς ζημίας προσθήσετε, τίνα οἴεσθε ὄντινα οὐ βραχεία προφάσει ἀποστήσεσθαι, ὅταν ἡ κατορθώσαντι ἐλευθέ<sup>40</sup>
- 8 ρωσις ἧ ἡ σφαλέντι μηδὲν παθεῖν ἀνήκεστον; ἡμῶν δὲ πρὸς ἐκάστην πόλιν ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται τὰ τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. καὶ τυχόντες μὲν πόλιν ἐφθαρμένην παραλαμβάντες τῆς ἔπειτα προσόδου, δι' ἣν ἰσχύομεν, τὸ λοιπὸν στερήσεσθε, σφαλέντες δὲ πολεμίους πρὸς τοῖς<sup>45</sup> ὑπάρχουσιν ἔξομεν, καὶ ὃν χρόνον τοῖς νῦν καθεστηκόσι δεῖ ἐχθροῖς ἀνθίστασθαι, τοῖς οἰκείοις ξυμμάχοις πολεμήσομεν.

40. "Οὐκουν δεῖ προθεῖναι ἐλπίδα οὔτε λόγῳ πιστὴν

risks they had to make; they took what seemed the safer; cp. 5. 108 τοὺς κινδύνους . . . βεβαιότερους νομείν.

- 7 37. ἀναγκασθεῖσιν) (ἐκούσιν : both are pred. with ἀποστᾶσι. 39. τίνα οἴεσθε ὄντινα οὐ : cp. 3. 81. 5 οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ ξυνέβη, Xen. Cyr. 1. 4. 25 οὐδένα ἔφασαν ὄντιν' οὐ δακρύοντ' ἀποστρέφεσθαι : if an emphatic οὐδεὶς is wanted, we may either substitute οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις for οὐδεὶς, or add ὅστις to οὐδεὶς; there is no ellipse felt, the phrase being treated as one word. 41. παθεῖν is parallel with ἐλευθέρωσις. 42. ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται : for the tense, GS. 281; for ἡμῶν, cp. 2. 43. 5; for the voice, cp. Dem. 18. 278 τῶν ὅλων

τι κινδυνεύεται τῇ πόλει. 43. αἱ ψυχαί : *lives*; σώματα, the usual antithesis to χρήματα, would = *persons*. \*44. τῆς ἔπειτα προσόδου : for the pleonasm with τὸ λοιπόν, cp. 3. 40. 3 τοὺς μέλλοντας ἐπιτηδείους καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔσεσθαι.— δι' ἣν ἰσχύομεν : elsewhere ἧ ἰσχύομεν, cp. 2. 13. 2, 3. 46. 3; logically the antecedent is τῆς προσόδου, not τῆς ἔπειτα προσόδου. 45. στερήσεσθε : from στέρομαι, cp. 3. 46. 3; *will feel the loss of*; note the change of person; a similar case is in 5. 9. 1.

40. 1. λόγῳ πιστὴν . . . χρήμασιν ὠνητὴν : cp. 3. 38. 2; what is there said of the speakers is here transferred to the

οὔτε χρήμασις ὠνητήν, ὥς ξυγγνώμην ἁμαρτεῖν ἀνθρω-  
 πίνως λήψονται. ἄκοντες μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔβλαψαν, εἰδότες  
 δὲ ἐπεβούλευσαν· ξύγγνωμον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ ἀκούσιον. ἐγὼ 2  
 5 μὲν οὖν καὶ τότε πρῶτον καὶ νῦν διαμάχομαι μὴ μετα-  
 γνῶναι ὑμᾶς τὰ προδεδογμένα, μηδὲ τρισὶ τοῖς ἀξυμφο-  
 ρωτάτοις τῇ ἀρχῇ, οἴκτω καὶ ἡδονῇ λόγων καὶ ἐπιεικείᾳ,  
 ἁμαρτάνειν. ἔλεός τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς ὁμοίους δίκαιος 3  
 ἀντιδίδοσθαι καὶ μὴ πρὸς τοὺς οὗτ' ἀντοικτιοῦντας ἔξ  
 10 ἀνάγκης τε καθεστῶτας αἰεὶ πολεμίους· οἳ τε τέρποντες  
 λόγῳ ῥήτορες ἔξουσι καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἐλάσσοσιν ἀγῶνα,  
 καὶ μὴ ἐν ᾧ ἡ μὲν πόλις βραχέα ἡσθεῖσα μεγάλα ζημιώ-  
 σεται, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ εὖ εἰπεῖν τὸ παθεῖν εὖ ἀντιλήψου-  
 15 καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔσεσθαι μᾶλλον δίδοται ἢ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ὁμοίως τε καὶ οὐδὲν ἦσσαν πολεμίους ὑπολειπομένους.

aim of their efforts; πιστός is active.

2. ξυγγνώμην . . . λήψονται: *will get pardon*; for ἁμαρτεῖν, cp. 4. 61.  
 5 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ταῦτα πλεονε-  
 κτεῖν . . . πολλὴ ξυγγνώμη, Dem.  
 19. 238 συγγνώμη ἀδελφῷ βοηθεῖν.  
 4. ξύγγνωμον: ξυγγνώμης ἄξιον,  
 Schol., cp. 4. 98. 6 ξύγγνωμόν  
 τι γίγνεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τοῦ θεοῦ.  
 2 5. διαμάχομαι: *fight it out*; pres.  
 of unity of time; τότε καὶ νῦν  
 breaks up, as well as dates, the  
 familiar πάλαι. — μεταγνῶναι . . .  
 τὰ προδεδογμένα: *reconsider what*  
*you have already decided*. 6. τρισὶ  
 τοῖς ἀξυμφορωτάτοις: for the order,  
 cp. 1. 74. 1 τρία τὰ ὠφελιμώτατα,

followed, as here, by the items; for  
 the case, cp. οἴκτω ἐνδῶτε. 7. ἐπι-  
 ειχεία: *considerate reasonableness*  
 or *fairness* on the part of  
 a superior, who refrains from ex-  
 exercising his full power or from  
 exacting his strict rights, cp.  
 5. 86. 8. τοὺς ὁμοίους: those who 3  
 would be merciful to us were the  
 case reversed, cp. § 5 τῇ αὐτῇ ζη-  
 μία ἀξιώσατε ἀμύνεσθαι . . . ἐνθυ-  
 μηθέντες ἃ εἰκὸς ἦν αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι  
 κρατήσαντας ἡμῶν. 9. ἀντιδίδο-  
 σθαι: for the pass., cp. 3. 94. 4  
 χαλεπὸν . . . καταστραφῆναι.  
 11. ῥήτορες is contemptuous. 13. τὸ  
 παθεῖν εὖ: cp. 3. 38. 2, 3. 40. 1; note  
 the chiasmus εὖ εἰπεῖν, παθεῖν εὖ.

- 4 ἔν τε ξυνελών λέγω· πειθόμενοι μὲν ἔμοι τά τε δίκαια  
 ἐς Μυτιληναίους καὶ τὰ ξύμφορα ἅμα ποιήσετε, ἄλλως  
 δὲ γνόντες τοῖς μὲν οὐ χαριεῖσθε, ὑμᾶς δὲ αὐτοὺς μάλ-  
 λον δικαίωσεςθε. εἰ γὰρ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς 20  
 ἂν οὐ χρεῶν ἄρχοιτε. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ οὐ προσήκον ὁμως  
 ἀξιοῦτε τοῦτο δρᾶν, παρὰ τὸ εἰκός τοι καὶ τούσδε ξυμ-  
 φόρως δεῖ κολάζεσθαι, ἢ παύεσθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ἐκ  
 5 τοῦ ἀκινδύνου ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι. τῇ τε αὐτῇ ζημίᾳ  
 ἀξιώσατε ἀμύνασθαι καὶ μὴ ἀναλγητότεροι οἱ διαφεύ- 25

- 4 19. τοῖς μὲν οὐ χαριεῖσθε: *win their gratitude*, cp. 3. 37. 2. 20. δικαίωσεςθε: middle, *you will bring punishment on yourselves*; for the meaning *punish*, cp. Hdt. 3. 29 ἐνετείλατο . . . τοὺς ἱρέας ἀπομαστιγιῶσαι, . . . οἱ δὲ ἱερεῖς ἐδικαιεύντο. — εἰ γὰρ κτέ.: for the sense of γάρ, see Stahl, *Rh. Mus.* 56. p. 1. *If, let us grant it for the moment, their revolt was justifiable*; after these words we expect, *it cannot be right to punish them*; but it is part of Cleon's skill that he surprises us with the substitution, *you cannot justify the maintenance of your empire* (ἂν ἄρχοιτε is potential); this gives him the chance for a powerful thrust, but, *if you insist on maintaining it, right or wrong, you must, right or wrong, punish these rebels, as your interest demands* — or (ἢ = εἰ δὲ μὴ) *you must give up your empire, and then you may display your virtue where no harm*

*can come of it*. Note that ἢ κτέ. is not an alternative conclusion to the protasis εἰ δὲ δὴ, but a demonstration that no other conclusion is possible; in fact, ἢ = εἰ δὲ μὴ κολάσεσθε τούτους. εἰ . . . ἀπέστησαν is an assumed fact, not an unreal condition; εἰ γάρ in effect is very like εἰ γε. 21. οὐ χρεῶν . . . οὐ προσήκον: acc. abs., cp. 4. 95. 2 ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ οὐ προσήκον τοσόνδε κίνδυνον ἀναρριπτοῦμεν. 23. κολάζεσθαι: mid., cp. 6. 78. 1 κολάσασθαι. 24. ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι: cp. Pericles in 2. 63. 2. — τῇ τε αὐτῇ 5 ζημίᾳ: cp. 2. 67. 4 τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι; what follows, καὶ μὴ κτέ., is the same thought in a neg. form; in it the shift from comparison by means of ὁ αὐτός to that by a compar. adj. has carried the construction with it and left τῇ αὐτῇ in the air. 25. ἀναλγητότεροι: cp. Aristot. *E.N.* 1115 b 26 εἴη δ' ἂν τις μαινόμενος ἢ ἀνάλγητος, εἰ μὴδὲν φοβοῖτο. — οἱ διαφεύγοντες:

γοντες τῶν ἐπιβουλευσάντων φανῆναι, ἐνθυμηθέντες ἂ  
 εἰκὸς ἦν αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι κρατήσαντας ἡμῶν, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 προϋπάρξαντας ἀδικίας. μάλιστα δὲ οἱ μὴ ξὺν προφάσει 6  
 τινὰ κακῶς ποιοῦντες ἐπεξέρχονται καὶ διολλύναι, τὸν κίν-  
 30 δυνον ὑφορώμενοι τοῦ ὑπολειπομένου ἐχθροῦ· ὁ γὰρ μὴ  
 ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ τι παθὼν χαλεπώτερος διαφυγὼν τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς  
 ἴσης ἐχθροῦ. μὴ οὖν προδότηι γέννησθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, γενό- 7  
 μνοι δ' ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τῇ γνώμῃ τοῦ πάσχειν καὶ ὡς πρὸ  
 παντός ἂν ἐτιμήσασθε αὐτοὺς χειρώσασθαι, νῦν ἀνταπό-  
 35 δοτε μὴ μαλακισθέντες πρὸς τὸ παρὸν αὐτίκα, μηδὲ τοῦ  
 ἐπικρεμασθέντος τότε δεινοῦ ἀμνημονοῦντες. κολάσατε 8  
 δὲ ἀξίως τούτους τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυμμάχοις παρά-  
 δειγμα σαφὲς καταστήσατε, ὅς ἂν ἀφιστῇται, θανάτῳ ζη-  
 μιωσόμενον. τόδε γὰρ ἦν γνώσιν, ἥσσον τῶν πολεμίων  
 40 ἀμελήσαντες τοῖς ὑμετέροις αὐτῶν μαχεῖσθε ξυμμάχοις."

sc. ὑμᾶς, *who are (just) escaping*; the sense of danger is kept alive by the present.

- 6 28. μάλιστα δέ: Cleon drives this last point home with the proverbial *odisse quem laeseris*, Tac. Agr. 42. 29. διολλύναι: for the inf., cp. 2. 65. 10 ἐτράποντο . . . ἐνδιδόναι. 30. τοῦ ἐχθροῦ: cp. *Batrachom.* 9 μὺς γαλέης κίνδυνον ἀλύξας. — ὑπολειπομένου: cp. 6. 101. 3 τὸ ὑπολειφθὲν (τοῦ στρατεύματος) εἶλον. — ὁ γὰρ κτέ. gives the reason for ὑφορώμενοι κτέ. 31. τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης ἐχθροῦ: where there has been equal provocation on both sides: )( ὁ μὴ ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ παθὼν and οἱ μὴ

ξὺν προφάσει κακῶς ποιοῦντες.

32. γενόμενοι . . . τῇ γνώμῃ τοῦ 7  
 πάσχειν: i.e. *recall as vividly as you can your sense of injury*; cp. Aeschin. 3. 153 γένεσθε δὴ μοι μικρὸν χρόνον τὴν διάνοιαν μὴ ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ. 33. ὡς κτέ. depends on ἐνθυμηθέντες, got from γενόμενοι τῇ γνώμῃ. — πρὸ παντός: cp. 6. 10. 4 οὗς πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι. 37. τε καὶ connects the 8  
 two clauses, but the contrast lies chiefly in οὔτοι and οἱ ἄλλοι ξύμμαχοι; hence the chiasmus and the position of τε; danger of collision with δέ has helped. 40. μαχεῖσθε: *will have to fight*.

41. Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Κλέων εἶπε. μετὰ δ' αὐτὸν Διόδωτος ὁ Εὐκράτους, ὅσπερ καὶ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀντέλεγε μάλιστα μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι Μυτιληναίους, παρελθὼν καὶ τότε ἔλεγε τοιαῦδε.

42. “Οὔτε τοὺς προθέντας τὴν διαγνώμην αὐθις περὶ Μυτιληναίων αἰτιῶμαι οὔτε τοὺς μεμφομένους μὴ πολλάκις περὶ τῶν μεγίστων βουλευέσθαι ἐπαινῶ, νομίζω τε δύο τὰ ἐναντιώτατα εὐβουλία εἶναι, τάχος τε καὶ ὀργήν, ὧν τὸ μὲν μετὰ ἀνοίας φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ 5  
2 μετὰ ἀπαιδευσίας καὶ βραχύτητος γνώμης. τοὺς τε λόγους ὅστις διαμάχεται μὴ διδασκάλους τῶν πραγμάτων γίνεσθαι, ἢ ἀξύνετός ἐστιν ἢ ἰδίᾳ τι αὐτῷ διαφέρει· ἀξύνετος μὲν, εἰ ἄλλω τινὶ ἡγείται περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος δυνατὸν εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἐμφανοῦς φράσαι, διαφέρει δ' 10

41. We have no other knowledge of Diodotus, or his father, than what is given here. On this speech the Schol. says Ἰστέον δὲ ὅτι ὁ μὲν Κλέων τὸ δίκαιον προβάλλεται, οὗτος δὲ ὁ Διόδωτος τὸ συμφέρον, καὶ σκόπει τὸ τοῦ συγγραφέως ἔθος, χαίροντος αἰεὶ ταῖς ἀντιπάλους δημιουργίαις.

42. 2. τοὺς . . . βουλευέσθαι: cp. 3. 37. 3; to suit his case, Diodotus has changed ὧν ἂν δόξῃ πέρι of that passage to περὶ τῶν μεγίστων, but has not by this altered the facts. 4. τάχος: cp. 3. 38. 1 χρόνον διατριβήν. 5. ὀργήν: cp. 3. 38. 1 ἀμβλυτέρᾳ τῇ ὀργῇ. 6. ἀπαιδευσίας: cp. 3. 84. 1 ἀπαι-

δευσία ὀργῆς, 3. 37. 3 ἀμαθία μετὰ σωφροσύνης. — βραχύτητος γνώμης: ἀσθενείας γνώμης, Schol. — τοὺς τε λόγους κτέ.: cp. 3. 38. 4 2 εἰώθατε θεαταὶ τῶν λόγων γίνεσθαι. 8. ἰδίᾳ διαφέρει: has some personal interest at stake, cp. 2. 37. 1 τὰ ἴδια διάφορα. 9. ἄλλω τινί: neut., καὶ οὐχὶ λόγῳ δηλονότι, Schol.; instrumental dat. — περὶ . . . φράσαι: note that δυνατὸν εἶναι splits the phrase περὶ . . . ἐμφανοῦς; stress is thus laid on μὴ ἐμφανοῦς, and its contrast with φράσαι (= make clear) is sharpened. 10. διαφέρει δ' αὐτῷ: a retort to 3. 40. 1 χρήμασιν ὠνητήν, and 3. 38. 1 κέρδει ἐπαιρόμενος.

αὐτῷ, εἰ βουλόμενός τι αἰσχροὺν πείσαι εὖ μὲν εἰπεῖν  
οὐκ ἂν ἡγείται περὶ τοῦ μὴ καλοῦ δύνασθαι, εὖ δὲ  
διαβαλὼν ἐκπλήξαι ἂν τοὺς τε ἀντεροῦντας καὶ τοὺς  
ἀκουσομένους. χαλεπώτατοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ χρήμασι 3  
15 προκατηγοροῦντες ἐπίδειξιν τινα. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἀμαθίαν  
κατηγιῶντο, ὁ μὴ πείσας ἀξυνετώτερος ἂν δόξας εἶναι  
ἢ ἀδικώτερος ἀπεχώρει· ἀδικίας δ' ἐπιφερομένης πεί-  
σας τε ὑποπτος γίγνεται καὶ μὴ τυχὼν μετὰ ἀξυνεσίας  
καὶ ἀδικος. ἥ τε πόλις οὐκ ὠφελεῖται ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε· 4  
20 φόβῳ γὰρ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν ξυμβούλων. καὶ πλείστ'  
ἂν ὀρθοῖτο ἀδυνάτους λέγειν ἔχουσα τοὺς τοιοῦτους  
τῶν πολιτῶν· ἐλάχιστα γὰρ ἂν πεισθεῖεν ἀμαρτάνειν.  
χρὴ δὲ τὸν μὲν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην μὴ ἐκφοβοῦντα τοὺς 5  
ἀντεροῦντας, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου φαίνεσθαι ἄμεινον  
25 λέγοντα, τὴν δὲ σῶφρονα πόλιν τῷ τε πλείστα  
εὖ βουλευόντι μὴ προστιθέναι τιμὴν, ἀλλὰ μῆδ'

11. εὖ μὲν εἰπεῖν . . . εὖ δὲ δια-  
βαλὼν: Cleon had attacked the  
εὖ εἰπόντες, 3. 38. 4; his phrase  
is seized upon and skillfully turned  
against him. There is sophistry,  
however; εὖ with εἰπεῖν = *honestly*,  
whereas with διαβαλὼν it = *skill-*  
*fully*, which here is as much as  
3 *unfairly, dishonestly*. 15. ἐπίδει-  
ξιν τινα: τινα is contemptuous;  
*rhetorical display, as he is pleased*  
*to call it*, cp. 3. 38. 2, 3. 40. 2.  
16. ἀξυνετώτερος ἢ ἀδικώτερος: for  
the double compar., cp. 1. 21. 1 ἐπὶ  
τὸ προσαγωγότερον . . . ἢ ἀληθέ-  
στερον, Hom. α 164. 17. ἀπεχώρει:

sc. ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος. — ἐπιφερο-  
μένης: cp. 3. 46. 6 αἰτίαν ἐπιφέρειν.  
18. μὴ τυχόν: cp. 3. 39. 8. 19. ἢ 4  
τε πόλις . . . τοιῷδε: cp. 3. 38. 3.  
22. πεισθεῖν: subj. οἱ πολῖται, to be  
gathered from πόλις. 23. χρὴ δὲ 5  
κτέ.: the construction is χρὴ φαί-  
νεσθαι ἄμεινον λέγοντα, μὴ ἐκφο-  
βοῦντα . . . ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου; for  
ptc. and adv. conjoined, cp. 2.  
91. 4, 3. 4. 2; victory in debate  
is to be won, not by browbeating,  
but by a fair contest. 26. προστιθέ-  
ναι: cp. Xen. Cyr. 2. 2. 18 πότερα  
δοκεῖ . . . ἰσομοίρους πάντας ποιεῖν  
ἢ σκοποῦντας τὰ ἔργα ἐκάστου πρὸς



ἐλασσοῦν τῆς ὑπαρχούσης, καὶ τὸν μὴ τυχόντα γνώμης  
 6 οὐχ ὅπως ζημιοῦν, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἀτιμάζειν. οὕτω γὰρ ὁ τε  
 κατορθῶν ἤκιστα ἂν ἐπὶ τῷ ἔτι μειζόνων ἀξιούσθαι παρὰ  
 γνώμην τι καὶ πρὸς χάριν λέγοι, ὃ τε μὴ ἐπιτυχῶν  
 ὀρέγοιτο τῷ αὐτῷ, χαριζόμενός τι καὶ αὐτός, προσάγε-  
 σθαι τὸ πλῆθος.

43. “Ὡν ἡμεῖς τὰναντία δρῶμεν, καὶ προσέτι ἦν τις  
 καὶ ὑποπτεύεται κέρδους μὲν ἔνεκα τὰ βέλτιστα δ' ὅμως  
 λέγειν, φθονήσαντες τῆς οὐ βεβαίου δοκίσεως τῶν κερ-  
 δῶν τὴν φανεράν ὠφελίαν τῆς πόλεως ἀφαιρούμεθα.  
 2 καθέστηκε δὲ τὰγαθὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐθέως λεγόμενα μηδὲν 5  
 ἀνυποπτότερα εἶναι τῶν κακῶν, ὥστε δεῖν ὁμοίως τὸν τε  
 τὰ δεινότατα βουλούμενον πείσαι ἀπάτῃ προσάγεσθαι τὸ  
 πλῆθος καὶ τὸν τὰ ἀμείνω λέγοντα ψευσάμενον πιστὸν

ταῦτα καὶ τὰς τιμὰς προστιθέναι;  
 as τῆς ὑπαρχούσης = *the normally  
 established*, προστιθέναι by con-  
 trast conveys the idea *abnormally  
 large*.

27. ἐλασσοῦν: sc. τὸν εὖ βου-  
 λεύοντα, cp. § 3 πείσας ὑποπτος  
 γίγνεται. — τὸν μὴ τυχόντα γνώμης  
 )( τῷ εὖ βουλευόντι: *who errs  
 in his view*, cp. 1. 33. 3 γνώμης  
 ἁμαρτεῖν. 28. οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ  
 μηδ': *not only not . . . but not  
 even*, see GMT. 707. 29. ἐπὶ τῷ  
 . . . ἀξιούσθαι: sc. ἐπὶ τῷ τιμὴν  
 προσλαβεῖν. — παρὰ γνώμην: re-  
 tort to παρὰ δόξαν, 3. 37. 5.  
 31. ὀρέγοιτο: ἤκιστα ἂν goes  
 with this verb too. — τῷ αὐτῷ is  
 explained by χαριζόμενός τι καὶ

αὐτός = πρὸς χάριν τι καὶ αὐτὸς  
 λέγων.

43. 2. ὑποπτεύεται goes in its  
 full sense with κέρδους ἔνεκα; in  
 a much weaker (*be thought*), with  
 τὰ βέλτιστα δ' ὅμως; these last  
 are the important words, as ὅμως  
 shows; *if it be suspected that the  
 speaker's motives are corrupt, even  
 though his proposals seem the best*.  
 3. τῆς οὐ βεβαίου κτ.: causal gen.,  
*because of your groundless suspi-  
 cion of bribery*, cp. 2. 35. 2 ἡ δόκη-  
 σις τῆς ἀληθείας οὐ βεβαιούται.  
 5. καθέστηκε: *it has come to this 2  
 that*. 8. ψευσάμενον πιστὸν γενέ-  
 σθαι: *must lie to get himself  
 believed*; ψευσάμενον refers to  
 rhetorical dressing up of his

γενέσθαι. μόνην τε πόλιν διὰ τὰς περινοίας εὖ ποιῆσαι 3  
 10 ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς μὴ ἐξαπατήσαντα ἀδύνατον· ὁ γὰρ  
 διδούς φανερώς τι ἀγαθὸν ἀνθυποπτεύεται ἀφανῶς πη  
 πλέον ἔξειν. χρή δὲ πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα καὶ ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε 4  
 ἀξιοῦν τι ἡμᾶς περαιτέρω προνοοῦντας λέγειν ὑμῶν τῶν  
 15 παραίνεσιν ἔχοντας πρὸς ἀνεύθυνον τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀκρό-  
 ασιν. εἰ γὰρ ὁ τε πείσας καὶ ὁ ἐπισπόμενος ὁμοίως 5  
 ἐβλάπτοντο, σωφρονέστερον ἂν ἐκρίνεται· νῦν δὲ πρὸς  
 ὀργὴν ἦντιν' ἂν τύχητε ἔστιν ὅτε σφαλέντες τὴν τοῦ  
 πείσαντος μίαν γνώμην ζημιοῦτε καὶ οὐ τὰς ὑμετέρας  
 20 αὐτῶν, εἰ πολλαὶ οὔσαι ξυνεξήμαρτον.

44. “Ἐγὼ δὲ παρήλθον οὔτε ἀντερῶν περὶ Μυτιλη-  
 ναίων οὔτε κατηγορήσων. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνων

proposals to make them palatable.

3 9. μόνην τε πόλιν: “μόνην πόλιν is really the pred., *Athens is the only city in which*; Diodotus cannot mean to say this of every city.” Jow. — περινοίας: *shrewdness that oversteps the mark*, cp. Ar. Ran. 956 *κάχ' ὑποτοπείσθαι, περινοεῖν ἅπαντα*. 10. ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς μὴ ἐξαπατήσαντα: positive and negative expressions of the same idea combined without a conjunction, cp. 3. 59. I *ἀλλοτρίας ἔνεκα ἔχθρας μὴ αὐτοὺς ἀδικηθέντας*. 11. ἀνθυποπτεύεται: *is rewarded with suspicion*. 12. ἔξειν: *that he must be expecting to get*. — πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα: *where matters of vital*

*moment are at stake*. This is in reply to Cleon's picture of the duty of the statesman and of the relations of orator and audience, 3. 37. 5, 3. 38. 4-7. 16. εἰ γὰρ κτέ.: 5 γὰρ as in 3. 40. 4; *if, let us suppose*, etc.; this conditional proposition is followed, as in 3. 40. 4, by an utter denial of the assumed hypothesis. 18. ἦντιν' ἂν τύχητε: cp. I. 142. 9 *ὅταν τύχη*, Dem. 9. 54 *ἡστινος ἂν τύχητε ἔνεκ' αἰτίας*. ἦντιν' ἂν τύχητε is virtually an adj. — τὴν . . . μίαν γνώμην: we might say, *he is punished for his single voice, and not you for your collective vote*.

44. I. ἀντερῶν: cp. 3. 38. I. 2. τῆς ἐκείνων ἀδικίας: cp. 3. 38. I, 3. 39. I, 3. 39. 6.

ἀδικίας ἡμῶν ὁ ἀγών, εἰ σωφρονούμεν, ἀλλὰ περὶ τῆς  
 2 ἡμετέρας εὐβουλίας. ἦν τε γὰρ ἀποφῆνω πάνυ ἀδι-  
 κοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι κελεύσω, 5  
 εἰ μὴ ξυμφέρον, ἦν τε καὶ ἔχοντάς τι ξυγγνώμης, ἔαν,  
 3 εἰ τῇ πόλει μὴ ἀγαθὸν φαίνοιτο. νομίζω δὲ περὶ τοῦ  
 μέλλοντος ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον βουλευέσθαι ἢ τοῦ παρόντος.  
 καὶ τοῦτο ὃ μάλιστα Κλέων ἰσχυρίζεται, ἐς τὸ λοιπὸν  
 ξυμφέρον ἔσεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἦσσον ἀφίστασθαι θάνατον 10  
 ζημίαν προθεῖσι, καὶ αὐτὸς περὶ τοῦ ἐς τὸ μέλλον καλῶς  
 4 ἔχοντος ἀντισχυριζόμενος τᾶναντία γιγνώσκω. καὶ οὐκ  
 ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς τῷ εὐπρεπεῖ τοῦ ἐκείνου λόγου τὸ χρησίμον  
 τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀπώσασθαι. δικαιότερος γὰρ ὢν αὐτοῦ ὁ  
 λόγος πρὸς τὴν νῦν ὑμετέραν ὀργὴν ἐς Μυτιληναίους 15  
 τάχ' ἂν ἐπισπάσαιο· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐ δικαζόμεθα πρὸς  
 αὐτούς, ὥστε τῶν δικαίων δεῖν, ἀλλὰ βουλευόμεθα περὶ  
 αὐτῶν, ὅπως χρησίμως ἔξουσιν.

- 2 4. ἦν τε γὰρ ἀποφῆνω κτέ. : cp.  
 3. 39. 1. 6. ἔχοντάς τι ξυγγνώμης  
 depends on ἀποφῆνω, cp. 3. 40. 1.  
 — ἔαν depends on κελεύω, cp. Plat.  
*Euthyphr.* 4 B εἴτε ἐν δίκῃ ἔκτεινεν  
 ὁ κτείνας εἴτε μὴ, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐν δίκῃ,  
 ἔαν, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἐπεξίναί. For the  
 ellipsis of κελεύσω, cp. 3. 67. 3  
 οἰκτον τε ἀξιώτεροι τυγχάνειν οἱ  
 ἀπρεπές τε πάσχοντες τῶν ἀνθρώ-  
 πων· οἱ δὲ δικαίως, ὥσπερ οἶδε,  
 3 . . . ἐπίχαρτον εἶναι. 9. τοῦτο :  
 the rel. clause is so long that τοῦτο  
 is left stranded and forgotten : for  
 this assertion of Cleon, cp. 3. 39. 7-  
 8, 3. 40. 8. — ἐς τὸ λοιπὸν προθεῖσι  
 is explanatory of ὃ. 10. πρὸς τὸ . . .

ἀφίστασθαι : cp. 8. 76. 6 πρὸς τὸ  
 περιγίγνεσθαι . . . ἢ πόλις σφίσι  
 χρήσιμος ἦν. 13. τῷ εὐπρεπεῖ : 4  
 causal dat., cp. 3. 38. 2; Cleon gets  
 sneer for sneer ; but while he refers  
 to rhetorical form, Diodotus means  
*semblance of reason*. 15. πρὸς  
 τὴν νῦν . . . ὀργὴν goes with δικαιο-  
 τεροι ; Cleon's appeal was to this  
 ὀργή, and his claim of justice  
 was based on it. — ἐς Μυτιλη-  
 ναίους : for the order, cp. 2. 52. 1  
 ἢ ξυγκομιδὴ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐς τὸ  
 ἄστυ. 16. ἐπισπάσαιο : cp. 5. 111.  
 3 τὸ αἰσχρὸν . . . ὀνόματος ἐπα-  
 γωγῇ δυνάμει ἐπεσπάσατο, 4. 9. 2  
 ἐπισπάσασθαι = *to tempt*. 17. τῶν

45. “Ἐν οὖν ταῖς πόλεσι πολλῶν θανάτου ζημία  
 πρόκειται καὶ οὐκ ἴσων τῷδε, ἀλλ’ ἐλασσόνων ἀμαρτη-  
 μάτων· ὁμως δὲ τῇ ἐλπίδι ἐπαιρόμενοι κινδυνεύουσι,  
 καὶ οὐδεὶς πω καταγνοὺς ἑαυτοῦ μὴ περιέσεσθαι τῷ  
 5 ἐπιβουλεύματι ἦλθεν ἐς τὸ δεινόν. πόλις τε ἀφιστα- 2  
 μένη τίς πω ἦσσω τῇ δοκῇσιν ἔχουσα τὴν παρασκευὴν  
 ἢ οἰκείαν ἢ ἄλλων ξυμμαχίᾳ τούτῳ ἐπεχείρησε; πεφύ- 3  
 κασί τε ἅπαντες καὶ ἰδίᾳ καὶ δημοσίᾳ ἀμαρτάνειν, καὶ  
 οὐκ ἔστι νόμος ὅστις ἀπείρξει τούτου, ἐπεὶ διεξεληλύ-  
 10 θασί γε διὰ πασῶν τῶν ζημιῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι προστι-  
 θέντες, εἴ πως ἦσσον ἀδικοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν κακούργων.  
 καὶ εἰκὸς τὸ πάλαι τῶν μεγίστων ἀδικημάτων μαλακω-  
 τέρας κείσθαι αὐτάς, παραβαυομένων δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐς  
 τὸν θάνατον αἱ πολλαὶ ἀνέκουσι· καὶ τοῦτο ὁμως παρα-  
 15 βαίνεται. ἡ τοίνυν δεινότερόν τι τούτου δέος εὐρετέον 4

δικαίων: reply to 3. 40. 4; *arguments to justify a proposed course*, cp. 3. 54. 1 παρεχόμενοι . . . ἃ ἔχομεν δίκαια.

45. 4. καταγνοὺς . . . μὴ περιέσεσθαι: cp. 7. 51. 1 καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνωκότων ἤδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων εἶναι. — τῷ ἐπιβουλεύματι: cp. 2. 13. 9 περιέσεσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 6. ἦσσω τῇ δοκῇσιν: too weak in its own estimation. 7. ἄλλων ξυμμαχίᾳ: sc. γενομένην or some such ptc.; but, as parallel with οἰκείαν, the words practically = ξυμμαχικήν. — τούτῳ: τῷ ἀφίστασθαι. 9. διεξεληλύθασί γε: cp. Hdt. 3. 11 κατὰ ἕνα ἕκαστον τῶν παίδων ἔσφαζον . . . διὰ πάν-

των δὲ διεξεληθόντων τῶν παιδῶν κτέ.

10. προστιθέντες: adding to them, cp. Dem. 4. 20 τὰ μικρὰ ποιήσαντες . . . τοῖς προστίθετε, ἂν

ἐλάττω φαίνηται. 12. καὶ εἰκός: it is indeed what we might expect;

the addition of γε or γάρ would have made this clearer. 13. παρα-

βαυομένων: neut., transgressions continuing; cp. 2. 52. 3 ἐναποθη-

σκόντων. 14. ἀνέκουσι: cp. 7. 13. 4 χρήμασι ἀνέκοντες ἐς τὰ πρῶτα.

— τοῦτο: cogn. subj. of παραβαίνεται, i.e. transgression under these

conditions. 15. τούτου . . . τόδε: 4 for the change of pron., cp. Soph.

Ant. 296 τοῦτο καὶ πόλεις πορθεῖ, τόδ’ ἄνδρας ἐξανίστησιν δόμων.

ἐστὶν ἢ τόδε γε οὐδὲν ἐπίσχει, ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν πενία ἀνάγκη  
 τὴν τόλμαν παρέχουσα, ἡ δ' ἐξουσία ὕβρει τὴν πλεονε-  
 ξίαν καὶ φρονήματι, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ξυντυχίαι ὀργῇ τῶν  
 ἀνθρώπων, ὡς ἐκάστη τις κατέχεται ὑπ' ἀνγκέστου τινὸς  
 5 κρείσσονος, ἐξάγουσιν ἐς τοὺς κινδύνους. ἢ τε ἐλπίς  
 καὶ ὁ ἔρως ἐπὶ παντί, ὁ μὲν ἡγούμενος, ἡ δ' ἐφεπομένη,  
 καὶ ὁ μὲν τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν ἐκφροντίζων, ἡ δὲ τὴν εὐπο-  
 ρίαν τῆς τύχης ὑποτιθεῖσα πλείστα βλάπτουσι, καὶ  
 6 ὄντα ἀφανῆ κρείσσω ἐστὶ τῶν ὀρωμένων δεινῶν. καὶ

16. ἡ μὲν πενία κτέ.: πενία )( ἐξουσία; ἀνάγκη )( ὕβρει and φρο-  
 νήματι; as ὕβρις and φρόνημα are  
 feelings arising from the situation,  
 so is ἀνάγκη; i.e. ἀνάγκη (*pressure*  
*from without*) comes to be *sense*  
*of the pressure from without*.  
 The datives are causal, as is παρέ-  
 χουσα, with which they go; ὀργῇ  
 is causal and parallel with παρέ-  
 χουσα; and ὡς . . . κρείσσονος is  
 parallel with the datives ἀνάγκη,  
 ὕβρει, and φρονήματι, i.e. it gives  
 the occasion or cause of ὀργῇ;  
*poverty with its sense of oppres-*  
*sion begetting boldness; wealth*  
*with its insolence begetting greed;*  
*and in general all human condi-*  
*tions and circumstances, driven by*  
*whatever fatal dominant passion,*  
*plunge men headlong into these*  
*ventures.* — πενία . . . ἐξουσία: cp.  
 Aristot. *Rhet.* 1. 12. 15 (ἀδικοῦσι)  
 καὶ ὅσοι ἂν ἐνδεεῖς ὦσιν· διχῶς δ'  
 εἰσὶν ἐνδεεῖς· ἢ γὰρ ὡς ἀναγκαῖον,

ὥσπερ οἱ πένητες, ἢ ὡς ὑπερβολῆς,  
 ὥσπερ οἱ πλούσιοι, Thuc. 1. 38. 6  
 ὕβρει καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ πλούτου . . . ἡμαρ-  
 τήκασι: ἐξουσία = *wealth with its*  
*large possibilities and opportunities*. 17. ὕβρει: cp. Solon fig. 7 τί-  
 κτει γὰρ κόρος ὕβριν, ὅταν πολὺς  
 ὄλβος ἐπῇται. 18. ξυντυχίαι: cp. 3.  
 82. 2 αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν ξυντυχίων.  
 19. ἐκάστη τις: τις makes the uni-  
 versal absolute, and not merely  
 general. 20. ἐξάγουσιν: cp. Eur.  
*Alc.* 1080 ἔρως τις ἐξάγει, *H.F.*  
 1210, *Theogn.* 414 οἶνος ἐξάγει  
 ὥστε, all without obj. expressed; in  
 6. 89. 5 we have ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότατα  
 ἐξῆγον τὸν ὄχλον of a particular in-  
 stance. 22. ἐπιβουλὴν: cp. 1. 93. 5  
 6 τὰς τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιβουλὰς. —  
 τὴν εὐπορίαν τῆς τύχης: *the large*  
*chances of success*; a quite unusual  
 phrase. 23. ὑποτιθεῖσα: cp. 4. 65.  
 4 εὐπραγία αὐτοῖς ὑποτιθεῖσα ἰσχὺν  
 τῆς ἐλπίδος. 24. ὄντα ἀφανῆ: sc.  
 ὁ ἔρως καὶ ἡ ἐλπίς.

25 ἡ τύχη ἐπ' αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν ἔλασσον ζυμβάλλεται ἐς τὸ  
ἐπαίρειν· ἀδοκῆτως γὰρ ἔστιν ὅτε παρισταμένη καὶ ἐκ  
τῶν ὑποδεεστέρων κινδυνεύειν τινὰ προάγει καὶ οὐχ  
ἦσσαν τὰς πόλεις, ὅσῳ περὶ τῶν μεγίστων, ἐλευθερίας  
ἢ ἄλλων ἀρχῆς, καὶ μετὰ πάντων ἕκαστος ἀλογίστως  
30 ἐπὶ πλεόν τι αὐτὸν ἐδόξασεν. ἀπλῶς τε ἀδύνατον καὶ ἡ  
πολλῆς εὐηθείας, ὅστις οἶεται, τῆς ἀνθρωπείας φύσεως  
ὀρμωμένης προθύμως τι πρᾶξαι, ἀποτροπὴν τινα ἔχειν  
ἢ νόμων ἰσχύι ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ δεινῷ.

46. “Οὐκουν χρὴ οὔτε τοῦ θανάτου τῇ ζημίᾳ ὥς  
ἐχεγγύῳ πιστεύσαντας χεῖρον βουλευσασθαι, οὔτε ἀνέλ-  
πιστον καταστήσαι τοῖς ἀποστᾶσιν ὥς οὐκ ἔσται μετα-  
γνῶναι καὶ ὅτι ἐν βραχυτάτῳ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν καταλῦσαι.  
5 σκέψασθε γὰρ ὅτι νῦν μὲν, ἣν τίς καὶ ἀποστᾶσα πόλις 2  
γυνῶ μὴ περιεσομένη, ἔλθοι ἂν ἐς ξύμβασιν δυνατὴ οὔσα  
ἔτι τὴν δαπάνην ἀποδοῦναι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὑποτελεῖν·  
ἐκείνως δὲ τίνα οἶσθε ἦντινα οὐκ ἄμεινον μὲν ἢ νῦν

6 25. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: *on the heels of these, over and above them*, sc. τῇ ἐλπίδι καὶ ἔρωτι. 26. παρισταμένη: as a παραστάτης, a supporting comrade. 27. προάγει: this vb. = to provoke or spur on to action of any kind, cp. 3. 58. 2, Dem. 18. 206 ἐγὼ προήγαγον ὑμᾶς ἄξια τῶν προγόνων φρονεῖν. 29. μετὰ πάντων: μετὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ, Schol.; the individual is swept along with the crowd. 30. ἐδόξασεν: the vb. is used mostly of *vain thoughts*: gnomic aor.

46. 2. ἐχεγγύῳ: βεβαίῳ, ἰσχυρῶ

ὥς ἐγγυῆσαι δυναμένη, Schol. Cp. Eur. Med. 387 τίς γῆν ἄσυλον καὶ δόμους ἐχεγγύους παρασχών.— χεῖρον βουλευσασθαι: εὐβουλία is the theme throughout.— οὔτε ἀνέλπιστον is a natural enlargement, in view of Cleon's words 3. 40. 8. 4. τὴν ἁμαρτίαν καταλῦσαι: a rare use, not noticed in L. and S.; cp. 1. 82. 6 ἐγκλήματα καταλῦσαι. 5. νῦν μὲν: as *matters now stand*; it is commoner to find an unreal hypothesis with μὲν followed by νῦν δέ.— καὶ ἀποστᾶσα: “etiam post defectionem.” Stahl. 8. τίνα οἶσθε

παρασκευάσασθαι, πολιορκία τε παρατενείσθαι ἐς τοῦ  
 σχατον, εἰ τὸ αὐτὸ δύναται σχολῇ καὶ ταχὺ ξυμβῆναι ; 10  
 3 ἡμῖν τε πῶς οὐ βλάβη δαπανᾶν καθημένοις διὰ τὸ  
 ἀξύμβατον, καὶ ἣν ἔλωμεν, πόλιν ἐφθαρμένην παραλα-  
 βεῖν καὶ τῆς προσόδου τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπ' αὐτῆς στéρεσθαι ;  
 4 ἰσχύομεν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους τῷδε. ὥστε οὐ δι-  
 καστὰς ὄντας δεῖ ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον τῶν ἐξαμαρτανόντων 15  
 ἀκριβεῖς βλάπτεσθαι ἢ ὁρᾶν ὅπως ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον  
 μετρίως κολάζοντες ταῖς πόλεσιν ἔξομεν ἐς χρημάτων  
 λόγον ἰσχυοῦσαις χρῆσθαι, καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν μὴ ἀπὸ  
 τῶν νόμων τῆς δεινότητος ἀξιοῦν ποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ  
 5 τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἐπιμελείας. οὐ νῦν τὰναντία δρῶντες, 20  
 ἣν τινα ἐλεύθερον καὶ βία ἀρχόμενον εἰκότως πρὸς  
 αὐτονομίαν ἀποστάντα χειρωσώμεθα, χαλεπῶς οἰόμεθα  
 6 χρῆναι τιμωρεῖσθαι. χρῆ δὲ τοὺς ἐλευθέρους οὐκ ἀφι-  
 σταμένους σφόδρα κολάζειν, ἀλλὰ πρὶν ἀποστῆναι

κτέ. : cp. 3. 39. 7 ; Diodotus follows Cleon even in his words.

9. παρατενείσθαι : permissive pass., GS. 167 ; παρατείνειν = *to put on the rack*, cp. Plat. *Symp.* 207 B λιμῷ παρατείνεσθαι. 10. δύναται : cp. 6. 36. 2 αὐται αἱ ἀγγελίαι τοῦτο δύνανται. 11. ἡμῖν τε : cp. 3. 39. 8. — βλάβη : cp. 6. 41. 2 οὐδεμία βλάβη without copula. — καθημένοις : προσκαθῆσθαι is the proper word for a siege ; καθῆσθαι insists on loss of time and labor. 13. τῆς προσόδου . . . ἀπ' αὐτῆς : cp. 3. 39. 8 ; for the order, cp. 2. 52. 1, 3. 44. 4. 14. τῷδε : sc. τῇ

προσόδῳ. — οὐ δικαστὰς κτέ. : cp. 4 3. 40. 4. 16. βλάπτεσθαι : pass. 17. κολάζοντες : pres. of continued practice, cp. 3. 39. 6, 3. 40. 8. — ἐς χρημάτων λόγον : cp. Lys. 19. 61 εἰς χρημάτων λόγον λυσitteλεῖ ; the usual expression would be χρήμασιν ἰσχυοῦσαις. 21. ἐλεύθερον 5 καὶ βία ἀρχόμενον : βία = *against their will* ; theoretically Mytilene was a free member of the confederacy ; the words justify εἰκότως πρὸς αὐτονομίαν ἀποστάντα, for which cp. Soph. *Ant.* 299 πρὸς αἰσχρὰ πράγματ' ἴστασθαι, Plat. *Rep.* 452 E πρὸς ἄλλον τινὰ

25 σφόδρα φυλάσσειν καὶ προκαταλαμβάνειν ὅπως μὴδ' ἐς ἐπίνοϊαν τούτου ἴωσι, κρατήσαντάς τε ὅτι ἐπ' ἐλάχιστον τὴν αἰτίαν ἐπιφέρειν.

47. “ Ὑμεῖς δὲ σκέψασθε ὅσον ἂν καὶ τοῦτο ἁμαρτάνοιτε Κλέωνι πειθόμενοι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν ὁ δῆμος ἐν 2 πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν εὖνους ἐστὶ καὶ ἡ οὐ ξυναφίσταται τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ, εἰ βιασθῇ, ὑπάρχει τοῖς ἀποστήσασιν 5 πολέμιος εὐθύς, καὶ τῆς ἀντικαθισταμένης πόλεως τὸ πλῆθος ξύμμαχον ἔχοντες ἐς πόλεμον ἐπέρχεσθε. εἰ 3 δὲ διαφθερεῖτε τὸν δῆμον τῶν Μυτιληναίων, ὃς οὔτε μετέσχε τῆς ἀποστάσεως, ἐπειδὴ τε ὅπλων ἐκράτησεν, ἐκὼν παρέδωκε τὴν πόλιν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀδικήσετε τοὺς 10 εὐεργέτας κτείνοντες, ἔπειτα καταστήσετε τοῖς δυνατοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὃ βούλονται μάλιστα· ἀφιστάντες γὰρ τὰς πόλεις τὸν δῆμον εὐθύς ξύμμαχον ἔξουσιν προδειξάντων ὑμῶν τὴν αὐτὴν ζημίαν τοῖς τε ἀδικοῦσιν ὁμοίως κείσθαι καὶ τοῖς μὴ. δεῖ δέ, καὶ εἰ ἡδίκησαν, μὴ προσ- 4 15 ποιῆσθαι, ὅπως ὁ μόνον ἡμῖν ἔτι ξύμμαχόν ἐστι μὴ

σκοπὸν στησάμενος ἢ τὸν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ.

26. ἐς ἐπίνοϊαν: cp. 4. 92. 1 ἐς ἐπίνοϊαν . . . ἐλθεῖν ὡς κτέ. — τούτου: τοῦ ἀποστήναι, Schol. — ὅτι ἐπ' ἐλάχιστον: “quam minimum late, quam paucissimis.” Po. A reply to 3. 39. 6.

2 47. 6. ἐς πόλεμον ἐπέρχεσθε: ἐς πόλεμον ἵναί or καθίστασθαι is the usual phrase, but cp. 4. 25. 9 3 ἐς τιμωρίαν ἐπέρχονται. 8. ἐπειδὴ τε: cp. 3. 27. 3. 10. καταστήσετε: cp. 3. 40. 8, 4. 92. 6 πολλὰν ἄδειαν

τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς καταστήσετε: commonly a pred. adj. accompanies the vb. in this use. 12. προδειξάντων ὑμῶν: reply to Cleon's παράδειγμα σαφὲς καταστήσετε 3. 40. 8; πρό as in προειπεῖν; for the inf., cp. 1. 130. 5 σαφὲς ἂν καταστήσαιτε αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὑμῖν μᾶλλον προσφέρεσθαι. 14. δεῖ δέ: 4 imitating Cleon (3. 40. 4), Diodotus assumes the guilt of the whole people. — μὴ προσποιῆσθαι: “dissimulare,” Po.; the negative adheres to the verb.



5 πολέμιον γένηται. καὶ τοῦτο πολλῶ ξυμφορώτερον ἡγοῦμαι ἐς τὴν κάθειξιν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐκόντας ἡμᾶς ἀδικηθῆναι ἢ δικαίως οὖς μὴ δεῖ διαφθεῖραι· καὶ τὸ Κλέωνος τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον καὶ ξύμφορον τῆς τιμωρίας οὐχ εὐρίσκεται ἐν αὐτῷ δυνατόν ὃν ἅμα γίνεσθαι. 20

48. “Τμεῖς δὲ γνόντες ἀμείνω τάδε εἶναι καὶ μήτε οἴκτῳ πλέον νείμαντες μήτ’ ἐπιεικείᾳ, οἷς οὐδὲ ἐγὼ ἐὼ προσάγεσθαι, ἀπ’ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν παραινουμένων πείθεσθέ μοι Μυτιληναίων οὖς μὲν Πάχης ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς ἀδικούντας κρῖναι καθ’ ἡσυχίαν, τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους ἔαν 5 οἰκεῖν. 2 τάδε γὰρ ἔς τε τὸ μέλλον ἀγαθὰ καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἤδη φοβερά· ὅστις γὰρ εὖ βουλευέται πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἢ μετ’ ἔργων ἰσχύος ἀνοία ἐπιών.”

49. Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Διόδωτος εἶπε. ῥηθειςῶν δὲ τῶν γνωμῶν τούτων μάλιστα ἀντιπάλων πρὸς ἀλλήλας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦλθον μὲν ἐς ἀγῶνα ὁμῶς τῆς δόξης καὶ ἐγέ-

5 16. τοῦτο = ἐκόντας ἡμᾶς ἀδικηθῆναι. 17. κάθειξιν: *maintenance, assured possession*. — ἀδικηθῆναι: permissive pass. GS. 167, cp. 3. 46. 2. 18. τὸ Κλέωνος: 3. 40. 4; τὸ αὐτό repeats Cleon’s ἅμα. 20. ἐν αὐτῷ: *in the case*.

48. 1. τάδε: Diod. is thinking chiefly of the second part of his proposal, τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους ἔαν οἰκεῖν. — μήτε οἴκτῳ . . . μήτ’ ἐπιεικείᾳ: cp. 3. 40. 2-3. 3. προσάγεσθαι: mid., cp. 3. 42. 6, 3. 43. 2. 5. καθ’ ἡσυχίαν: nothing so interferes with εὐβουλία as τάχος and ὀργή, 3. 42. 1.

7. εὖ βουλευέται: Diod. strikes his 2 keynote εὐβουλία at the close, and brands, by insinuation, Cleon’s proposal as *folly*. 8. μετ’ ἔργων ἰσχύος: “*with brute force*.” Bloomf.

49. 1. τοιαῦτα δέ: δέ takes up again the δέ in μετὰ δ’ αὐτόν, 3. 41. 1. 2. μάλιστα ἀντιπάλων: μάλιστα as with numerals, *of almost equal weight*. 3. ἐς ἀγῶνα τῆς δόξης: *to a sharp debate on the decree, i.e. the decree it was proposed to change*. — ὁμῶς: Diodotus’s arguments had not overthrown Cleon’s position, but they had

νοντο ἐν τῇ χειροτονίᾳ ἀγχώμαλοι, ἐκράτησε δὲ ἡ τοῦ  
 5 Διοδότου. καὶ τριήρη εὐθύς ἄλλην ἀπέστελλον κατὰ 2  
 σπουδὴν, ὅπως μὴ φθασάσης τῆς προτέρας εὗρωσι διε-  
 φθαρμένην τὴν πόλιν· προεῖχε δὲ ἡμέρα καὶ νυκτὶ  
 μάλιστα. παρασκευασάντων δὲ τῶν Μυτιληναίων πρέ- 3  
 σβειων τῇ νηὶ οἶνον καὶ ἄλφιτα καὶ μεγάλα ὑποσχομέ-  
 10 νων, εἰ φθάσαιεν, ἐγένετο σπουδὴ τοῦ πλοῦ τοιαύτη  
 ὥστε ἡσθιόν τε ἅμα ἐλαύνοντες οἶνῳ καὶ ἐλαίῳ ἄλφιτα  
 πεφυραμένα, καὶ οἱ μὲν ὕπνον ἤρουντο κατὰ μέρος, οἱ  
 δὲ ἤλαινον. κατὰ τύχην δὲ πνεύματος οὐδενὸς ἐναντιω 4  
 θέντος καὶ τῆς μὲν προτέρας νεῶς οὐ σπουδῇ πλεούσης  
 15 ἐπὶ πρᾶγμα ἀλλόκοτον, ταύτης δὲ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπει-  
 γομένης, ἡ μὲν ἔφθασε τοσοῦτον ὅσον Πάχχητα ἀνεγνω-  
 κέναι τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ μέλλειν δράσειν τὰ δεδογμένα, ἡ  
 δ' ὑστέρα αὐτῆς ἐπικατάγεται καὶ διεκώλυσε μὴ δια-  
 φθεῖραι. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἡ Μυτιλήνη ἦλθε κινδύνου.

been sufficient to bring the question sharply before the meeting and provoke spirited discussion.

4. ἀγχώμαλοι: *almost equal*, cp. 4. 134. 2 ἀγχωμάλου τῆς μάχης  
 3 γενομένης. 8. πρόσβειων: cp. 3. 28. 1, 3. 36. 5. 11. ἡσθιόν τε: τε is answered by καὶ οἱ μὲν ὕπνον κτέ.; only unusual haste would prevent a trireme's stopping for meals or for the night. — οἶνῳ: water was the common ingredient, cp. Xen. Cyr. 6. 2. 28 ὕδατι μεμαγμένην αἰεὶ  
 4 τὴν μᾶζαν ἐσθίει. 15. ἀλλόκοτον: the thing was *distasteful*, *went against the grain*, cp. Ar. Vesp.

47 οὐκουν ἐκεῖν' ἀλλόκοτον; (*isn't that dreadful?*), Plat. Protag. 346 A ἀνδρὶ . . . πατέρα ἀλλόκοτον, *i.e.* they can't get along together. 16. ἡ μὲν . . . ἡ δέ: nom. in spite of the gen. abs., cp. 3. 13. 7. 18. ἐπικατάγεται: *comes in on the heels of them*; cp. 8. 28. 1 οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἅμα τῇ ἑφ . . . ἄραντες ἐπικατάγονται; the Athenians had left the harbor the evening before, an unusual hour for sailing; at daybreak, as close on their heels as circumstances permitted, the Peloponnesians sail in. 19. παρὰ τοσοῦτον . . . κινδύνου: cp. 7. 2. 4

50. Τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἄνδρας οὓς ὁ Πάχης ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς αἰτιωτάτους ὄντας τῆς ἀποστάσεως Κλέωνος γνῶμη διέφθειραν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (ἦσαν δὲ ὀλίγῳ πλείους χιλίων), καὶ Μυτιληναίων τείχη καθείλον καὶ ναῦς παρέλαβον. 2 ὕστερον δὲ φόρον μὲν οὐκ ἔταξαν Λεσβίοις, κλήρους δὲ 5 ποιήσαντες τῆς γῆς πλὴν τῆς Μηθυμναίων τρισχιλίων, τριακοσίων μὲν τοῖς θεοῖς ἱεροὺς ἐξείλον, ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους σφῶν αὐτῶν κληρούχους τοὺς λαχόντας ἀπέπεμψαν· οἷς ἀργύριον Λέσβιοι ταξάμενοι τοῦ κλήρου

παρὰ τοσοῦτον Συράκουσαι ἦλθον κινδύνου, 4. 106. 4 τὴν δὲ Ἡίωνα παρὰ νύκτα ἦλθε λαβεῖν; παρὰ with the acc. = the margin one misses by; the thing missed is in the gen. or inf. κίνδυνος often = *extreme risk, risk of life*; in the case before us the saving chance, that goes with *risk*, is eliminated, and the word comes to mean *death*.

50. 1. Πάχης now disappears from Thuc.; but cp. Plut. *Nic.* 6. 2 Πάχητα τὸν ἐλόντα Λέσβον, ὃς εὐθύνas διδοὺς τῆς στρατηγίας ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ δικαστηρίῳ σπασάμενος ξίφος ἀνέειλεν ἑαυτόν. *Aristid.* 26. 3 adds ὡς ἡλίσκετο; there is a late story in an epigram of Agathias (A.D. 550) to the effect that he had violated two Lesbian women and murdered their husbands and was tried on this charge; Grote 2 accepts it, others doubt. 5. φόρον μὲν οὐκ ἔταξαν: Thasos (1. 101. 3), Samos (1. 117. 3), after their unsuccessful attempts at revolt, had

to pay a sum down toward the expenses of the war and annual tribute thereafter; Aegina (1. 108. 4) was laid under tribute; in the case of Lesbos Athens was satisfied (she might well be) with the execution of the leaders, the razing of the walls, the surrender of the fleet, and the confiscation of the land. — κλήρους δὲ ποιήσαντες τῆς γῆς: the cleruch, who obtained an allotment, differed from the ordinary colonist (*ἀποικος*), in that he remained a πολίτης of Athens; his new residence, if he went there to live, did not become his πόλις. The purpose of the measure was to insure retention of the conquered territory. 7. τριακοσίων: the tenth usually allotted to the gods. 8. ἀπέπεμψαν: many of the cleruchs, probably, after making arrangements for the management of their lots, returned to Athens. 9. ἀργύριον . . . δύο μνᾶς depend on φέρειν; it on ταξάμενοι,

10 ἐκάστου τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ δύο μνᾶς φέρειν αὐτοὶ εἰργάζοντο  
τὴν γῆν. παρέλαβον δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ πολίσματα 3  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅσων Μυτιληναῖοι ἐκράτουν, καὶ ὑπήκουον  
ὑστερον Ἀθηναίων. τὰ μὲν κατὰ Λέσβον οὕτως ἐγένετο.

51. Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει μετὰ τὴν Λέσβου ἄλωσιν  
Ἀθηναῖοι Νικίου τοῦ Νικηράτου στρατηγοῦντος ἐστρά-  
τευσαν ἐπὶ Μινῶαν τὴν νῆσον, ἣ κεῖται πρὸ Μεγάρων·  
ἐχρῶντο δὲ αὐτῇ πύργον ἐνοικοδομήσαντες οἱ Μεγαρήs  
5 φρουρίῳ. ἐβούλετο δὲ Νικίας τὴν φυλακὴν αὐτόθεν δι' 2  
ἐλάσσονος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ μὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ Βουδόρου

cp. 1. 101. 3 χρήματα . . . ταξάμε-  
νοι . . . τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν.

3 II. τὰ . . . πολίσματα: cp. 4.  
52. 3 πόλεις τὰς Ἀκταίας καλου-  
μένας, ἃς πρότερον Μυτιληναίων  
νεμομένων Ἀθηναῖοι εἶχον, καὶ πάν-  
των μάλιστα τὴν Ἀντανδρον. —  
ὑπήκουον: the subj. changes, cp. 3.  
5. 4

51. 2. Νικίου: his first appear-  
ance in Thuc. Plut. *Nic.* 2. 2  
says of him ἦν μὲν ἐν τινὶ λόγῳ  
καὶ Περικλέους ζῶντος, ὥστε κά-  
κεινῳ συστρατηγῆσαι καὶ καθ' αὐτὸν  
ἄρξαι πολλάκις, Περικλέους δ' ἀπο-  
θανόντος εὐθὺς εἰς τὸ πρωτεύειν  
προήχθη, μάλιστα μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν  
πλουσίων καὶ γνωρίμων, ἀντίταγμα  
ποιουμένων αὐτὸν πρὸς τὴν Κλέωνος  
βδελυρίαν καὶ τόλμαν, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ  
καὶ τὸν δῆμον εἶχεν εὖνον καὶ συμ-  
φιλοτιμούμενον. 3. Μινῶαν: on  
the site of Minoa and Nisaea, see  
Lolling, *Müth. d. deutsch. Arch.*

*Inst.* 5, p. 1. ff. — πρὸ Μεγάρων:  
i.e. Nisaea, the port of Megara.

4. πύργον: Minoa lay oppo-  
site Nisaea and helped to form  
its harbor. There was a tower  
on the island and two others so  
placed as to command the en-  
trance to the harbor. The island  
being quite close to the mainland,  
and connected with it by a bridge,  
the fortress on it would not be  
superfluous; the other two were,  
probably, one on the mainland  
and the other on the island (Lol-  
ling puts both on the mainland);  
being at the mouth of the harbor,  
Nicias attacks them ἐκ θαλάσσης,  
takes them, and then enters the  
harbor; next he secures the only  
approach to the island from the  
mainland — the bridge. 5. ἐβού- 2  
λετο: the account in 2. 93 and 2  
94 shows why; hence τὴν φυλα-  
κὴν.

καὶ τῆς Σαλαμίνος εἶναι, τοὺς τε Πελοποννησίους (σκο-  
 πῶν) ὅπως μὴ ποιῶνται ἔκπλους αὐτόθεν λαυθάνοντες  
 τριήρων τε, οἶον καὶ τὸ πρὶν γενόμενον; καὶ ληστῶν  
 ἐκπομπαῖς, τοῖς τε Μεγαρεῦσιν ἅμα μηδὲν ἐσπλεῖν.<sup>10</sup>  
 3 ἐλὼν οὖν [ἀπὸ τῆς Νισαίας] πρῶτον δύο πύργῳ προέ-  
 χοντε μηχαναῖς ἐκ θαλάσσης καὶ τὸν ἔσπλουν ἐς τὸ  
 μεταξὺ τῆς νήσου ἐλευθερώσας ἀπετείχιζε καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς  
 ἡπείρου, ἣ κατὰ γέφυραν διὰ τενάγους ἐπιβοήθεια ἦν τῇ  
 4 νήσῳ οὐ πολὺν διεχούσῃ τῆς ἡπείρου. ὥς δὲ τοῦτο ἐξειργά-<sup>15</sup>  
 σαντο ἐν ἡμέραις ὀλίγαις, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ  
 τείχος ἐγκαταλιπὼν καὶ φρουρὰν ἀνεχώρησε τῷ στρατῷ.

52. Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου  
 καὶ οἱ Πλαταιῆς οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σῖτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι  
 πολιορκεῖσθαι ξυνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις τοιῶδε  
 2 τρόπῳ. προσέβαλον αὐτῶν τῷ τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύ-  
 ναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων<sup>5</sup>  
 τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν βία μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν (εἰρη-  
 μένον γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, ὅπως, εἰ σπονδαὶ

9. καὶ τὸ πρὶν γενόμενον : sc. ἦν, which is usually omitted, cp. 2.

54. 6; τὸ . . . γενόμενον go together. 10. μηδὲν ἐσπλεῖν depends on φυλακὴν εἶναι, cp. 2. 93.

3 4, 3. 23. 1. 12. μηχαναῖς : cp. Ar. Av. 363 ὑπερηκοντίζεις σύ γ' ἤδη Νικίαν ταῖς μηχαναῖς. 13. μεταξὺ τῆς νήσου : sc. καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου; μεταξύ is often used with mention of only one of the extremes. — τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου : the side toward the mainland, cp. 1. 64. 1

τὸ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τείχος. 17. τεί- 4  
 χος ἐγκαταλιπὼν καὶ φρουρὰν : the verb appropriate to φρουρὰν is used with both nouns.

52. 3. πολιορκεῖσθαι : sustain the siege, cp. 3. 109. 1 ἀπορῶν . . . ὅτῳ τρόπῳ . . . μένων πολιορκήσεται.

4. προσέβαλον . . . οἱ δέ : parataxis; 2 the effect is heightened by the change of subj. 5. ὁ . . . ἄρχων : we never hear his name. 6. εἰρημένον γὰρ ἦν he had his orders from Sparta, the purpose being (ὅπως).

γίγνωιτό ποτε πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυγχωροῖεν ὅσα  
πολέμῳ χωρία ἔχουσιν ἑκάτεροι ἀποδίδοσθαι, μὴ ἀνά-  
10δοτος εἴη ἢ Πλάταια ὡς αὐτῶν ἐκόντων προσχωρησάν-  
των), προσπέμπει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται  
παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ  
δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι, τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάσειν,  
παρὰ δίκην δὲ οὐδένα. τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κήρυξ εἶπεν.  
15οἱ δὲ (ἦσαν γὰρ ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ) παρέδοσαν 3  
τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τοὺς Πλαταιᾶς ἔτρεφον οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι  
ἡμέρας τινάς, ἐν ὅσῳ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος δικασταί  
πέντε ἄνδρες ἀφίκοντο. ἐλθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατηγορία 4  
μὲν οὐδεμία προετέθη, ἡρώτων δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπικαλεσά-  
20μενοι τοσοῦτον μόνον, εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς  
ξυμμαχοὺς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷ καθεστῶτι ἀγαθὸν [τι]  
εἰργασμένοι εἰσίν. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον αἰτησάμενοι μα- 5  
κρότερα εἰπεῖν καὶ προτάξαντες σφῶν αὐτῶν Ἀστυ-  
μαχόν τε τὸν Ἀσωπολάου καὶ Λάκωνα τὸν Αἰεμνήστου,

8. ξυγχωροῖεν . . . ἀποδίδοσθαι :  
the actual terms of the peace of  
Nicias, cp. 5. 17. 2; ἀποδίδοσθαι  
is pass. 9. ἀνάδοτος is coined by  
Thuc., to express the Spartan  
feeling that to restore Plataea  
would be more than to give up  
a captured town; it would be  
the undoing of something they  
had set their hearts upon. Pla-  
taea was to be theirs to keep, and  
a standing lesson to the Greeks  
to put no faith in Athens. 10. αὐ-  
τῶν ἐκόντων : these words give the  
gist of the matter; those who had

the best right (αὐτῶν) had volun-  
tarily surrendered; cp. ὁμολογία  
in 1. 117. 3 προσεχώρησαν ὁμολο-  
γία. 13. τοὺς τε ἀδίκους κολάσειν,  
παρὰ δίκην δὲ κτέ. : the inf. de-  
pends on λέγοντα; for the sequence  
τε . . . δέ, cp. 2. 87. 2. 19. ἐπι- 4  
καλεσάμενοι : cp. 2. 27. 1, Hdt.  
5. 39 οἱ ἔφοροι εἶπον ἐπικαλεσά-  
μενοι αὐτόν. 22. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον : 5  
through their spokesman; but  
just before the speech the usual  
formula ἔλεγον τοιαῦδε is used,  
where the subj. is these spokes-  
men. 24. Αἰεμνήστου : he com-

6 πρόξενον ὄντα Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ ἐπελθόντες ἔλεγον<sup>25</sup> τοιαύδε.

53. “Τὴν μὲν παράδοσιν τῆς πόλεως, ᾧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πιστεύσαντες ὑμῖν ἐποιησάμεθα, οὐ τοιάνδε δίκην οἰόμενοι ὑφέξειν, νομιμωτέραν δέ τινα ἔσσεσθαι, καὶ ἐν δικασταῖς οὐκ ἐν ἄλλοις δεξάμενοι, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔσμέν, γενέσθαι ἢ ὑμῖν, ἡγούμενοι τὸ ἴσον μάλιστ’ ἂν φέρεσθαι.<sup>5</sup>  
 2 νῦν δὲ φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν· τὸν τε γὰρ ἀγῶνα περὶ τῶν δεινοτάτων εἶναι εἰκότως ὑποπτεύομεν καὶ ὑμᾶς μὴ οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε, τεκμαιρόμενοι προκατηγορίας τε ἡμῶν οὐ προγεγενημένης ἢ χρῆ ἀντειπεῖν (ἀλλ’ αὐτοὶ λόγον ᾗτησάμεθα) τό τε<sup>10</sup>

manded the Plataeans at Marathon and Plataea.

6 25. ἐπελθόντες: ἐπιέναι is used of a speaker who appears before a foreign audience and, generally, in a foreign state; the Plataeans speakers plead in a Spartan court.

53. On this speech see Dion. Hal., *de Thuc. jud.* p. 921 ff.

1. τὴν μὲν παράδοσιν κτί.: οἰόμενοι and ἡγούμενοι are the important words: *when we trusted you and surrendered, we did not suppose, etc., but now, etc.* 3. ἐν δικασταῖς: ἐν is regular of appearance before a court, or any regularly constituted audience, *e.g.* in the theater; cp. Lys. 13. 35 ἐν τῷ δικαστηρίῳ ἐν δισχυλίοις. 4. δεξάμενοι: = εἰ ἐδεξάμεθα, subordinate to ἡγούμενοι, cp. 1. 143. 2

οὔδεις ἂν δέξατο . . . τὴν αὐτοῦ φεύγειν. 7. περὶ τῶν δεινοτάτων: )(νομιμωτέραν τινα ἔσσεσθαι. 8. κοινοί: *impartial*, cp. 3. 68. 1, Lys. 15. 1 κοινοὺς εἶναι τῷ τε διώκοντι καὶ τῷ φεύγοντι. — ἀποβῆτε: cp. Xen. *Mem.* 4. 8. 8 ἐπιλησμονέστερον ἀποβαίνειν.—τεκμαιρόμενοι: this ptc. is regularly followed by the premises on which a conclusion of thought or act is based, cp. 1. 1. 1 τεκμαιρόμενος ὅτι . . . καὶ . . . ὁρῶν (causal ὅτι and causal ptc.): in the present passage we have a causal gen. abs. 10. αὐτοὶ λόγον ᾗτησάμεθα: there would not have been even the form of a trial, had we not asked for it; a reply to the brief and pointed question would have been no defense at all.

ἐπερώτημα βραχὺ ὄν, ᾧ τὰ μὲν ἀληθῆ ἀποκρίνασθαι ἐναντία γίγνεται, τὰ δὲ ψευδῇ ἔλεγχον ἔχει. παντα-  
 3 χόθεν δὲ ἄποροι καθεστῶτες ἀναγκαζόμεθα καὶ ἀσφαλέ-  
 στερον δοκεῖ εἶναι εἰπόντας τι κινδυνεύειν· καὶ γὰρ  
 15 ὁ μὴ ῥηθεὶς λόγος τοῖς ὧδ' ἔχουσιν αἰτίαν ἂν παράσχοι  
 ὥς, εἰ ἐλέχθη, σωτήριος ἂν ᾦν. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἔχει ἡμῖν 4  
 πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ ἡ πειθῶ. ἀγνώτες μὲν γὰρ ὄντες  
 ἀλλήλων ἐπεσευεγκάμενοι μαρτύρια ὧν ἄπειροι ᾗτε ὠφε-  
 λούμεθ' ἂν· νῦν δὲ πρὸς εἰδότας πάντα λελέξεται, καὶ δέ-  
 20 διμεν οὐχὶ μὴ προκαταγνόντες ἡμῶν τὰς ἀρετὰς ἡσσοὺς  
 εἶναι τῶν ὑμετέρων ἔγκλημα αὐτὸ ποιῆτε, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἄλλοις  
 χάριν φέροντες ἐπὶ διεγνωσμένην κρίσιν καθιστώμεθα.

54. “Παρεχόμενοι δὲ ὁμῶς ἃ ἔχομεν δίκαια πρὸς τε  
 τὰ Θηβαίων διάφορα καὶ ἐς ὑμᾶς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλλήνας,  
 τῶν εὖ δεδραμένων ὑπόμνησιν ποιησόμεθα καὶ πείθειν  
 πειρασόμεθα. φαμὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὸ ἐρώτημα τὸ βραχὺ, 2  
 5 εἴ τι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ  
 τῷδε ἀγαθὸν πεποιήκαμεν, εἰ μὲν ὥς πολεμίους ἐρωτᾶτε,

11. βραχὺ ὄν: acc. abs., parallel with the gen. abs. preceding.

12. ἐναντία γίγνεται: the subj. is ἀποκρίνασθαι; but ἐναντία is pl., under the influence of τᾶληθῆ.

3 14. εἰπόντας τι κινδυνεύειν: cp. 2. 61. 1; the stress is on the ptc.; the risk they ran in any case.

15. ὁ μὴ ῥηθεὶς λόγος: 4 absence of any defense. 17. ἀγνώ-  
 τες ἀλλήλων: cp. 8. 66. 3 διὰ τὴν ἀγνωσίαν ἀλλήλων. ὄντες refers to both sides; ἐπεσευεγκάμενοι . . .

ὠφελούμεθ' ἂν to the Plataeans only; but the Spartans reappear in ἄπειροι ᾗτε. 22. χάριν φέρον-  
 τες: χάριν = ἡδονήν, cp. 3. 58. 1 ἡδονὴν δόντες ἄλλοις. Logically φέροντες has the same subj. as προκαταγνόντες, and καθιστώμεθα comes as a surprise; this is probably intentional. — ἐπὶ . . . κρίσιν: ἐς is commoner, but the κριταί are felt in the κρίσις, cp. 4. 84. 2 καταστὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἔλεγε.

54. 6. εἰ ἐρωτᾶτε) (φίλους νο- 2



οὐκ ἀδικοῦσθαι ὑμᾶς μὴ εἶ παθόντας, φίλους δὲ νομίζοντας αὐτοὺς ἀμαρτάνειν μᾶλλον τοὺς ἡμῖν ἐπιστρατεύσαντας. τὰ δ' ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ καὶ πρὸς τὸν Μῆδον ἀγαθοὶ γεγενήμεθα, τὴν μὲν οὐ λύσαντες νῦν πρότεροι, τῷ δὲ ἔξυνεπιθέμενοι τότε ἐς ἐλευθερίαν τῆς Ἑλλάδος μόνοι Βοιωτῶν. καὶ γὰρ ἡπειρώται τε ὄντες ἐναυμαχήσαμεν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, μάχῃ τε τῇ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ γῇ γενομένη παρεγενόμεθα ὑμῖν τε καὶ Πανσανίᾳ· εἴ τέ τι ἄλλο κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο ἐπικίνδυνον τοῖς Ἑλλήσι, πάντων παρὰ δύναμιν μετέσχομεν. καὶ ὑμῖν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἰδίᾳ, ὅτε περ δὴ μέγιστος φόβος περιέστη τὴν Σπάρτην μετὰ τὸν σεισμόν τῶν ἐς Ἰθώμην Εἰλώτων ἀποστάντων, τὸ τρίτον μέρος ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐξεπέμψαμεν ἐς ἐπικουρίαν· ὧν οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀμνημονεῖν.

55. “Καὶ τὰ μὲν παλαιὰ καὶ μέγιστα τοιοῦτοι ἡξίωσαμεν εἶναι, πολέμιοι δὲ ἐγενόμεθα ὕστερον. ὑμεῖς δὲ αἵτιοι· δεομένων γὰρ ξυμμαχίας ὅτε Θηβαῖοι ἡμᾶς ἐβιάσαντο, ὑμεῖς ἀπεώσασθε καὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ἐκελεύετε

μίζοντας: logically ὡς πολεμίους) (φίλους νομίζοντας.

- 3 8. αὐτοὺς: sc. ὑμᾶς. 9. ἀγαθοί: *loyal*, cp. φίλος ἀγαθός. 11. μόνοι Βοιωτῶν: exaggeration; the Thespians did the same, cp. Hdt. 8. 132. 12. καὶ γάρ: καὶ correlative with καὶ ὑμῖν § 5. — ἡπειρώται τε . . . μάχῃ τε . . . εἴ τέ τι ἄλλο: the triple τε binds together the story of their deeds in the Persian war; the first is displaced (it belongs with ἐναυμαχήσαμεν) to enhance their ser-

vice in the naval battle, because of their disadvantage as ἡπειρώται. 17. περιέστη: cp. Dem. 18. 195 5 κίνδυνος καὶ φόβος περιέστη τὴν πόλιν. 18. τῶν . . . Εἰλώτων ἀποστάντων depends on φόβος; the ptc. is attributive, cp. 2. 15. 2, 1. 101. 2 οἱ Εἰλωτες αὐτοῖς . . . ἐς Ἰθώμην ἀπέστησαν.

55. 3. δεομένων: sc. ἡμῶν, cp. 2. 52. 3, 3. 34. 3; for the story cp. Hdt. 6. 108, Grote 4, p. 166. — ἐβιάσαντο: πιεζομένων ὑπὸ Θηβαίων (Hdt.).

5 τραπέσθαι ὡς ἐγγὺς ὄντας, ὑμῶν δὲ μακρὰν ἀποικούν-  
των. ἐν μέντοι τῷ πολέμῳ οὐδὲν ἐκπρεπέστερον ὑπὸ 2  
ἡμῶν οὔτε ἐπάθετε οὔτε ἐμελλήσατε. εἰ δ' ἀποστῆναι 3  
'Αθηναίων οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν ὑμῶν κελευσάντων, οὐκ  
ἡδικοῦμεν· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι ἐβοήθουν ἡμῖν ἐναντία  
10 Θηβαίοις ὅτε ὑμεῖς ἀπωκνεῖτε, καὶ προδοῦναι αὐτοὺς  
οὐκέτι ἦν καλόν, ἄλλως τε καὶ οὓς εὖ παθῶν τις καὶ αὐτὸς  
δεόμενος προσηγάγετο ξυμμάχους καὶ πολιτείας μετέ-  
λαβεν, ἰέναι δὲ ἐς τὰ παραγγελλόμενα εἰκὸς ἦν προ-  
θύμως. ἃ δὲ ἐκάτεροι ἐξηγεῖσθε τοῖς ξυμμάχοις, οὐχ 4  
15 οἱ ἐπόμενοι αἰτιοὶ εἴ τι μὴ καλῶς ἐδρᾶτο, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄγοντες  
ἐπὶ τὰ μὴ ὀρθῶς ἔχοντα.

56. “Θηβαῖοι δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα ἡμᾶς ἡδίκη-  
σαν, τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον αὐτοὶ ζύνιστε, δι' ὅπερ καὶ τάδε  
πάσχομεν. πόλιν γὰρ αὐτοὺς τὴν ἡμετέραν καταλαμ- 2  
βάνοντας ἐν σπονδαῖς καὶ προσέτι ἱερομηνία ὀρθῶς

5. ὑμῶν δὲ . . . ἀποικούντων :  
gen. abs., in spite of ἐκελεύετε ;  
ὡς is to be taken with it ; the  
Spartans said ἡμεῖς ἐκαστέρῳ  
3 οἰκέομεν (Hdt.). 8. οὐκ ἠθελήσα-  
μεν : οὐκ is adherescent. 9. ἐναν-  
τία : cp. Dem. 38. 2 βοηθῆσαι μοι  
τὰ δίκαια. \*11. οὐκέτι : after the war  
had begun, it was too late to draw  
away from such allies. — καὶ αὐτὸς  
. . . καὶ πολιτείας : καὶ answers  
to καί ; εὖ παθῶν is coincident in  
time and in fact with both verbs ;  
the alliance and the πολιτεία are  
the benefits ; for the facts cp. 3.  
63. 1, Isocr. 14. 51. The πολιτεία

meant is what was known as ἰσο-  
πολιτεία, which conferred upon the  
citizens of either state the rights of  
citizenship in the other, in case  
they became residents. Dem.  
[59] 104 tells us that after the fall  
of Plataea the refugees were, by a  
special act probably, admitted to  
full citizenship. 13. ἰέναι ἐς τὰ  
παραγγελλόμενα : cp. 1. 121. 2 ἐς  
τὰ παραγγελλόμενα ἰόντες.

56. 4. ἱερομηνία : *on a holy* 2  
*day*, cp. Dem. 24. 29 ὑμῶν ἀγόντων  
ἱερομηνίαν, καὶ νόμον κειμένον . . .  
μηδὲ χρηματίζειν ὅ τι ἂν μὴ περὶ  
τῆς ἐορτῆς ᾗ.

ἐτιμωρησάμεθα κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα, τὸν 5  
ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ὅσιον εἶναι ἀμύνεσθαι, καὶ νῦν οὐκ ἂν  
3 εἰκότως δι' αὐτοὺς βλαπτοίμεθα. εἰ γὰρ τῷ αὐτίκα  
χρησίμῳ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἐκείνων πολεμίῳ τὸ δίκαιον  
λήψεσθε, τοῦ μὲν ὀρθοῦ φανεῖσθε οὐκ ἀληθεῖς κριταὶ  
4 ὄντες, τὸ δὲ ξυμφέρον μᾶλλον θεραπεύοντες. καίτοι εἰ 10  
νῦν ὑμῖν ὠφέλιμοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι, πολὺ καὶ ἡμεῖς καὶ  
οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες μᾶλλον τότε ὅτε ἐν μείζονι κινδύνῳ  
ἦτε. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἐτέροις ὑμεῖς ἐπέρχεσθε δεινοί, ἐν  
ἐκείνῳ δὲ τῷ καιρῷ, ὅτε πᾶσι δουλεῖαν ἐπέφερεν ὁ βάρ-  
5 βαρος, οἶδε μετ' αὐτοῦ ἦσαν. καὶ δίκαιον ἡμῶν τῆς 15  
νῦν ἁμαρτίας, εἰ ἄρα ἡμάρτηται, ἀντιθεῖναι τὴν τότε  
προθυμίαν, καὶ μείζω τε πρὸς ἐλάσσῳ εὐρήσετε καὶ ἐν  
καιροῖς οἷς σπάνιον ἦν τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινὰ ἀρετὴν τῇ  
Ξέρξῳ δυνάμει ἀντιτάξασθαι, ἐπηγούνητό τε μᾶλλον οἱ

5. τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον: πολέ-  
3 μιον is pred. 7. τῷ αὐτίκα χρησίμῳ  
ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἐκείνων πολεμίῳ: as  
χρησίμῳ ὑμῶν) (ἐκείνων πολεμίῳ,  
there is no irregularity in the  
position of τε καί; the dat. as in  
μετρεῖν τί τινι, εἰκάζειν τί τινι.  
8. τὸ δίκαιον λήψεσθε: *form your*  
*judgment as to the rights of our*  
*case*, cp. 2. 42. 4. Monitory future.  
4 10. εἰ νῦν . . . εἶναι: "attende  
pronomén in oppositione omis-  
sum." Po. 12. τότε: ἐπὶ τῶν  
Μηδικῶν, Schol. 13. ἐτέροις:  
δεινοί is pred. and has the stress:  
*it is your attacks that are feared*,  
so that the help of allies is of little

importance to you. 14. πᾶσι:  
you among others, so that you  
needed allies. 17. μείζω τε 5  
πρὸς ἐλάσσῳ: μείζω προθυμίαν  
πρὸς ἐλάσσῳ ἁμαρτίαν, Schol.  
18. σπάνιον ἦν: cp. Hdt. 7. 138 οὐ  
βουλομένων τῶν πολλῶν ἀνθάπτε-  
σθαι τοῦ πολέμου, μηδίζοντων δὲ  
προθυμῶς. — ἀρετὴν . . . ἀντι-  
τάξασθαι: cp. 2. 87. 5 πρὸς τὸ  
ἐμπειρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ τολμηρότε-  
ρον ἀντιτάξασθε. 19. οἱ . . . πρᾶσ-  
σοντες: τὰ ξύμφορα . . . αὐτοῖς)(  
τὰ βέλτιστα; ἀσφαλείᾳ)(μετὰ  
κινδύνων; note the chiasitic ar-  
rangement; *not those who, avoid-*  
*ing all risks, studied their own*

20 μὴ τὰ ξύμφορα πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλείᾳ πράσ-  
 σοντες, ἐθέλοντες δὲ τολμᾶν μετὰ κινδύνων τὰ βέλτιστα.  
 ὦν ἡμεῖς γενόμενοι καὶ τιμηθέντες ἐς τὰ πρῶτα νῦν ἐπὶ 6  
 τοῖς αὐτοῖς δέδιμεν μὴ διαφθαρῶμεν, Ἀθηναίους ἐλό-  
 μενοι δικαίως μᾶλλον ἢ ὑμᾶς κερδαλέως. καίτοι χρή 7  
 25 ταῦτά περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ὁμοίως φαίνεσθαι γιγνώσκοντας  
 καὶ τὸ ξυμφέρον μὴ ἄλλο τι νομίσαι, ἢ τῶν ξυμμάχων  
 τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ὅταν αἰεὶ βέβαιον τὴν χάριν τῆς ἀρετῆς  
 ἔχουσι καὶ τὸ παραντίκα πού ὑμῶν ὠφέλιμον καθιστῆται.

57. “ Προσσκέψασθέ τε ὅτι νῦν μὲν παράδειγμα τοῖς  
 πολλοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀνδραγαθίας νομίζεσθε· εἰ δὲ  
 περὶ ἡμῶν γνῶσεσθε μὴ τὰ εἰκότα (οὐ γὰρ ἀφανῆ κρι-

*interest, as they saw it in the light  
 of the threatened invasion. τὰ  
 ξύμφορα πρὸς τὴν ἔφοδον go to-  
 gether; this means, who submitted  
 to the invader.*

- 6 22. ὦν . . . γενόμενοι: *of this  
 number were we*; ὦν is part.  
 gen., pred. with γενόμενοι. — ἐς  
 τὰ πρῶτα: after the battle of Pla-  
 taea the prize for good conduct  
 went to the Plataeans, Plut. *Arist.*  
 20. — ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς: *because we  
 have acted on the same princi-  
 ples*; cp. 1. 138. 6 ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ  
 φεύγοντες. 23. Ἀθηναίους ἐλό-  
 7 μενοι explains τοῖς αὐτοῖς. 24. καί-  
 τοι χρή κτέ.: the Spartans are  
 exhorted to be consistent in their  
 judgments and actions, and to take  
 a high view of τὸ ξυμφέρον, and  
 regard the advantage of the mo-

ment as quite subordinate to the  
 debt of honor due such as have  
 shown themselves noble and self-  
 denying allies in the days of past  
 danger. 26. τῶν ξυμμάχων τοῖς  
 ἀγαθοῖς is emphatically put first  
 with a plain reference to them-  
 selves, cp. 3. 54. 3. 27. τῆς ἀρετῆς:  
*their noble service*; cp. 2. 40. 4.  
 28. καθιστῆται: cp. 4. 86. 5 ἡμῶν  
 . . . οὐκ ἂν ἀντὶ πόνων χάρις καθί-  
 σταιτο.

57. 1. προσσκέψασθε: *consider  
 further.* 3. μὴ τὰ εἰκότα: sc.  
 τὰ μὴ εἰκότα, cp. below οὐδ' ἡμῶν  
 μεμπτῶν, where the neg. belongs  
 to μεμπτῶν. — οὐ γὰρ κτέ. gives  
 the grounds for the warning ὁρᾶτε  
 ὅπως κτέ.: the same order is  
 found in 6. 101. 5 and is not  
 rare.

νεῖτε τὴν δίκην τήνδε, ἐπαινούμενοι δὲ περὶ οὐδ' ἡμῶν  
 μεμπτῶν), ὁρᾶτε ὅπως μὴ οὐκ ἀποδέξωνται ἀνδρῶν 5  
 ἀγαθῶν πέρι αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους ὄντας ἀπρεπές τι ἐπιγνώ-  
 ναι, οὐδὲ πρὸς ἱεροῖς τοῖς κοινοῖς σκῦλα ἀπὸ ἡμῶν τῶν  
 2 εὐεργετῶν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀνατεθῆναι. δεινὸν δὲ δόξει  
 εἶναι Πλάταιαν Λακεδαιμονίους πορθῆσαι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν  
 πατέρας ἀναγράψαι ἐς τὸν τρίποδα τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς δι' 10  
 ἀρετὴν τὴν πόλιν, ὑμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ  
 3 πανοικεσίᾳ διὰ Θηβαίους ἐξαλειῦναι. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ

4. ἐπαινούμενοι... μεμπτῶν: two reasons why the case will attract attention: 1. the reputation of the judges; 2. the good name of the defendants; a strict antithesis would be ἐπιφανεστάτην δὲ ἐπαινούμενοι μὲν αὐτοὶ ἡμᾶς δὲ οὐ μεμπτοὺς κρίνοντας; for μεμπτῶν cp. 7. 15. 1 τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγεννημένων. 5. οὐκ ἀποδέξωνται = μέμψωνται: usually a ptc. in the gen. describes the acceptable action; but ἀνδρῶν prevents that here. — ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν are the Plataeans; αὐτοὺς you, the Spartans. 6. ἀμείνους ὄντας: on the ground of your superior virtue, cp. 3. 53. 4. — ἐπιγνῶναι: ἐπί = thereat, therefor (logical) and points to a judgment based on premises; the word is proper, therefore, for judicial decisions, cp. CIG. 2. 1845 περὶ δὲ τοῦ ἀδυνάτου βουλᾷ καὶ ἄλῃ ἐπιγινώσκετω. An iniquitous decision, based on the ground of your

superior virtue, is very telling, very bitter. 7. ἱεροῖς τοῖς κοινοῖς: Delphi is chiefly, if not solely, in mind. 9. Λακεδαιμονίους: who claimed to be the liberators of the Greeks, cp. 2. 81. 4. 10. τὸν τρίποδα: cp. 1. 132. 2, Hdt. 9. 81. The tripod was of gold; the stand of bronze was formed of three intertwined serpents. On the coils of the serpents were inscribed the names of the cities that fought against Persia. Pausanias (10. 13. 5) saw only the stand at Delphi; the Phocians during the Sacred War had made away with the tripod. Constantine removed the stand to Constantinople, where it still is; in 1856 it was cleared and cleaned and the inscription read. Hicks and Hill *Greek Histor. Inscr.*, 19. 12. διὰ Θηβαίων) (δι' ἀρετὴν: significant antithesis. — ἐξαλειῦναι: properly of expunging writing; natural antithesis to ἀναγράφειν

ξυμφορᾶς προκεχωρήκαμεν, οἵτινες Μήδων τε κρατη-  
 σάντων ἀπωλλύμεθα καὶ νῦν ἐν ὑμῶν τοῖς πρὶν φιλτάτοις  
 15 Θηβαίων ἡσσώμεθα καὶ δύο ἀγῶνας τοὺς μεγίστους  
 ὑπέστημεν, τότε μὲν, τὴν πόλιν εἰ μὴ παρέδομεν, λιμῶ  
 διαφθαρῆναι, νῦν δὲ θανάτου κρίνεσθαι. καὶ περιεώσ- 4  
 μεθα ἐκ πάντων Πλαταιῆς οἱ παρὰ δύναμιν πρόθυμοι  
 ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐρήμοι καὶ ἀτιμώρητοι· καὶ οὔτε τῶν  
 20 τότε ξυμμάχων ὠφελεῖ οὐδεῖς, ὑμεῖς τε, ὧ Λακεδαιμό-  
 νιοι, ἡ μόνη ἐλπίς, δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ βέβαιοι ᾗτε.

58. “Καίτοι ἀξιούμην γε καὶ θεῶν ἔνεκα τῶν ξυμ-  
 μαχικῶν ποτε γενομένων καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς τῆς ἐς τοὺς  
 Ἑλληνας καμφθῆναι ὑμᾶς καὶ μεταγνῶναι εἴ τι ὑπὸ

or ἐγγράφειν, cp. Aesch. *Cho.* 503; the word seems to be Ionic and tragic; the usual Attic is διαγρά-  
 φειν.

- 3 14. ἀπωλλύμεθα: *were at the point of ruin*, GS. 213. 16. τότε μὲν: a day or two before, cp. 3. 52. 17. θανάτου: cp. Xen. *Cyr.* 1. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνουσι, Hdt. 2. 3 συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον  
 4 θανάτου. — περιεώσμεθα ἐκ πάντων: *thrust out of all human society*, cp. 3. 67. 6; Aristot. *Pol.* 1304 a 4 has περιωσθείς of a rejected suitor. 19. ἐρήμοι καὶ ἀτιμώρητοι are preds. ἀτιμώρητοι = οὐδεμίαν βοήθειαν ἔχοντες ὑπὸ τινος, Schol. — τῶν τότε: in the days of the Persian wars; the Spartan allies, they mean; yet what had Athens done for them? Thuc. surely

thought of this and meant that the reader should. This section, § 4, is very moving: the first sentence begins with περιεώσμεθα and ends with ἐρήμοι καὶ ἀτιμώρητοι, while between, fenced on either hand with these baleful words, stands Πλαταιῆς (almost = Πλαταιῆς ὄντες) with the impressive οἱ . . . Ἑλληνες; the first clause of the next begins and ends with a neg. οὔτε . . . οὐδεῖς, and in the second ὑμεῖς stands directly after οὐδεῖς, and δέδιμεν after ἡ μόνη ἐλπίς.

58. 1. καίτοι: *and yet* (though our confidence is thus shaken) *we appeal to you.* 3. καμφθῆναι: cp. Aesch. *Pr.* 237 πημοναῖσι κάμπτομαι, Plat. *Protag.* 320 B ἐπειδὴ σοὺ ἀκούω ταῦτα λέγοντος, κάμπτομαι.

Θηβαίων ἐπείσθητε, τὴν τε δωρεὰν ἀνταπαιτῆσαι αὐτοὺς  
 μὴ κτείνειν οὓς μὴ ὑμῖν πρέπει, σῶφρονά τε ἀντὶ αἰσχροῦς 5  
 κομίσασθαι χάριν, καὶ μὴ ἡδονὴν δόντας ἄλλοις κακίαν  
 2 αὐτοὺς ἀντιλαβεῖν· βραχὺ γὰρ τὸ τὰ ἡμέτερα σώματα  
 διαφθεῖραι, ἐπίπονον δὲ τὴν δύσκειαν αὐτοῦ ἀφανίσαι.  
 οὐκ ἐχθροὺς γὰρ ἡμᾶς εἰκότως τιμωρήσεσθε, ἀλλ' εὖ-  
 3 νους, κατ' ἀνάγκην πολεμήσαντας. ὥστε καὶ τῶν σωμά- 10  
 των ἄδειαν ποιοῦντες ὅσα ἂν δικάζοιτε καὶ προνοοῦντες  
 ὅτι ἐκόντας τε ἐλάβετε καὶ χεῖρας προῖσχομένους

4. ἀνταπαιτῆσαι : subj. ὑμᾶς; αὐτοὺς = τοὺς Θηβαίους. In εἰ τε . . . ἐπειδὴ τε it is implied that the Thebans have asked of the Spartans, as a favor, the death of the Plataeans; the Spartans are now urged to ask in reply, and as a favor to themselves, that they be not required to slay οὓς μὴ σφίσιν πρέπει. For δωρεάν, cp. Dem. 21. 165 ἐν χάριτος μέρει καὶ δωρεᾶς, 21. 172. 5. κτείνειν : condemn to death; for the inf. after δωρεάν, cp. Aesch. Pr. 338. — σῶφρονά : our gratitude, which will win you the reputation of σωφροσύνη; αἰσχροῦς, that of the Thebans, which will bring you κακία with it. 6. κακίαν : cp. 3. 61. 1 κακία )( δόξα, 1. 33. 2 φέρουσα ἐς τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀρε- 2 τήν. 7. βραχὺ : cp. 3. 36. 2, 8. 76. 6 βραχὺ τε . . . καὶ οὐδενὸς ἄξιον. 9. οὐκ affects both ἐχθροὺς (= ἐχθροὺς ὄντας) and εἰκότως; for εἰκότως, cp. 3. 56. 2 :

it will not be a case of just judgment visited upon enemies; we are not your enemies, but etc. 10. κατ' ἀνάγκην πολεμήσαντας : in further explanation of εὐνους; hence the asyndeton, cp. 2. 13. 1, 2. 21. 2. — ὥστε καὶ . . . καὶ : with the 3 plea for their lives, the Plataean speakers have interwoven another, for the preservation of the good name of Sparta; and this they emphasize; our death is a small matter, but this δύσκεια is a serious one; now they add, piety, therefore, demands two things, 1. that you spare our lives; 2. that you uphold the Hellenic law. καὶ . . . καὶ = both . . . and. 11. ἄδειαν ποιοῦντες : cp. 6. 60. 3 αὐτὸν ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον σῶσαι. — προνοοῦντες : absolute, taking thought, pausing to think, with care for the future, that they may escape κακία and δύσκεια; the ὅτι clause is the consideration that is to give them pause.

(ὁ δὲ νόμος τοῖς Ἑλλησι μὴ κτείνειν τούτους), ἔτι δὲ καὶ  
 εὐεργέτας γεγενημένους διὰ παντός. ἀποβλέψατε γὰρ 4  
 15 ἔς πατέρων τῶν ὑμετέρων θήκας, οὓς ἀποθανόντας ὑπὸ  
 Μήδων καὶ ταφέντας ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἐτιμῶμεν κατὰ ἔτος  
 ἕκαστον δημοσίᾳ ἐσθήμασί τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις νομίμοις,  
 ὅσα τε ἡ γῆ ἡμῶν ἀνεδίδου ὥραϊα, πάντων ἀπαρχὰς  
 ἐπιφέροντες, εὖνοι μὲν ἐκ φιλίας χώρας, ξύμμαχοι δὲ  
 20 ὁμαίχοις ποτὲ γενομένοις. ὦν ὑμεῖς τοῦναντίον ἂν  
 δράσαιτε μὴ ὀρθῶς γνόντες. σκέψασθε δέ· Πausanίας 5  
 μὲν γὰρ ἔθαπτεν αὐτοὺς νομίζων ἐν γῇ τε φιλίᾳ τιθέναι  
 καὶ παρ' ἀνδράσι τοιούτοις· ὑμεῖς δὲ εἰ κτενεῖτε ἡμᾶς  
 καὶ χώραν τὴν Πλαταιίδα Θηβαῖδα ποιήσετε, τί ἄλλο ἢ  
 25 ἐν πολεμίᾳ τε καὶ παρὰ τοῖς αὐθένταις πατέρας τοὺς  
 ὑμετέρους καὶ ξυγγενεῖς ἀτίμους γερῶν ὦν νῦν ἰσχουσι  
 καταλείψετε; πρὸς δὲ καὶ γῆν ἐν ᾗ ἡλευθερώθησαν οἱ

13. ὁ νόμος: cp. the Theban  
 4 appeal, 3. 67. 6. 14. ἀποβλέψατε  
 γάρ: in proof of εὐεργέτας διὰ  
 παντός. 15. πατέρων θήκας: cp.  
 Hdt. 9. 85, Pausan. 9. 2. 4. 16. ἐτι-  
 μῶμεν κατὰ ἔτος ἕκαστον: cp. Plut.  
*Arist.* 21, where a detailed de-  
 scription is given of the honors  
 annually paid to these graves; this  
 is different from the Ἐλευθέρια, a  
 penteteric festival. 17. ἐσθήμασι:  
 cp. Pisanisi, *L' offerta dei Vestiti  
 negli Usi funebri Attici*, in *Rivista  
 di Filol. Clas.* 15. p. 518 ff. He  
 argues conclusively that the words  
 τοῖς ἄλλοις νομίμοις, and especially  
 ὅσα τε . . . ἐπιφέροντες, imply that

the ἐσθήματα were offerings and  
 not mourning garments. 18. ὅσα  
 τε . . . ὥραϊα: cp. Hippocr. F 288  
 τά τε ὥραϊα . . . ὁκόσα . . . ἡ γῆ  
 ἀναδίδου φυτά, Plat. *Polit.* 272 A  
 καρποὺς . . . ἀναδιδούσης τῆς γῆς.  
 19. ἐπιφέροντες: ptc. coördinate  
 with instrumental dat., cp. 2. 76. 4;  
 Isocr. 14 (Πλαταιικός), 94 uses the  
 same argument. 21. σκέψασθε δέ· 5  
 Πausanίας μὲν γάρ: cp. 1. 143. 5  
 σκέψασθε δέ· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἦμεν κτεί.  
 24. Θηβαῖδα: cp. 3. 68. 3. 25. αὐ-  
 θένταις: applied to the Thebans,  
 because they had fought on the  
 Persian side; the word is Ionic  
 and tragic. 27. πρὸς δὲ καί:



\*Ἕλληνες δουλῶσете, ιερά τε θεῶν οἷς εὐξάμενοι Μῆδων ἐκράτησαν ἐρημοῦτε, καὶ θυσίας τὰς πατρίους τῶν ἐσσαμένων καὶ κτισάντων ἀφαιρήσεσθε.

39

59. “Οὐ πρὸς τῆς ὑμετέρας δόξης, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τάδε, οὔτε ἐς τὰ κοινὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νόμιμα καὶ ἐς τοὺς προγόνους ἀμαρτάνειν οὔτε ἡμᾶς τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἄλλοτρίας ἔνεκα ἔχθρας μὴ αὐτοὺς ἀδικηθέντας διαφθεῖραι, φείσασθαι δὲ καὶ ἐπικλασθῆναι τῇ γνώμῃ, οἷκτῳ σῶφρονι λαβόντας, μὴ ὧν πεισόμεθα μόνον δεινότητα κατανοοῦντας, ἀλλ’ οἷοί τε ἂν ὄντες πάθοιμεν καὶ ὡς ἀστάθμητον

the only ex. of the adv. πρὸς in Thuc.

29. ἐρημοῦτε: pres., *you are making desolate*. The temples would be transferred to the new lords of the land; but it is not surprising that the speakers should exaggerate. 30. κτισάντων: cp. Pind. *Ol.* 6. 69 ἐορτὰν κτίζειν, Aesch. *Cho.* 483 οὕτω γὰρ ἂν σοι δαῖτες ἔννομοι βροτῶν κτιζοίατο. — ἐσσαμένων: cp. Hdt. 1. 66 ἱρὸν εἰσάμενοι, Eur. *I.T.* 946 εἷσατο. — ἀφαιρήσεσθε: they will be put in the hands of a hostile people and so taken from those who instituted them. It should not be forgotten that Plataea would still survive in the persons of those who had escaped to Athens; the speaker has these too in his mind. For the construction, cp. 3. 43. 1.

59. 1. πρὸς τῆς . . . δόξης: cp. 2. 86. 5, 3. 38. 1. 2. τάδε: such

action as has just been described; again drawn out in οὔτε . . . διαφθεῖραι, which sets forth 1. the guilt that will attach to Sparta from its own point of view and that of Greece at large; and 2. the heinousness of the act itself as touching the Plataeans; this accounts for the tenses, ἀμαρτάνειν (*be guilty*) and διαφθεῖραι. ἀμαρτάνειν ἐς is normal with a personal acc.; here ἐς τὰ κοινὰ . . . νόμιμα carries the implication of personality, cp. Plat. *Laws* 759 C τὰ ἐς τὰ θεῖα ἀμαρτανόμενα. 5. οἷκτῳ σῶφρονι: dat. of manner; cp. σῶφρονα χάριν 3. 58. 1; σῶφρων implies that this οἷκτος is the natural human feeling 1. at sight of undeserved suffering; 2. at thought of the uncertainty of each man's lot. 6. λαβόντας: sc. ἡμᾶς; for the sense, cp. 2. 42. 4. 7. οἷοί τε ἂν ὄντες πάθοιμεν: *how little we deserve such a fate*. — ἀστάθμητον: cp.

τὸ τῆς συμφορᾶς φτῶνί ποτ' ἂν καὶ ἀναξίῳ συμπέσοι.  
 ἡμεῖς τε, ὥς πρόπον ἡμῖν καὶ ὥς ἡ χρεῖα προάγει, 2  
 10 αἰτούμεθα ὑμᾶς θεοὺς τοὺς ὁμοβωμίους καὶ κοινούς τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων ἐπιβοώμενοι πείσαι τάδε, προφερόμενοί θ' ὄρ-  
 κους οὓς οἱ πατέρες ὑμῶν ὥμοσαν [μὴ ἀμνημονεῖν] ἱκέται  
 γιγνόμεθα ὑμῶν τῶν πατρώων τάφων, καὶ ἐπικαλούμεθα  
 τοὺς κεκμηῶτας μὴ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Θηβαίοις μηδὲ τοῖς  
 15 ἐχθίστοις φίλτατοι ὄντες παραδοθῆναι, ἡμέρας τε ἀνα-  
 μιμνήσκομεν ἐκείνης ἢ τὰ λαμπρότατα μετ' αὐτῶν πρά-  
 ξαντες νῦν ἐν τῇδε τὰ δεινότατα κινδυνεύομεν παθεῖν.  
 ὅπερ δὲ ἀναγκαῖόν τε καὶ χαλεπώτατον τοῖς ὧδε ἔχουσι, 3

4. 62. 4 τὸ δὲ ἀστάθμητον τοῦ μέλλοντος ὥς ἐπὶ πλείστον κρατεῖ.

2 9. πρόπον: sc. ἐστί, cp. 3. 44. 2.  
 10. αἰτούμεθα κτέ.: "tria sunt hujus obsecrationis quasi capita; αἰτούμεθα, ἱκέται γιγνόμεθα . . . καὶ ἐπικαλούμεθα, ἀναμνησκόμεν." Stahl. — ὁμοβωμίους: *having altars in our city as well as in yours*; it more commonly = *worshiped at a common altar*. 11. ἐπιβοώμενοι: an Ionic and poetic word, cp. 3. 67. 2 πατέρων τάφους . . . ἐπιβοώμενοι. — πείσαι τάδε depends on ἐπιβοώμενοι, cp. ἐπικαλούμεθα μὴ γενέσθαι below; ἡμᾶς is subj., and, if an obj. is to be supplied at all, ὑμᾶς is obj.; τάδε = *this our request*, sc. φέσασθαι καὶ ἐπικλασθῆναι: *appealing to the gods that our words may prevail*. — προφερόμενοι: cp. Plat. *Phileb.* 57 A; in

Thuc. elsewhere the vb. is act. or pass., cp. 3. 64. 2, 5. 31. 5. 12. ἱκέται γιγνόμεθα κτέ.: cp. 1. 136. 3 τῆς γυναικὸς ἱκέτης γενόμενος. ὑμῶν as substitute for ὑμετέρων, as well as by its position, is very emphatic. 14. τοὺς κεκμηῶτας: cp. Plat. *Laus* 927 B τὰς τῶν κεκμηκότων ψυχάς.— μὴ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Θηβαίοις: cp. 3. 62. 2 τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν . . . ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιείσθαι. 16. ἢ . . . πράξαντες νῦν ἐν τῇδε: for the construction, cp. 2. 51. 2; ordinarily in such cases the relation between ptc. and vb. is that of antecedent and consequent simply; here irony comes in, and the effect is that so often produced by εἴτα with the vb.; note the contrasts τὰ τε λαμπρότατα (τὰ δεινότατα; πράξαντες) (παθεῖν). The ἐν with τῇδε has retroactive effect; see Wilamowitz on Eur. *H.F.* 237.

λόγου τελευτᾶν, διότι καὶ τοῦ βίου ὁ κίνδυνος ἐγγὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ, παυόμενοι λέγομεν ἤδη ὅτι οὐ Θηβαίοις παρέδο-  
 20 μιν τὴν πόλιν (εἰλόμεθα γὰρ ἂν πρό γε τούτου τῷ αἰ-  
 σχίστῳ ὀλέθρῳ λιμῷ τελευτήσαι), ὑμῖν δὲ πιστεύσαντες  
 προσήλθομεν (καὶ δίκαιον, εἰ μὴ πείθομεν, ἐς τὰ αὐτὰ  
 καταστήσαντας τὸν ξυντυχόντα κίνδυνον ἑᾶσαι ἡμᾶς  
 4 αὐτοὺς ἐλέσθαι), ἐπισκῆπτομέν τε ἅμα μὴ Πλαταιῆς<sup>25</sup>  
 ὄντες, οἱ προθυμότατοι περὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας γενόμενοι,  
 Θηβαίοις τοῖς ἡμῖν ἐχθίστοις ἐκ τῶν ὑμετέρων χειρῶν  
 καὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας πίστεως ἰκέται ὄντες, ὧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,  
 παραδοθῆναι, γενέσθαι δὲ σωτῆρας ἡμῶν καὶ μὴ τοὺς  
 ἄλλους Ἑλληνας ἐλευθεροῦντας ἡμᾶς διολέσαι.”<sup>26</sup> x

60. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Πλαταιῆς εἶπον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι  
 δέισαντες πρὸς τὸν λόγον αὐτῶν μὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοί  
 1 τι ἐνδῶσι, παρελθόντες ἔφασαν καὶ αὐτοὶ βούλεσθαι  
 εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκείνοις παρὰ γνώμην τὴν αὐτῶν μα-  
 κρότερος λόγος ἐδόθη τῆς πρὸς τὸ ἐρώτημα ἀποκρίσεως. 5  
 ὡς δ' ἐκέλευσαν, ἔλεγον τοιάδε.

61. “Τοὺς μὲν λόγους οὐκ ἂν ᾗτησάμεθα εἰπεῖν, εἰ  
 καὶ αὐτοὶ βραχέως τὸ ἐρωτηθὲν ἀπεκρίναντο καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ

3 19. λόγου τελευτᾶν explains  
 ὅπερ, cp. 4. 125. 1 ὅπερ φιλεῖ με-  
 γάλα στρατόπεδα, ἀσαφῶς ἐκπλή-  
 γνυσθαι; for the gen., cp. 3. 104. 5  
 ἐτελεύτα τοῦ ἐπαίνου. 20. παυό-  
 μνοι λέγομεν ἤδη: logical ante-  
 cedent of ὅπερ. 21. αἰσχίστῳ  
 ὀλέθρῳ λιμῷ: Ὅμηρος (μ 342)·  
 Λιμῷ δ' οἴκτιστον θανέειν καὶ πό-  
 4 τμον ἐπισπεῖν, Schol. 29. γενέσθαι  
 δέ: the subj. changes; the govern-

ing vb. is remote; so the effect is  
 imperative. Observe the pathetic  
 effect of ἐπισκῆπτομεν . . . Πλα-  
 ταιῆς ὄντες and ἰκέται ὄντες, ὧ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι, παραδοθῆναι.

60. 2. πρὸς τὸν λόγον: goes  
 both with δέισαντες and ἐνδῶσι.

61. 2. καὶ αὐτοὶ: καὶ αὐτός  
 regularly stands for the other of  
 two sides in view. — τὸ ἐρωτηθὲν  
 ἀπεκρίναντο: cp. Plat. Crit. 49 A

ἡμᾶς τραπόμενοι κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν  
 ἔξω τῶν προκειμένων καὶ ἅμα οὐδὲ ἡττιαμένων πολλήν  
 5 τὴν ἀπολογίαν καὶ ἔπαινον ὧν οὐδεὶς ἐμέμψατο. νῦν δὲ  
 πρὸς μὲν τὰ ἀντειπεῖν δεῖ, τῶν δὲ ἔλεγχον ποιήσασθαι,  
 ἵνα μήτε ἡ ἡμετέρα αὐτοὺς κακία ὠφελῇ μήτε ἡ τούτων  
 δόξα, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς περὶ ἀμφοτέρων ἀκούσαντες κρίνῃτε.  
 ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοῖς διάφοροι ἐγενόμεθα πρῶτον ὅτι ἡμῶν 2  
 10 κτισάντων Πλάταιαν ὕστερον τῆς ἄλλης Βοιωτίας καὶ  
 ἄλλα χωρία μετ' αὐτῆς, ἃ συμμείκτους ἀνθρώπους ἐξελά-  
 σαντες ἐσχομεν, οὐκ ἡξίου οὗτοι, ὥσπερ ἐτάχθη τὸ  
 πρῶτον, ἡγεμονεύεσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν, ἔξω δὲ τῶν ἄλλων  
 Βοιωτῶν παραβαίνοντες τὰ πάτρια, ἐπειδὴ προσηναγ-  
 15 κάζοντο, προσεχώρησαν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν  
 πολλὰ ἡμᾶς ἐβλαπτον, ἀνθ' ὧν καὶ ἀντέπασχον.

62. “Ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ ὁ βάρβαρος ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα, φασὶ μόνοι Βοιωτῶν οὐ μηδίσαι, καὶ τούτῳ

πειρῶ ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸ ἐρωτώμε-  
 νον; the only ex. of this construc-  
 tion in Thuc.; Plato has it often,  
 but only with τόδε, τοῦτο and the  
 like, and τὸ ἐρωτώμενον.

4. τῶν προκειμένων: sc. τοῦ  
 βραχέος ἐρωτήματος, cp. 2. 65. 7.  
 — καὶ ἅμα οὐδὲ ἡττιαμένων: *and  
 not only so, but without any  
 accusation made even*; the con-  
 nection marked by καὶ ἅμα is  
 always peculiarly noticeable and  
 may be surprising, cp. 2. 59. 1, 2.  
 89. 6, 2. 90. 3. ἡττιαμένων is pass.  
 and agrees with αὐτῶν. 6. πρὸς μὲν  
 τὰ: for the order, cp. 3. 82. 7 ἐπὶ

δὲ τῷ ἀγάλλονται. 7. ἡ ἡμετέρα  
 αὐτοὺς κακία: for the order, cp. 7.  
 78. 6 οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων . . . αὐτοὺς  
 ἱππῆς . . . ἐκώλυνον. 9. ἡμεῖς δέ: 2  
 cp. 3. 10. 2, 2. 44. 1. — ἡμῶν: they  
 assume to themselves the achieve-  
 ments of the Boeotians. 11. &  
 includes Plataea. — συμμείκτους:  
 Pelasgians, Thracians, Hyantes.  
 Strabo 9. 401. 14. προσηναγκά-  
 ζοντο: *attempt was made to force  
 them to it*, cp. 5. 42. 2 τοὺς μὴ  
 δεχομένους τὰς σπονδὰς προσαναγ-  
 κάζειν.

62. 1. καί: the second occasion  
 of dissension.

1 μάλιστα αὐτοί τε ἀγάλλονται καὶ ἡμᾶς λοιδοροῦσιν.  
 2 ἡμεῖς δὲ μηδίσαι μὲν αὐτοὺς οὐ φαμέν διότι οὐδ' Ἀθη-  
 ναίους, τῇ μέντοι αὐτῇ ιδέᾳ ὕστερον ἰόντων Ἀθηναίων 5  
 3 ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας μόνους αὖ Βοιωτῶν ἀττικίσαι. καίτοι  
 σκέφασθε ἐν οἷφ εἶδει ἐκάτεροι ἡμῶν τοῦτο ἔπραξαν.  
 ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ ἡ πόλις τότε ἐτύγχανεν οὔτε κατ' ὀλι-  
 γαρχίαν ἰσόνομον πολιτεύουσα οὔτε κατὰ δημοκρατίαν·  
 ὅπερ δέ ἐστι νόμοις μὲν καὶ τῷ σωφρονεστάτῳ ἐναντιώ- 10  
 τατον, ἐγγυτάτῳ δὲ τυράννου, δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν  
 4 εἶχε τὰ πράγματα. καὶ οὗτοι ἰδίας δυνάμεις ἐλπίσαντες  
 ἔτι μᾶλλον σχήσειν, εἰ τὰ τοῦ Μήδου κρατήσῃ, κατέ-  
 χοντες ἰσχύϊ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπηγάγοντο αὐτόν· καὶ ἡ ξύμ-  
 πασα πόλις οὐκ αὐτοκράτῳ οὔσα ἐαυτῆς τοῦτ' ἔπραξεν, 15

2 4. οὐ φαμέν: οὐ affects μη-  
 δίσαι, and, because of οὐδ' Ἀθη-  
 ναίους, must be translated with it  
 here. — διότι οὐδ' Ἀθηναίους: acc.  
 by assimilation to αὐτοὺς, cp. 6.  
 68. 2 πρὸς ἄνδρας . . . οὐκ ἀπο-  
 λέκτους, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς. 5. τῇ  
 αὐτῇ ιδέᾳ goes with ἀττικίσαι.  
 3 6. καίτοι is not concessive, but  
 introduces a weighty argument.  
 7. ἐν οἷφ εἶδει: in what a state of  
 things. 8. ὀλιγαρχίαν ἰσόνομον:  
 according to Aristot. *Pol.* 1293 a  
 16 in ὀλιγαρχία proper ἀνάγκη μὴ  
 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀλλὰ τὸν νόμον  
 εἶναι κύριον, whereas in δυναστεία  
 (*ibid.* 1293 a 31) κύριοι γίνονται οἱ  
 ἄνθρωποι ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁ νόμος. This  
 explains ἰσόνομον; all the mem-  
 bers are ὁμότιμοι, their rights and

membership are determined by the  
 νόμοι. 10. τῷ σωφρονεστάτῳ: the  
 fundamental principle of sound  
 government; in the sphere of  
 politics σωφροσύνη and εὐνομία  
 go together. For the superl.,  
 merely for emphasis, cp. Xen.  
*Mem.* 1. 2. 53 τὸ σῶμα τοῦ οἰκειω-  
 τάτου ἀνθρώπου ἐξενέγκαντες ἀφα-  
 νίζουσιν. 11. τυράννου = τυ-  
 ραννίδος, as δῆμος = δημοκρατία.  
 13. σχήσειν: will yet win; 4  
 σχήσω is ingressive; ἔξω dura-  
 tive. — εἰ κρατήσῃ: so (Hdt. 4.  
 137) Histiaeus maintained that  
 the power of the Ionian tyrants  
 was dependent on the supremacy  
 of Persia (Steup). 15. οὐκ αὐτο-  
 κράτῳ οὔσα ἐαυτῆς are the im-  
 portant words.

οὐδ' ἄξιον αὐτῇ ὀνειδίσαι ὧν μὴ μετὰ νόμων ἥμαρτεν.  
 ἐπειδὴ γοῦν ὃ τε Μῆδος ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς νόμους ἔλαβε, 5  
 σκέψασθαι χρῆ, Ἀθηναίων ὕστερον ἐπιόντων τὴν τε  
 ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν πειρωμένων  
 20 ὕφ' αὐτοῖς ποιεῖσθαι καὶ κατὰ στάσιν ἤδη ἐχόντων  
 αὐτῆς τὰ πολλά, εἰ μαχόμενοι ἐν Κορωνείᾳ καὶ νική-  
 σαντες αὐτοὺς ἡλευθερώσαμεν τὴν Βοιωτίαν καὶ τοὺς  
 ἄλλους νῦν προθύμως ξυνελευθερούμεν, ἵππους τε παρέ-  
 χοντες καὶ παρασκευὴν ὅσπην οὐκ ἄλλοι τῶν ξυμμάχων.  
 25 καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὸν μηδισμὸν τοσαῦτα ἀπολογούμεθα.

63. “Ὡς δὲ ὑμεῖς μᾶλλον τε ἡδίκηκατε τοὺς Ἕλλη-  
 νας καὶ ἀξιώτεροί ἐστε πάσης ζημίας, πειρασόμεθα  
 ἀποφαίνειν. ἐγένεσθε ἐπὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τιμωρίᾳ, ὡς φατέ, 2  
 Ἀθηναίων ξύμμαχοι καὶ πολῖται. οὐκοῦν χρῆν τὰ  
 5 πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνον ὑμᾶς ἐπάγεσθαι αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ ξυνε-  
 πιέναι μετ' αὐτῶν ἄλλοις, ὑπάρχον γε ὑμῖν, εἴ τι καὶ  
 ἄκοντες προσήγεσθε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων, τῆς τῶν Λακεδαι-

16. ὧν = τούτων ᾧ; the gen. is causal; the usual construction is ὀνειδίζειν τινί τι. — μὴ μετὰ νόμων: cp. 3. 40. 6 μὴ ξὺν προφάσει.

5 17. τοὺς νόμους ἔλαβε: sc. ἡ πόλις; *its constitution*. 18. τὴν τε ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα is inserted merely to give due prominence to τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν. 19. πειρωμένων . . . ἐχόντων: subordinate to ἐπιόντων; they single out the points that are of weight for the argument. 20. ἐχόντων . . . τὰ πολλά: after their victory at

Oenophyta, 458 B.C.; cp. 1. 108. 2-3. 21. εἰ μαχόμενοι κτί. depends on σκέψασθαι. — Κορωνεία: 446 B.C., cp. 1. 113. 2.

63. 1. μᾶλλον ἡδίκηκατε: a reply to 3. 56. 1. 2. ἀξιώτεροι: i.e. you rather than we. 3. ἐγένεσθε: the 2 asyndeton gives a tone of indignant irony. — τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τιμωρίᾳ: cp. 2. 42 4 τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων τιμωρίαν. 6. ὑπάρχον γε ὑμῖν: sc. μὴ ξυνεπιέναι, *when the chance was there for you*. 7. τῆς . . . γεγεννημένης is gen. abs.

μονίων τῶνδε ἤδη ἐπὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ξυμμαχίας γεγενημένης,  
 ἣν αὐτοὶ μάλιστα προβάλλεσθε· ἱκανή γε ἦν ἡμᾶς τε  
 ὑμῶν ἀποτρέπειν καὶ, τὸ μέγιστον, ἀδεῶς παρέχειν<sup>10</sup>  
 βουλευέσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐκόντες καὶ οὐ βιαζόμενοι ἔτι εἴλεσθε  
 3 μᾶλλον τὰ Ἀθηναίων. καὶ λέγετε ὡς αἰσχροὺς ἦν προ-  
 δοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας· πολὺ δέ γε αἰσχρὸν καὶ ἀδι-  
 κώτερον τοὺς πάντας Ἑλλήνας καταπροδοῦναι, οἷς  
 ξυνωμόσατε, ἢ Ἀθηναίους μόνους, τοὺς μὲν καταδου-<sup>15</sup>  
 4 λουμένους τὴν Ἑλλάδα, τοὺς δὲ ἐλευθεροῦντας. καὶ  
 οὐκ ἴσθη αὐτοῖς τὴν χάριν ἀνταπέδοτε οὐδὲ αἰσχύνῃς  
 ἀπηλλαγμένην· ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀδικούμενοι αὐτούς, ὡς  
 φατέ, ἐπηγάγεσθε, τοῖς δὲ ἀδικούσιν ἄλλους ξυνεργοὶ  
 κατέστητε. καίτοι τὰς ὁμοίας χάριτας μὴ ἀντιδιδόναι<sup>20</sup>

8. τῶνδε was probably interpreted by a gesture. — ἤδη: so that it already existed and was there to appeal to, cp. ὑπάρχον above; ἤδη ἐπὶ τῷ Μήδῳ goes with γεγενημένης, cp. 2. 83. 1, 3. 86. 2 πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τὸ πρῶτον ἀρχομένου τοῦ πολέμου ξυμμαχίαν ἐτάχθησαν. 9. ἱκανή γε: γε has connective force, see R. A. Neil, *Ar. Knights* App. 1; hence its use in parenthetical remarks of this kind, in which δέ and γάρ are also found, cp. 1. 40. 4, 1. 70. 2, 6. 86. 3.  
 3 12. λέγετε: cp. 3. 55. 3. 13. πολὺ δέ γε: see on 2. 54. 3. 14. καταπροδοῦναι is more than προδοῦναι; it implies serious consequences to the victims, but also that the προδοῖται have thrown all sense

of duty and honor to the winds: see Cobet *N. L.* p. 574. Is it too much to see a similar force (only in this passage, of course), in καταδουλομένους? 18. ὑμεῖς 4 μὲν) (τοῖς δέ: *you to escape wrong called them in; they to perpetuate wrong called on you to help*; but as stress is to be laid on the acts of the Plataeans in both cases, the construction is as we find it. 20. καίτοι κτί.: the stress in the first part rests on ὁμοίας χάριτας (cp. οὐκ ἴσθη τὴν χάριν above): αἰσχρὸν μᾶλλον ἢ asserts that the first alternative is αἰσχρόν, the second not. *The truth is it is dishonorable to refuse repayment of honorable obligations; but it is the reverse of dishonorable to re-*

αἰσχροὺν μᾶλλον ἢ τὰς μετὰ δικαιοσύνης μὲν ὀφειληθεί-  
σας, ἐς ἀδικίαν δὲ ἀποδιδόμενας.

64. “Δηλὸν τε ἐποιήσατε οὐδὲ τότε τῶν Ἑλλήνων  
ἔνεκα μόνοι οὐ μηδίσαντες, ἀλλ’ ὅτι οὐδ’ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
ἡμεῖς δέ, τοῖς μὲν ταῦτα βουλόμενοι ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τὰ-  
ναντία. καὶ νῦν ἀξιούτε, ἀφ’ ὧν δι’ ἐτέρους ἐγένεσθε 2  
5 ἀγαθοί, ἀπὸ τούτων ὠφελείσθαι. ἀλλ’ οὐκ εἰκός· ὥσπερ  
δὲ Ἀθηναίους εἴλεσθε, τούτοις ξυναγωνίζεσθε, καὶ μὴ  
προφέρετε τὴν τότε γενομένην ξυνωμοσίαν ὡς χρὴ ἀπ’  
αὐτῆς νῦν σφίζεσθαι. ἀπελίπετε γὰρ αὐτὴν καὶ παρα- 3  
βάντες ξυγκατεδουλοῦσθε μᾶλλον Αἰγινήτας καὶ ἄλλους  
10 τινὰς τῶν ξυνομοσάντων ἢ διεκωλύετε, καὶ ταῦτα οὔτε  
ἄκοντες ἔχοντές τε τοὺς νόμους οὔσπερ μέχρι τοῦ δεῦρο  
καὶ οὐδενὸς ὑμᾶς βιασαμένου, ὥσπερ ἡμᾶς. τὴν τελευ-  
ταίαν τε πρὶν περιτειχίζεσθαι πρόκλησιν ἐς ἡσυχίαν  
ἡμῶν, ὥστε μὴδ’ ἐτέροις ἀμύνειν, οὐκ ἐδέχεσθε. τίνες 4  
15 ἂν οὖν ὑμῶν δικαιοτέρον πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι μισοῦντο,

*fuse it, when, though the debt may  
have been contracted honorably,  
the return that is demanded is  
unjust.* 22. ἐς ἀδικίαν: cp. 2. 40.  
4, 3. 37. 2.

64. 1. δηλὸν τε . . . οὐ μηδί-  
σαντες: cp. Lyc. c. *Leocr.* 50 φανε-  
ρὸν πᾶσιν ἐποίησαν ὑπὲρ κοινῆς ἐλευ-  
θερίας προκιδυνεύσαντες. 2. ὅτι  
οὐδ’ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἡμεῖς δέ: *because the  
Athenians did not either, while we  
did*; cp. Plat. *Rep.* 422 D οὐδ’ ἡμῶν  
θέμις, ὑμῖν δέ; they insist that the  
spring of every act of the Plataeans

was to be found in friendship for  
Athens and hostility to Thebes,  
3. 61. 2, 3. 62. 2. 9. Αἰγινήτας: cp. 3  
1. 105 (460 B.C.), 1. 108 (457 B.C.),  
2. 27. — ἄλλους τινὰς: possibly the  
Euboeans, who were at Plataea,  
Hdt. 9. 28. 12. οὐδενὸς . . . βιασα-  
μένου: no δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν.  
14. ἡμῶν: the Thebans identify  
themselves with the whole besieg-  
ing army. 15. Ἑλλησι: agent, cp. 4  
2. 7. 2, 2. 35. 3, 2. 77. 2. With the  
pf. this is regular; with other tenses  
agency is generally crossed and



οὔτινες ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνων κακῷ ἀνδραγαθίαν προύθεσθε ;  
καὶ ἃ μὲν ποτε χρηστοὶ ἐγένεσθε, ὡς φατέ, οὐ προσή-  
κοντα νῦν ἐπεδείξατε, ἃ δὲ ἡ φύσις αἰεὶ ἐβούλετο, ἐξη-  
λέγχθη ἐς τὸ ἀληθές· μετὰ γὰρ Ἀθηναίων ἀδικον ὁδὸν  
5 ἰόντων ἐχωρήσατε. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐς τὸν ἡμέτερόν τε ἀκού-  
σιον μηδισμὸν καὶ τὸν ὑμέτερον ἐκούσιον ἀττικισμὸν  
τοιαῦτα ἀποφαίνομεν.

65. “Ἀ δὲ τελευταῖα φατε ἀδικηθῆναι (παρανόμως  
γὰρ ἐλθεῖν ἡμᾶς ἐν σπονδαῖς καὶ ἱερομηνίᾳ ἐπὶ τὴν  
ὑμετέραν πόλιν), οὐ νομίζομεν οὐδ’ ἐν τούτοις ὑμῶν  
2 μᾶλλον ἀμαρτεῖν. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς αὐτοὶ πρὸς τε τὴν  
πόλιν ἐλθόντες ἐμαχόμεθα καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐδουλοῦμεν ὡς 5  
πολέμιοι, ἀδικοῦμεν· εἰ δὲ ἄνδρες ὑμῶν οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ  
χρήμασι καὶ γένει, βουλόμενοι τῆς μὲν ἔξω ξυμμαχίας  
ὑμᾶς παῦσαι, ἐς δὲ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν πάντων Βοιωτῶν πά-

mingled with a subjective element — interest, disappointment, etc. A poetic construction.

16. οὔτινες: with a definite antecedent, as often in trag.; it classes and characterizes, and so may be used to express praise or blame. — προύθεσθε: *displayed*; cp. Hdt. 6. 21 πένθος μέγα προσεθήκαντο . . . ἐπὶ . . . κακῷ. 17. ὡς φατέ: cp. 3. 54. 3. — οὐ προσήκοντα νῦν ἐπεδείξατε: *we can see from your present conduct were not native to you*. ἐπιδεικνύναι is simply *to attract attention*, with a result that is, or is not, desired, cp. Dem. 21. 7 ἐὰν ἐπιδείξω Μειδίαν . . . ὑβρικότητα,

Plat. *Rep.* 391 E ἐπεδείξαμεν γάρ που ὅτι ἐκ θεῶν κακὰ γίνεσθαι ἀδύνατον. 19. ἐς τὸ ἀληθές: cp. Eur. *I.T.* 478 ἡ γὰρ τύχη παρήγαγ’ εἰς τὸ δυσμαθές. — ἀδικον ὁδὸν ἰόντων: cp. Soph. *O.T.* 67 πολλὰς δ’ ὁδοὺς ἐλθόντα φροντίδος πλάνοις.

65. 4. αὐτοὶ: *of our own motion*, cp. 3. 37. 3. 6. ἀδικοῦμεν: the condition is put as pure hypothesis, for argument’s sake; there is no irregularity. 7. ἔξω: *i.e.* non-Boeotian. 8. ἐς τὰ κοινὰ . . . πάτρια: cp. 3. 61. 2, 2. 2. 4; κοινὰ brings into prominence the secession of Plataea from the common interests of Boeotia.

τρια καταστήσαι, ἐπεκαλέσαντο ἐκόντες, τί ἀδικοῦμεν ;  
 10 οἱ γὰρ ἄγοντες παρανομοῦσι μᾶλλον τῶν ἐπομένων.  
 ἀλλ' οὗτ' ἐκεῖνοι, ὡς ἡμεῖς κρίνομεν, οὗθ' ἡμεῖς · πολί- 3  
 ται δὲ ὄντες ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς καὶ πλείω παραβαλλόμενοι, τὸ  
 ἑαυτῶν τεῖχος ἀνοίξαντες καὶ ἐς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν φιλίως,  
 οὐ πολεμίως κομίσαντες ἐβούλοντο τοὺς τε ὑμῶν χείρους  
 15 μηκέτι μᾶλλον γενέσθαι, τοὺς τε ἀμείνους τὰ ἄξια ἔχειν,  
 σωφρονισταὶ ὄντες τῆς γνώμης καὶ τῶν σωμάτων τὴν  
 πόλιν οὐκ ἀλλοτριοῦντες, ἀλλ' ἐς τὴν ξυγγένειαν οἰκει-  
 οῦντες, ἐχθροὺς οὐδενὶ καθιστάντες, ἅπασι δ' ὁμοίως  
 ἐνσπόνδους.

66. “Τεκμηρίον δὲ ὡς οὐ πολεμίως ἐπράσσομεν ·

9. καταστήσαι : *restore*, cp. 3. 59. 3; the idea of normality is ready to crop out in this naturally colorless word; τὰ πάτρια 3 starts it here. 12. πλείω παραβαλλόμενοι : *having a greater stake*, cp. 2. 44. 3, 3. 14. 1. 13. φιλίως, οὐ πολεμίως : referring not to intent, but only to method; *our entrance was as friends, not as enemies*. 14. τοὺς ὑμῶν χείρους : part. gen.; for the order, cp. 3. 22. 5. 15. μηκέτι μᾶλλον γενέσθαι : *should from this time on not grow more so*; μᾶλλον compares consecutive states of the same persons; χείρους compares different persons. 16. σωφρονισταὶ τῆς γνώμης καὶ τῶν σωμάτων : *reformers of their political views and of themselves as well*; σῶμα = *person, self*; σω-

φρονίζειν often merely = *to make one behave one's self*; cp. Plat. *Rep.* 471 A σωφρονιοῦσιν οὐκ ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ κολάζοντες οὐδ' ἐπ' ὀλέθρῳ, σωφρονισταὶ ὄντες οὐ πολέμοι. 17. οὐκ ἀλλοτριοῦντες : this involves no alienation of the city, no handing of it over to strangers and strange ways, but rather a restoration to its true connections in blood and policy. 18. ἐχθροὺς . . . καθιστάντες κτί. : sc. ὑμᾶς; not breaking your peaceful relations with any state, e.g. Athens, but putting you in them on a footing with every other state, i.e. Thebes. Plataea was still, as they sophistically say, to enjoy the σπονδαί, but not on conditions peculiar to herself. ἅπασι depends on ὁμοίως.

οὔτε γὰρ ἡδίκησαμεν οὐδένα, προείπομέν τε τὸν βουλό-  
 μενον κατὰ τὰ πάντων Βοιωτῶν πάτρια πολιτεύειν ἱέναι  
 2 πρὸς ἡμᾶς. καὶ ὑμεῖς ἄσμενοι χωρήσαντες καὶ ξύμβα-  
 σιν ποιησάμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσυχάζετε, ὕστερον δὲ 5  
 κατανοήσαντες ἡμᾶς ὀλίγους ὄντας, εἰ ἄρα καὶ ἔδοκούμέν  
 τι ἀνεπιεικέστερον πράξαι οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους ὑμῶν  
 ἐσελθόντες, τὰ μὲν ὁμοῖα οὐκ ἀνταπέδοτε ἡμῖν, μήτε  
 νεωτερίσαι ἔργῳ, λόγοις τε πείθειν ὥστε ἐξελθεῖν, ἐπι-  
 θέμενοι δὲ παρὰ τὴν ξύμβασιν, οὓς μὲν ἐν χερσὶν ἀπε- 10  
 κτεínaτε, οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀλγοῦμεν (κατὰ νόμον γὰρ δὴ τινα  
 ἔπασχον), οὓς δὲ χεῖρας προῖσχομένους καὶ ξωγρήσαν-  
 τες ὑποσχόμενοί τε ἡμῖν ὕστερον μὴ κτενεῖν παρανόμως  
 3 διεφθείρατε, πῶς οὐ δεινὰ εἵργασθε; καὶ ταῦτα τρεῖς  
 ἀδικίας ἐν ὀλίγῳ πράξαντες, τὴν τε λυθεῖσαν ὁμολογίαν 15  
 καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὸν ὕστερον θάνατον καὶ τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν

- 2 66. 4. χωρήσαντες: πρὸς ἡμᾶς.  
 6. εἰ ἄρα καὶ κτέ.: cp. 2. 5. 1; the  
 apodosis is strictly τὰ μὲν ὁμοῖα  
 . . . ὥστε ἐξελθεῖν; but this hy-  
 pothesis is thrust in to heighten  
 the effect of all that follows; it is  
 felt as far as § 3; it is a conces-  
 sion, rather than a supposition.  
 νεωτερίσαι and πείθειν explain  
 ὁμοῖα; πείθειν is conative, *try the*  
*effect of a conference*. 9. ἐπιθέ-  
 μενοι δὲ κτέ.: normal writing would  
 require ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ παρὰ τὴν  
 ξύμβασιν τοὺς μὲν ἐν χερσὶν ἀπε-  
 κτεínaτε, τοὺς δὲ . . . διεφθείρατε;  
 but, just as above the concessive  
 clause εἰ ἄρα καὶ . . . ἐξελθόντες

was thrust into the midst of a  
 statement of facts, so here, even  
 more boldly, comment and fact  
 are blended into one; the charac-  
 terizing comment appears in the  
 main verbs, the facts being rele-  
 gated to ptcs. and rel. clauses.  
 10. ἐν χερσὶν: cp. 3. 108. 1 ἐν  
 χερσὶν ἤδη ὄντες. 11. ἀλγοῦμεν:  
 the πάθος, for the speakers an  
 ἄλγος, is in the rel. clause.  
 13. παρανόμως )( κατὰ νόμον δὴ  
 τινα above; the νόμος is ὁ τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων, cp. 3. 67. 6. 14. καὶ 3  
 ταῦτα τρεῖς ἀδικίας κτέ.: τρεῖς  
 ἀδικίας explains ταῦτα, and is  
 further explained in what follows.

ἡμῶν μὴ κτενεῖν ψευσθεῖσαν ὑπόσχεσιν, ἣν τὰ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ὑμῖν μὴ ἀδικῶμεν, ὅμως φατέ ἡμᾶς παρανομήσαι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀξιοῦτε μὴ ἀντιδοῦναι δίκην. οὐκ, ἦν 4  
 20 γε οὔτοι τὰ ὀρθὰ γινώσκωσι· πάντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἕνεκα κολασθήσεσθε.

67. “Καὶ ταῦτα, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τούτου ἕνεκα ἐπεξήλθομεν καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ἡμῶν, ἵνα ὑμεῖς μὲν εἰδῆτε δικαίως αὐτῶν καταγνωσόμενοι, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἔτι ὀσιώτερον 2  
 5 ἐγένετο, ἀκούοντες ἐπικλασθῆτε, ἅς χρὴ τοῖς μὲν ἀδικουμένοις ἐπικούρους εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ αἰσχρόν τι δρῶσι διπλασίας ζημίας, ὅτι οὐκ ἐκ προσηκόντων ἀμαρτάνουσι, 2  
 10 μὴδὲ ὀλοφυρμῷ καὶ οἴκτῳ ὠφελείσθων, πατέρων τε τάφους τῶν ὑμετέρων ἐπιβοώμενοι καὶ τὴν σφετέραν 3  
 ἐρημίαν. καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἀνταποφαίνομεν πολλῷ δεινό- 3

17. ἡμῖν: depends on ὑπόσχεσιν, cp. 6. 57. 2 τῶν ξυνομοτῶν σφίσι. 19. ἦν γε . . . γινώσκωσι: a retort to 3. 56. 3, 3. 57. 1, 3. 58. 4. 20. αὐτῶν: the facts above mentioned.

67. 3. ἡμεῖς δὲ . . . τετιμωρημένοι: sc. φαινόμεθα, or some such vb.; it is the Spartan judges are to be made to know. Two things are to be proved: 1. that a verdict of guilty would be justified; 2. that the vengeance, so far secured by Thebes in the capture of Plataea and in this cruel trial, if trial it may be called, was 2 righteous. 6. ἐπικούρους: adj.,

cp. 3. 69. 1. — τοῖς δὲ . . . ζημίας: the second clause has, as usual, broken loose from the rel.; *there should be double punishment for the wrong done*; for the sentiment, cp. the words of Sthenelaidas in 1. 86. 1 καίτοι εἰ πρὸς τοὺς Μήδους ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ τότε πρὸς δ' ἡμᾶς κακοὶ νῦν, διπλασίας ζημίας ἀξιοὶ εἰσιν, ὅτι ἀντ' ἀγαθῶν κακοὶ γεγένηνται ζημίας is distributive pl., because of τοῖς δρῶσι.

7. οὐκ ἐκ προσηκόντων: i.e. οὐ προσήκοντως; *contrary to what would be expected from their ancestry*.

8. πατέρων τε κτί.: τε connects ἐπιβοώμενοι, a ptc. of means, with

τερα παθοῦσαν τὴν ὑπὸ τούτων ἡλικίαν ἡμῶν διεφθαρ-  
 μένην, ὧν πατέρες οἱ μὲν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὴν Βοιωτίαν  
 ἄγοντες ἀπέθανον ἐν Κορωνείᾳ, οἱ δὲ πρεσβῦται λε-  
 λειμμένοι κατ' οἰκίας ἐρῆμοι πολλῶ δικαιοτέραν ὑμῶν  
 4 ἱκετείαν ποιοῦνται τούσδε τιμωρήσασθαι. οἴκτου τε<sup>15</sup>  
 ἀξιώτεροι τυγχάνειν οἱ ἀπρεπές τι πάσχοντες τῶν ἀν-  
 θρώπων, οἱ δὲ δικαίως, ὥσπερ οἶδε, τὰ ἐναντία ἐπίχαρτοι  
 5 εἶναι. καὶ τὴν νῦν ἐρημίαν δι' ἑαυτοὺς ἔχουσι· τοὺς  
 γὰρ ἀμείνους ξυμμάχους ἐκόντες ἀπεώσαντο. παρενό-  
 μησάν τε οὐ προπαθόντες ὑφ' ἡμῶν, μίσει δὲ πλέον ἢ<sup>20</sup>  
 δίκη κρίναντες καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀνταποδόντες νῦν τὴν ἴσιν  
 τιμωρίαν· ἔννομα γὰρ πείσονται καὶ οὐχὶ ἐκ μάχης

ὀλοφυρμῷ καὶ οἴκτῳ, datives of means.

11. τὴν . . . διεφθαρμένην: cp. 2. 5. 7. 12. ὧν: ἡλικία is antecedent, cp. 3. 2. 1. 13. οἱ δὲ . . . ἐρῆμοι: others in their old age left childless by their hearths; κατ' οἰκίας goes with λελειμμένοι ἐρῆμοι. 14. ὑμῶν ἱκετείαν: cp. 3. 59. 2 ἱκέται . . . ὑμῶν τῶν πατρώων τάφων: this is to countervail the ὀλοφυρμός of the  
 4 Plataeans. 15. οἴκτου τε takes up οἴκτῳ above. 17. τὰ ἐναντία: adv., cp. 6. 79. 3 ἀλλ' ἦν . . . τὰναντία διαστώμεν.—ἐπίχαρτοι εἶναι depends on ἄξιοι εἶσι; ἐπίχαρτος is an unlucky person or thing whose ill luck inspires malicious pleasure, cp. Dem. 45. 85 μὴ ὑπερίδητέ με . . . δι' ἔνδειαν τοῖς ἑμαιοῦ δούλοις . . . ἐπίχαρτον γε-

νόμενον. 18. δι' ἑαυτοὺς ἔχουσι: 5 they have themselves to thank for it, cp. 3. 64. 2. 21. δίκη κρίναντες )(μίσει: take closely together.—οὐκ ἂν ἀνταποδόντες: the Plataeans have broken the law; but two considerations must be taken into account: 1. the antecedent—was there provocation? There was none; what they did was done μίσει, not δίκη κρίναντες: 2. the subsequent—is the punishment demanded excessive? It is not; none could equal the atrocity of the crime. ἂν ἀνταποδόντες is potential; it is to be connected with οὐ προπαθόντες. 22. ἔννομα γάρ: proof of οὐκ ἂν ἀνταποδόντες; ἔννομα is explained by καὶ οὐχὶ . . . παραδόντες, a direct reply to 3. 58. 3.

χεῖρας προῖσχύμενοι, ὥσπερ φασίν, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ ξυμβά-  
 σεως ἐς δίκην σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παραδόντες. ἀμύνετε οὖν, <sup>6</sup>  
<sup>25</sup> ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ τῷ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νόμῳ ὑπὸ τῶνδε  
 παραβαθέντι, καὶ ἡμῖν ἄνομα παθούσιν ἀνταπόδοτε  
 χάριν δικαίαν ὣν πρόθυμοι γεγενήμεθα, καὶ μὴ τοῖς  
 τῶνδε λόγοις περιωσθῶμεν ἐν ὑμῖν, ποιήσατε δὲ τοῖς  
 Ἑλλησι παράδειγμα οὐ λόγων τοὺς ἀγῶνας προθή-  
<sup>30</sup> σοντες ἀλλ' ἔργων, ὣν ἀγαθῶν μὲν ὄντων βραχεῖα ἢ  
 ἀπαγγελία ἀρκεῖ, ἁμαρτανομένων δὲ λόγοι ἔπεσι κοσμη-  
 θέντες προκαλύμματα γίνονται. ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἡγεμόνες, <sup>7</sup>  
 ὥσπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς, κεφαλαιώσαντες πρὸς τοὺς ξύμπαντας  
 διαγνώμας ποιήσησθε, ἥσσόν τις ἐπ' ἀδίκους ἔργοις  
<sup>35</sup> λόγους καλοὺς ζητήσῃ."

6 24. ἀμύνετε οὖν . . . καὶ τῷ  
 . . . νόμῳ : καί, though post-  
 poned, covers ἀμύνετε also and  
 answers the καί in καὶ ἡμῖν . . .  
 ἀνταπόδοτε (note the change of  
 vb.); there is trajection, not ana-  
 coluthia, and consequent stress  
 on the imv., cp. 2. 46. 1; for  
 ἀμύνετε, cp. Eur. Or. 523 ἀμυνῶ,  
 ὅσονπερ δυνατός εἰμι, τῷ νόμῳ.  
 26. ἀνταπόδοτε χάριν δικαίαν: cp.  
 3. 58. 1. 27. ὣν πρόθυμοι: sc.  
 τούτων ἃ, cp. 3. 64. 4 ἃ χρηστοί  
 ποτε ἐγένεσθε; there is a sneering  
 reference to 3. 57. 4. 28. ποιήσατε  
 . . . παράδειγμα . . . προθήσοντες:  
 cp. 3. 40. 8; for λόγων ἀγῶνας, cp.  
 3. 37. 4, 3. 38. 3, Isocr. 4. 45 ἀγῶ-  
 νας . . . λόγων καὶ γνώμης. 30. ὦν,  
 with its qualifying ἀγαθῶν ὄντων,

depends on ἀπαγγελία; with ἁμαρ-  
 τανομένων, on προκαλύμματα, cp.  
 2. 65. 7 ἃ κατορθούμενα μὲν . . .  
 ὠφέλεια ἦν, σφαλέντα δὲ . . . βλάβη  
 καθίστατο. 31. ἁμαρτανομένων:  
 pass., cp. 2. 65. 11. — ἔπεσι: poetic  
 words and phrases, cp. 2. 41. 4;  
 elsewhere in Thuc. ἔπη is verse.  
 33. κεφαλαιώσαντες: they refer to <sup>7</sup>  
 the βραχὺ ἐρώτημα, which, they  
 think, went straight to the point.  
 — πρὸς τοὺς ξύμπαντας goes with  
 κεφαλαιώσαντες; in sight of (or  
 with an eye to) all the Greeks.  
 34. ποιήσησθε: influenced by ὑμεῖς,  
 the vb. is accommodated to the par-  
 ticular instance. — ἐπ' ἀδίκους ἔργοις:  
 ἐπί with dat. of circumstances or  
 conditions, cp. 1. 13. 1 ἦσαν ἐπὶ  
 ῥητοῖς γέρασι πατρικαὶ βασιλείαι,

68. Τοιαῦτα δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἶπον. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δικασταὶ νομίζοντες τὸ ἐπερώτημα σφίσιν ὀρθῶς ἔξειν, εἴ τι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀγαθὸν πεπόνθασι, διότι τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον ἤξιουν δῆθεν αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὰς παλαιὰς Πανσανίου μετὰ τὸν Μῆδον σπονδὰς ἦσιν<sup>5</sup> χάξειν καὶ ὅτε ὕστερον [ἀ] πρὸ τοῦ περιτελιχίσθαι προείχοντο αὐτοῖς, κοινούς εἶναι κατ' ἐκείνα, ὥς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἡγούμενοι τῇ ἑαυτῶν δικαίᾳ βουλήσει ἔκ-

68. 2. δικασταί: the verbs long postponed, are ἀπέκτεινον and ἐποιήσαντο. 3. ἔξειν: the fut. points forward to the moment of putting the question; the dat. σφίσιν shows that the point was, not the fairness of the question, but the attitude of the Spartans in asking it. 4. διότι gives the reason for νομίζοντες κτέ.— τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον: *all along*; but more particularly since the Persian wars. 4. ἤξιουν δῆθεν: there probably had been a demand of this tenor made at some time unknown to us, cp. 2. 72. 1; δῆθεν shows that, to Thuc.'s mind such a claim on the part of Sparta was the merest pretense; it questions, not the fact, but the content of the demand. 5. μετὰ τὸν Μῆδον = μετὰ τὰ Μηδικά. 6. ὅτε ὕστερον: cp. 2. 72. 1. 7. προείχοντο: προεβάλλοντο, Schol., cp. 4. 87. 2 ἐμοῦ ταῦτα προῖσχομένου.— κατ' ἐκείνα: *on the terms then offered*.— ὥς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο ἡγούμενοι: ἡγούμενοι gives

the reason for the whole complex νομίζοντες... κατ' ἐκείνα; because they were convinced of two things: 1. that the truce was at an end through the fault of the Plataeans, and not through their own; 2. that they had suffered positive wrong from the Plataeans after the obligations of the truce had been thus removed; ὥς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, the refusal ἡσυχάζειν κατ' ἐκείνα, establishes Plataean responsibility; τῇ ἑαυτῶν δικαίᾳ βουλήσει, their own righteousness of purpose, relieves Sparta from any blame; they have ceased to be ἐνσπονδοί, men bound by sworn conditions in their dealings with the other party; they have become henceforth ἔκσπονδοί, with no obligations in restraint of the primitive right of self-defense. 8. βουλήσει: *purpose, intent*, cp. 2. 35. 3; δικαίᾳ = strictly in conformity with the σπονδαί. It is noticeable that the insertion τῇ ἑαυτῶν βουλήσει gives the argumentation a tinge

σπονδοὶ ἤδη ὑπ' αὐτῶν κακῶς πεπονθέναι, αὖθις τὸ αὐτὸ <sup>2</sup>  
<sup>10</sup> ἓνα ἕκαστον παραγαγόντες καὶ ἐρωτῶντες, εἴ τι Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀγαθὸν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ  
 δεδρακότες εἰσὶν, ὅποτε μὴ φαίεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέκτεινον  
 καὶ ἐξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ Πλα- <sup>3</sup>  
 ταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους διακοσίων, Ἀθηναίων  
<sup>15</sup> δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, οἳ ξυνεπολιορκοῦντο· γυναικας δὲ  
 ἡνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν τινα [Θη-  
 βαῖοι] Μεγαρέων ἀνδράσι κατὰ στάσις ἐκπεπτωκόσι  
 καὶ ὅσοι τὰ σφέτερα φρονούντες Πλαταιῶν περιῆσαν  
 ἔδοσαν ἐνοικεῖν· ὕστερον δὲ καθελόντες αὐτὴν ἐς ἔδαφος  
<sup>20</sup> πᾶσαν ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων ᾠκοδόμησαν πρὸς τῷ Ἡραίῳ  
 καταγώγιον διακοσίων ποδῶν πανταχῇ κύκλῳ οἰκήματα

of irony, as of a labored defense in a bad cause.

- <sup>2</sup> 9. τὸ αὐτὸ depends on ἐρω-  
 τῶντες. 10. παραγαγόντες: παρά-  
 γειν is causal of παρελθεῖν, cp. 8.  
 53. 2 ἡρώτα ἓνα ἕκαστον παρά-  
 γων τῶν ἀντιλεγομένων. 12. ἀπά-  
 γοντες ἀπέκτεινον: a single act  
 in two steps, hence the pres. ptc.  
<sup>3</sup> 14. διακοσίων: 400 Plataeans and  
 80 Athenians formed the gar-  
 rison, 2. 78. 3; there were besides  
 110 γυναῖκες σιτοποιοί, slaves, of  
 course; 212 escape and one was  
 captured, 3. 24. 2; 200 Plataeans  
 and 25 Athenians are put to  
 death; 42 therefore had fallen in  
 the siege. 16. ἡνδραπόδισαν: *sold*  
*as slaves*, not *reduced to slavery*;  
 they were slaves already. This  
 was the usual fate of non-com-

batants; ἡνδραποδίζειν) (ἀποκτεί-  
 νειν: a technical word, cp. F. A.  
 von Velsen, *Philol. Anzeig.* 7. 732.  
 — ἐνιαυτὸν μὲν τινα: *tis* as with  
 numerals; ἐνιαυτός = *the space of*  
*a year*, cp. 3. 87. 2 οὐκ ἔλασσον  
 ἐνιαυτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πρῶτον καὶ δύο ἔτη.  
 17. Μεγαρέων: cp. 4. 66. 1 τῶν  
 (Μεγαρέων) φυγάδων, οἳ στασια-  
 σάντων ἐκπεσόντες ὑπὸ τοῦ πλή-  
 θους; the causes and circumstances  
 of this στάσις are quite unknown.  
 20. ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων goes with ᾠκοδό-  
 μησαν; the καταγώγιον, unlike pri-  
 vate houses, was built of stone. —  
 πρὸς τῷ Ἡραίῳ: πρὸ τῆς πόλιός ἐστι  
 τῆς Πλαταιέων Hdt. 9. 52. 21. κα-  
 ταγώγιον: such a building would  
 now be needed to shelter worship-  
 ers at the temple of Hera. — παν-  
 ταχῇ goes with διακοσίων ποδῶν.



ἔχον κάτωθεν καὶ ἄνωθεν, καὶ ὀροφαῖς καὶ θυρώμασι τοῖς τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἃ ἦν ἐν τῷ τείχει ἐπιπλα, χαλκὸς καὶ σιδηρος, κλίνας κατασκευάσαντες ἀνέθεσαν τῇ Ἡρᾷ, καὶ νεῶν ἐκατόμποδον<sup>25</sup> λίθινον ὠκοδόμησαν αὐτῇ. τὴν δὲ γῆν δημοσιώσαντες ἀπεμίσθωσαν ἐπὶ δέκα ἔτη, καὶ ἐνέμοντο Θηβαῖοι.

4 σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν περὶ Πλαταιῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὕτως ἀποτετραμμένοι ἐγένοντο Θηβαίων ἕνεκα, νομίζοντες ἐς τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοὺς ἄρτι τότε καθιστά-  
 5 μενον ὠφελίμους εἶναι. καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Πλάταιαν ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων ξύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν.

23. τοῖς ἄλλοις : instrumental with κατασκευάσαντες. 24. τῷ τείχει : the walled city. — κλίνας : for the καταγώγιον, which with all its furniture ἀνέθεσαν τῇ Ἡρᾷ, as a propitiatory offering evidently, cp. 4 3. 58. 5. 28. σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν : cp. 5. 66. 4 σχεδὸν γάρ τι πᾶν. σχεδὸν τι is frequent in Plato to mark a close approximation; καί is intensive. The desire to conciliate Thebes was to be seen not only in these last sad events, but at every stage of the Plataean affair; and, particularly, it was this had brought a Peloponnesian force against the town at the very first; ἄρτι τότε is the  
 5 spring of 429. 31. ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ : the alliance was thus formed in 520; Grote, 4. p. 167 note, thinks this too early by ten

years; see Macan on Hdt. 6. 108; on the other side, Curt. Hist. 1. p. 318. 32. ἐπειδὴ : since, cp. 1. 6. 5 οὐ πολλά ἔτη ἐπειδὴ πέπνυται. In 420 the surviving Plataeans were settled in Scione (5. 32. 1), which Athens had just retaken; at the close of the war the Scionaeans were restored (Plut. Lys. 14); the Plataeans, a second time homeless, were received into Athens (Pausan. 9. 1. 3), apparently with the rights of ἰσοπολιτεία (Diod. 15. 46); in 387, after the peace of Antalcidas, Sparta restored Plataea as a check upon Thebes, recalling the exiles from Athens; in 372 Thebes destroyed the town, the people again taking refuge at Athens. The final restoration of this much-suffering

69. Αἱ δὲ τεσσαράκοντα νῆες τῶν Πελοποννησίων αἱ Λεσβίοις βοηθοὶ ἐλθοῦσαι, ὥς τότε φεύγουσαι διὰ τοῦ πελάγους ἐκ τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιδιωχθεῖσαι καὶ πρὸς τῇ Κρήτῃ χειμασθεῖσαι [καὶ] ἀπ' αὐτῆς σποράδες 5 πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον κατηνέχθησαν, καταλαμβάνουσιν ἐν τῇ Κυλλήνῃ τρεῖς καὶ δέκα τριήρεις Λευκαδίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Βρασίδαν τὸν Τέλλιδος ξύμβουλον Ἀλκίδα ἐπεληλυθότα. ἐβούλοντο γὰρ οἱ Λακεδαιμό- 2 νιοι ὥς τῆς Λέσβου ἡμαρτήκεσαν, πλεόν τὸ ναυτικόν 10 ποιήσαντες ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσαι στασιάζουσιν, δώδεκα μὲν ναυσὶ μόναίς παρόντων Ἀθηναίων περὶ Ναύπακτον, πρὶν δὲ πλεόν τι ἐπιβοηθῆσαι ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ναυτικόν, ὅπως προφθάσωσι· καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο ὃ τε Βρασίδας καὶ ὁ Ἀλκίδας πρὸς ταῦτα.

70. Οἱ γὰρ Κερκυραῖοι ἐστασίαζον, ἐπειδὴ οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι ἦλθον αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐκ τῶν περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον ναυμαχιῶν,

people took place after Chaeronea in 338, at the hands of Philip of Macedon (Pausan. 9. 1. 3).

69. 1. The narrative, broken off at 3. 33. 1, is resumed. 2. **Λεσβίοις βοηθοί**: cp. 3. 67. 2 τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις ἐπικούρους. 4. **σποράδες** goes with **κατηνέχθησαν**. 5. **κατηνέχθησαν**: cp. 1. 137. 2 καταφέρεται χειμῶνι ἐς τὸ Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον. 8. **ἐπεληλυθότα**: cp. 8. 20. 1 ναύαρχος αὐτοῖς . . . ἐπῆλθεν. 2 11. **δῶδεκα μὲν ναυσὶ . . . πρὶν δὲ κτε**: two motives led to this plan: 1. the fact that the Athe-

nians had but a small squadron at Naupactus; 2. the desire, suggested by this fact, to reach Corcyra before reënforcements could arrive from Athens; these are connected by **μὲν** and **δέ**; but as the essential points are **δῶδεκα ναυσὶ μόναίς** and **πλέοντι**, we have the order in the text.

70. 1. οἱ γὰρ . . . **ἐστασίαζον** takes up **Κέρκυραν** . . . **στασιάζουσιν**, 3. 69. 2. 2. **περὶ Ἐπίδαμνον**: the battles really took place near the islands called **Σύβοτα** (1. 47. 1). But Epidamnus was the occasion of the

ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀφεθέντες, τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ὀκτακοσίων τάλαντων τοῖς προξένοις διηγγυημένοι, ἔργῳ δὲ πεπεισμένοι Κορινθίους Κέρκυραν προσποιῆσαι. καὶ ἔπρασσον 5 οὗτοι ἕκαστον τῶν πολιτῶν μετιόντες, ὅπως ἀποστήσω 2 σω Ἀθηναίων τὴν πόλιν. καὶ ἀφικομένης Ἀττικῆς τε νεὼς καὶ Κορινθίας πρέσβεις ἀγουσῶν καὶ ἐς λόγους καταστάντων ἐψηφίσαντο Κερκυραῖοι Ἀθηναίοις μὲν ξύμμαχοι εἶναι κατὰ τὰ ξυγκείμενα, Πελοποννησίοις 10

war, and is named here as likely to be more familiar to readers than Σύβοτα. There were two battles; the prisoners were taken in the second; they were οὐκ ἐλάσσους χιλίων (1. 55. 2); 250 of them, δυνάμει . . . πρῶτοι ὄντες τῆς πόλεως, were taken to Corinth, where every effort was used to win them over to the Corinthian interest.

3. ἀφεθέντες: about this time, 428-7, they had been in custody five years; Sparta doubtless knew of their release and of the hopes that were cherished at Corinth. — τῷ μὲν λόγῳ: payment was not expected, but if anybody was to be deceived, a ransom, and to a reasonable amount, must be set. The sum here named seems very large; we read of two minas as a man's ransom, Hdt. 5. 77; of three and five minas, Dem. 19. 169; of twenty-six minas, Dem. 53. 7; of a talent, Thuc. 7. 83. 2, Aeschin. 2. 100; once, quite an

exceptional case (the man was an ambassador of Philip) of nine talents. Even omitting the last, there are large variations; difference of period will not account for the variations, as most of the cases come from the time of Demosthenes. We may reasonably conclude, that where the interests at stake were so great, and the prisoners were men of wealth and position, three or four talents apiece would not seem excessive. 6. μετιόντες: *soliciting*, cp. 8. 73. 5 ἕνα ἕκαστον μετῆσαν μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. 8. ἀγουσῶν: 2 though ἀφικομένης gives us trouble, the pl. is needed here; both vessels brought πρέσβεις. Corinth follows up the released prisoners with a commission, and Athens, we may assume, had heard of what was afoot and proposed to counteract it, though we are not told so. — ἐς λόγους καταστάντων: cp. 3. 8. 1.

δὲ φίλοι ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. καὶ (ἦν γὰρ Πειθίας 3  
 ἐβελοπρόξενός τε τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τοῦ δήμου προει-  
 στήκει) ὑπάγουσιν αὐτὸν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἐς δίκην, λέ-  
 γοντες Ἀθηναίοις τὴν Κέρκυραν καταδουλοῦν. ὁ δὲ 4  
 15 ἀποφυγὼν ἀνθυπάγει αὐτῶν τοὺς πλουσιωτάτους πέντε  
 ἄνδρας, φάσκων τέμνειν χάρακας ἐκ τοῦ τε Διὸς τοῦ  
 τεμένους καὶ τοῦ Ἀλκίνου· ζημία δὲ καθ' ἐκάστην χά-  
 ρακα ἐπέκειτο στατήρ. ὀφλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ πρὸς 5  
 τὰ ἱερὰ ἱκετῶν καθεζομένων διὰ πλῆθος τῆς ζημίας,  
 20 ὅπως ταξάμενοι ἀποδῶσιν, ὁ Πειθίας (ἐτύγχανε γὰρ καὶ

11. ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον: before the war with Corinth; this resolution would prevent such participation in offensive movements, as  
 3 we read of in 2. 25. 1. — καὶ (ἦν γὰρ κτέ.) ὑπάγουσιν: ἦν γὰρ κτέ. is a reason for ὑπάγουσιν, parenthetically inserted in advance; a similar case is 3. 107. 3. 12. ἐβελοπρόξενος: i.e. not by appointment from Athens; therefore he had no recognized official function, and his support of Athens laid him open to prosecution. — προειστήκει: προ-  
 3 στάτης ἦν, cp. 3. 75. 2; "a purely unofficial title, applied to the leader of the popular party." Sandys on Aristot. Ἀθ. Πολ. 28. 2. 13. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες: οἱ ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ἐπανελθόντες, Schol. — ὑπάγουσιν ἐς δίκην: cp. Hdt. 6. 136 θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα  
 4 ἐδῶκε. 16. χάρακας: vine poles; the pres. τέμνειν indicates long-

continued practice; they lopped off branches large enough for the purpose; as there were many vineyards in Corcyra (Xen. Hell. 6. 2. 6) there would be large call for vine poles. These persons, apparently, had charge and oversight of the τεμένη, and abused their position for profit. — ἐκ τοῦ τε Διὸς τοῦ τεμένους: there were two τεμένη, one of Zeus and the other of Alcinous, the Homeric king in Scheria. 18. στατήρ: gold or silver? The silver στατήρ of Corinth = two Attic drachmae = three Corinthian drachmae. Hultsch, *Metrologie*, pp. 203, 540. The gold στατήρ = twenty drachmae. — ὀφλόντων: absolutely 5 used, cp. Plat. *Laus* 754 E ἐὰν ὁ φεύγων ὀφλῃ. 19. διὰ πλῆθος: the count of pieces is thought of. 20. ταξάμενοι: of mutual arrangement for payment, cp. 3. 50. 2,

6 βουλῆς ὧν) πείθει ὥστε τῷ νόμῳ χρήσασθαι. οἱ δ' ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε νόμῳ ἐξείργοντο καὶ ἅμα ἐπυνθάνοντο τὸν Πειθίαν, ἕως ἔτι βουλῆς ἐστί, μέλλειν τὸ πλῆθος ἀναπείσειν τοὺς αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίους φίλους τε καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομίζειν, ξυνίσταντο τε καὶ λαβόντες ἐγχειρίδια ἐξαπι-  
ναίως ἐς τὴν βουλὴν ἐσελθόντες τὸν τε Πειθίαν κτεί-  
νουσι καὶ ἄλλους τῶν τε βουλευτῶν καὶ ἰδιωτῶν ἐς  
ἐξήκοντα· οἱ δέ τινες τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης τῷ Πειθίᾳ  
ὀλίγοι ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν τριήρη κατέφυγον ἔτι παρ-  
οὔσαν.

71. Δράσαντες δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ξυγκαλέσαντες Κερκυραί-  
ους εἶπον ὅτι ταῦτα καὶ βέλτιστα εἶη καὶ ἥκιστ' ἂν δουλω-  
θεῖεν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων, τότε λοιπὸν μηδετέρους δέχεσθαι ἀλλ'

where note the difference between ἔταξαν and ταξάμενοι. Payment by instalments is probably meant, cp. Plat. *Laws* 844 B τάξιν τῆς ὑδρείας ταξάμενος παρὰ τοῖς ἀγρονόμοις, ταύτην ἡμέρας ἐκάστης κομίζόμενος.

- 6 22. ἐξείργοντο: nothing need be supplied; cp. Hdt. 7. 96 οὐ γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐξείργομαι ἐς ἱστορίας λόγον, Isocr. 6. 84. 24. τοὺς αὐτοὺς . . . νομίζειν: this is what Athens had declined to do, 1. 44. 1. 25. ξυνίσταντο: cp. 2. 88. 1; used of any gathering or association for common purposes, of individuals or of states, cp. 8. 65. 2 Ἀνδροκλέα . . . ξυστάντες τινὲς . . . κρύφα ἀποκτείνουσιν, 6. 85. 3 (of states uniting for common defense).

28. οἱ δέ τινες ὀλίγοι: cp. 2. 21. 3, 4. 46. 4 πείθουσι τινὰς ὀλίγους. — τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης: cp. 1. 118. 2 ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ἦσαν.

71. 1. τοῦτο καὶ κτέ.: what had already been done; subj. of βέλτιστα εἶη; but οὕτως, easily supplied from ταῦτα, is felt with ἥκιστ' ἂν δουλωθεῖεν; cp. the accusation laid against Pithias, 3. 70. 3. εἶη = ἐστί of direct discourse; δουλωθεῖεν ἂν is an apodosis, with a protasis implied in ταῦτα. 3. δέχεσθαι: inf., as the sense of εἶπον has changed from *stated* to *proposed*. — ἀλλ' ἢ: "by the ἀλλά the exception to the negative is stated flatly; the ἢ allows the negative statement to revive, subject to this exception alone."

ἡ μιᾷ νηὶ ἡσυχάζοντας, τὸ δὲ πλεόν πολέμιον ἡγείσθαι.  
 5 ὥς δὲ εἶπον, καὶ ἐπικυρῶσαι ἡνάγκασαν τὴν γνώμην.  
 πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας εὐθὺς πρέσβεις περί τε 2  
 τῶν πεπραγμένων διδάζοντας ὥς ξυνέφερε καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ  
 καταπεφευγότας πείσοντας μηδὲν ἀνεπιτήδειον πράσ-  
 σειν, ὅπως μή τις ἐπιστροφὴ γένηται.

72. Ἐλθόντων δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς τε πρέσβεις ὥς  
 νεωτερίζοντας ξυλλαβόντες καὶ ὅσους ἔπεισαν κατέθεντο  
 ἐς Αἴγυψον. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῶν Κερκυραίων οἱ ἔχοντες τὰ 2  
 πράγματα ἐλθούσης τριήρους Κορινθίας καὶ Λακεδαιμο-  
 5 νίων πρέσβεων ἐπιτίθενται τῷ δήμῳ καὶ μαχόμενοι  
 ἐνίκησαν. ἀφικομένης δὲ νυκτὸς ὁ μὲν δῆμος ἐς τὴν 3  
 ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰ μετέωρα τῆς πόλεως καταφεύγει καὶ  
 αὐτοῦ ξυλλεγεὶς ἰδρύθη, καὶ τὸν Ὑλλαϊκὸν λιμένα εἶχον.

Riddell, *Digest of Platonic Idioms*,  
 p. 175; cp. 5. 60. I οὐδὲ αὐτὸς βου-  
 λευσάμενος ἀλλ' ἡ ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ κοινώ-  
 σας τῶν ἐν τῷ τέλει, 7. 50. 3.

4. μιᾷ νηὶ: cp. 2. 7. 2, which  
 passage shows that ἡσυχάζοντας  
 2 agrees with Κερκυραίους. 7. ὥς  
 ξυνέφερε defines the method of  
 διδάζοντας; it does not give the  
 message; ὥς = *as*, not *that*.  
 — τοὺς ἐκεῖ καταπεφευγότας: cp.  
 4. 14. I ταῖς . . . ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπε-  
 φευγύαις. 8. ἀνεπιτήδειον: τῇ  
 Κερκύρῃ, Schol. 9. ἐπιστροφή:  
*animadversio*, *attention*, which  
 might result in *punishment*, cp.  
 Soph. *O.T.* 134 πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου  
 τήνδ' ἔθεσθ' ἐπιστροφὴν.

72. 1. ἐλθόντων: sc. τῶν πρέ-

σβεων; ἐλθόντες would have in-  
 cluded καὶ ὅσους ἔπεισαν. 2. ὅσους  
 ἔπεισαν: τῶν ἐκεῖ καταπεφευγόντων.  
 6. ἀφικομένης: cp. 2. 48. 2 (ἡ νό- 3  
 σος) ἀφίκετο. 7. ἀκρόπολιν: on  
 the long promontory to the south  
 of the present town of Corfu; the  
 Ὑλλαϊκὸς λιμὴν is the present  
 Kalioskopulo, lying to the west  
 of the acropolis hill; the harbor  
 πρὸς τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἡπει-  
 ρον, known in antiquity as *the*  
*harbor of Alcinous*, is the present  
 Kastradhes, at the northeastern  
 end of the peninsula on which  
 Corcyra lay. The νεώριον was in  
 the latter port, 3. 74. 2. 8. ἰδρύθη:  
 mostly used of occupation more  
 or less permanent; always of a

οἱ δὲ τὴν τε ἀγορὰν κατέλαβον, οὐπὲρ οἱ πολλοὶ ᾤκουν αὐτῶν, καὶ τὸν λιμένα τὸν πρὸς αὐτῇ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον.

73. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἠκροβολίσαντό τε ὀλίγα καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἀγροὺς περιέπεμπον ἀμφότεροι, τοὺς δούλους παρακαλοῦντές τε καὶ ἐλευθερίαν ὑπισχνούμενοι· καὶ τῷ μὲν δῆμῳ τῶν οἰκετῶν τὸ πλῆθος παρεγένετο ξύμμαχον, τοῖς δ' ἐτέροις ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου ἐπίκουροι ὀκτακόσιοι.

74. Διαλιπούσης δ' ἡμέρας μάχη αὐθις γίνεται, καὶ νικᾷ ὁ δῆμος χωρίων τε ἰσχύι καὶ πλήθει προέχων· αἱ τε γυναῖκες αὐτοῖς τολμηρῶς ξυνεπελάβοντο βάλλουσαι ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν τῷ κεράμῳ καὶ παρὰ φύσιν ὑπομένονσαι τὸν θόρυβον. γενομένης δὲ τῆς τροπῆς περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν δείσαντες οἱ ὀλίγοι μὴ αὐτοβοεῖ ὁ δῆμος τοῦ τε νεωρίου κρατήσκειν ἐπελθὼν καὶ σφᾶς διαφθείρειεν, ἐμπιπράσι τὰς οἰκίας τὰς ἐν κύκλῳ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καὶ τὰς ξυνοικίας, ὅπως μὴ ἦ ἔφοδος, φειδόμενοι οὔτε οἰκείας οὔτε ἀλλοτρίας, ὥστε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κα-

position that gives guarantee of security, cp. 8. 40. 2.

73. 2. τοὺς δούλους: the case is determined by the nearest ptc.

74. 1. διαλιπούσης ἡμέρας: cp. 1. 112. 1 διαλιπόντων τριῶν ἐτῶν; only in these two exx. does the ptc. agree with *the interval*, cp. 7. 38. 3 διαλιπούσας δὲ τὰς ὁκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέθρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. The day is the ὑστεραία of 3. 73. 5. περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν: cp. 8. 26. 1, Xen. An. 1. 8. 8 ἤδη ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας . . . ἤνικα δὲ δείλη ἐγένετο,

Hdt. 8. 6 has περὶ δείλην πρωῒην, 7. 176 δείλης ὀψίης. 6. οἱ ὀλίγοι: the oligarchic party. 8. τὰς ξυνοικίας: cp. Aeschin. 1. 124 ὅπου μὲν πολλοὶ μισθωσάμενοι μίαν οἶκον διελόμενοι ἔχουσι συνοικίαν καλούμεν, ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ οἰκίαν. "The συνοικία was a common form of investment for money." R. A. Neil on Ar. Knights 1001. Cp. Xen. Rep. Ath. εἰ τῷ συνοικία ἐστίν, ἄμεινον πράττει. 10. χρήματα: goods, wares, cp. Dem. 34. 17 ἐμοῦ διαρρήδην γράψαντος . . . ὅτι οὐδὲ

τεκαύθη καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐκινδύνευσε πᾶσα διαφθαρῆναι, εἰ  
 ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο τῇ φλογὶ ἐπίφορος ἐς αὐτήν. καὶ οἱ 3  
 μὲν παυσάμενοι τῆς μάχης ὡς ἐκότεροι ἡσυχάσαντες  
 τὴν νύκτα ἐν φυλακῇ ἦσαν· καὶ ἡ Κορινθία ναὺς τοῦ  
 15 δῆμου κεκρατηκότος ὑπεξανήγετο, καὶ τῶν ἐπικούρων οἱ  
 πολλοὶ ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον λαθόντες διεκομίσθησαν.

75. Τῇ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένη ἡμέρᾳ Νικόστρατος ὁ Διει-  
 τρέφους, Ἀθηναίων στρατηγός, παραγίγνεται βοηθῶν  
 ἐκ Ναυπάκτου δώδεκα ναυσὶ καὶ Μεσσηνίων πεντακο-  
 σίοις ὀπλίταις· ξύμβασιν τε ἔπρασσε καὶ πείθει ὥστε 5  
 5 ξυγχωρῆσαι ἀλλήλοις δέκα μὲν ἄνδρας τοὺς αἰτιωτάτους  
 κρίναι, οἱ οὐκέτι ἔμειναν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους οἰκεῖν σπονδὰς  
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους ποιησαμένους καὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ὥστε  
 τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους νομίζειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν 2  
 ταῦτα πράξας ἔμελλεν ἀποπλεύσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ τοῦ δῆμου  
 10 προστάται πείθουσιν αὐτὸν πέντε μὲν ναὺς τῶν αὐτοῦ  
 σφίσι καταλιπεῖν, ὅπως ἦσόν τι ἐν κινήσει ὣσιν οἱ

τὰ χρήματ' ἐνθόιο εἰς τὴν ναῦν  
 οὔτε κτέ.

3 13. ὡς ἐκότεροι goes with ἡσυχά-  
 σαντες. 14. ἐν φυλακῇ ἦσαν: cp.  
 4. 55. 1 ἐν φυλακῇ πολλῇ ἦσαν, 2.  
 13. 7, where it is pass.; a frequent  
 periphrasis, equivalent to a vb.  
 15. ὑπεξανήγετο: cp. λαθόντες διε-  
 κομίσθησαν.

75. 1. Νικόστρατος was colleague  
 of Nicias in the campaign against  
 Mende and Scione, 4. 129 ff.; he  
 fell at Mantinea along with his col-  
 league Laches, 5. 61. 1, 5. 74. 3.  
 2. παραγίγνεται βοηθῶν: he felt

his presence needed (βοηθῶν); so  
 he must have heard of the troubles  
 and probably of the death of  
 Pithias. To judge from 3. 76. 1,  
 he reached Corcyra about the  
 time Alcidas reached Cyllene.  
 Steup. 6. οἱ οὐκέτι ἔμειναν:  
 parenthetic statement of fact; the  
 names were probably specified;  
 in any case it was well known  
 who they were; they naturally  
*did not wait any longer*. 7. ὥστε  
 . . . νομίζειν: cp. 3. 70. 6; this  
 condition applies only to the σπον-  
 δαὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους.



ἐναντίοι, ἴσας δὲ αὐτοὶ πληρώσαντες ἐκ σφῶν αὐτῶν  
 3 ξυμπέμψειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ξυνεχώρησεν, οἱ δὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς  
 κατέλεγον ἐς τὰς ναῦς. δείσαντες δὲ ἐκεῖνοι μὴ ἐς τὰς  
 Ἀθήνας ἀποπεμφθῶσι καθίζουσιν ἐς τὸ τῶν Διοσκόρων<sup>15</sup>  
 4 ἱερόν. Νικόστρατος δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀνίστη τε καὶ παρεμν-  
 θεῖτο. ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ὁ δῆμος ὀπλισθεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ  
 προφάσει ταύτῃ, ὥς οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ὑγιᾶς διανοουμένων τῇ  
 τοῦ μὴ ξυμπλεῖν ἀπιστία, τὰ τε ὄπλα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῶν  
 οἰκιῶν ἔλαβε καὶ αὐτῶν τινὰς οἷς ἐπέτυχον, εἰ μὴ Νικό-  
 5 στρατος ἐκώλυσε, διέφθειραν ἄν. ὁρῶντες δ' οἱ ἄλλοι  
 τὰ γιγνόμενα καθίζουσιν ἐς τὸ Ἡραῖον ἰκέται καὶ γί-

12. ἴσας : cp. 2. 97. 1 τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν καὶ ἴσων νυκτῶν.  
 13. ξυμπέμψειν : fut., because of the notion of *promise*, to be got from πείθουσι; cp. 3. 94. 3 for a similar fut. inf. after ἀναπειθουσι.  
 3 14. κατέλεγον : *told off for service*, cp. 7. 31. 5 ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενος, said of the commander, 8. 31. 1 τοὺς ὁμήρους καταλεγόμενος, of the officer who is to hold them. 15. Διοσκόρων : the Attic form, Stahl,  
 4 *Quaest. Gram.* p. 46. 16. ἀνίστη : the regular word for *raising* a suppliant; impf. of attempt (cp. οὐκ ἔπειθεν), though here and there one (αὐτῶν τινὰς below) did give ear to his words and put faith in his guarantee. 17. ἐπὶ τῇ προφάσει ταύτῃ : cp. 5. 42. 1 ἐπὶ προφάσει ὥς ἥσάν ποτε κτέ.; the simple dat. is more frequent. 18. ὥς αὐ-

τῶν διανοουμένων explains προφάσει. — οὐδὲν ὑγιᾶς : cp. 4. 22. 2 εἴ τι ὑγιᾶς διανοοῦνται, λέγειν ἐκέλευσεν ἅπασιν. — τῇ τοῦ μὴ ξυμπλεῖν ἀπιστία : *this mistrust as to sailing*; for μὴ, cp. 2. 49. 6. 19. τὰ ὄπλα . . . ἔλαβε : they would disarm the oligarchs. — ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν : not all the oligarchs, but only οἱ πολλοί (3. 72. 3) amongst them, had their houses about the agora; these were burnt, but these only. 20. ἐπέτυχον . . . διέφθειραν ἄν : the change to pl. prevents misunderstanding in the presence of ἐκώλυσε. These αὐτῶν τινὰς they ran across in the streets; they did not find them in the houses. 21. οἱ ἄλλοι : those who had turned 5 a deaf ear to Nicostratus. 22. τὸ Ἡραῖον : somewhere on the shore; just where is in dispute.

γνονται οὐκ ἐλάσσους τετρακοσίων. ὁ δὲ δῆμος δείσας μή τι νεωτερίσωσιν ἀνίστησί τε αὐτοὺς πείσας καὶ δια-  
 25 κομίζει ἐς τὴν πρὸ τοῦ Ἡραίου νῆσον καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκέισε αὐτοῖς διεπέμπετο.

76. Τῆς δὲ στάσεως ἐν τούτῳ οὔσης τετάρτη ἡ πέμπτη ἡμέρα μετὰ τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐς τὴν νῆσον δια-  
 κομιδὴν αἱ ἐκ τῆς Κυλλήνης Πελοποννησίων νῆες, μετὰ  
 τὸν ἐκ τῆς Ἰωνίας πλοῦν ἐφ' ὅρμῳ οὔσαι, παραγίγνονται  
 5 τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα· ἤρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀλκίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πρότερον, καὶ Βρασίδας αὐτῷ ξύμβουλος ἐπέπλει.  
 ὁρμισάμενοι δὲ ἐς Σύβοτα λιμένα τῆς ἠπείρου ἅμα ἔω ἐπέπλεον τῇ Κερκύρα.

77. Οἱ δὲ πολλῶ θορύβῳ καὶ πεφοβημένοι τὰ τ' ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τὸν ἐπίπλουν παρεσκευάζοντό τε ἅμα ἐξή-

23. τετρακοσίων: besides rowers, an Attic ship had 30 men; to these comes to be added the proportion of the 500 Messenians for the five ships; these alone amount to nearly 400; there is no reason to suppose this number includes more than such as had refused to enter the five ships. Steup. 25. ἐς τὴν νῆσον: if the Heraeum was on the Hyllaic harbor, the island is Condilonisi, which is at its entrance; others take it to be Ptychia, because of 4. 46. 3. 26. διεπέμπετο: pass.; cp. the shift in 2. 56. 7.

76. 3. αἱ... νῆες: we left them (3. 69. 2) making ready to sail to

Corcyra. 4. ἐφ' ὅρμῳ οὔσαι: cp. 6. 67. 1 τὸ δὲ ἡμῶν (ἦν) ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναῖς, 7. 28. 2 οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλοις που... ἐταλαιπωροῦντο. 7. Σύβοτα: cp. 1. 50. 3 ἔστι δὲ τὰ Σύβοτα τῆς Θεσπρωτῆος λιμὴν ἐρῆμος.— τῆς ἠπείρου is added to distinguish the harbor from the islands of the same name near by.

77. 1. οἱ δέ: the popular leaders, now in authority.— πολλῶ θορύβῳ καὶ πεφοβημένοι: dat. and ptc. conjoined, cp. 2. 76. 4; the ptc. makes it possible to introduce the double cause of fear: the dissensions within and the attack from without; the pf. is intensive.

κοντα ναῦς καὶ τὰς αἰεὶ πληρουμένας ἐξέπεμπον πρὸς  
 τοὺς ἐναντίους, παραινούντων Ἀθηναίων σφᾶς τε ἑᾶσαι  
 πρῶτον ἐκπλεῦσαι καὶ ὕστερον πάσαις ἅμα ἐκείνους 5  
 2 ἐπιγενέσθαι. ὥς δὲ αὐτοῖς πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦσαν  
 σποράδες αἱ νῆες, δύο μὲν εὐθὺς ἡῦτομόλησαν, ἐν ἑτέ-  
 ραις δὲ ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἐμπλέοντες ἐμάχοντο· ἦν δὲ οὐδεὶς  
 3 κόσμος τῶν ποιουμένων. ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι  
 τὴν ταραχὴν εἴκοσι μὲν ναυσὶ πρὸς τοὺς Κερκυραίους 10  
 ἐτάξαντο, ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς πρὸς τὰς δώδεκα ναῦς τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων, ὧν ἦσαν αἱ δύο Σαλαμινία καὶ Πάραλος.

78. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερκυραῖοι κακῶς τε καὶ κατ' ὀλίγας  
 προσπίπτοντες ἐταλαιπωροῦντο (τὸ) καθ' αὐτούς· οἱ δ'  
 Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν περικύκλωσιν  
 ἀθρόαις μὲν οὐ προσέπιπτον οὐδὲ κατὰ μέσον ταῖς ἐφ'  
 5 ἑαυτοὺς τεταγμέναις, προσβαλόντες δὲ κατὰ κέρας κατα-  
 δύουσι μίαν ναῦν. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κύκλον ταξαμένων  
 2 αὐτῶν περιέπλεον καὶ ἐπειρῶντο θορυβεῖν. γνόντες δὲ  
 οἱ πρὸς τοῖς Κερκυραίοις καὶ δείσαντες μὴ ὅπερ ἐν Ναυ-  
 πάκτῳ γένοιτο, ἐπιβοηθοῦσι· καὶ γενόμεναι ἀθρόαι αἱ  
 3 νῆες ἅμα τὸν ἐπίπλουν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δ' 10  
 ὑπεχώρουν ἤδη πρύμναν κρουόμενοι καὶ ἅμα τὰς τῶν

3. τὰς αἰεὶ πληρουμένας : *as fast as they were manned*, cp. 2.  
 2 37. 3, 3. 23. 2. 8. οἱ ἐμπλέοντες : apparently the ἐπιβάται; Xen. *Oec.* 8. 8 uses the word of the crew, and particularly of the rowers. 9. τῶν ποιουμένων = τῶν γιγνομένων, cp. 8. 43. 3 ἐσκόπει τὰ ποιούμενα,  
 3 8. 46. 5. 12. Σαλαμινία καὶ Πάρα-

λος : we last heard of them as with Paches at Mytilene, 3. 33. 2; but they have had ample time to join Nicostratus at Naupactus; they were of the twelve he brought to Corcyra.

78. 1. κακῶς : ἀτάκτως, Schol. 4. ἀθρόαις : pred. with ταῖς ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς τεταγμέναις. 11. πρύμναν 3

Κερκυραίων ἐβούλοντο προκαταφυγεῖν ὅτι μάλιστα, ἐαυτῶν σχολῇ τε ὑποχωρούντων καὶ πρὸς σφᾶς τεταγμένων τῶν ἐναντίων. ἡ μὲν οὖν ναυμαχία τοιαύτη 4  
15 γενομένη ἐτελεύτα ἐς ἡλίου δύσιν.

79. Καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι δέισαντες μὴ σφίσιν ἐπιπλεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ὥς κρατοῦντες οἱ πολέμιοι ἢ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἀναλάβωσιν ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι νεωτερίσωσι, τοὺς τε ἐκ τῆς νήσου πάλιν ἐς τὸ Ἡραϊον διεκόμισαν καὶ 5 τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλασσον. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν πόλιν οὐκ 2 ἐτόλμησαν πλεῦσαι κρατοῦντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τρισκαίδεκα δὲ ναῦς ἔχοντες τῶν Κερκυραίων ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον ὅθενπερ ἀνηγάγοντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐπὶ 3 μὲν τὴν πόλιν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐπέπλεον, καίπερ ἐν πολλῇ 10 ταραχῇ καὶ φόβῳ ὄντας καὶ Βρασίδου παραινοῦντος, ὥς λέγεται, Ἀλκίδα, ἰσοψήφου δὲ οὐκ ὄντος· ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν Λευκίμμην τὸ ἀκρωτήριο ἀποβάντες ἐπόρθουν τοὺς ἀγρούς.

κρούμενοι: τὸ κατ' ὀλίγον ἀναχωρεῖν μὴ στρέψαντα τὸ πλοῖον, Schol., cp. 1. 54. 2; in 7. 38. 1, 7. 40. 2 ἀνακρούεσθαι alone = *to back water*.

12. ὅτι μάλιστα go with ἐβούλοντο, cp. 2. 90. 4. 13. ἐαυτῶν . . . ὑποχωρούντων: the gen. abs. is due to parallelism with τεταγμένων. 14. τοιαύτη: ironical. 4 Heitland. 15. ἐς ἡλίου δύσιν: cp. 3. 109. 3 ἡ μὲν μάχη ἐτελεύτα ἐς ὀψέ.

79. 3. ἀναλάβωσιν: *take on board*, cp. 2. 25. 5. 5. ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν πόλιν: the contrast is between

*they did not sail to the city and they withdrew to the mainland*; but each statement is accompanied by a circumstantial ptc., in each case concessive, κρατοῦντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ and τρισκαίδεκα ναῦς ἔχοντες. Chiasmus has brought the ptc. clauses side by side, and this has caused the peculiar position of δέ. 10. ὄντας: sc. τοὺς 3 πολίτας, implied in πόλιν.—ὥς λέγεται is added, as if from a desire not to be too hard upon Brasidas. 12. Λευκίμμην: the southeastern promontory of Corcyra.

80. Ὁ δὲ δῆμος τῶν Κερκυραίων ἐν τούτῳ περιδεῆς γενόμενος μὴ ἐπιπλεύσωσιν αἱ νῆες, τοῖς τε ἰκέταις ᾗσαν ἐς λόγους καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅπως σωθήσεται ἡ πόλις. καὶ τῶας αὐτῶν ἔπεισαν ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβῆναι· ἐπλήρωσαν  
 2 γὰρ ὅμως τριάκοντα. οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι μέχρι μέσου 5 ἡμέρας δηώσαντες τὴν γῆν ἀπέπλευσαν, καὶ ὑπὸ νύκτα αὐτοῖς ἐφρυκτωρήθησαν ἐξήκοντα νῆες Ἀθηναίων προσπλέουσai ἀπὸ Λευκάδος· ἃς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πυνθανόμενοι τὴν στάσιν καὶ τὰς μετ' Ἀλκίδου ναῦς ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν μελλούσας πλεῖν ἀπέστειλαν καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέ-  
 10 οὺς στρατηγόν.

81. Οἱ μὲν οὖν Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς νυκτὸς εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος ἐκομίζοντο ἐπ' οἴκου παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ ὑπερενεγκόντες τὸν Λευκαδίων ἰσθμὸν τὰς ναῦς, ὅπως

80. 1. ὁ δῆμος . . . ᾗσαν: cp. 3. 75. 4, GS. 120, 121. 3. τοῖς ἄλλοις: the ἰκέται were only a part of the oligarchic faction. — ὅπως σωθήσεται: how; they discussed ways and means. 5. ὅμως: in spite of their unfortunate experience in the late battle, cp. 3. 28. — τριάκοντα: sixty were in the battle; two had deserted; thirteen had been captured; the rest had probably been too seriously damaged to be at once of service.  
 2 — μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρας: cp. Xen. An. 1. 8. 8 ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας. 8. ἀπὸ Λευκάδος goes with ἐφρυκτωρήθησαν; Alcidas had probably arranged a series of signal stations; the first only is named here. The

signals appear to have given the numbers of the approaching fleet. 9. τὴν στάσιν: the information came first with the trireme from Corcyra, 3. 70. 2, 3. 70. 6; then with the envoys, 3. 71. 2. — μελλούσας depends on πυνθανόμενοι; this news came a little later than that of the στάσις. 10. Εὐρυμέδοντα: his first appearance; he fell before Syracuse, 7. 52. 2.

81. 1. τῆς νυκτὸς: the news came ὑπὸ νύκτα and he starts εὐθὺς; he had to think of the thirty Corcyraean ships and the twelve of Nicostratus, as well as of the sixty that were coming; besides, he would wish to conceal his movements. 3. τὸν ἰσθμόν: be-

μὴ περιπλέοντες ὀφθῶσιν, ἀποκομίζονται. Κερκυραῖοι <sup>2</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὰς τε Ἀττικὰς ναῦς προσπλεούσας τὰς  
 τε τῶν πολεμίων οἰχομένας [λαβόντες], τοὺς τε Μεσση-  
 νίους ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἤγαγον πρότερον ἔξω ὄντας, καὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς περιπλεῦσαι κελεύσαντες ἃς ἐπλήρωσαν ἐς τὸν  
 Ἑλλαϊκὸν λιμένα, ἐν ᾧ περιεκομίζοντο, τῶν ἐχθρῶν  
<sup>10</sup> εἴ τινα λάβοιεν, ἀπέκτεινον· καὶ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ὅσους  
 ἔπεισαν ἐσβῆναι ἐκβιβάζοντες ἀπεχρῶντο, ἐς τὸ Ἡραιὸν  
 τε ἐλθόντες τῶν ἱκετῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα ἄνδρας δίκην  
 ὑποσχεῖν ἔπεισαν καὶ κατέγνωσαν πάντων θάνατον.  
 οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἱκετῶν, ὅσοι οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν, ὡς <sup>3</sup>  
<sup>15</sup> ἑώρων τὰ γιγνόμενα, διέφθειρον αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ

tween Leucadia and the mainland; Strabo 452 says the Corinthians had made a canal across it; but this was afterwards choked up with sand, Pliny, *N.H.* 4. 1. 5.

<sup>2</sup> 6. τοὺς Μεσσηνίους: they had come with Nicostratus, whose authority seems to have broken down—Eurymedon would presently supersede him; his own troops are now used by the populace to back up their designs; but we have no warrant for thinking they were active in the massacre. 8. περιπλεῦσαι: from the port of Alcinous, where the νεώριον was.—ἃς ἐπλήρωσαν: the thirty of 3. 80; there were oligarchs on board, and armed; these might have formed a nucleus for resistance. 9. ἐν ᾧ: *while*. 10. εἴ τινα

λάβοιεν: in the town at large, not in the sanctuary or on the ships.—<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν νεῶν goes with ἐκβιβάζοντες; the pres. ptc. and the impf. ἀπεχρῶντο show that care was taken to put them on shore one at a time. 11. ἀπεχρῶντο: cp. 3. 36. 3 διαχρήσασθαι, Hdt. 1. 62 καταχρήσασθαι. 13. κατέγνωσαν: the execution followed at once, though it is not expressly stated. 14. ὡς <sup>3</sup> ἑώρων τὰ γιγνόμενα: an additional atrocity; the murderers chose a spot where the significant acts, perhaps not the whole performance, would be visible; if some of the ἱκέται could see it, it would be enough; both ἑώρων and τὰ γιγνόμενα must be taken as round statements. 15. διέφθειρον: some had weapons, as indeed is implied

ἀλλήλους καὶ ἐκ τῶν δένδρων τινὲς ἀπήγγχοντο, οἱ δ' ὡς  
 4 ἕκαστοι ἐδύναντο ἀνηλοῦντο. ἡμέρας τε ἑπτὰ, ἃς ἀφι-  
 κόμενος ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσὶ παρέμεινε,  
 Κερκυραῖοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς δοκοῦντας εἶναι  
 ἐφόνεον, τὴν μὲν αἰτίαν ἐπιφέροντες τοῖς τὸν δῆμον<sup>5</sup>  
 καταλύουσιν, ἀπέθανον δέ τινες καὶ ἰδίας ἐχθρας ἔνεκα,  
 καὶ ἄλλοι χρημάτων σφίσιν ὀφειλομένων ὑπὸ τῶν λα-  
 5 βόντων. πᾶσά τε ἰδέα κατέστη θανάτου, καὶ οἷον φιλεῖ  
 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ γίγνεσθαι, οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐ ξυνέβη καὶ ἔτι  
 περαιτέρω. καὶ γὰρ πατήρ παῖδα ἀπέκτεινε καὶ ἀπὸ<sup>25</sup>  
 τῶν ἱερῶν ἀπεσπῶντο καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἐκτείνοντο, οἱ δέ

in 3. 75. 5 ὁ δὲ δῆμος δείσας μή τι  
 νεωτερίσωσιν κτέ.

16. ὡς ἕκαστοι: cp. 2. 52. 4; the  
 pl. must not be pressed. 17. ἀνη-  
 λοῦντο: cp. 4. 48. 3 σφᾶς αὐτοὺς  
 ἀναλοῦντας, Aesch. Ag. 570 τί  
 τοὺς ἀναλωθέντας ἐν ψήφῳ λέγειν,  
 where the metaphor is felt. The  
 4 use is poetic. 18. Εὐρυμέδων:  
 as soon as he hove in sight, the  
 butchery began; he must have  
 reached Corcyra soon after, but he  
 did not lift a finger to stay the  
 horrors. 19. σφῶν αὐτῶν: part.  
 gen., depending on τοὺς . . . δο-  
 κοῦντας εἶναι. 20. ἐφόνεον: an  
 Ionic and tragic word, Ruther-  
 ford, *New Phryn.* p. 15.—τὴν μὲν  
 αἰτίαν κτέ.: *justifying the act by*  
*the charges they brought against*  
*the political conspirators, though*  
*many a man suffered from private*  
*enmity, etc.* ἐφόνεον logically

covers all the cases; all were alike  
 butchered. The contrast Thuc.  
 felt, and wished to express, is be-  
 tween the charge of political con-  
 spiracy and the facts in individual  
 cases, where, for personal reasons,  
 men not oligarchs had been killed  
*as oligarchs*; had he begun a new  
 sentence, τὴν μὲν αἰτίαν ἐπέφερον  
 κτέ., this would have been clearer.  
 21. καταλύουσιν: cp. 5. 76. 2 βου-  
 λόμενοι τὸν δῆμον . . . καταλύσαι.  
 22. λαβόντων: sc. τὰ χρήματα;  
 Arn. compares Dem. 49. 5 τὰ τε  
 ληφθέντα καὶ τὰ τεθέντα = *drafts*  
*and deposits in a bank.* 23. οἷον 5  
 . . . φιλεῖ: parenthetical. 24. ἐν  
 τῷ τοιούτῳ: cp. 3. 43. 4.—οὐδὲν  
 ὃ τι οὐ ξυνέβη: *there was no*  
*horror was not perpetrated*, cp.  
 3. 39. 7.—καὶ περαιτέρω: cp. Ar.  
*Thesm.* 705 δεινὰ . . . καὶ περαι-  
 τέρω.

τινες καὶ περιοικοδομηθέντες ἐν τοῦ Διονύσου τῷ ἱερῷ ἀπέθανον.

82. Οὕτως ὡμῇ (ῆ) στάσις προυχώρησε, καὶ ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ὕστερόν γε καὶ πᾶν ὡς εἰπεῖν τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐκινήθη, διαφορῶν οὐσῶν ἐκασταχοῦ τοῖς τε τῶν δήμων προστάταις τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπάγεσθαι καὶ τοῖς ὀλίγοις τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ οὐκ ἂν ἐχόντων πρόφασιν οὐδ' ἐτοίμων παρακαλεῖν αὐτούς, πολεμουμένων δὲ καὶ ξυμμαχίας ἅμα ἐκατέροις τῇ τῶν ἐναντίων κακώσει καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ προσποιήσῃ ραδίως αἱ ἐπα-

82. 1. οὕτως ὡμῇ . . . προυχώρησε: *reached such an extreme of ferocity*, cp. 2. 75. 6. 2. μᾶλλον: μᾶλλον ὡμῇ ἔδοξεν ἥπερ ἐγένετο, Schol.—ἐν τοῖς πρώτῃ: see on 3. 17. 1. 3. τὸ Ἑλληνικόν: includes all Greek-speaking peoples.—ἐκινήθη: Thuc. calls the war *κίνησις* . . . *μεγίστη* 1. 1. 2. 5. ἐπάγεσθαι: *epexegetic inf. with διαφορῶν οὐσῶν*; cp. 3. 66 2 τὰ ὁμοῖα οὐκ ἀνταπέδοτε . . . μήτε νεωτερίσαι. 6. ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ . . . πολεμουμένων δὲ . . . ἐπορίζοντο: *anacolouthia*; in the μὲν clause there is a *gen. abs.*, while in the δὲ clause we have a *finite vb.*; the construction is lightened and the irregularity somewhat covered by *πολεμουμένων*, at the head of the second clause, cp. 3. 81. 4, 2. 47. 3.—οὐκ ἂν ἐχόντων: *sc. τῶν προστατῶν* of the two factions; cp. 3. 72. 1;

ἂν with the *ptc.* represents ἂν with the *opt.* 7. ἐτοίμων: *sc. ὄντων*, cp. 5. 64. 4; the proximity of a *ptc.* makes the omission easier.—πολεμουμένων δὲ)( ἐν μὲν εἰρήνῃ: *when the war was on*; from *πολεμῶν*. 8. ξυμμαχίας depends on ἐπαγωγαί, cp. ἐπάγεσθαι. The possibility of help from the rival states was due to the breaking out of the war; hence the order, *πολεμουμένων καὶ ξυμμαχίας ἅμα*, in spite of the remoteness of ἐπαγωγαί. Were it not for this we should have, 1. the opportunity (*πολεμουμένων*); 2. the motive (τῇ . . . κακώσει κτέ.); 3. the effect of these two (*τῆς ξυμμαχίας αἱ ἐπαγωγαί*). ἐκατέροις follows *ξυμμαχίας*; the necessary limitation, τοῖς . . . *βουλομένοις*, is added later, almost as an afterthought. 9. σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: *de-*



- 2 γαγαὶ τοῖς νεωτερίζειν τι βουλομένοις ἐπορίζοντο. καὶ 10  
ἐπέπεσε πολλὰ καὶ χαλεπὰ κατὰ στάσιν ταῖς πόλεσι,  
γιγνόμενα μὲν καὶ αἰεὶ ἐσόμενα, ἕως ἂν ἡ αὐτὴ φύσις  
τῶν ἀνθρώπων ᾗ, μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ἡσυχαιτέρα καὶ τοῖς  
εἶδεσι διηλλαγμένα, ὥς ἂν ἕκασται αἱ μεταβολαὶ τῶν  
ξυμτυχιῶν ἐφιστῶνται. ἐν μὲν γὰρ εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἀγαθοῖς 15  
πράγμασιν αἱ τε πόλεις καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἀμείνους τὰς  
γνώμας ἔχουσι διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐς ἀκουσίους ἀνάγκας πί-  
πτειν· ὁ δὲ πόλεμος ὑφελὼν τὴν εὐπορίαν τοῦ καθ' ἡμέ-  
ραν βίαιος διδάσκαλος καὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα τὰς ὀργὰς  
3 τῶν πολλῶν ὁμοιοῖ. ἐστασίαζέ τε οὖν τὰ τῶν πόλεων 20  
καὶ τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντά που πύστει τῶν προγενομένων  
πολὺν ἐπέφερε τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ καινοῦσθαι τὰς δια-

pends on προσποιήσει, cp. 3. 66. 3.

- 2 13. μᾶλλον καὶ ἡσυχαιτέρα: sc. γιγνόμενα; the force of μᾶλλον is made clear by ἡσυχαιτέρα. 14. διηλλαγμένα: the only ex. of the pass. in this sense in Thuc. 15. ἐφιστῶνται: this vb. is used "of enemies suddenly coming upon one." Jebb on Soph. *O.T.* 776 πρὶν μὲν τύχῃ τοιάδ' ἐπέστη, Eur. *Hipp.* 818. — ἀγαθοῖς πράγμασιν: cp. 8. 97. 2 πονηρῶν τῶν πραγμάτων γενομένων (state affairs), Dem. 34. 8 μοχθηρὰ τὰ πράγματα, *business was bad*. 17. πίπτειν: cp. Solon 9. 4 εἰς δουλοσύνην πίπτειν, Aesch. *Pr.* 478 εἰς νόσον. 18. τοῦ καθ' ἡμέραν: τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν is the usual

phrase; τοῦ is neut. 19. διδάσκαλος: cp. Xen. *Cyr.* 2. 3. 13 οὐ γὰρ ἔστι διδάσκαλος οὐδεὶς . . . κρείττων τῆς ἀνάγκης. — τὰς ὀργὰς: τὰς γνώμας καὶ τοὺς τρόπους, Schol.; a poetic and Ionic use; cp. 8. 83. 3 ἐπιφέροντα ὀργὰς (= χαριζόμενον, Schol.) Τισσαφέρνει διὰ ἴδια κέρδη. 20. ὁμοιοῖ: cp. 8. 57. 2 ἐπανισοῦν τοὺς Ἕλληνας πρὸς ἀλλήλους. — ἐστασίαζέ 3 τε οὖν: *and so, as I was saying*; τε inferential; οὖν resumptive. 21. τὰ ἐφυστερίζοντα: αἱ ὑστεροῦσαι πόλεις, Dion. Hal. — πύστει: cp. 1. 5. 2 τὰς πύστεις (*questions*) . . . ἐρωτῶντες. 22. πολὺν ἐπέφερε τὴν ὑπερβολὴν: sc. παλὺν ὑπερεβάλλετο, which accounts for πολὺ; cp. Xen. *An.* 3. 4. 33 πολὺ

νοίας τῶν τ' ἐπιχειρήσεων περιτεχνήσει καὶ τῶν τιμω-  
 ρίων ἀτοπία. καὶ τὴν εἰωθυῖαν ἀξίωσιν τῶν ὀνομάτων 4  
 25 ἐς τὰ ἔργα ἀντήλλαξαν τῇ δικαιοῶσει. τόλμα μὲν γὰρ  
 ἀλόγιστος ἀνδρεία φιλέταιρος ἐνομίσθη, μέλλησις δὲ  
 προμηθὴς δειλία εὐπρεπής, τὸ δὲ σῶφρον τοῦ ἀνάνδρου  
 πρόσχημα, καὶ τὸ πρὸς ἅπαν ξυνετὸν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἀργόν·  
 τὸ δ' ἐμπλήκτως ὅξυ ἀνδρὸς μοίρα προστετέθη, ἀσφα-  
 30 λεία δὲ τὸ ἐπιβουλευσασθαι ἀποτροπῆς πρόφασις εὐλο-

περῆσαν; *ibid.* πολὺν διέφερεν; ἐπέφερε τὴν ὑπερβολὴν expresses more clearly than ὑπερεβάλλετο would, the advance made at each successive stage; ἐπιφέρειν = *to carry forward*; ἐπὶ as in ἐπιλέγειν; moreover, greater precision still can thus be secured by the addition of τοῦ καινοῦσθαι τὰς διανοίας = *in the invention of plans*.

23. περιτεχνήσει: *in elaborate ingenuity of attack*, Spratt; cp. 3. 43. 3 τὰς περινοίας; the dat. with 4 ὑπερβάλλειν is frequent. 24. ἀξίωσιν: σημασίαν, Schol. 25. τῇ δικαιοῶσει: τῇ ἑαυτῶν δικαίᾳ κρίσει, Schol., cp. I. 141. I τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν δύναται δούλωσιν ἢ τε ἐλαχίστη δικαιοῶσις ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων πρὸ δίκης τοῖς πέλας ἐπιτασσομένη. δικαιοῶσις = a claim of right, though it may be made arrogantly and unfairly; it is εἰωθυῖαν, not ἀξίωσιν, that prepares this antithesis. — τόλμα . . . δειλία εὐπρεπής: παρομοιώσεις ἀμφοτέρω ταῦτα καὶ παρισώσεις περιέχει, Dion. Hal. 887. 26. φιλέ-

ταιρος: the political sense of ἐταῖρος is felt, cp. § 5 ἐταιρίας διαλυτής. 27. τὸ δὲ σῶφρον: δέ is merely connective; cp. Plat. *Rep.* 560 D σωφροσύνην ἀνανδρίαν καλοῦντες . . . ἐκβάλλουσι. 28. τὸ πρὸς ἅπαν ξυνετὸν: οἱ συνετοὶ πρὸς ἅπαντα ἐν ἅπασιν ἀργοί, Dion. Hal. 29. ἐμπλήκτως: *μανικῶς*, Schol.; δέ is connective. — ἀνδρὸς μοίρα προστετέθη: *was set down to the account of*; the usual phrase is ἐν μοίρᾳ (or μέρει) τιθέναι or γίνεσθαι, cp. Dem. 3. 31 ἐν ὑπρέτου καὶ προσθήκης μέρει γεγέννησθε. — ἀσφαλεία )( ἐμπλήκτως; ἐπιβουλευσασθαι )( ὅξυ: they would go cautiously and would take time to think matters over; cp. above τόλμα ἀλόγιστος )( μέλλησις προμηθής. ἐπιβουλευσασθαι = ἐπὶ πολὺν βουλευσασθαι, Schol.; cp. Arr. *Epict.* Diss. 4. I. 160 ὃ τι αἰσχρὸν ἡγείτο οὐδ' ἐπεβουλευσατο. 30. ἀποτροπῆς: *shirking, evasion*; from ἀποτρέπεσθαι, Stahl, who compares ἀποστροφὴ from

- 5 γος. καὶ ὁ μὲν χαλεπαίνων πιστὸς αἰεί, ὁ δ' ἀντιλέγων αὐτῷ ὑποπτος. ἐπιβουλεύσας δέ τις τυχὼν ξυνετὸς καὶ ὑπονοήσας ἔτι δεινότερος· προβουλεύσας δὲ ὅπως μὴ δὲν αὐτῶν δεήσει, τῆς τε ἑταιρίας διαλυτῆς καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐκπεπληγμένους. ἀπλῶς τε ὁ φθάσας τὸν<sup>35</sup> μέλλοντα κακόν τι δρᾶν ἐπηνείτο, καὶ ὁ ἐπικελεύσας  
6 τὸν μὴ διανοούμενον. καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ ξυγγενὲς τοῦ ἑταιρικοῦ ἀλλοτριώτερον ἐγένετο διὰ τὸ ἐτοιμότερον εἶναι ἀπροφασίστως τολμᾶν· οὐ γὰρ μετὰ τῶν κειμένων

ἀποστρέφεσθαι, ἐπαγωγή from ἐπάγεσθαι (cp. § 1), ἀποκομιδή from ἀποκομίζεσθαι; cp. 2. 40. 3 μὴ ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων. ἐνομίσθη is to be supplied in this and the following clauses.

- 5 31. ὁ μὲν χαλεπαίνων: *the man of passion and violence*. — πιστὸς )( ὑποπτος: his violence in act and word were so many pledges that secured him to his party; so he could always be counted upon.  
32. ἐπιβουλεύσας )( ὑπονοήσας: τυχὼν goes with both. 33. προβουλεύσας: the man who tried to steer a middle course; πρό denotes precaution. 34. ἑταιρίας: the organized party, the league, cp. § 6 τὸ ἑταιρικόν and αἱ ἑξήνοδοι. 36. ἐπικελεύσας: this vb. ordinarily = *repeat a command*, cp. Eur. *Bacch.* 1088; but cp. Xen. *Cyr.* 3. 3. 41 τοὺς τ' ἀγαθοὺς ἂν ἐφορῶντες καὶ ἐπικελεύσαντες αὐτοῖς ἔτι κρείττους ποιοῖτε, *ib.* 6.

3. 27 ἐφορᾶν... καὶ... ἐπικελεύειν, where, as ἐφορᾶν shows, the vb. = *encourage*, of one who is in authority, as an ἐπιστάτης, cp. Plat. *Phaedo* 61 A; in these exx., however, it is construed with the dat., while in our passage it has the acc.; this points to a still different sense, which seems to be, *to go so far (voluntarily) as to urge*. Sc. κακόν τι δρᾶν, to be supplied also with διανοούμενον.  
37. τὸ ξυγγενὲς: "*the tie of blood* 6 *was weaker than that of party, because the partisan was more ready to dare without asking why*." Jowett, slightly changed. — τοῦ ἑταιρικοῦ: in 8. 54. 4 Thuc. speaks of these ἑταιρεῖαι at Athens as τὰς ξυνωμοσίας, αἵπερ ἐτύγχανον πρότερον ἐν τῇ πόλει οὔσαι ἐπὶ δίκαις καὶ ἀρχαῖς. They could be used, as at Athens in 411, for revolutionary purposes. 38. ἐτοιμότερον εἶναι: subj. τὸ ἑταιρικόν.

40 νόμων ὠφελίᾳ αἱ τοιαῦται ξύνοδοι, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τοὺς  
καθεστῶτας πλεονεξίᾳ. καὶ τὰς ἐς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς πί-  
στεις οὐ τῷ θείῳ νόμῳ μᾶλλον ἐκρατύνοντο ἢ τῷ κοινῇ  
τι παρανομήσαι. τά τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων καλῶς λεγό- 7  
μενα ἐνεδέχοντο ἔργων φυλακῇ, εἰ προύχοιεν, καὶ οὐ  
45 γενναιότητι. ἀντιτιμωρήσασθαι τέ τινα περὶ πλείονος  
ἦν ἢ αὐτὸν μὴ προπαθεῖν. καὶ ὅρκοι εἴ που ἄρα γέ-  
νοιοντο ξυναλλαγῆς, ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα πρὸς τὸ ἄπορον ἑκα-  
τέρῳ διδόμενοι ἴσχυον οὐκ ἐχόντων ἄλλοθεν δύναμιν.  
ἐν δὲ τῷ παρατυχόντι ὁ φθάσας θαρσήςας, εἰ ἴδοι  
50 ἄφρακτον, ἡδιδον διὰ τὴν πίστιν ἐτιμωρεῖτο ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ

40. ὠφελίᾳ) (πλεονεξίᾳ: *legitimate advantage*) (selfish advantage, self-aggrandizement; μετὰ τῶν νόμων influences the sense; the dat. is causal. — αἱ ξύνοδοι: sc. ἐγένοντο, cp. Ar. *Eq.* 476 τὰς ξυνωμοσίας ἐρῶ καὶ τὰς ξυνόδους τὰς νυκτερινὰς ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει, Isocr. 3. 54 ἑταιρείας μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μηδὲ συνόδους. 41. ἐς σφᾶς αὐτούς: 7 *mutual*. 44. ἔργων φυλακῇ: the φυλακῇ consisted in ἔργα, practical measures taken to secure the realization of the καλῶς λεγόμενα; Dobree compares 3. 46. 4 τὴν φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι . . . ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων τῆς ἐπιμελείας, 6. 40. 2 ἔργῳ φυλασσομένη. — εἰ προύχοιεν: sc. οἱ ἐνδεχόμενοι: the sense is, *when fair proposals were made by the adversary, the other party, when they had the advantage of supe-*

*riority, would receive them, not in a spirit of generosity, but only with practical precautions.* 45. γενναιότητι: χρηστότητι καὶ ἀπλότητι, Schol. Cp. 3. 83. 1 τὸ γενναῖον. 47. πρὸς τὸ ἄπορον: *to meet the emergency.* — ἑκατέρῳ: agent. 48. διδόμενοι: cp. Eur. *I.T.* 725 ὅρκον δότω μοι; ὅρκον δούναι mostly = *to administer an oath.* — οὐκ ἐχόντων: sc. αὐτῶν, *so long as they had no other source of strength.* 49. ἐν δὲ τῷ παρατυχόντι: εἰ δὲ που παρατύχοι τινὲς καιρός, Dion. Hal.; τὸ παρατυχόν is used of accidental contingencies, chiefly of a favorable character, cp. 5. 38. 1, 1. 122. 1. — φθάσας θαρσήςας: θαρσήςας depends on φθάσας. 50. διὰ τὴν πίστιν) (ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς: διὰ = *thanks to*; the pledges given produced in the adversary a sense of

προφανοῦς, καὶ τό τε ἀσφαλές ἐλογίζετο καὶ ὅτι ἀπάτη περιγεγόμενος ξυνέσεως ἀγώνισμα προσελάμβανε. ῥᾶον δ' οἱ πολλοὶ κακοῦργοι ὄντες δεξιοὶ κέκληνται ἢ ἀμαθεῖς ἀγαθοί, καὶ τῷ μὲν αἰσχύνονται, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ ἀγάλονται. πάντων δ' αὐτῶν αἴτιον ἀρχὴ ἢ διὰ πλεονεξίαν<sup>55</sup> καὶ φιλοτιμίαν· ἐκ δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐς τὸ φιλονικεῖν καθισταμένων τὸ πρόθυμον. οἱ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι προστάντες μετ' ὀνόματος ἐκάτεροι εὐπρεποῦς, πλήθους τε

security that was now taken advantage of; treachery is expressed in the phrase.

51. τό τε ἀσφαλές . . . καὶ ὅτι κτί.: note the coördination of an acc. of the direct obj. with a ὅτι clause. 52. ξυνέσεως ἀγώνισμα: *the prize of superior ability*; cp. 3. 37. 5 ξυνέσεως ἀγών, 7. 86. 2 καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμζεν οἱ εἶναι . . . τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. — ῥᾶον κτί.: the reflection, though general in form, has still reference to the conditions described; *in general (οἱ πολλοί) it is easier for rogues to enjoy the name of shrewd, than for simple men to get the name of honest.* This is in support of ξυνέσεως ἀγώνισμα προσελάμβανε; it is the intellectual gift, not the moral quality, that counts with the public; a rascal who is clever is — a clever fellow, not a rascal; an honest man who lacks wit is a stupid fellow, a fool: — honesty does not count. For δέ introduc-

ing a general reflection, cp. 2. 44.

1. With ἀμαθεῖς supply ὄντες. 55. αὐτῶν: τῶν εἰρημένων κακῶν, 8 Schol. — ἀρχὴ ἢ διὰ κτί.: *office that was due to (based upon) greed and ambition.* For the order, cp. 1. 77. 3 δυνάμει τῇ διὰ τὴν ἀρχήν. διὰ πλεονεξίαν καὶ φιλοτιμίαν gives the efficient cause, which is contrasted with τὸ πρόθυμον; hence the order of the words. 56. ἐκ δ' αὐτῶν κτί.: αἴτιον ἦν goes with these words also; *and, springing from these, the violence of party spirit when men became involved in the struggle;* αὐτῶν = πλεονεξίας καὶ φιλοτιμίας. — καθισταμένων: gen. abs., cp. 2. 52. 2. 58. πλήθους . . . προτιμήσει: the ὀνόματα εὐπρεπῇ are πλήθους ἰσονομία and ἀριστοκρατία σώφρων; instead of simply throwing these into the gen. in apposition, Thuc. puts them in dependence on προτιμήσει, which = μετὰ and something more, *by championing, advocating, upholding.*

ἰσονομίας πολιτικῆς καὶ ἀριστοκρατίας σώφρονος προτι-  
 60 μῆσει, τὰ μὲν κοινὰ λόγῳ θεραπεύοντες ἄθλα ἐποιοῦντο,  
 παντὶ δὲ τρόπῳ ἀγωνιζόμενοι ἀλλήλων περιγίγνεσθαι  
 ἐτόλμησάν τε τὰ δεινότατα, ἐπεξήρσαν τε τὰς τιμωρίας  
 ἔτι μείζους, οὐ μέχρι τοῦ δικαίου καὶ τῇ πόλει ξυμφόρου  
 προστιθέντες, ἐς δὲ τὸ ἐκατέροις πον αἰεὶ ἡδονὴν ἔχον  
 65 ὀρίζοντες, καὶ ἡ μετὰ ψήφου ἀδίκου καταγνώσεως ἡ  
 χειρὶ κτώμενοι τὸ κρατεῖν ἐτοῖμοι ἦσαν τὴν αὐτίκα  
 φιλονικίαν ἐκπιμπλάναι. ὥστε εὐσεβείᾳ μὲν οὐδέτε-  
 ροι ἐνόμιζον, εὐπρεπείᾳ δὲ λόγου οἷς ξυμβαίῃ ἐπιφθό-

59. *σώφρονος*: cp. 8. 53. 3 *εἰ μὴ*  
*πολιτεύσομέν τε σωφρονέστερον καὶ*  
*ἐς ὀλίγους μᾶλλον τὰς ἀρχὰς ποιή-*  
*σομεν*, 8. 64. 5. Note that the  
 objectionable terms *δημοκρατία* and  
*ὀλιγαρχία* are avoided. 60. *ἄθλα*  
*ἐποιοῦντο*: to the victors belong  
 the spoils. 61. *περιγίγνεσθαι*: for  
 the inf., cp. 2. 89. 10, 3. 38. 2.  
 63. *ἔτι μείζους*: pred.; the com-  
 parison is with the *δεινότατα* *τολμή-*  
*ματα*. *προστιθέντες* explains *ἔτι*  
*μείζους*; *increasing their severity*  
*beyond what justice and public*  
*interest demanded*. οὐ μέχρι =  
*beyond*. 64. *ἐς δὲ . . . ὀρίζοντες*:  
*each party setting such limits to*  
*its severity as the whim of the*  
*moment (αἰεὶ) dictated*; ἐς = μέχρι,  
 cp. 1. 71. 4 μέχρι τοῦδε ὥρισθω  
 ὑμῶν ἡ βραδύτης. 65. *μετὰ*  
*ψήφου ἀδίκου καταγνώσεως*: *κατα-*  
*ψηφιζόμενοι ἀδίκως*, Schol.; *with*  
*the help of an unjust sentence*.

*ψήφου* is added to show that the  
 forms of law were complied with,  
 though justice was violated; *ψή-*  
*φου ἀδίκου* is subj. gen.; cp.  
 Dem. 19. 66 *τὴν σφύζουσαν περὶ*  
*ἡμῶν ψήφον θεμένους*, Lys. 13. 37  
*τὴν καθαιρούσαν ψήφον*. 66. *χειρὶ*:  
*τῇ δυνάμει καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις*, Schol.  
 A rare use; Spratt compares Ant.  
 5. 92 *τὴν ἴσην γε δύναμιν ἔχει, ὅς-*  
*τις τε ἂν τῇ χειρὶ ἀποκτείνῃ ἀδίκως,*  
*καὶ ὅστις τῇ ψήφῳ*. 67. *ἐκπιμπλά-*  
*ναι*: Ionic and tragic; only here in  
 Thuc., cp. 7. 68. 1 *ἀποπλήσαι τῆς*  
*γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον*. — *εὐσεβείᾳ*  
*ἐνόμιζον*: cp. 2. 38. 1. 68. *εὐπρε-*  
*πείᾳ δὲ λόγου*: dat. of reason, with  
*ἄμεινον ἤκουον*; religion they  
 cared nothing for; a fair color  
 given to an odious action secured  
 a good reputation. — *ἐπιφθόνως*:  
*so as to awaken φθόνος that is*  
*deserved*; “modo odioso et ne-  
 fario.” Po.

νως τι διαπράξασθαι, ἄμεινον ἤκουον. τὰ δὲ μέσα τῶν πολιτῶν ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἢ ὅτι οὐ ξυνηγωνίζοντο ἢ το φθόνῳ τοῦ περιεῖναι διεφθείροντο.

83. Οὕτω πᾶσα ἰδέα κατέστη κακοτροπίας διὰ τὰς στάσεις τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ, καὶ τὸ εὐθες, οὐ τὸ γενναῖον πλείστον μετέχει, καταγελασθὲν ἠφανίσθη, τὸ δὲ ἀντιτετάχθαι ἀλλήλοις τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπίστως ἐπὶ πολὺ διήνεγεν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὁ διαλύσων οὔτε λόγος ἐχυρὸς οὔτε ὅρκος φοβερός, κρείσσους δὲ ὄντες ἅπαντες λογισμῷ ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον τοῦ βεβαίου, μὴ παθεῖν μᾶλλον προεσκόπουν ἢ πιστεῦσαι ἐδύναντο. καὶ οἱ φαυλότεροι γνώμην ὡς τὰ πλείω περιεγίγνοντο· τῷ γὰρ δεδιέναι τό τε αὐτῶν ἐνδεές καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ξυνετόν, μὴ λό-

69. τὰ μέσα τῶν πολιτῶν: οἱ μῆδετέρῳ μέρει προστιθέμενοι, Schol., cp. 8. 75. 1 οἱ διὰ μέσον.

71. φθόνῳ τοῦ περιεῖναι: *because men grudged them their immunity.*

83. 1. κακοτροπίας: *depravity.*

2. τὸ εὐθές: cp. Plat. *Rep.* 400 E εὐθιείᾳ . . . , οὐχ ἦν ἄνοια οὐσαν ὑποκοριζόμενοι καλοῦμεν ὡς εὐθιαν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ὡς ἀληθῶς εὖ τε καὶ καλῶς τὸ ἦθος κατεσκευασμένην διάνοιαν. 2. οὐ . . . μετέχει: cp. 1. 84. 3 αἰδῶς σωφροσύνης πλείστον μετέχει. 3. ἀντιτετάχθαι: pf., *stand confronting one another.*

4. τῇ γνώμῃ goes with ἀντιτετάχθαι. 4. διήνεγεν: κρείττον ἐγένετο, Schol.; *came to prevail.*

5. ὁ διαλύσων: cp. 2. 51. 5; *there was no power to bring them to-*

*gether; no word had binding force enough, and no oath terrors enough, to effect this; λόγος ἐχυρὸς and ὅρκος φοβερός are in defining apposition with ὁ διαλύσων.*

6. κρείσσους δὲ ὄντες κτέ.; τοῦ βεβαίου depends on τὸ ἀνέλπιστον; ἐς τὸ ἀνέλπιστον is the consideration that gives rise to λογισμός; λογισμῷ is causal dat. with the vbs. that follow; κρείσσους ὄντες = εἰ προύχοντες: *when in a position of superiority, convinced that security was not to be hoped for, they took care to provide against attack: they were incapable of trusting others.* 10. μὴ λόγοις τε ἡσσοῦς ὥσι κτέ.: explanatory of τό τε αὐτῶν ἐνδεές καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ξυνετόν.

γοις τε ἡσσοὺς ὧσι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πολυτρόπου αὐτῶν τῆς γνώμης φθάνωσι προεπιβουλευόμενοι, τολμηρῶς πρὸς τὰ ἔργα ἐχώρουν. οἱ δὲ καταφρονούντες καὶ προαι- 4 σθέσθαι καὶ ἔργῳ οὐδὲν σφᾶς δεῖν λαμβάνειν ἅ γνώμη 15 ἔξεστιν, ἄφρακτοι μᾶλλον διεφθείροντο.

84. [Ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν προε-  
τολήθη, καὶ ὅποσα ὕβρει μὲν ἀρχόμενοι τὸ πλεον ἢ  
σωφροσύνη ὑπὸ τῶν τὴν τιμωρίαν παρασχόντων οἱ  
ἀνταμυνόμενοι δράσειαν, πενίας δὲ τῆς εἰωθυίας ἀπαλ-  
5 λαξείοντές τινες, μάλιστα δ' ἂν διὰ πάθους ἐπιθυμοῦν-  
τες τὰ τῶν πέλας ἔχειν, παρὰ δίκην γιγνώσκοιεν, οἱ  
τε μὴ ἐπὶ πλεονεξία, ἀπὸ ἴσου δὲ μάλιστα ἐπιόντες,

11. ἐκ τοῦ πολυτρόπου: for πολ-  
λύτροπος, cp. Hom. α 1, where it is  
4 an epithet of Ulysses. 13. κατα-  
φρονούντες: causal, = διὰ κατα-  
φρόνησιν οἰόμενοι; cp. Hdt. 1. 66  
καταφρονήσαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσ-  
σονες εἶναι, Xen. Hell. 4. 5. 12  
κατεφρόνουν . . . μηδένα ἂν ἐπι-  
χειρήσαι. 15. μᾶλλον: in larger  
numbers, i.e. than the φαυλότεροι  
τὴν γνώμην.

84. 1. δ' οὖν: resumptive; we  
go back to the special case of  
Corcyra, i.e. to 3. 81. 2. καὶ  
ὅποσα: explanatory of τὰ πολλὰ  
αὐτῶν; καί = and in fact. Three  
motives are given: 1. revenge on  
cruel and unjust rulers; 2. greed,  
aggravated by previous want and  
the chance of plunder; 3. brutal  
passions evoked by the struggle.

3. ὑπὸ τῶν τὴν τιμωρίαν παρασχόν-  
των: is not ἤδη needed? τιμωρίαν  
παρέχειν is not elsewhere found,  
but δίκην παρέχειν = δίκην δοῦναι  
is, Hes. O et D. 712, Eur. Phoeniss.  
1654. 4. δράσειαν: "haeremus  
in optativo." Stahl. Is ἂν to  
be inserted? Cp. μάλιστα δ' ἂν  
below, where ἂν belongs to γιγνώ-  
σκοιεν. This is a universal con-  
dition, good for all time, but used to  
explain a particular set of facts in  
the past. 5. διὰ πάθους: πάθος in  
Thuc. is not passion, but suffering,  
calamity. 6. οἱ τε: τε introduces  
the third particular; with this third  
class, it was man against man, not  
oppressed against oppressor, or  
poor against rich; ἐπὶ πλεονεξία,  
however, seems a curious phrase  
to express what is intended.



ἀπαιδευσίᾳ ὀργῆς πλείστον ἐκφερόμενοι ὥμῳς καὶ  
 2 ἀπαραιτήτως ἐπέλθοιεν. ξυνταραχθέντος τε τοῦ βίου ἐς  
 τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν νόμων κρατή-<sup>10</sup>  
 σασα ἢ ἀνθρωπεΐα φύσις, εἰωθυῖα καὶ παρὰ τοὺς  
 νόμους ἀδικεῖν, ἀσμένῃ ἐδήλωσεν ἀκρατῆς μὲν ὀργῆς  
 οὕσα, κρείσσων δὲ τοῦ δικαίου, πολεμία δὲ τοῦ πρού-  
 χοντος. οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῦ τε ὀσίου τὸ τιμωρεῖσθαι  
 προντίθεσαν τοῦ τε μὴ ἀδικεῖν τὸ κερδαίνειν, ἐν ᾧ<sup>15</sup>  
 3 μὴ βλάπτουσιν ἰσχὺν εἶχε τὸ φθονεῖν. ἀξιούσιν τε  
 τοὺς κοινούς περὶ τῶν τοιούτων οἱ ἄνθρωποι νόμους,  
 ἀφ' ὧν ἅπασιν ἐλπίς ὑπόκειται σφαλεῖσι καὶ αὐτοὺς  
 διασφύζεσθαι, ἐν ἄλλων τιμωρίαις προκαταλύειν καὶ μὴ

8. ἀπαιδευσίᾳ ὀργῆς: cp. 3. 42.  
 I ἀπαιδευσία γνῶμης. — ἐκφερόμενοι:  
*carried away*, cp. 1. 54. I τὰ νανάγια  
 . . . ἐξενεχθέντα ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ῥοῦ καὶ  
 ἀνέμου, Soph. *El.* 628 πρὸς ὀργὴν  
 2 ἐκφέρει. 9. ξυνταραχθέντος: gen.  
 abs., co-ordinate with a ptc. in con-  
 struction, cp. 3. 79. 3. — ἐς τὸν καιρὸν  
 τοῦτον: elsewhere Thuc. has only  
 ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ, κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν  
 καιρὸν and περὶ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν.  
 10. τῶν νόμων κρατήσασα: tramp-  
 ling them under foot. 11. ἢ ἀνθρω-  
 πεΐα φύσις = οἱ ἄνθρωποι, cp. Soph.  
*O. T.* 334 καὶ γὰρ ἂν πέτρον φύσιν  
 σύ' ὀργάνειας. — παρὰ τοὺς νόμους  
 must mean not *against the laws*,  
 which is its usual meaning (3. 82.  
 6), but *while the laws were in*  
*force*; so we have παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν,  
 παρὰ τὰ πράγματα (Dem. 18. 226),

παρ' αὐτά (Aesch. *Ag.* 737); but  
 these are different; the phrase has  
 a strange look. 13. τοῦ πρού-  
 χοντος: neut., cp. 2. 35. 2, Hdt. 7.  
 236 τοῦ τε εὐτυχέειν φθονέουσι καὶ  
 τὸ κρέσσον στυγέουσι. 15. ἐν ᾧ μὴ  
 = εἰ μὴ ἐν τούτῳ; the stress is on  
 βλάπτουσιν and the sense is εἰ μὴ  
 φρενοβλαβεῖς ἦσαν διὰ τὸ φθονεῖν;  
 the whole statement οὐ γὰρ κτέ.  
 is a justification of the cause above  
 assigned, ξυνταραχθέντος τοῦ βίου  
 κτέ. 16. ἀξιούσιν τε: a general 3  
 principle based on the foregoing;  
 should τε be changed to δέ;  
 17. τοὺς κοινούς . . . νόμους: *the*  
*general principles of humanity*  
*which apply in such crises.* 18. ἐλ-  
 πῖς ὑπόκειται: cp. 6. 87. 4 ὑπεῖναι  
 ἐλπίδα, Dem. 19. 24 τῶν ὑποκει-  
 μένων προσδοκῶν καὶ τῶν ἐλπίδων.

20 ὑπολείπεσθαι, εἴ ποτε ἄρα τις κινδυνεύσας τινὸς δεήσεται αὐτῶν.]

85. Οἱ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν Κερκυραῖοι τοιαύταις ὀργαῖς ταῖς πρώταις ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐχρήσαντο, καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν ταῖς ναυσὶν· ὕστερον δὲ οἱ φεύγοντες τῶν Κερκυραίων (διεσώθησαν 2 γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐς πεντακοσίους) τείχη τε λαβόντες, ἃ ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ, ἐκράτουν τῆς πέραν οἰκείας γῆς καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς ὀρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ πολλὰ ἐβλαπτον, καὶ λιμὸς ἰσχυρὸς ἐγένετο ἐν τῇ πόλει. ἐπρεσβεύ- 3 οντο δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόρινθον περὶ 10 καθόδου· καὶ ὥς οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς ἐπράσσετο, ὕστερον χρόνῳ πλοῖα καὶ ἐπικούρους παρασκευασάμενοι διέβησαν ἐς τὴν νῆσον ἑξακόσιοι μάλιστα οἱ πάντες, καὶ 4 τὰ πλοῖα ἐμπρήσαντες, ὅπως ἀπόγονια ἦ τοῦ ἄλλο τι ἢ κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς, ἀναβάντες ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ἰστώνην,

20. ὑπολείπεσθαι: mid., cp. 1. 140.

4 μὴδ' ἐν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς αἰτίαν ὑπολίπησθε.

85. 1. τοιαύταις: pred.; the reference is to 3. 81. 2. ταῖς πρώταις (the later outbreak of party violence on the return of Eurymedon, 4. 46-48. 3. ἀπέπλευσαν: after a stay of seven days, 3. 81. 4.

2 4. διεσώθησαν: ναυσὶ ἐς τὴν ἡπείρου, Schol.; had escaped across.

6. τῆς πέραν οἰκείας: Corcyraean territory opposite the island.

3 10. ὕστερον χρόνῳ is used by Thuc. of an indefinite interval, that is regarded as either relatively or

absolutely considerable; here the time taken up in the representations made at Athens and Sparta seems enough to justify the phrase, cp. 1. 64. 2, where χρόνῳ ὕστερον appears to cover only the time needed to get the situation at Potidaea well understood at Athens. 14. ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ἰστώνην: cp. 3. 116. 1 τῇ Αἴτνῃ τῷ ὄρει, but 2. 19. 2 τὸ Αἰγάλεων ὄρος (so 2. 96. 1, 2. 96. 4, 3. 106. 3); here and in 3. 116. 1 the difference in gender has its weight. The position of Istos is unknown.

τείχος ἐνοικοδομησάμενοι ἔφθειρον τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει<sup>15</sup>  
καὶ τῆς γῆς ἐκράτουν.

86. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους τελευτῶντος Ἀθηναῖοι εἴ-  
κοσι ναῦς ἔστειλαν ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ Λάχητα τὸν Μελα-  
νώπου στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν καὶ Χαροιάδην τὸν Εὐφιλήτου.  
2 οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Λεοντῖνοι ἐς πόλεμον ἀλλήλοις  
καθέστασαν. ξύμμαχοι δὲ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἦσαν 5  
πλὴν Καμαριναίων αἱ ἄλλαι Δωρίδες πόλεις, αἵπερ καὶ  
πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τὸ πρῶτον ἀρχομένον τοῦ  
πολέμου ξυμμαχίαν ἐτάχθησαν, οὐ μέντοι ξυνεπολέμη-  
σάν γε· τοῖς δὲ Λεοντίνοις αἱ Χαλκιδικαὶ πόλεις καὶ  
Καμάρινα· τῆς δὲ Ἰταλίας Λοκροὶ μὲν Συρακοσίων<sup>10</sup>  
3 ἦσαν, Ῥηγῖνοι δὲ κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς Λεοντίνων. ἐς οὖν  
τὰς Ἀθήνας πέμψαντες οἱ τῶν Λεοντίνων ξύμμαχοι κατὰ

86. 2. ἐς Σικελίαν: the first At-  
tic intervention in Sicily; Gorgias  
was one of the Leontinian envoys  
on this occasion, cp. Diod. 12. 53.  
2 ἦν δὲ . . . ἀρχιπρεσβευτῆς Γορ-  
γίας ὁ ῥήτωρ. — Λάχητα: his first  
appearance in the history; he is  
found repeatedly in command till  
his death at Mantinea, in 418, cp.  
5. 61. 1 with 5. 74. 3. Cp. Ar.  
*Vesp.* 240, and especially 838 ff.,  
where the dog Λάβης (= Λάχης)  
is tried for stealing τροφαλὶδα  
τυροῦ Σικελικῆν. On his return  
to Athens, in 425, he was charged  
with peculation, and perhaps tried  
for it; if tried, he was probably  
acquitted; see Starkie on Ar. *Vesp.*  
240 and 961. 9. On the Greek

settlements in Sicily, see 6. 3-5. —  
αἱ Χαλκιδικαὶ πόλεις: Naxos and 2  
Catana; Chalcidians participated  
also in the settlement of Himera,  
cp. 6. 3, 6. 5. 1. 10. Καμάρινα:  
founded by the Syracusans, in  
599, who later expelled the in-  
habitants because of rebellion;  
settled a second time by Hippo-  
crates, tyrant of Gela (498-491),  
its inhabitants were again driven  
out by Gelo; it was finally colo-  
nized for the third time by Gelo,  
6. 5. 3. — Συρακοσίων ἦσαν: cp.  
5. 84. 2 οὐδετέρων ὄντες = *siding*  
*with neither*. 12. οἱ τῶν Λεοντίνων 3  
ξύμμαχοι: this includes Leontini.  
— κατὰ τε παλαιὰν ξυμμαχίαν: frag-  
ments of such a treaty are found

τε παλαιὰν ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ὅτι Ἴωνες ἦσαν, πείθουσι  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πέμψαι σφίσι ναῦς· ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν Συ-  
 15 ρακοσίων τῆς τε γῆς εἵργοντο καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης. καὶ 4  
 ἔπεμψαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῆς μὲν οἰκειότητος προφάσει,  
 βουλόμενοι δὲ μήτε σῆτον ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἄγε-  
 σθαι αὐτόθεν πρόπειράν τε ποιούμενοι εἰ σφίσι δυνατὰ  
 εἶη τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ὑποχείρια γενέσθαι.  
 20 καταστάντες οὖν ἐς Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας τὸν πόλεμον 5  
 ἐποιοῦντο μετὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

87. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἡ νόσος τὸ δεύ-  
 τερον ἐπέπεσε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐκλιπούσα μὲν οὐδένα  
 χρόνον τὸ παντάπασιν, ἐγένετο δέ τις ὁμως διοικωχή.  
 παρέμεινε δὲ τὸ μὲν ὕστερον οὐκ ἔλασσον ἐνιαυτοῦ, τὸ 2  
 5 δὲ πρότερον καὶ δύο ἔτη, ὥστε Ἀθηναίων γε μὴ εἶναι

CIA iv. 33, Hicks and Hill, *Greek Historical Inscriptions*, No. 51. The inscription belongs to the archonship of Apseudes (433-2), but probably represents the renewal of an older treaty; Leontini is not mentioned, but only Rhegium.

- 4 18. πρόπειράν τε ποιούμενοι: as ποιούμενοι is conative (= ποιέσθαι βουλόμενοι) the substitution of ptc. for inf., which regular sequence demands, is the easier. — σφίσι depends on ὑποχείρια. — δυνατὰ agrees with πράγματα, cp. 8. 106. 5 ἐνόμισαν σφίσιν ἔτι δυνατὰ εἶναι τὰ πράγματα . . . περιγενέσθαι.  
 5 20. καταστάντες ἐς Ῥήγιον: taking up a position at Rhegium, cp. 4. 78. 5 κατέστησαν ἐς Δίον.

87. 1. ἡ νόσος: cp. 2. 47 ff. Diod. 12. 58 assigns three reasons for this outbreak: 1. the severe storms of the winter, which thoroughly soaked the ground and formed pools that grew stagnant and in the summer infected the atmosphere; 2. the poor quality of the crops, due to the excessive humidity; 3. failure of the customary etesian winds. 2. ἐκλιπούσα μὲν . . . ἐγένετο δέ: for the sequence, cp. 3. 86. 4. For ἐκλιπεῖν, cp. Hippocr. F 945 οἱ δὲ (πυρετοί) συνεχέες μὲν τὸ ὅλον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐκλείποντες, F 941 οὐκ ἐκλείποντες, παροξυνόμενοι δέ. 4. παρέμεινε: cp. Hippocr. F 944 πούλιν χρόνον παρέμειναν (οἱ πυρετοί).

- 3 ὃ τι μᾶλλον ἐκάκωσε τὴν δύναμιν. τετρακοσίων γὰρ  
ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τετρακισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἀπέθανον  
ἐκ τῶν τάξεων καὶ τριακοσίων ἱππέων, τοῦ δὲ ἄλλου  
4 ὄχλου ἀνεξεύρετος ἀριθμός. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ  
τότε σεισμοὶ τῆς γῆς ἔν τε Ἀθήναις καὶ Εὐβοίᾳ καὶ ἐν<sup>10</sup>  
Βοιωτοῖς καὶ μάλιστα ἐν Ὀρχομενῷ τῷ Βοιωτίῳ.

88. Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ῥηγῖνοι τοῦ  
αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος τριάκοντα ναυσὶ στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς  
Αἰόλου νήσους καλουμένας· θέρους γὰρ δι' ἀνυδρίαν  
2 ἀδύνατα ἦν ἐπιστρατεύειν. νέμονται δὲ Λιπαραῖοι αὐ-  
τάς, Κνιδίων ἄποικοι ὄντες. οἰκοῦσι δ' ἐν μιᾷ τῶν<sup>5</sup>  
νήσων οὐ μεγάλη, καλεῖται δὲ Λιπάρα· τὰς δὲ ἄλλας  
ἐκ ταύτης ὁρμώμενοι γεωργοῦσι, Διδύμην καὶ Στρογγύ-  
3 λην καὶ Ἱεράν. νομίζουσι δὲ οἱ ἐκείνῃ ἄνθρωποι ἐν τῇ  
Ἱερᾷ ὡς ὁ Ἥφαιστος χαλκεύει, ὅτι τὴν νύκτα φαίνεται  
πῦρ ἀναδιδούσα πολὺ καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν καπνόν. κεῖνται<sup>10</sup>

- 3 8. ἐκ τῶν τάξεων: *i.e.* ἐκ κατα-  
λόγου, cp. 6. 43. 1; the κατάλογος  
was the list of citizens liable to  
service as hoplites; it included  
4 neither thetes nor metics. 9. οἱ  
πολλοί: *those repeated well-known*  
*earthquakes*, cp. 1. 23. 2 σεισμῶν  
τε περί, οἱ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἅμα μέρος  
γῆς καὶ ἰσχυρότατοι οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐπέ-  
σχον.

88. 1. οἱ μὲν: with no answer-  
ing δέ; the Sicilian undertaking  
is set off against the war in gen-  
eral, which was waged in and  
about Greece proper. 2. τριάκοντα  
ναυσί: Rhegium must have given

ten. — τὰς Αἰόλου νήσους: also  
called Λιπαραῖοι, Strabo 275, Pliny,  
*N.H.* 3. 8. 92. 6. καλεῖται δέ: 2  
parataxis; cp. 4. 53. 2 τὰ δὲ Κύ-  
θηρα νήσός ἐστιν, ἐπικεῖται δὲ κτέ.  
— τὰς δὲ ἄλλας: later writers  
increase the number to seven;  
there are now eleven or twelve.  
7. Διδύμην: Salini; Στρογγύλην:  
Stromboli. 9. ὡς: after νομίζειν, 3  
cp. 5. 9. 3 ἐλπίσαντες ὡς, Xen.  
*Mem.* 3. 3. 14 οὐκοῦν οἶε . . . ὡς  
κτέ. 10. ἀναδιδούσα: Diod. 5. 7  
speaks of craters in the islands;  
Strabo 276 knows of three in  
Hiera alone.

δὲ αἱ νῆσοι αὐταὶ κατὰ τὴν Σικελῶν καὶ Μεσσηνίων  
γῆν, ξύμμαχοι δ' ἦσαν Συρακοσίων. τεμόντες δ' οἱ 4  
Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν γῆν, ὡς οὐ προσεχώρουν, ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς  
τὸ Ῥήγιον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ πέμπτον ἔτος  
15 ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραφεν.

89. Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ  
οἱ ξύμμαχοι μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἤλθον ὡς ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
τικὴν ἐσβαλοῦντες Ἀγιδος τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἡγουμένου,  
Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, σεισμῶν δὲ γενομένων πολλῶν  
5 ἀπετράποντο πάλιν καὶ οὐκ ἐγένετο ἐσβολή. καὶ περὶ 2  
τούτους τοὺς χρόνους, τῶν σεισμῶν κατεχόντων, τῆς  
Εὐβοίας ἐν Ὀροβίαις ἡ θάλασσα ἐпанελθοῦσα ἀπὸ τῆς  
τότε οὐσης γῆς καὶ κυματωθεῖσα ἐπῆλθε τῆς πόλεως  
μέρος τι, καὶ τὸ μὲν κατέκλυσε, τὸ δ' ὑπενόστησε, καὶ  
10 θάλασσα νῦν ἐστὶ πρότερον οὖσα γῆ· καὶ ἀνθρώπους  
διέφθειρεν ὅσοι μὴ ἐδύναντο φθῆναι πρὸς τὰ μετέωρα

11. Σικελῶν : the Sicels followed the Sicani in the settlement of Sicily; the Greeks in the island were called Siceliotes. 12. ξύμμαχοι . . . Συρακοσίων : as they came from Cnidos, they were 4 Dorians. 13. προσεχώρουν : οἱ Λιπαραιῶι, cp. 3. 7. 5.

89. 3. Ἀρχιδάμου : last named 3. 1; he probably died shortly before this in 427, cp. 3. 26. 2. 5. ἀπετράποντο πάλιν : cp. 5. 13. 1 ἀπετράποντο ἐπ' οἶκον : for similar disturbing effects of earthquakes, 2 cp. 5. 45, 5. 50, 6. 95, 8. 6. 6. κατε-  
χόντων : prevailing, cp. 1. 6. 3

Ἰώνων τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ κατέσχευεν, 1. 11. 3 τοῦ νῦν λόγου κατεσχηκός. 7. Ὀροβίαις : on the northwestern coast of Euboea; the modern Rovias. — ἐπανελθοῦσα : the sea withdrew, piled up in a high wave, and then returned to overwhelm the town. — τῆς τότε οὐσης γῆς : the original coastline. 9. ὑπενόστησε : subsided; an Ionic word, cp. Hdt. 1. 191 ὑπονοστήσαντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 10. πρότερον οὖσα γῆ : what was before dry land; the ptc. agrees with the pred., GS. 124 11. διέφθειρεν : sc. ἡ θάλασσα.

3 ἀναδραμόντες. καὶ περὶ Ἀταλάντην τὴν ἐπὶ Λοκροῖς  
τοῖς Ὀπουντίοις νῆσον παραπλησία γίγνεται ἐπὶ κλυσις,  
καὶ τοῦ τε φρουρίου τῶν Ἀθηναίων παρεῖλε καὶ δύο  
4 νεῶν ἀνελκυσμένων τὴν ἑτέραν κατέαξεν. ἐγένετο δὲ<sup>15</sup>  
καὶ ἐν Πεπαρήθῳ κύματος ἐπαναχώρησιν τις, οὐ μέντοι  
ἐπέκλυσέ γε· καὶ σεισμὸς τοῦ τείχους τι κατέβαλε καὶ  
5 τὸ πρυτανεῖον καὶ ἄλλας οἰκίας ὀλίγας. αἴτιον δ' ἔγωγε  
νομίζω τοῦ τοιούτου, ἥ ἰσχυρότατος ὁ σεισμὸς ἐγένετο,  
κατὰ τοῦτο ἀποστέλλειν τε τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἐξαπύνης<sup>20</sup>  
πάλιν ἐπισπώμενον βιαιότερον τὴν ἐπὶ κλυσιν ποιεῖν·  
ἄνευ δὲ σεισμοῦ οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκεῖ τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι  
γενέσθαι.

90. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους ἐπολέμουν μὲν καὶ ἄλλοι,  
ὥς ἐκάστοις ξυνέβαινεν, ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ  
Σικελιωταὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλους στρατεύοντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι

5 18. αἴτιον . . . νομίζω . . . ἀπο-  
στέλλειν: αἴτιον is neut., cp. I. 23.  
6 τὴν . . . ἀληθεστάτην . . . πρό-  
φασιν . . . τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡγοῦμαι  
μεγάλους γιγνομένους καὶ φόβον  
παρέχοντας τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις  
ἀναγκάσαι ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν, where  
the construction is the same as  
in the passage before us. Observe  
the attempt to explain the phe-  
nomenon by quite natural causes.  
20. κατὰ τοῦτο: *at this point*.  
— ἀποστέλλειν: τὸν σεισμόν is  
subj.; τὴν θάλασσαν, obj. 21. ἐπι-  
σπώμενον: mid., *and suddenly*  
*drawing it back again made the in-*  
*undation more severe.* — βιαιότερον

τὴν ἐπὶ κλυσιν: cp. 3. 101. 2. δυσσε-  
βολώτατος ἡ Λοκρίς, Plat. *Rep.* 424  
Ε εὐνομωτέρου παιδείας. 22. ξυμβῆ-  
ναι γενέσθαι: cp. 2. 8. 3; ἂν ξυμ-  
βῆναι represents ἂν ξυνέβη; ἄνευ  
σεισμοῦ = εἰ μὴ σεισμὸς ἐγένετο.

90. 1. καὶ ἄλλοι . . . καὶ: we  
need not speculate curiously as  
to who these ἄλλοι were; it is  
the usual Greek idiom to bring  
out prominently the only fact  
that is distinctly stated, viz. the  
existence of hostilities amongst  
the Siceliotas and war between  
them and Athens; καὶ ἄλλοι,  
in fact, avoids all responsibility  
as to any other definite statement.

ζὺν τοῖς σφετέροις ξυμμάχοις· ἃ δὲ λόγου μάλιστα  
 5 ἄξια ἢ μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔπραξαν ἢ  
 πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οἱ ἀντιπόλεμοι, τούτων μνησθή-  
 σομαι. Χαιοιάδου γὰρ ἤδη τοῦ Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῦ 2  
 τεθνηκότος ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων πολέμῳ, Λάχης ἄπασαν  
 ἔχων τῶν νεῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐστράτευσε μετὰ τῶν ξυμμά-  
 10 χων ἐπὶ Μυλὰς τὰς τῶν Μεσσηνίων. ἔτυχον δὲ δύο  
 φυλαὶ ἐν ταῖς Μυλαῖς τῶν Μεσσηνίων φρουροῦσαι καί  
 τινα καὶ ἐνέδραν πεποιημέναι τοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν. οἱ 3  
 δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τοὺς τε ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας  
 τρέπουσι καὶ διαφθείρουσι πολλούς, καὶ τῷ ἐρύματι  
 15 προσβαλόντες ἠνάγκασαν ὁμολογίᾳ τὴν τε ἀκρόπολιν  
 παραδοῦναι καὶ ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ξυστρατεῦσαι. καὶ 4  
 μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπελθόντων οἱ Μεσσήνιοι τῶν τε Ἀθηναίων  
 καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτοί, ὁμήρους  
 τε δόντες καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πιστὰ παρασχόμενοι.

4. ἃ δὲ λόγου κτί. : Thuc. will  
 confine himself to conflicts between  
 Siceliote Greeks and Athens, and  
 will 'only touch upon the most  
 noteworthy of these; so 4. 25. 13  
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ  
 Ἕλληνες ἄνευ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐστρά-  
 τευον ἐπ' ἀλλήλους is only a phrase  
 for dismissing Siceliote wars as  
 of no consequence for the pur-  
 poses of his history. The restric-  
 2 tion in the text is meant to cover  
 the whole history. 8. ὑπὸ Συρα-  
 κοσίων πολέμῳ: only mentioned  
 because of the death of the  
 general. 10. Μυλὰς: Milazzo on

the north coast. 11. φυλαί: sc. τά-  
 ξεις; "solebant enim Graeci non  
 miscere inter se diversarum tri-  
 buum milites, sed κατὰ φυλὰς  
 στρατεύειν." Stahl. 12. τοῖς ἀπὸ  
 τῶν νεῶν: they had approached  
 by sea and disembarked, cp.  
 3. 91. 3. 14. τῷ ἐρύματι: = τῷ 3  
 φρουρίῳ; an Ionic and poetic  
 word. 17. οἱ Μεσσήνιοι: for 4  
 the peculiar order, cp. 4. 135. 1  
 ἀπεπείρασε δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος  
 καὶ ὁ Βρασιδᾶς τελευτῶντος, 2.  
 86. 4. 19. πιστά: pred. in every-  
 thing behaving so as to give evi-  
 dence of good faith.



91. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα μὲν  
 ναῦς ἔστειλαν περὶ Πελοπόννησον, ὧν ἔστρατήγει Δη-  
 μοσθένης τε ὁ Ἀλκισθένης καὶ Προκλῆς ὁ Θεοδώρου,  
 ἐξήκοντα δὲ ἐς Μῆλον καὶ δισχιλίους ὀπλίτας, ἔστρα-  
 2 τήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Νικίας ὁ Νικηράτου. τοὺς γὰρ Μηλίους 5  
 ὄντας νησιώτας καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας ὑπακούειν οὐδὲ ἐς τὸ  
 3 αὐτῶν ξυμμαχικὸν ἰέναι ἐβούλοντο προσαγαγέσθαι. ὥς  
 δὲ αὐτοῖς δηουμένης τῆς γῆς οὐ προσεχώρουν, ἄραντες  
 ἐκ τῆς Μήλου αὐτοὶ μὲν ἔπλευσαν ἐς Ὀρωπὸν τῆς Γραῖ-  
 κῆς ὑπὸ νύκτα δὲ σχόντες εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ὀπλίται 10  
 4 ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πεζῇ ἐς Τάναγραν τῆς Βοιωτίας. οἱ δ'  
 ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πανδημεὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἴππονίκου τε τοῦ  
 Καλλίου στρατηγοῦντος καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντος τοῦ Θου-  
 κλέους, ἀπὸ σημείου ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ κατὰ γῆν ἀπήντων.  
 5 καὶ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν τῇ Τα- 15

91. 2. Δημοσθένης: one of the ablest of the Athenian generals; his plans were always large and bold, but not invariably successful. The great success at Pylos was his in conception and execution; his campaign in Aetolia we shall come to shortly. His plan for a concerted invasion of Boeotia led to the disaster at Delium. Sent to Syracuse to assist Nicias, when the latter was in straits, he made a vigorous attempt to relieve the situation, but failed. He was captured with the remnant of the unfortunate army there, was condemned to death by the Syracuse-

sans, and committed suicide. 3. Προκλῆς: he fell this summer in Aetolia, 3. 98. 5. 6. νησιώτας: 2 as such they were within Athenian limits, see on 2. 67. 4. 7. ἰέναι: ἐσιέναι is commoner in Thuc., but cp. 6. 80. 1 ἰέναι ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν. From CIA. 1. 38 it has been inferred that the same demands were made of Thera also. 11. ἐς Τάναγραν: the ter- 3 ritory of Tanagra; they marched up the Asopus, on the left bank of which the town lies about 130 stades from Oropus. 12. Ἴπ- 4 πονίκου: he fell at Delium; he was father-in-law of Alcibiades

νάγρα ἐδῆρουν καὶ ἐνηυλίσαντο. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μάχη κρατήσαντες τοὺς ἐπεξελθόντας τῶν Ταναγραίων καὶ Θηβαίων τινὰς προσβεβηθηκότας καὶ ὄπλα λαβόντες καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν, οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς. καὶ παραπλεύσας ὁ Νικίας ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσὶ τῆς Λοκρίδος τὰ ἐπιθαλάσσια ἔτεμε καὶ ἀνεχώρησεν ἐκ' οἴκου.

92. Ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἡράκλειαν τὴν ἐν Τραχινίᾳ ἀποικίαν καθίσταντο ἀπὸ τοιαύτης γνώμης. Μηλιῆς οἱ ξύμπαντες εἰσὶ μὲν τρία μέρη, Παράλιοι, Ἱερῆς, Τραχίνιοι· τούτων δὲ οἱ Τραχίνιοι πολέμῳ ἐφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ Οἰταίων ὁμόρων ὄντων, τὸ πρῶτον μελλήσαντες Ἀθηναίοις προσθεῖναι σφᾶς αὐτούς, δείσαντες δὲ μὴ οὐ σφίσι πιστοὶ ᾧσι, πέμπουσιν

and one of the richest men in Greece.

5 16. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: ἡμέρα is never expressed, but often some case of ἡμέρα precedes at no great distance. 18. ὄπλα: spoils from the enemy. 21. ταῖς ἐξήκοντα: the number was given in § 1. — Λοκρίδος: Opuntian Locris.

92. 2. καθίσταντο: cp. § 4. 3. 93. 1, 5. 51. 2, of the same foundation. — ἀπὸ τοιαύτης γνώμης: cp. 2. 36. 4, 4. 68. 2 τὸν κήρυκα ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης κηρύξαι, Dem. 18. 281. 3. Μηλιῆς: exegetic asyndeton, 2. 60. 4, 2. 75. 6. — εἰσὶ μὲν: normally μὲν would be after Μηλιῆς. 4. Ἱερῆς: un-

known. — Τραχίνιοι: the colony was sent to Trachis, but the new foundation was six stades from the old town, Strabo 428. 5. Οἰταίων: a highland tribe, bordering on the territory of Trachis, and always at variance with that town; cp. R. Weil, *Hermes* 7. 380ff. 6. προσθεῖναι: for aor. inf. with μέλλω, see GS. 278, cp. 5. 97 μελλήσαντας γενέσθαι, 6. 31. 1. For προσθεῖναι σφᾶς αὐτούς = *attach themselves to*, cp. 8. 50. 3 προσέθηκε . . . Τισσαφέρνει ἑαυτόν. 7. πιστοί: they feared that, once in the confederacy, Athens would reduce them to ὑπήκοοι, cp. the speech of the Mytilenean envoys, 3. 9 ff.

3 ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἐλόμενοι πρεσβευτὴν Τεισαμενόν. ξυ-  
νεπρεσβεύοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Δωριῆς, ἡ μητρόπολις τῶν  
Λακεδαιμονίων, τῶν αὐτῶν δεόμενοι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τῶν Οἰ-  
4 ταίων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐφθείροντο. ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαι-  
μόνιοι γνώμην εἶχον τὴν ἀποικίαν ἐκπέμπειν, τοῖς τε  
Τραχινίοις βουλόμενοι καὶ τοῖς Δωριεῦσι τιμωρεῖν. καὶ  
ἅμα τοῦ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πολέμου καλῶς αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει  
ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι· ἐπὶ τε γὰρ τῇ Εὐβοίᾳ ναυτικὸν <sup>15</sup>  
παρασκευασθῆναι ἄν, ὥστ' ἐκ βραχείας τὴν διάβασιν  
γίγνεσθαι, τῆς τε ἐπὶ Θράκης παρόδου χρησίμως ἔξειν.  
5 τό τε ξύμπαν ὥρμηντο τὸ χωρίον κτίζειν. πρῶτον μὲν  
οὖν ἐν Δελφοῖς τὸν θεὸν ἐπήρουντο, κελεύοντος δὲ ἐξέ-  
πεμψαν τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν περιοίκων, καὶ <sup>20</sup>  
τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκέλευον ἔπεσθαι  
πλὴν Ἰώνων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν.

3 9. Δωριῆς ἡ μητρόπολις τῶν Λα-  
κεδαιμονίων: so also in I. 107. 2;  
Hdt. 8. 31 calls Δωρίς the μητρό-  
πολις Δωριέων τῶν ἐν Πελοπον-  
4 νήσῳ. 14. τοῦ . . . πολέμου: cp.  
τῆς . . . παρόδου just below, I. 22.  
3 ὡς . . . εὐνοίας ἡ μνήμης ἔχοι, I.  
36. 2 τῆς τε Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας  
καλῶς παράπλου κείται. 16. παρα-  
σκευασθῆναι ἄν: *could be built*;  
ship-building timber was abun-  
dant, cp. Livy 36. 22. 6.— ὥστ'  
ἐκ βραχείας . . . γίγνεσθαι: *so as to*  
*make the crossing short*, cp. 3. 93.  
1 βραχὺς ἐστὶν ὁ διάπλους. 17. τῆς  
ἐπὶ Θράκης παρόδου: already Sparta  
was thinking over plans for attack-

ing the Attic possessions border-  
ing on Thrace. 19. ἐπήρουντο: it <sup>5</sup>  
was customary to consult Delphi  
on sending out a colony.— κε-  
λεύοντος: sc. τοῦ θεοῦ. 20. τῶν πε-  
ριοίκων: the Perioeci were the old  
inhabitants of Laconia who, on the  
Dorian invasion, had been reduced  
to subjection, but not, like the  
Helots, to slavery. 22. πλὴν  
Ἰώνων: as relatives of Athens.—  
Ἀχαιῶν: Xen. *Hell.* I. 2. 18 men-  
tions Ἀχαιοὶ there, who are, how-  
ever, contrasted with the ἑποικοί,  
whom they προέδσαν; these are  
probably Phthiot Achaeans, cp.  
Thuc. 8. 3. 1.

οἰκισταὶ δὲ τρεῖς Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγήσαντο, Λέων καὶ Ἀλκίδας καὶ Δαμάγων. καταστάντες δὲ ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν ἐκ καινῆς, ἣ νῦν Ἡράκλεια καλεῖται, ἀπέχουσα 6  
25 Θερμοπυλῶν σταδίους μάλιστα τεσσαράκοντα, τῆς δὲ θαλάσσης εἴκοσι. νεώριά τε παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ εἰρξαν τὸ κατὰ Θερμοπύλας κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στενόν, ὅπως εὐφύλακτα αὐτοῖς εἴη.

93. Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τῆς πόλεως ταύτης ξυνοικισμένης τὸ πρῶτον ἔδειςάν τε καὶ ἐνόμισαν ἐπὶ τῇ Εὐβοίᾳ μάλιστα καθίστασθαι, ὅτι βραχὺς ἐστὶν ὁ διάπλους πρὸς τὸ Κήναιον τῆς Εὐβοίας. ἔπειτα μέντοι παρὰ δόξαν 5 αὐτοῖς ἀπέβη· οὐ γὰρ ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῆς δευδὼν οὐδέν. αἴτιον δὲ ἦν· οἱ τε Θεσσαλοὶ ἐν δυνάμει ὄντες τῶν 2

23. τρεῖς : "apud Lacedaemonios hic numerus etiam in aliis ducibus frequens est." Stahl ;  
6 cp. 3. 100. 2. 25. ἐκ καινῆς : cp. Hdt. 1. 60, ἐκ νέης ; see on 2. 44. 3. 27. εἰρξαν τὸ κατὰ Θερμοπύλας : there had been a wall built by the Phocians for like purpose of defence, Hdt. 7. 176. For εἰρξαν (in Thuc. generally with acc. of the person, or town, and meaning shut in or shut out), cp. Hom. η 88 χρύσειαι δὲ θύραι πικινὸν δόμον ἐντὸς ἔεργον. 29. εὐφύλακτα : impersonal, cp. 8. 55. 1 εὐφυλακτότερα αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο εἶπερ κτέ.

93. 1. ξυνοικισμένης : colonists from various places were gathered together. 4. τὸ Κήναιον : now Lithada, northwestern promon-

tory of Euboea, cp. Strabo 444.

5. ἀπέβη : cp. the Euripidean τοῖόνδ' ἀπέβη τόδε πρᾶγμα. 6. αἴτιον δὲ ἦν· οἱ τε Θεσσαλοὶ κτέ. : except here, Thuc. construes αἴτιον (always αἴτιον ἦν, except 3. 82. 8) with ὅτι (cp. 2. 65. 8) or a ptc. clause (cp. 4. 26. 5) ; Krüger compares Dem. 8. 32 αἴτιον δὲ τούτων· παρεσκευάκασιν ὑμᾶς, 18. 108 τὸ αἴτιον, ἐν τοῖς πένησιν ἦν τὸ λειτουργεῖν. 6. οἱ τε Θεσσαλοὶ κτέ. : The causes were the hostility of the neighboring peoples and the mismanagement of the Spartan generals ; but the full statement of the first is so long drawn out, that when we come to the second the τε has been lost sight of. — ἐν δυνάμει ὄντες τῶν . . . χωρίων :

ταύτη χωρίων καὶ ὧν ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ ἐκτίζετο, φοβούμενοι  
 μὴ σφίσι μεγάλη ἰσχύι παροικῶσιν, ἔφθειρον καὶ διὰ  
 παντὸς ἐπολέμουν ἀνθρώποις νεοκαταστάτοις, ἕως ἔξε-  
 τρύχωσαν γενομένους τὸ πρῶτον καὶ πάνυ πολλούς (πᾶς <sup>10</sup>  
 γάρ τις Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκίζόντων θαρσαλέως ἦει, βέ-  
 3 βαιον νομίζων τὴν πόλιν) · οὐ μέντοι ἦκιστα οἱ ἄρχοντες  
 αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ ἀφικνούμενοι τὰ πράγματά  
 τε ἔφθειρον καὶ ἐς ὀλιγανθρωπίαν κατέστησαν, ἐκφο-  
 βήσαντες τοὺς πολλούς χαλεπῶς τε καὶ ἔστιν ἃ οὐ <sup>15</sup>  
 καλῶς ἐξηγούμενοι, ὥστε ῥᾶον ἤδη αὐτῶν οἱ πρόσσοικοι  
 ἐπεκράτουν.

94. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους, καὶ περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον  
 ὃν ἐν τῇ Μήλῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κατείχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ  
 τῶν τριάκοντα νεῶν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ Πελοπόννησον ὄντες  
 πρῶτον ἐν Ἑλλομενῷ τῆς Λευκαδίας φρουρούς τινας λο-

cp. Plato *Rep.* 328 C ἐν δυνάμει  
 ἦν τοῦ ῥαδίως πορεύεσθαι πρὸς τὸ  
 ἄστυ.

7. καὶ ὧν ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ ἐκτίζετο:  
 καὶ connects this with ἐν δυνάμει  
 ὄντες, the rel. clause being ad-  
 jectival and modifying Θεσσαλοί,  
 which is the antecedent of ὧν;  
 cp. 5. 51. 2 Αἰνῖανας καὶ Δόλοπας  
 καὶ Μηλιάς καὶ Θεσσαλῶν τινας·  
 προσοικοῦντα γὰρ τὰ ἔθνη ταῦτα  
 τῇ πόλει πολέμια ἦν· οὐ γὰρ ἐπ'  
 ἄλλῃ γῇ ἢ τῇ τούτων τὸ χωρίον ἐκτί-  
 σθη; here the Thessalians appear  
 among the peoples whose lands  
 were threatened by the new  
 colony; in the present passage,  
 therefore, we cannot take ὧν as

ἐκεῖνοι ὧν, for to do so would ex-  
 clude the Thessalians from this  
 class. Θεσσαλοί is roundly used  
 and includes Malians, Dolopians,  
 and Aenianians. 8. μεγάλη ἰσχύι  
 are the important words. 10. πάνυ  
 πολλούς: 10,000; 4000 of them  
 were Peloponnesians, Diod. 12.  
 59. 13. αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων: 3  
 Hegesippidas was such a one,  
 5. 52. 1 Ἑγησιππίδαν ὥς οὐ καλῶς  
 ἄρχοντα ἐξέπεμψεν. — οἱ ἀφικνού-  
 μενοι: those who came from time  
 to time.

94. 4. Ἑλλομενῷ: this name  
 is only found here. — τῆς Λευκα-  
 δίας: sc. γῆς; “ager Leucadiorum  
 et in peninsula et in continenti

5 χήσαντες διέφθειραν, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ἐπὶ Λευκάδα μεί-  
 ζονι στόλῳ ἦλθον, Ἀκαρνᾶσί τε πᾶσιν, οἱ πανδημεὶ  
 πλὴν Οἰνιαδῶν ξυνέσποντο, καὶ Ζακυνθίοις καὶ Κεφαλ-  
 λῆσι καὶ Κερκυραίων πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί. καὶ οἱ μὲν 2  
 Λευκάδιοι, τῆς τε ἔξω γῆς δηουμένης καὶ τῆς ἐντὸς τοῦ  
 10 ἰσθμοῦ, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἡ Λευκάς ἐστι καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλ-  
 λωνος, πλήθει βιαζόμενοι ἡσύχαζον. οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνᾶνες  
 ἡξίουσαν Δημοσθένη τὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπο-  
 τειχίζειν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες ῥαδίως τ' ἂν ἐκπολιορκῆσαι  
 πόλεώς τε αἰεὶ σφίσι πολεμίας ἀπαλλαγῆναι. Δημο- 3  
 15 σθένης δ' ἀναπαίθεται κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ὑπὸ  
 Μεσσηνίων ὥς καλὸν αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς τοσαύτης ξυνει-  
 λεγμένης Αἰτωλοῖς ἐπιθέσθαι, Ναυπάκτῳ τε πολεμίοις

situs." Cobet, cp. 4. 42. 3 ἐν  
 Ἀμπρακίᾳ καὶ ἐν Λευκαδίᾳ.

2 9. τῆς τε ἔξω γῆς: τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ  
 goes with ἔξω, as well as with  
 ἐντός; ἡ ἔξω γῆ is in Acarnania.  
 10. τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος:  
 Strabo 452 τὸ τοῦ Λευκάτα Ἀπόλ-  
 λωνος ἱερὸν, *ibid.* (Λευκάτας) πέτρα  
 ἐστὶ λευκὴ τὴν χροάν, προκειμένη  
 τῆς Λευκάδος εἰς τὸ πέλαγος καὶ τὴν  
 Κεφαλληνίαν. 12. ἀποτειχίζειν:  
 10 cut off by a wall, cp. 3. 51. 3,  
 4. 130. 7 ἀπετείχισαν ἐκατέρωθεν  
 τεῖχει ἐς θάλασσαν. It does not  
 necessarily mean *surround* with a  
 wall, notwithstanding *περιτείχισις*  
 in 3. 95. 2; the Athenian wall at  
 Syracuse is called *περιτείχισις* (6.  
 88. 3), though a complete sur-  
 rounding was impossible there;

indeed, *περιτείχισις* is only a wall  
 that cuts off all access *by land*.  
 13. ἀνα goes with both inf. 15. ἀνα- 3  
 παίθεται: cp. 2. 14. 1; at first  
 Demosthenes had entertained the  
 suggestions of the Acarnanians.  
 16. ὥς καλόν: sc. ἐστί, cp. Plato  
*Rep.* 327 C ἣν πείσωμεν ὑμᾶς ὥς  
 χρή ἡμᾶς ἀφείναι. 17. Ναυπάκτῳ  
 τε . . . οὔσι, καὶ . . . προσποιήσιν:  
 the two causes (hostility of the  
 Aetolians to Naupactus and the  
 chance of enlarging the Athenian  
 empire) are differently expressed,  
 though connected by τε . . . καί: the  
 first by a causal ptc., the second by  
 an inf. dependent upon διδάσκεται,  
 to be got out of ἀναπαίθεται, the  
 idea of cause disappearing before  
 a simple statement of fact as pre-

οὔσι, καὶ ἦν κρατήσῃ αὐτῶν, ῥαδίως καὶ τὸ ἄλλο ἡπει-  
 4 ρωτικὸν τὸ ταύτῃ Ἀθηναίοις προσποιήσιν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ἔθνος μέγα μὲν εἶναι τὸ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν καὶ μάχιμον, οἱ-  
 κούν δὲ κατὰ κόμας ἀτειχίστους, καὶ ταύτας διὰ πολλοῦ,  
 καὶ σκευῇ ψιλῇ χρώμενον οὐ χαλεπὸν ἀπέφαινον, πρὶν  
 5 ξυμβοηθῆσαι, καταστραφῆναι. ἐπιχειρεῖν δ' ἐκέλευον  
 πρῶτον μὲν Ἀποδωτοῖς, ἔπειτα δὲ Ὀφιονεῦσι, καὶ μετὰ  
 τούτους Εὐρυτάσιν, ὅπερ μέγιστον μέρος ἐστὶ τῶν Αἰτω-  
 25 λῶν, ἀγνωστότατοι δὲ γλῶσσαν καὶ ὠμοφάγοι εἰσίν,  
 ὥς λέγονται. τούτων γὰρ ληφθέντων ῥαδίως καὶ τὰλλα  
 προσχωρήσιν.

95. Ὁ δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων χάριτι πεισθεὶς καὶ μά-  
 λιστα νομίσας ἄνευ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως τοῖς  
 ἡπειρώταις ξυμμάχοις μετὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν δύνασθαι ἂν

sented; cp. 4. 3. 3 διάφορόν τε  
 ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἑτέρου  
 μᾶλλον, λιμένος τε προσόντος, καὶ  
 τοὺς Μεσσηνίους . . . πλείστ' ἂν  
 βλάπτειν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ὀρμωμένους.

18. τὸ ἄλλο ἡπειρωτικόν: all the  
 continentals of that region, Am-  
 braciots, Oeniadae, etc., that were  
 4 allies of Sparta. 20. εἶναι: these  
 are the statements of the Mes-  
 senians. 21. διὰ πολλοῦ: at long  
 intervals, 2. 29. 3. 22. σκευῇ:  
 dress; often used of dress for a  
 special purpose, armor, uniform, or  
 official dress, cp. 1. 8. 1 τῇ σκευῇ  
 τῶν ὅπλων. — χαλεπόν: sc. ὄν; it  
 agrees with ἔθνος and depends on  
 5 ἀπέφαινον. 24. Ἀποδωτοῖς κτέ.:  
 the tribes named belonged to the

so-called Αἰτωλία ἐπικτήτος, as dis-  
 tinguished from ancient Aetolia,  
 Strabo 450. It was above Nau-  
 pactus and bordered on Ozolian  
 Locris. 25. ὅπερ agrees with the  
 pred., cp. 2. 20. 4. 26. ἀγνωστό-  
 5 τατοι δε γλῶσσαν: cp. Polyb. 18.  
 5 Αἰτωλῶν οὐκ εἰσὶν Ἕλληνες οἱ  
 πλείους.

95. 1. τῶν Μεσσηνίων: though  
 the Messenians had served Athens  
 well, it was a grave imprudence  
 to offend the Acarnanians. 2. νο-  
 μίσας is subordinate to πεισθεὶς and  
 parallel with χάριτι. — τοῖς ἡπει-  
 ρώταις ξυμμάχοις: cp. 3. 103. 1  
 μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ξυμμάχων:  
 comitative dat. 3. μετὰ τῶν Αἰ-  
 τωλῶν is not a doublet of ἡπειρώ-

κατὰ γῆν ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ Βοιωτοὺς διὰ Λοκρῶν τῶν Ὀζολῶν  
 5 ἐς Κυτίνιον τὸ Δωρικόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων τὸν Παρνασσόν,  
 ἕως καταβαίῃ ἐς Φωκέας, οἱ προθύμως ἐδόκουν κατὰ τὴν  
 Ἀθηναίων αἰεὶ ποτε φιλίαν ξυστρατεύσειν ἢ κἂν βία  
 προσαχθῆναι (καὶ Φωκεῦσιν ἤδη ὁμορος ἢ Βοιωτία  
 ἐστίν), ἄρας οὖν ξύμπαντι τῷ στρατεύματι ἀπὸ τῆς  
 10 Λευκάδος ἀκόντων Ἀκαρνάνων παρέπλευσεν ἐς Σόλλιον.  
 κοινώσας δὲ τὴν ἐπίνοϊαν τοῖς Ἀκαρνᾶσι, ὥς οὐ προσ- 2  
 ἐδέξαντο διὰ τῆς Λευκάδος τὴν οὐ περιτείχισιν, αὐ-  
 τὸς τῇ λοιπῇ στρατιᾷ, Κεφαλλήσι καὶ Μεσσηνίοις καὶ  
 Ζακυνθίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίοις τοῖς ἐπιβάταις  
 15 τῶν σφετέρων νεῶν (αἱ γὰρ πεντεκαίδεκα τῶν Κερκυ-  
 ραίων ἀπῆλθον νῆες) ἐστράτευσεν ἐπ' Αἰτωλούς. ὥρμητο 3  
 δὲ ἐξ Οἰνεῶνος τῆς Λοκρίδος. οἱ δὲ Ὀζόλαι οὗτοι

ταῖς ξυμμάχοις; it goes with the whole expression, and is the condition necessary to the realization of Demosthenes' plans, cp. 3. 94. 5 τούτων γὰρ ληφθέντων ῥαδίως καὶ τᾶλλα προσχωρήσειν. He hoped with the help of the Aetolians, once they had joined him, to be able to put himself at the head of a force drawn from all the continental tribes.

4. ἐπὶ Βοιωτοῖς: an attack from this quarter would be most unexpected, and, if successful, would secure Athens against her bitterest enemies in central Greece. 5. Κυτίνιον: one of the chief towns of Doris, at the head of the pass leading northward from the plain of

Locrian Amphissa into the valley of the Pindus. Eurylochus (cp. 102. 1) chooses it as a safe place to lodge his hostages, before advancing through Locris against Naupactus. 6. ἕως καταβαίῃ: GMT. 613. 7. ἢ κἂν βία προσ-  
 αχθῆναι: or in any case (failing that) would be forced to join. 9. οὖν: resumptive, cp. Schol. τὸ ἐξῆς οὕτως· ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς, ἄρας ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος παρέπλευσε.—ξύν-  
 παντι)(τῇ λοιπῇ στρατιᾷ, § 2. 10. ἀκόντων: gen. abs. without ὄντων, cp. 4. 78. 4 ἀκόντων ἐκείνων οὐκ ἂν προῆλθεν. 12. τὴν οὐ 2  
 περιτείχισιν: cp. 1. 137. 4 τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν . . . οὐ διάλυσιν, 5. 50. 4. 17. Οἰνεῶνος: town and harbor 3



Λοκροὶ ξύμμαχοι ἦσαν, καὶ ἔδει αὐτοὺς πανστρατιά  
ἀπαντῆσαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὴν μεσόγειαν· ὄντες  
γὰρ ὁμοροὶ τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς καὶ ὁμόσκευοι μεγάλη ὠφελία<sup>20</sup>  
ἔδόκουν εἶναι ξυστρατεύοντες μάχης τε ἐμπειρία τῆς  
ἐκείνων καὶ χωρίων.

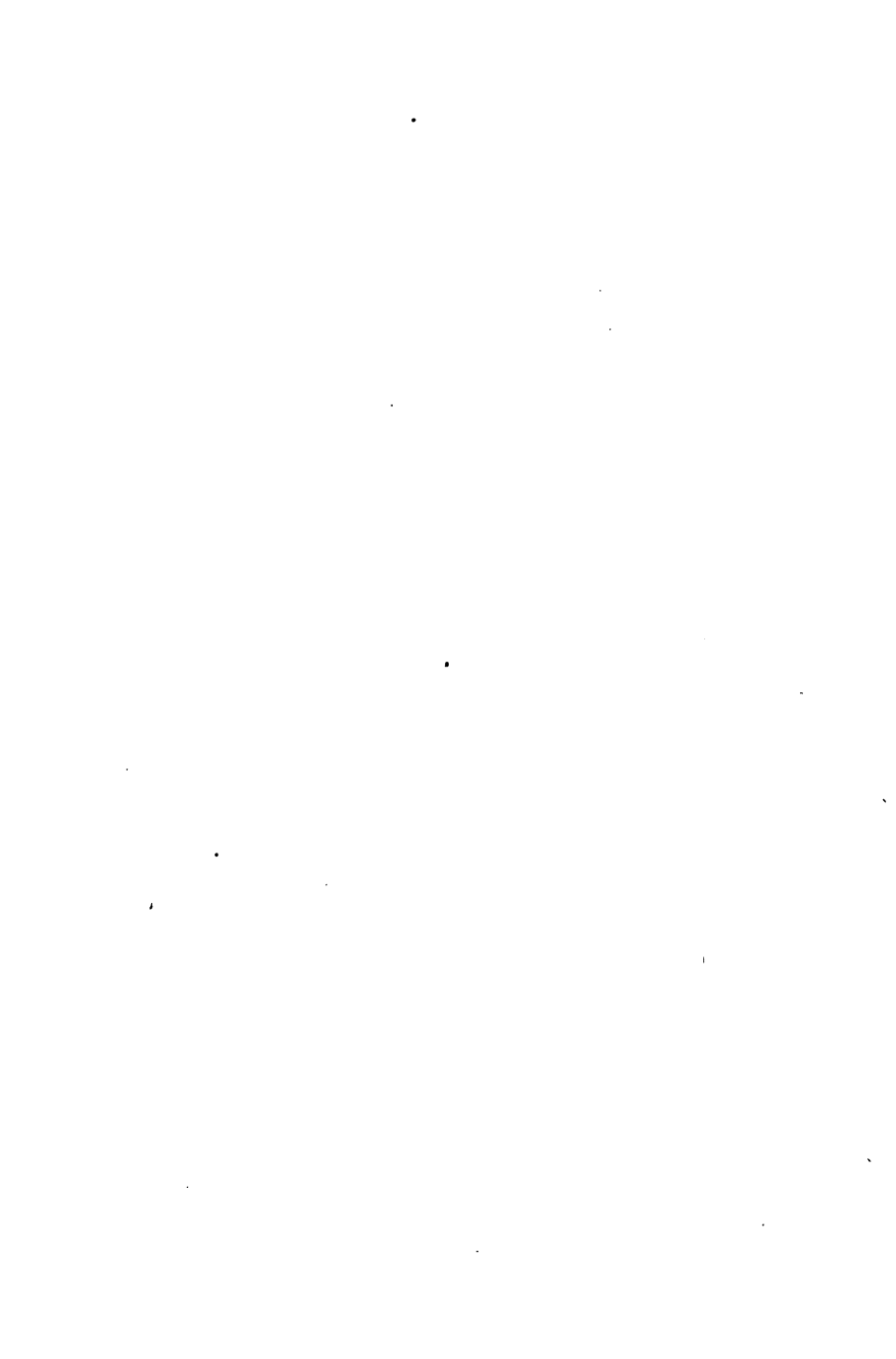
96. Αὐλισάμενος δὲ τῷ στρατῷ ἐν τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ  
Νεμείου τῷ ἱερῷ, ἐν ᾧ Ἡσίοδος ὁ ποιητῆς λέγεται ὑπὸ  
τῶν ταύτῃ ἀποθανεῖν, χρησθὲν αὐτῷ ἐν Νεμέᾳ τοῦτο  
παθεῖν, ἅμα τῇ ἔῳ ἄρας ἐπορεύετο ἐς τὴν Αἰτωλίαν.  
<sup>2</sup> καὶ αἰρεῖ τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ποτιδανίαν καὶ τῇ δευτέρᾳ <sup>5</sup>  
Κροκύλειον καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ Τείχιον, ἔμνέ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ  
τὴν λείαν ἐς Εὐπάλιον τῆς Λοκρίδος ἀπέπεμψε· τὴν  
γὰρ γνώμην εἶχε τᾶλλα καταστρεφάμενος οὕτως ἐπὶ  
Ὀφιονέας, εἰ μὴ βούλουτο ξυγχαρεῖν, ἐς Ναύπακτον  
<sup>3</sup> ἐπαναχωρήσας στρατεύσαι ὕστερον. τοὺς δὲ Αἰτωλοὺς <sup>10</sup>

(3. 98. 3) northeast of Naupactus, and not far from it. 21. μάχης: *style of fighting*.

96. 1. Αὐλισάμενος: at the close of the first day's march. As the precinct of Nemean Zeus was in Locris, the days of the march began to be counted only from this point, or rather from the frontier of Aetolia. 2. λέγεται: cp. Plut. *Sepht. Sap. Conv.* 19, Hesiod, suspected of betraying the daughter of his Locrian host, was killed by her brothers; but the murder was discovered and the murderers punished: ἐτάφη δὲ ὁ Ἡσίοδος πρὸς τῷ Νεμείῳ.

3. χρησθὲν: acc. abs., GMT. 851.

4. παθεῖν: oracular inf.; there is authority and direction in the words of the god. 5. Ποτιδανίαν: <sup>2</sup> neither its position nor that of the other towns mentioned can be determined. 8. οὕτως: *in this case only*; it lays stress on the condition in the ptc. 9. ἐς Ναύπακτον . . . ὕστερον: subdue the Apodoti, then, in case the Ophioneans showed fight, withdraw to Naupactus, gather fresh troops, and begin a second campaign; such was his plan: the Ophioneans were the ultimate object of the expedition, 3. 94. 5.



# AETOLIA AND ADJACENT COUNTRIES

SCALE OF MILES

0 4 8 12 16 20



οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν αὕτη ἢ παρασκευὴ οὔτε ὅτε τὸ πρῶτον  
ἐπεβουλευέτο, ἐπειδὴ τε ὁ στρατὸς ἐσεβεβλήκει, πολλῇ  
χειρὶ ἐπεβοήθουν πάντες, ὥστε καὶ οἱ ἔσχατοι Ὀφιο-  
νέων οἱ πρὸς τὸν Μηλιακὸν κόλπον καθήκοντες Βωμιῆς  
15 καὶ Καλλιῆς ἐβοήθησαν.

97. Τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει τοιόνδε τι οἱ Μεσσήνιοι πα-  
ρήνουν, ὅπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον· ἀναδιδάσκοντες αὐτὸν τῶν  
Αἰτωλῶν ὡς εἴη ῥαδία ἢ αἵρεσις, ἰέναι ἐκέλευον ὅτι τά-  
χιστα ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας καὶ μὴ μένειν ἕως ἂν ξύμπαντες  
5 ἄθροισθέντες ἀντιτάξωνται, τὴν δ' ἐν ποσὶν αἰεὶ πειρά-  
σθαι αἰρεῖν. ὁ δὲ τούτοις τε πεισθεὶς καὶ τῇ τύχῃ 2  
ἐλπίσας, ὅτι οὐδὲν αὐτῷ ἡναντιοῦτο, τοὺς Λοκροὺς οὐκ  
ἀναμείνας οὓς αὐτῷ ἔδει προσβοηθῆσαι (ψιλῶν γὰρ  
ἀκοντιστῶν ἐνδεῆς ἦν μάλιστα) ἐχώρει ἐπὶ Αἰγιτίου, καὶ

3 11. οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν . . . οὔτε ὅτε  
. . . ἐπειδὴ τε . . . ἐπεβοήθουν: οὔτε  
is before ὅτε, because the contrast  
connects itself most closely and  
naturally with the different points  
of time; put the clauses thus in  
English, *both when first under-  
taken, the Aetolians did not fail  
to observe . . . and when . . .*, and  
half the strangeness (at least)  
of the cast of the sentence dis-  
appears. The position of οὐκ  
ἐλάνθανεν makes the lack of se-  
quence only more manifest, not  
at all more difficult. 12. ἐπεβου-  
λεύετο: sc. ἡ παρασκευή, cp. 3. 20.  
1, 3. 109. 3. 13. χειρὶ: an Ionic  
use, only here in Thuc., cp. Hdt.

2. 137 ἐλάσαι ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον  
χειρὶ πολλῇ. 14. Βωμιῆς καὶ  
Καλλιῆς: little is known of these  
peoples.

97. 2. ἀναδιδάσκοντες: asyn-  
detic exegesis, cp. 2. 75. 6; the  
word merely repeats ἀναπείθεται  
of 3. 94. 3. 5. τὴν δ' ἐν ποσὶν:  
sc. κώμην, cp. Hdt. 3. 79 ἔκτεινον  
πάντα τινὰ τῶν Μάγων τὸν ἐν ποσὶ  
γενόμενον. 6. τῇ τύχῃ ἐλπίσας: 2  
"rendered sanguine by success."  
Spratt. For the dat., cp. 2. 89. 6,  
3. 98. 5. 9. ἀκοντιστῶν: sc.  
ὄντων, *light-armed troops, who  
were javelin men.* — Αἰγιτίου: in  
the country of the Apodoti, site  
unknown.

κατὰ κράτος αἰρεῖ ἐπιών. ὑπέφυγον γὰρ οἱ ἄνθρωποι <sup>10</sup>  
καὶ ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν λόφων τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως· ἦν  
γὰρ ἐφ' ὑψηλῶν χωρίων ἀπέχουσα τῆς θαλάσσης ὄγδοή-  
<sup>3</sup> κοντα σταδίους μάλιστα. οἱ δὲ Αἰτωλοί (βεβοηθηκότες  
γὰρ ἤδη ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὸ Αἰγίτιον) προσέβαλλον τοῖς Ἀθη-  
ναίοις καὶ τοῖς ξυμμάχοις καταθέοντες ἀπὸ τῶν λόφων <sup>15</sup>  
ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον, καὶ ὅτε μὲν ἐπίοι τὸ  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον, ὑπεχώρουν, ἀναχωροῦσι  
δὲ ἐπέκειντο· καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ πολὺ τοιαύτη ἡ μάχη, διώξεις  
τε καὶ ὑπαγωγαί, ἐν οἷς ἀμφοτέροις ἦσσαν οἱ  
Ἀθηναῖοι.

20

98. Μέχρι μὲν οὖν οἱ τοξόται εἶχόν τε τὰ βέλη αὐ-  
τοῖς καὶ οἰοί τε ἦσαν χρῆσθαι, οἱ δὲ ἀντεῖχον· τοξεύμε-  
νοι γὰρ οἱ Αἰτωλοί, ἄνθρωποι ψιλοί, ἀνεστέλλοντο·  
ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῦ τε τοξάρχου ἀποθανόντος οὗτοι διε-  
σκεδάσθησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκεκμήκεσαν καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ <sup>5</sup>

10. ὑπέφυγον: *had slipped away*; this explains the ease with which the town was taken.

12. ἐφ' ὑψηλῶν χωρίων: *not on the summit* necessarily; if the spot were high up, though there were higher hills around, and though the slope on which it was rose still higher to the summit where the fugitives had posted themselves, the ἐπὶ is fully accounted for; see Gildersleeve, *AJP.* 18, p. 119 ff. This also accounts for the γὰρ and for the plural number. 19. ὑπαγωγαί: ἀναχωρήσεις, Schol.; cp. 4. 126. 6 ὑπαγαγόντες

)( ὑπομείναντες. — ἐν οἷς ἀμφοτέροις: *in both which movements.*

98. 1. οἱ τοξόται: they were Cephallenians and Messenians, 3. 95. 2. — αὐτοῖς: cp. 2. 101. 5; the order is justified by the fact that everything depended on the βέλη. 2. οἱ δέ: the Athenians; δέ in apodosis, cp. 2. 46. 1. 3. ἀνεστέλλοντο: cp. 6. 2. 5 τοὺς Σικανούς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ ἀνέστυλαν, Eur. *I.T.* 1377. 4. οὗτοι: οἱ τοξόται. 5. αὐτοί: the Athenian force at large. — καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ: καί is an adv. emphasizing ἐπὶ πολὺ; cp. καὶ πάνυ, καὶ μάλα.

τῷ αὐτῷ πόνῳ ξυνεχόμενοι, οἱ τε Αἰτωλοὶ ἐνέκειντο καὶ  
 ἔσηκόντιζον, οὕτω δὴ τραπεόμενοι ἔφευγον, καὶ ἐσπί-  
 πτοντες ἐς τε χαράδρας ἀνεκβάτους καὶ χωρία ὧν οὐκ  
 ἦσαν ἔμπειροι διεφθείροντο· καὶ γὰρ ὁ ἡγεμὼν αὐτοῖς τῶν  
 10 ὁδῶν Χρόμων ὁ Μεσσήνιος ἐτύγγανε τεθνηκώς. οἱ δὲ 2  
 Αἰτωλοὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ τροπῇ  
 κατὰ πόδας αἰρούντες, ἄνθρωποι ποδώκεις καὶ ψιλοί, διέ-  
 φθειρον, τοὺς δὲ πλείους τῶν ὁδῶν ἀμαρτάνοντας καὶ ἐς  
 τὴν ὕλην ἐσφερομένους, ὅθεν διέξοδοι οὐκ ἦσαν, πῦρ  
 15 κομισάμενοι περιεπύμπρασαν· πᾶσά τε ἰδέα κατέστη τῆς 3  
 φυγῆς καὶ τοῦ ὀλέθρου τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
 μόλις τε ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὸν Οἶνεῶνα τῆς Λοκρίδος,  
 ὅθεν περ καὶ ὠρμήθησαν, οἱ περιγεγόμενοι κατέφυγον.  
 ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν τε ξυμμάχων πολλοὶ καὶ αὐτῶν Ἀθη- 4  
 20 ναίων ὀπλῖται περὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν. τοσοῦτοι  
 μὲν τὸ πλῆθος καὶ ἡλικία ἣ αὐτὴ οὗτοι βέλτιστοι δὴ  
 ἄνδρες ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ἐκ τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως  
 διεφθάρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ καὶ ὁ ἕτερος στρατηγὸς Προ-  
 κλῆς. τοὺς δὲ νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελόμενοι παρὰ 5  
 25 τῶν Αἰτωλῶν καὶ ἀναχωρήσαντες ἐς Ναύπακτον ὕστερον  
 ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκομίσθησαν. Δημοσθένης

6. τῷ αὐτῷ πόνῳ: for ὁ αὐτός of  
 2 continuity, cp. 2. 36. 1. 12. κατὰ  
 πόδας: συντόμως, Schol.; cp. 4.  
 126. 6 κατὰ πόδας) (μελλήσει.  
 15. περιεπύμπρασαν: τοὺς πλείους  
 depends on the περί; burnt the  
 4 woods about them. 20. τοσοῦτοι  
 . . . ἣ αὐτὴ κτλ.: so many, and  
 young men, too, these were the

bravest that fell in this war; ἣ  
 αὐτὴ ἡλικία is in pred. relation with  
 οὗτοι; ἣ αὐτὴ = οἱ αὐτοί = like-  
 wise, being attracted into agree-  
 ment with ἡλικία = a body of  
 young men; for the attraction,  
 cp. 3. 94. 5; for the sense of  
 ἡλικία, cp. 6. 26. 2 ἐς ἡλικίας  
 πλῆθος.

δὲ περὶ Ναύπακτον καὶ τὰ χωρία ταῦτα ὑπελείφθη τοῖς πεπραγμένοις φοβούμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

99. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους καὶ οἱ περὶ Σικελίαν Ἀθηναῖοι πλεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐν ἀποβάσει τέ τινα τοὺς προσβοηθήσαντας Λοκρῶν ἐκράτησαν καὶ περιπόλιον αἰρούσιν ὃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Ἀλκιποταμῷ.

100. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θέρους Αἰτωλοὶ προπέμψαντες πρότερον ἔς τε Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις, Τόλοφόν τε τὸν Ὀφιονέα καὶ Βοριάδην τὸν Εὐρυτᾶνα καὶ Τείσανδρον τὸν Ἀποδωτόν, πείθουσιν ὥστε σφίσι πέμψαι στρατιὰν ἐπὶ Ναύπακτον διὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπαγωγὴν. καὶ ἐξέπεμψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ τὸ φθινόπωρον τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας τῶν ξυμμάχων. τούτων ἦσαν πεντακόσιοι ἐξ Ἡρακλείας τῆς ἐν Τραχίνι πόλεως τότε νεοκτίστου οὔσης. Σπαρτιάτης δ' ἦρχεν Εὐρύλοχος τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ ξυνη-

27. τοῖς πεπραγμένοις φοβούμενος: cp. 3. 17. 2, 3. 97. 2.

99. 2. Λοκρίδα: cp. 3. 86. 2.

3. τοὺς προσβοηθήσαντας: for the acc., cp. 2. 39. 3. 4. περιπόλιον: cp. 3. 115. 6 τὸ Λοκρῶν φρούριον ὃ πρότερον Λάχης εἶλε. — Ἀλκι: it separated the territories of Rhegium and Locri, Strabo 260.

100. 1. προπέμψαντες πρότερον: cp. 1. 29. 1 προπέμψαντες κήρυκα πρότερον; the envoys were sent διὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπαγωγὴν; the time is indicated in 3. 97. 2 ὅτε τὸ

πρῶτον ἐπεβουλευέτο. 6. ἐπαγωγὴν: cp. 3. 82. 1; the summons given by the Messenians of Naupactus. 8. τῶν ξυμμάχων: "suis enim hominibus libenter parcebant (Lacedaemonii)." Stahl. 10. ξυνηκολούθουν: cp. 4. 38. 1 Στύφων ὁ Φάρακος, τῶν πρότερον ἀρχόντων τοῦ μὲν πρῶτον τεθηγκότος, . . . τοῦ δὲ μετ' αὐτὸν ἐφηρημένου ἐν τοῖς νεκροῖς . . . κεμένου ὡς τεθνεώτος, αὐτὸς τρίτος ἐφηρημένος ἀρχεν κατὰ νόμον, εἴ τι ἐκείνοι πάσχοιεν; so these were ἐφηρημένοι ἀρχεν κατὰ νόμον, in

κολούθουν αὐτῷ Μακάριος καὶ Μενεδαίος οἱ Σπαρ-  
τιᾶται.

101. Ξυλλεγέντος δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς Δελφούς  
ἐπεκηρυκεύετο Εὐρύλοχος Λοκροῖς τοῖς Ὀζόλαις· διὰ  
τούτων γὰρ ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἐς Ναύπακτον, καὶ ἅμα τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων ἐβούλετο ἀποστήσαι αὐτούς. ξυνέπρασσον δὲ 2  
5 μάλιστα αὐτῷ τῶν Λοκρῶν Ἀμφισσῆς διὰ τὸ τῶν Φω-  
κέων ἔχθος δεδιότες· καὶ αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι δόντες ὁμήρους  
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπεισαν δοῦναι, φοβουμένους τὸν ἐπιόντα  
στρατόν, πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τοὺς ὁμόρους αὐτοῖς Μυονέας  
(ταύτῃ γὰρ δυσσεβολώτατος ἡ Λοκρίς), ἔπειτα Ἰπνέας  
10 καὶ Μεσσαπίους καὶ Τριτέας καὶ Χαλαίους καὶ Τολο-  
φωνίους καὶ Ἡσσίους καὶ Οἰανθέας. οὗτοι καὶ ξυνε-  
στράτευον πάντες. Ὀλπαῖοι δὲ ὁμήρους μὲν ἔδοσαν,

case Eurylochus should fall; for the number there, cp. 3. 92. 5.

11. οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται: for the art., cp. 3. 25. 1. In the whole force there were only three Spartans; had a vb. been used that carried in itself a principle of distinction (as ἦρχεν . . . τῆς στρατιᾶς), there would probably be no art.

101. 1. Δελφοῖς: cp. 1. 112. 5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . κρατήσαντες τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἱεροῦ παρέδοσαν Δελ-  
φοῖς, 2. 54. 4. 3. τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
2 ἀποστήσαι: cp. 3. 95. 3. 5. τῶν  
Φωκέων: in 2. 9. 3, 4. 118, 2 the Phocians are counted among the allies of Sparta; in 3. 95. 1 we read ἐς Φωκέας, οἱ προθύμως ἐδῶκουν

κατὰ τὴν αἰεὶ ποτε φιλίαν ξυστρα-  
τεύειν: so that they have been claimed as friends of Athens; the addition, however, in that passage of ἡ καὶ βία προσαχθῆναι, shows that Demosthenes felt this friendship might prove a broken reed. 8. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν is answered by ἔπειτα below; οὖν so used, along with μὲν, without a finite vb. of its own is quite unusual, cp. 4. 104. 5 μάλιστα μὲν οὖν Ἀμφίπολιν . . . εἰ δὲ μὴ τὴν Ἠϊόνα προκατα-  
λαβόν.—Μυονέας: thirty stades inland from Amphissa, Pausan. 10. 38. 4. 9. δυσσεβολώτατος: for the gender, cp. 3. 89. 5.—Ἰπνέας: the exact localities of these tribes are unknown.



ἡκολούθουν δὲ οὐ· καὶ Ῥαῖοι οὐκ ἔδοσαν ὁμήρους πρὶν αὐτῶν εἶλον κώμην Πόλιν ὄνομα ἔχουσαν.

102. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο πάντα καὶ τοὺς ὁμήρους κατέθετο ἐς Κυτίνιον τὸ Δωρικόν, ἐχώρει τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ναύπακτον διὰ τῶν Λοκρῶν, καὶ πορευόμενος Οἰνεῶνα αἰρεῖ αὐτῶν καὶ Εὐπάλιον· οὐ γὰρ  
 2 προσεχώρησαν. γενόμενοι δ' ἐν τῇ Ναυπακτίᾳ, καὶ οἱ 5 Αἰτωλοὶ ἅμα ἤδη προσβεβηθηκότες, ἐδῆουν τὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ προάστειον ἀτείχιστον ὃν εἶλον· ἐπὶ τε Μολύκρειον ἐλθόντες, τὴν Κορινθίων μὲν ἀποικίαν, Ἀθηναίων  
 3 δὲ ὑπήκοον, αἰροῦσι. Δημοσθένης δὲ ὁ Ἀθηναῖος (ἔτι γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν ὢν μετὰ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Αἰτωλίας περὶ Ναύ-  
 10 πακτον) προαισθόμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ δείσας περὶ αὐτῆς, ἐλθὼν πείθει Ἀκαρνᾶνας, χαλεπῶς διὰ τὴν ἐκ  
 4 τῆς Λευκάδος ἀναχώρησιν, βοηθῆσαι Ναυπάκτῳ. καὶ πέμπουσι μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν χιλίους ὀπλίτας, οἱ

102. 4. Οἰνεῶνα . . . Εὐπάλιον: the geographical order is reversed, cp. 2. 7. 3, 3. 29. 1.—αὐτῶν: *belonging to them*, the Locrians.  
 2 5. γενόμενοι: sc. οἱ μετ' Εὐρυλόχου; as the Aetolians who join take part in the plundering, we have them in the nom. It is the omission of the subj. with γε-  
 3 3 irregularity. 9. ὁ Ἀθηναῖος: we now pass to the Athenian side, but as no Attic troops were present, Athens is contrasted (as it were) in the person of the general; hence the art., cp. 3.

100. 2. 10. μετὰ τὰ ἐκ τῆς Αἰτωλίας: cp. 4. 81. 2 τὸν μετὰ τὰ ἐκ Σικελίας πόλεμον. 11. τοῦ στρατοῦ depends on αἰσθάνεσθαι, *getting news of*, cp. 1. 57. 6, 4. 108. 6.—δείσας περὶ αὐτῆς: sc. Ναυπάκτου, cp. 8. 93. 3 ἐφοβεῖτο περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πολιτικοῦ. 12. χαλεπῶς . . . ἀναχώρησιν is parenthetically added. 14. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν: the thirty 4 ships had returned to Athens, but it is by no means likely that so important a place as Naupactus should have been left without some Attic vessels; in 8. 19. 5 we read of a squadron of twenty

15 ἐσελθόντες περιεποίησαν τὸ χωρίον. δεινὸν γὰρ ἦν μή,  
 μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ τείχους, ὀλίγων δὲ τῶν ἀμυνομένων,  
 οὐκ ἀντίσχωσιν. Εὐρύλοχος δὲ καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὥς 5  
 ᾗσθοντο τὴν στρατιὰν ἐσεληλυθυῖαν καὶ ἀδύνατον ὄν  
 τὴν πόλιν βία ἐλεῖν, ἀνεχώρησαν οὐκ ἐπὶ Πελοποννή-  
 20 σου, ἀλλ' ἐς τὴν Αἰολίδα [τὴν] νῦν καλουμένην, Καλυ-  
 δῶνα καὶ Πλευρῶνα καὶ [ἐς] τὰ ταύτη χωρία, καὶ ἐς  
 Πρόσχιον τῆς Αἰτωλίας. οἱ γὰρ Ἀμπρακιῶται ἐλθόντες 6  
 πρὸς αὐτοὺς πείθουσιν ὥστε μετὰ σφῶν Ἀργεῖ τε τῷ  
 Ἀμφιλοχικῷ καὶ Ἀμφιλοχία τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπιχειρῆσαι καὶ  
 25 Ἀκαρνανίᾳ ἅμα, λέγοντες ὅτι, ἦν τούτων κρατήσωσι,  
 πᾶν τὸ ἡπειρωτικὸν Λακεδαιμονίοις ξύμμαχον καθε-  
 στηξεί. καὶ ὁ μὲν Εὐρύλοχος πεισθεὶς καὶ τοὺς Αἰτω- 7  
 λοὺς ἀφείδης ἡσύχαζε τῷ στρατῷ περὶ τοὺς χώρους  
 τούτους, ἕως τοῖς Ἀμπρακιώταις ἐκστρατευσάμενοις  
 30 περὶ τὸ Ἄργος δέοι βοηθεῖν. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

103. Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομέ-

ships stationed there, apparently as a regular thing.

15. δεινὸν γὰρ ἦν μή: cp. 4. 75.  
 2 ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς δεινὸν εἶναι μή...  
 5 γένηται. 20. τὴν Αἰολίδα νῦν  
 καλουμένην: cp. 2. 29. 3, 2. 99. 5.  
 Aeolis, as name for this region, is  
 nowhere else found, but cp. Strabo  
 465 τὴν Πλευρωνίαν ὑπὸ Κουρήτων  
 οἰκουμένην... Αἰολεῖς ἐπελθόντες  
 ἀφείλοντο. — Καλυδῶνα: close to  
 the river Euenus, thirty stades from  
 the sea, on the border of Αἰτωλία  
 ἀρχαία and Αἰτωλία ἐπίκτητος,

Strabo 450, 459. Pleuron was  
 a little farther west, between Caly-  
 don and the Achelous. 22. Πρό-  
 σχιον: the Homeric Pylene, Hom.  
 B 639, Strabo 451. 26. ξύμμαχον 6  
 καθεστήξει: cp. 3. 37. 8, 3. 39. 8;  
 compare the promises in 2. 80. 1.  
 29. ἕως... δέοι βοηθεῖν: he was wait- 7  
 ing for the Ambraciots to appear in  
 the field, which would show him it  
 was time to act; hence the pres.  
 δέοι; the somewhat rare opt. with  
 ἕως is mostly aor., GMT. 614.  
 30. περὶ τὸ Ἄργος goes with βοηθεῖν.

νου χειμῶνος ἐπελθόντες μετὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ξυμμάχων καὶ ὅσοι Σικελῶν κατὰ κράτος ἀρχόμενοι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων καὶ ξύμμαχοι ὄντες ἀποστάντες αὐτοῖς [ἀπὸ Συρακοσίων] ξυνεπολέμουν, ἐπ' Ἴνησσαν τὸ Σικελικὸν πόλισμα, οὗ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν Συρακόσιοι εἶχον, προσέβαλλον, καὶ ὥς οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐλεῖν, ἀπῆσαν. ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀναχωρήσει ὑστέροις Ἀθηναίων τοῖς ξυμμάχοις ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐπιτίθενται οἱ ἐκ τοῦ τειχίσματος Συρακόσιοι, καὶ προσπεσόντες τρέπουσιν τε μέρος τι τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ ἀπέκτειναν οὐκ ὀλίγους. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀπὸ τῶν ἰεῶν ὁ Λάχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὴν Λοκρίδα ἀποβάσεις τινας ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τὸν Καικῖνον ποταμὸν τοὺς προσβοηθούντας Λοκρῶν μετὰ Προξένου τοῦ Καπάτωνος ὥς τριακοσίους μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν καὶ ὅπλα λαβόντες ἀπεχώρησαν.

104. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος καὶ Δῆλον ἐκάθηραν

103. 2. τῶν Ἑλλήνων ξυμμάχων: cp. 3. 95. 1 τοῖς ἡπειρώταις ξυμμάχοις. They were Siceliotes. 3. καὶ ὅσοι Σικελῶν: μετὰ τούτων τῶν Σικελῶν ὅσοι. — κατὰ κράτος ἀρχόμενοι: cp. 8. 70. 1 κατὰ κράτος ἔνεμον τὴν πόλιν, 3. 46. 5 βία ἀρχόμενοι. 4. καὶ ξύμμαχοι ὄντες: καὶ connects ὄντες with ἀρχόμενοι; the logical order is reversed. — αὐτοῖς depends on ξυνεπολέμουν. 5. ἐπ' Ἴνησσαν goes with ἐπελθόντες; cp. Diod. 11. 76 τὴν νῦν οὖσαν Αἴτνην . . . πρὸ τούτου καλουμένην Ἴνησσαν. — τὸ Σικελικὸν πόλισμα: their chief

town; hence the art. 8. Ἀθηναίων depends on ὑστέροις. 11. μετὰ τοῦτο: after the retreat 3 and return to headquarters at Rhegium. 13. κατὰ τὸν Καικῖνον goes with ἐκράτησαν; the stream is navigable, and the landing was not made near its mouth.

104. 1. Δῆλον ἐκάθηραν: cp. Diod. 12. 58. 6 διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς νόσου ἐκάθηραν τὴν Δῆλον. The second outbreak of the pestilence occurred the previous winter and lasted οὐκ ἔλασσον ἐνιαυτοῦ (3. 87. 2); the purification must have taken place early in the

Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ χρησμὸν δὴ τινα. ἐκάθηρε μὲν  
 γὰρ καὶ Πεισίστρατος ὁ τύραννος πρότερον αὐτήν,  
 οὐχ ἅπασαν, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐφεωράτο  
 5 τῆς νήσου· τότε δὲ πᾶσα ἐκαθάρθη τοιῶδε τρόπῳ.  
 θῆκαι ὅσαι ἦσαν τῶν τεθνεώτων ἐν Δήλῳ, πάσας 2  
 ἀνεῖλον, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν προεῖπον μήτε ἐναποθνήσκειν  
 ἐν τῇ νήσῳ μήτε ἐντίκειν, ἀλλ' ἐς τὴν Ῥήνειαν  
 διακομίζεσθαι. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Ῥήνεια τῆς Δήλου  
 10 οὕτως ὀλίγον ὥστε Πολυκράτης ὁ Σαμίων τύραννος,  
 ἰσχύσας τινὰ χρόνον ναυτικῶ καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων  
 νήσων ἄρξας καὶ τὴν Ῥήνειαν ἐλὼν ἀνέθηκε τῷ  
 Ἀπόλλωνι τῷ Δηλίῳ ἀλύσει δῆσας πρὸς τὴν Δήλον.  
 καὶ τὴν πεντετηρίδα τότε πρῶτον μετὰ τὴν κάθαρσιν  
 15 ἐποίησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι [τὰ Δήλια]. ἦν δέ ποτε 3  
 καὶ τὸ πάλαι μεγάλη ξύνοδος ἐς τὴν Δήλον τῶν

winter of 426-425, as 3. 102 ends with the close of summer, and no long interval appears to have elapsed between what is there narrated and the events of 3. 105.

1. It has been surmised that Nicias may have suggested the purification; his interest in Delos and its ceremonies is clear from Plut. *Nic.* 3. 4-6. 2. κατὰ χρησμὸν δὴ τινα: cp. 1. 24. 2 κατὰ δὴ τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον; δὴ is not ironical. 3. Πεισίστρατος: cp. 1. 8.

1, Hdt. 1. 64. 5. τῆς νήσου 2 depends on ὅσον. 6. θῆκαι ὅσαι κτί.: exegetic asyndeton. 7. μήτε ἐναποθνήσκειν: for defile-

ment due to death, cp. Eur. *Alc.*

22. 9. διακομίζεσθαι: sc. τοὺς ἀποθνήσκοντας καὶ τὰς τικτούσας.

10. Πολυκράτης: cp. 1. 13. 6.

11. ἰσχύσας: ingressive. 13. ἀλύ-

σει δῆσας: mentioned only as

proof of the small interval between

the islands. Cp. Hdt. 1. 26 οἱ

Ἐφέσιοι . . . ἀνέθεσαν τὴν πόλιν

τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ἐξάψαντες ἐκ τοῦ νηοῦ

σχοινίον ἐς τὸ τεῖχος. 14. τὴν πεν-

τετηρίδα: Boeckh and Stengel put

the festival on the 6th or 7th of

Thargelion (May); C. Robert, in

Anthesterion (February); either

date will suit μετὰ τὴν κάθαρσιν,

as τότε is not to be pressed.

Ἰώνων τε καὶ περικτιόνων νησιωτῶν· ξύν τε γὰρ γυναιξὶ καὶ παισὶν ἐθεώρουν, ὥσπερ νῦν ἐς τὰ Ἐφέσια Ἴωνες, καὶ ἀγὼν ἐποιεῖτο αὐτόθι καὶ γυμνικὸς καὶ μουσικός, χοροὺς τε ἀνῆγον αἱ πόλεις. δηλοῖ δὲ μάλιστα 20  
 Ὅμηρος ὅτι τοιαῦτα ἦν ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι τοῖσδε, ἃ ἔστιν ἐκ προοιμίου Ἀπόλλωνος·

ἄλλοτε Δήλῳ, Φοῖβε, μάλιστα γὰρ θυμὸν ἐτέρφθης,  
 ἔνθα τοι ἔλκεχίτωνες Ἰάονες ἡγερέθονται  
 σὺν σφοῖσιν τεκέεσσι γυναιξὶ τε σὴν ἐς ἀγυιάν. 25  
 ἔνθα σε πυγμαχίῃ τε καὶ ὀρχηστυῖ καὶ αἰοιδῇ  
 μνησάμενοι τέρπουσιν, ὅταν καθέσωσιν ἀγῶνα.

17. Ἰώνων) (περικτιόνων νησιωτῶν: they are the Asiatic Ionians. — περικτιόνων: the inhabitants of the Cyclades. The word is poetic, cp. Hom. β 65 περικτίονας ἀνθρώπους, οἱ περιναϊεάουσιν. — ξύν τε γὰρ justifies the words μεγάλη ξύνοδος. 18. ἐθεώρουν: cp. 5. 18. 2 περὶ μὲν τῶν ἱερῶν τῶν κοινῶν, θύειν καὶ ἰέναι καὶ μαντεύεσθαι καὶ θεωρεῖν κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τὸν βουλόμενον. — ἐς τὰ Ἐφέσια: cp. 8. 10. 1 ἐθεώρουν ἐς αὐτά (sc. τὰ Ἴσθμια). For the festival, cp. Dion. Hal. Arch. 4. 25 Ἴωνες μὲν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ τὸ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος (ἱερὸν κατεσκεύασαν). . . . ἔνθα συνιόντες γυναιξὶ ὁμοῦ καὶ τέκνοις κατὰ τοὺς ἀποδειχθέντας χρόνους, συνέθουν καὶ συνεπανηγύριζον, καὶ ἀγῶνας ἐπετέλουν ἱππικοὺς καὶ γυμνικοὺς καὶ τῶν περὶ μουσικὴν ἀκουσμάτων. 20. χοροὺς ἀνῆγον:

cp. Hdt. 2. 48 ἀνάγουσι ὄρτην τῷ Διονύσῳ. — δηλοῖ: cp. 1. 3. 1 δηλοῖ 4 δέ μοι καὶ τὸδε τῶν παλαιῶν ἀσθένειαν οὐχ ἥκιστα. 22. προοιμίου Ἀπόλλωνος: from the hymn to the Delian Apollo; the first quotation begins at v. 146, the second at v. 165; there are several variations from the text of the hymn as it has reached us; these seem due to a different text, rather than to lapse of memory; cp. Baumeister, *Hymn. Hom.* p. 141. 23. ἄλλοτε: the hymn has ἀλλὰ σύ; cp. ἄλλοτε, vv. 141, 142. — ἐτέρφθης: gnomic. 25. σὴν ἐς ἀγυιάν: the hymn has for this line σὺν σφοῖσιν τεκέεσσι καὶ αἰδοίῃς ἀλόχοισιν. 26. ἔνθα σε: in the hymn οἱ δέ τε. — ὀρχηστυῖ: the hymn has ὀρχηθμῷ. 27. ὅταν καθέσωσιν ἀγῶνα: the hymn has ὅτ' ἂν στήσωνται

ὅτι δὲ καὶ μουσικῆς ἀγὼν ἦν καὶ ἀγωνιούμενοι ἐφοίτων 5  
 ἐν τοῖσδε αὖ δηλοῖ, ἃ ἔστιν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ προοιμίου. τὸν  
 30 γὰρ Δηλιακὸν χορὸν τῶν γυναικῶν ὑμνήσας ἐτελεύτα  
 τοῦ ἐπαίνου ἐς τὰδε τὰ ἔπη, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἑαυτοῦ ἐπεμνήσθη·

ἀλλ' ἄγεθ', ἰλήκοι μὲν Ἀπόλλων Ἀρτέμιδι ξύν,  
 χαίρετε δ' ὑμεῖς πᾶσαι. ἐμεῖο δὲ καὶ μετόπισθε  
 μνήσασθ' ὅπποτε κέν τις ἐπιχθονίων ἀνθρώπων  
 35 ἐνθάδ' ἀνείρηται ταλαπείριος ἄλλος ἐπελθών·  
 “ὦ κοῦραι, τίς δ' ὕμνιν ἀνὴρ ἡδιστος αἰοιδῶν  
 ἐνθάδε πωλεῖται καὶ τέψ τέρπεσθε μάλιστα;”  
 ὑμεῖς δ' εὖ μάλα πᾶσαι ὑποκρίνασθ' εὐφήμεως·  
 “Τυφλὸς ἀνὴρ, οἰκεί δὲ Χίῳ ἐνὶ παιπαλοέσση.”

40 τοσαῦτα μὲν Ὅμηρος ἐτεκμηρίωσεν ὅτι ἦν καὶ τὸ πάλαι 6  
 μεγάλη ξύνοδος καὶ ἑορτὴ ἐν τῇ Δήλῳ· ὕστερον δὲ τοὺς  
 μὲν χοροὺς οἱ νησιῶται καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μεθ' ἱερῶν  
 ἔπεμπον, τὰ δὲ περὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας καὶ τὰ πλείστα κατε-

ἀγῶνα; cp. 3. 58. 5, Hom. Ψ 258  
 ἕξανον εὐρὺν ἀγῶνα.

5 28. μουσικῆς ἀγών: cp. Poll. 3.  
 142 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ οὐ ῥαδίως λέγουσιν  
 ἀγῶνας μουσικοὺς ἀλλὰ μουσικῆς.  
 — ἀγωνιούμενοι: sc. μουσικῆν.  
 29. τὸν γὰρ Δηλιακὸν . . . ὑμνήσας:  
 cp. the hymn 156–164 πρὸς δέ, τότε  
 μέγα θαῦμα, οὖν κλέος οὔ ποτ' ὀλεῖ-  
 ται, κοῦραι Δηλιάδες κτέ. 31. τοῦ  
 ἐπαίνου: the praise of the chorus  
 of women. 32. ἰλήκοι: cp. Hom.  
 φ 365 εἴ κεν Ἀπόλλων ἡμῖν ἰλήκησι  
 and see Monro, *Hom. Gram.* § 22  
 (8). 35. ἄλλος ἐπελθών: the hymn

reads ξείνος ταλαπείριος ἐλθών,  
 the only variant in this passage.  
 36. τίς δ': cp. Hom. A 540 τίς δ'  
 αὖ τοι κτέ., O 247 τίς δὲ σὺ ἔσσι,  
 φέριστε; 38. εὐφήμεως: *graciously*.  
 41. τοὺς μὲν χοροὺς: cp. Xen. *Mem.*  
 3. 3. 12 ὁ εἰς Δῆλον πεμπόμενος  
 (χορός). 42. μεθ' ἱερῶν includes 6  
 offerings and all that was needful  
 for the sacred rites; cp. Plut. *Nic.*  
 3. 5 ὅτε τὴν θεωρίαν ἤγεν, αὐτὸς μὲν  
 εἰς Ῥήνεια ἀπέβη τὸν χορὸν ἔχων  
 καὶ τὰ ἱερεῖα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρα-  
 σκενήν. 43. καὶ τὰ πλείστα: “vel  
 plurima.” Stahl; καί is intensive.

λύθη ὑπὸ ξυμφορῶν, ὡς εἰκός, πρὶν δὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τότε τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποίησαν καὶ ἵπποδρομίας, ὃ πρότερον οὐκ ἦν. 45

105. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος Ἀμπρακιῶται, ὥσπερ ὑποσχόμενοι Εὐρυλόχῳ τὴν στρατιὰν κατέσχον, ἐκστρατεύονται ἐπὶ Ἄργος τὸ Ἀμφιλοχικὸν τρισχιλίους ὀπλίταις, καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Ἀργεῖαν καταλαμβάνουσιν Ὀλπας, τεῖχος ἐπὶ λόφου ἰσχυρὸν πρὸς τῇ θαλάσσῃ, 5 ὃ ποτε Ἀκαρνᾶνες τειχισάμενοι κοινῶ δικαστηρίῳ ἐχρῶντο· ἀπέχει δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀργείων πόλεως ἐπιθλασσίας οὔσης πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους μάλιστα. οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνᾶνες οἱ μὲν ἐς Ἄργος ξυνεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ τῆς Ἀμφιλοχίας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ὃ Κρήναι καλεῖται, φυλάσσοντες τοὺς μετὰ Εὐρυλόχου Πελοποννησίους μὴ λάθωσι πρὸς τοὺς Ἀμπρακιώτας διελθόντες, ἐστρατο- 3 πεδεύσαντο. πέμπουσι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Δημοσθένῃ τὸν ἐς

45. 8: the antecedent is ἵπποδρομίας; for the neut., cp. 3. 97. 3, 6. 82. 4 τὸ αὐτό = δουλείαν.

105. 2. τὴν στρατιάν: sc. τοῦ Εὐρυλόχου, cp. 3. 102. 7. 5. Ὀλπας: the name is pl. in 3. 107, 3. 108, 3. 110; Ὀλπη 3. 107. 3, 3. 111. 1, 3. 113. 1; cp. Πλάταια and Πλαταιαί, Ἰδομένη and Ἰδομεναί; GS. 48. 6. 8 ποτε . . . ἐχρῶντο: ὃ goes with the ptc.; ποτε with ptc. and vb.; the régime of the vb. is easily supplied. — κοινῶ δικαστηρίῳ: common to all members of the Acarnanian league. That it was in Amphilo-chian territory is explained by the

conditions set forth in 2. 68. 5-7. When the Amphilochians were ὑπὸ ξυμφορῶν . . . πιεζόμενοι, the Acarnanians occupied and fortified the spot. This is the more probable because in their difficulties the Amphilochians had first looked for help to the Ambraciots; but when these turned oppressors, a union was arranged with the Acarnanians (2. 68. 7); one fruit of this union was (probably) the restoration of Olpae to Argos; henceforward the κοινὸν δικαστήριον of the Acarnanians was elsewhere. See Schoemann, *Griech. All.* 2<sup>4</sup>. 80. 10. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ: 2

τὴν Αἰτωλίαν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγήσαντα, ὅπως σφίσιν  
 15 ἡγεμῶν γίγνηται, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς εἴκοσι ναῦς Ἀθηναίων αἱ  
 ἔτυχον περὶ Πελοπόννησον οὔσαι, ὧν ἦρχεν Ἀριστοτέλης  
 τε ὁ Τιμοκράτης καὶ Ἱεροφῶν ὁ Ἀντιμνήστου. ἀπέ- 4  
 στείλαν δὲ καὶ ἄγγελον οἱ περὶ τὰς Ὀλπας Ἀμπρακιῶ-  
 ται ἐς τὴν πόλιν κελεύοντες σφίσι βοηθεῖν πανδημεί,  
 20 δεδιότες μὴ οἱ μετ' Εὐρυλόχου οὐ δύνωνται διελθεῖν τοὺς  
 Ἀκαρνανᾶς καὶ σφίσιν ἢ μονωθεῖσιν ἢ μάχη γένηται  
 ἢ ἀναχωρεῖν βουλομένοις οὐκ ἦ ἀσφαλές.

106. Οἱ μὲν οὖν μετ' Εὐρυλόχου Πελοποννήσιοι ὡς  
 ᾔσθοντο τοὺς ἐν Ὀλπαις Ἀμπρακιώτας ἦκοντας, ἄραν-  
 τες ἐκ τοῦ Προσχίου ἐβοήθουν κατὰ τάχος, καὶ διαβάν-  
 τες τὸν Ἀχελῷον ἐχώρουν δι' Ἀκαρνανίας οὔσης ἐρήμου  
 5 διὰ τὴν ἐς Ἄργος βοήθειαν, ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ἔχοντες τὴν  
 Στρατίων πόλιν καὶ τὴν φρουρὰν αὐτῶν, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ  
 δὲ τὴν ἄλλην Ἀκαρνανίαν. καὶ διελθόντες τὴν Στρα- 2  
 τίων γῆν ἐχώρουν διὰ τῆς Φυτίας καὶ αὐθις Μεδεῶνος

it commanded the approach to  
 Olpae from the south; now Παλαιὸ  
 3 αὐλί. 15. ἐπὶ τὰς εἴκοσι ναῦς: evi-  
 dently sent to replace the thirty,  
 which had returned to Athens (3.  
 94. 1, 3. 98. 5); their commanders  
 would also replace Demosthenes as  
 στρατηγοί. His term had already  
 run out; but till the arrival of his  
 successors he would be *acting gen-  
 eral*. 16. Ἀριστοτέλης: later one  
 of the thirty tyrants, Xen. *Hell.* 2.  
 4 3. 2. 19. τὴν πόλιν: Ambracia.  
 20. διελθεῖν τοὺς Ἀκαρνανᾶς: cp.

3. 106. 2, 5. 64. 4 διελθεῖν τὴν  
 πολεμίαν. 22. ἦ ἀσφαλές: imper-  
 sonal, cp. 4. 36. 1 ἀπείραντον ἦν =  
*there was no end of it*.

106. 2. τοὺς ἐν Ὀλπαις... ἦκον-  
 τας: *had reached Olpae*; ἐν  
 Ὀλπαις is proleptic. 4. τὸν Ἀχε-  
 λῷον: the river divides Aetolia  
 from Acarnania, Strabo 447;  
 after crossing the stream, Eury-  
 lochus turns northward along  
 it. 8. Φυτίας: the territory of 2  
 the town; west of Stratus and  
 near Porta. — Μεδεῶνος: north



παρ' ἔσχατα, ἔπειτα διὰ Λιμναίας· καὶ ἐπέβησαν  
 τῆς Ἀγραιῶν, οὐκέτι Ἀκαρνανίας, φιλίας δὲ σφίσι. <sup>10</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> λαβόμενοι δὲ τοῦ Θυάμου ὄρους, ὃ ἐστὶν Ἀγραϊκόν,  
 ἐχώρουν δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς τὴν Ἀργεῖαν  
 νυκτὸς ἤδη, καὶ διεξελθόντες μεταξὺ τῆς τε Ἀργείων  
 πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Κρήναις Ἀκαρνάνων φυλακῆς  
 ἔλαθον καὶ προσέμειξαν τοῖς ἐν Ὀλπαῖς Ἀμπρα- <sup>15</sup>  
 κιώταις.

107. Γενόμενοι δὲ ἄθροοι ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καθίζουσιν  
 ἐπὶ τὴν Μητρόπολιν καλουμένην καὶ στρατόπεδον ἐποιή-  
 σαντο. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ταῖς εἴκοσι ναυσὶν οὐ πολλῶ  
 ὕστερον παραγίγνονται ἐς τὸν Ἀμπρακικὸν βοηθοῦντες  
 τοῖς Ἀργείοις, καὶ Δημοσθένης Μεσσηνίων μὲν ἔχων <sup>5</sup>  
 διακοσίους ὀπλίτας, ἐξήκοντα δὲ τοξότας Ἀθηναίων.  
<sup>2</sup> καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες περὶ τὰς Ὀλπας τὸν λόφον ἐκ θαλάσσης  
 ἐφώρμουν· οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἀμφιλόχων ὀλίγοι  
 (οἱ γὰρ πλείους ὑπὸ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν βίᾳ κατεΐχοντο) ἐς

of Phytia; the Medion of Livy,  
 36. 11.

10. τῆς Ἀγραιῶν: between the  
 Dolopians and the Amphilocheians  
 (2. 102. 2), northeast of the direct  
 road to Olpae and bordering on its  
 territory (3. 111. 4). To avoid the  
 Acarnanians at *the Wells*, Eury-  
 lochus turns into the mountain re-  
 gion (cp. § 3), whence he descends  
 into the Argive plain and reaches  
<sup>3</sup> Olpae. 11. Θυάμου ὄρους: the  
 northeastern boundary between  
 Acarnania and Aetolia; beyond,  
 it is entirely in Agraeon territory.

107. 1. γενόμενοι δὲ ἄθροοι:  
*formed their junction.* 2. Μη-  
 τρόπολιν: somewhere near Olpae.  
 4. ἐς τὸν Ἀμπρακικόν: sc. κόλπον,  
 cp. ὁ Ἰόνιος 6. 30. 1. Take with  
 παραγίγνονται. 6. τοξότας Ἀθη-  
 ναίων: drawn from the standing  
 garrison of Naupactus. 7. τὰς <sup>2</sup>  
 Ὀλπας τὸν λόφον: *Olpae the hill*,  
 as distinguished from the τεῖχος  
 on it, of which we have heard  
 before. 9. βίᾳ κατεΐχοντο: the  
 presence of the Ambraciots kept  
 them from joining the Acarnanian  
 forces.

10 τὸ Ἄργος ἤδη ξυνεληλυθότες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς μα-  
 χούμενοι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, καὶ ἡγεμόνα τοῦ παντός ξυμ-  
 μαχικοῦ αἰροῦνται Δημοσθένη μετὰ τῶν σφετέρων  
 στρατηγῶν. ὁ δὲ προσαγαγὼν ἐγγὺς τῆς Ὀλπης 3  
 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· χαράδρα δ' αὐτοὺς μεγάλη διείργε.  
 15 καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν πέντε ἡσύχαζον, τῇ δ' ἕκτη ἐτάσσοντο  
 ἀμφοτέροι ὡς ἐς μάχην. καὶ (μείζον γὰρ ἐγένετο καὶ  
 περιέσχε τὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατόπεδον) ὁ Δημο-  
 σθένης δείσας μὴ κυκλωθῇ λοχίζει ἐς ὁδὸν τινα κοίλην  
 καὶ λοχμῶδη ὀπλίτας καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους ἐς τε-  
 20 τρακοσίους, ὅπως κατὰ τὸ ὑπερέχον τῶν ἐναντίων ἐν τῇ  
 ξυνόδῳ αὐτῇ ἐξαναστάντες οὗτοι κατὰ νότου γίνωνται.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο ἀμφοτέροις, ᾗσαν ἐς χεῖρας, Δη- 4  
 μοσθένης μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχων μετὰ Μεσσηνίων  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίων ὀλίγων· τὸ δὲ ἄλλο Ἀκαρνανες ὡς ἑκα-  
 25 στοι τεταγμένοι ἐπείχον καὶ Ἀμφιλόχων οἱ παρόντες  
 ἀκοντισταί· Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται ἀνα-  
 μίξ τεταγμένοι πλὴν Μαντινέων· οὗτοι δὲ ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ

10. ἤδη ξυνεληλυθότες includes those who had been at Crenae. Eurylochus had got past them, so that there was no reason now for keeping them there. 12. τῶν σφετέρων στρατηγῶν: Demosthenes was general in chief, but only for the emergency; these commanded each his own contingent, but as 3 permanent στρατηγοί. 16. καὶ (μείζον γὰρ κτί.): cp. 3. 70. 3. 17. περιέσχε: cp. 3. 108. 1, 5. 73. 1 ἐκυκλοῦτο τῷ περιέχοντι σφῶν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. 20. τὸ ὑπερέχον:

sc. τὸ περιέχον; so ὑπερσχόντες 8. 104. 4. 21. οὗτοι) (the whole force.—κατὰ νότου: Thuc. has this noun only in the gen., and in all but one ex. in this phrase. 24. ὀλίγων: 200 Messenians and 4 60 Athenian archers; ὀλίγων emphasizes the fact that to meet Eurylochus, Demosthenes had an army composed almost entirely of Acarnanian ψιλοί.—ὡς ἑκαστοι: by tribes. 26. Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ καί: sc. ᾗσαν ἐς χεῖρας.—ἀναμίξ (ὡς ἑκαστοι: Peloponnesians and

μᾶλλον καὶ οὐ τὸ κέρας ἄκρον ἔχοντες ἀθρόοι ἦσαν, ἀλλ' Εὐρύλοχος ἔσχατον εἶχε τὸ εὐώνυμον καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, κατὰ Μεσσηνίους καὶ Δημοσθένη. 30

108. Ὡς δ' ἐν χερσὶν ἤδη ὄντες περιέσχον τῷ κέρα οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ ἐκκλοῦντο τὸ δεξιὸν τῶν ἐναντίων, οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐπιγενόμενοι αὐτοῖς κατὰ νώτου προσπίπτουσί τε καὶ τρέπουσιν, ὥστε μήτε ἐς ἄλκην ὑπομεῖναι φοβηθέντας τε ἐς φυγὴν καὶ τὸ πλεόν 5 τοῦ στρατεύματος καταστήσαι· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ εἶδον τὸ κατ' Εὐρύλοχον καὶ ὁ κράτιστος ἦν διαφθειρόμενον, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐφοβοῦντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσσήνιοι ὄντες ταύτῃ μετὰ 2 τοῦ Δημοσθένους τὸ πολὺ τοῦ ἔργου ἐξῆλθον. οἱ δὲ Ἀμπρακιῶται καὶ οἱ κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἐνίκων τὸ 10 καθ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ πρὸς τὸ Ἄργος ἀπεδίωξαν· καὶ γὰρ μαχιμώτατοι τῶν περὶ ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία τυγχάνουσιν 3 ὄντες. ἐπαναχωροῦντες δὲ ὡς ἑώρων τὸ πλεόν νενικη- μένον καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀκαρνᾶνες σφίσι προσέκειντο, χαλεπῶς διεσφίζοντο ἐς τὰς Ὀλπας, καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπέ- 15 θανον αὐτῶν, ἀτάκτως καὶ οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ προσπίπτοντες

Ambraciots were separately posted indeed, but neither took any care to arrange their men by districts.

28. ἄκρον: pred.; so ἔσχατον just below. 29. ἔσχατον... κατὰ Μεσσηνίους: the Messenians and the 60 Athenians form only the extreme right, facing the picked soldiers of the enemy (cp. 3. 108. 1). Just who οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ were, we cannot surely tell; probably οἱ ἐξ Ἡρακλείας (3. 100. 2) were among them.

108. 3. ἐπιγενόμενοι αὐτοῖς κατὰ νώτου go together, cp. 3. 30. 2.

4. ἐς ἄλκην ὑπομεῖναι: cp. 2. 80.

3, 5. 72. 4 οὐδέ ἐς χεῖρας... ὑπο-  
μείναντες. 6. τὸ κατ' Εὐρύλοχον:

cp. § 2 οἱ κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας.

9. ἐξῆλθον: cp. 1. 70. 7 ἃ μὲν ἂν

ἐπινούσαντες μὴ ἐξέλθωσιν, Soph.

*Trach.* 159 πολλοὺς ἀγῶνας ἐξιών:

Jebb takes these as terminal acc.

11. ἀπεδίωξαν: cp. 6. 102. 3 ἀπο- 2

διωξάντων τοὺς ἐκεῖ. 16. αὐτῶν 3

... πλὴν Μαντινίων: αὐτῶν can-

πλήν Μαντινέων· οὔτοι δὲ μάλιστα ξυντεταγμένοι παντὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀνεχώρησαν. καὶ ἡ μὲν μάχη ἐτελεύτα ἐς ὀψέ.

109. Μενεδαῖος δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Εὐρυλόχου τεθνεώ-  
τος καὶ Μακαρίου αὐτὸς παρειληφὼς τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ  
ἀπορῶν μεγάλης ἡσσης γεγενημένης ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἡ μέ-  
νων πολιορκήσεται, ἔκ τε γῆς καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης ταῖς  
5 Ἀττικαῖς ναυσὶν ἀποκεκλημένος, ἡ καὶ ἀναχωρῶν δια-  
σωθήσεται, προσφέρει λόγον περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ ἀναχω-  
ρήσεως Δημοσθένει καὶ τοῖς Ἀκαρνάνων στρατηγοῖς,  
καὶ περὶ νεκρῶν ἅμα ἀναιρέσεως. οἱ δὲ νεκροὺς μὲν 2  
ἀπέδωσαν καὶ τροπαῖον αὐτοῖς ἔστησαν καὶ τοὺς ἐαυτῶν  
10 τριακοσίους μάλιστα ἀποθανόντας ἀνείλοντο· ἀναχώ-  
ρησιν δὲ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ προφανοῦς οὐκ ἐσπέισαντο ἅπασι,  
κρύφα δὲ Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατῆγων Ἀκαρνά-  
νων σπένδονται Μαντινεῦσι καὶ Μενεδαῖῳ καὶ τοῖς  
ἄλλοις ἄρχουσι τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὅσοι αὐτῶν

not refer to οἱ κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, because of πλήν Μαντινέων, who were on the left; it must stand for the whole Peloponnesian force; προσπίπτοντες, then, means *dashing into Olṓrae*, a strange use (but cp. the unusual ἐνέκειντο 2. 81. 8); indeed this whole account seems confused; and there is more confusion to come before we are through with this campaign.

109. 2. αὐτός: with no coadjutor. — παρειληφὼς τὴν ἀρχήν: 2 see on 3. 100. 2. 9. τοὺς . . . ἀπο-

θανόντας is a substantive, to which ἐαυτῶν τριακοσίους μάλιστα is attributive; Cl. compares Hom. II 457 τὸ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων. 13. σπένδονται: cp. Xen. Hell. 1. 1. 10 Ἀλκιβιάδης . . . μετὰ Μαντιθέου ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες ἀπέδρασαν; but this is in so far different as ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες, which cannot be escaped, forces the writer's hand; besides, in our passage βουλόμενος follows; we may say that the act was that of the whole board, while the idea was Demosthenes's own.

ἦσαν ἀξιολογώγατοι ἀποχωρεῖν κατὰ τάχος, βουλόμενος<sup>15</sup>  
 ψιλῶσαι τοὺς Ἀμπρακιώτας τε καὶ τὸν μισθοφόρον  
 ὄχλον [τὸν ξενικόν], μάλιστα δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ  
 Πελοποννησίους διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς ἐκείνη χρήζων Ἑλ-  
 ληνas ὡς καταπροδόντες τὸ ἑαυτῶν προουργιαίτερον  
 3 ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν τοὺς τε νεκροὺς ἀνείλυντο καὶ  
 διὰ τάχους ἔθαπτον, ὥσπερ ὑπῆρχε, καὶ τὴν ἀποχώρη-  
 σιν κρύφα οἷς ἐδέδοτο ἐπεβούλευον.

110. Τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει καὶ τοῖς Ἀκαρνᾶσιν ἀγγέλ-  
 λεται τοὺς Ἀμπρακιώτας τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πανδημεῖ  
 κατὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐκ τῶν Ὀλπῶν ἀγγελίαν ἐπιβοηθεῖν  
 διὰ τῶν Ἀμφιλόχων, βουλομένους τοῖς ἐν Ὀλπαις ξυμ-  
 2 μείξαι, εἰδότας οὐδὲν τῶν γεγενημένων. καὶ πέμπει εὐ- 5  
 θὺς τοῦ στρατοῦ μέρος τι τὰς ὁδοὺς προλοχιούντας καὶ

15. ἀποχωρεῖν: there is no other ex. just like this in Thuc. of an inf. depending upon σπένδεσθαι; commonly the inf. has the same subj. as σπένδεσθαι, or an acc. (ἡμέραν 4. 114. 2) intervenes. 16. ψιλῶσαι: cp. Xen. Cyr. 4. 5. 12 ἔπεμπε ἐπὶ τοὺς Μήδους, ὡς ψιλῶσων αὐτόν.—τὸν μισθοφόρον ὄχλον: perhaps mercenaries hired from the neighboring districts, just as Eurylochus had added Aetolians (discharged 3. 102. 7) and Locrians (probably dismissed along with the Aetolians) to his forces for the campaign against Naupactus; but the phrase is not clear. 17. Λακεδαιμονίους: the Spartans particu-

larly, as head of the confederacy. 18. διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς ἐκείνη: cp. 2. 18. 3; “διαβάλλειν τινά is the regular phrase for *damaging* an opponent; it may be followed by dat., *eis* or *πρός*.” R. A. Neil on Ar. Eq. 810. 19. καταπροδόντες: nothing need be supplied: see on 3. 63. 3. 21. ὥσπερ ὑπῆρχε: 3 as well as they could, cp. Xen. An. 6. 2. 9 ἔθαιψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων, ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα. 22. οἷς ἐδέδοτο: sc. ἐκείνοις οἷς.—ἐπεβούλευον: cp. 3. 96. 3.

110. 1. ἀγγέλλεται . . . καὶ πέμπει: parataxis; cause and effect. 6. προλοχιούντας: cp. 2. 81. 2 5; for the agreement, cp. 3. 80. 1.

τὰ καρτερὰ προκαταληψομένους, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ ἅμα παρεσκευάζετο βοηθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτούς.

III. Ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Μαντινῆς καὶ οἷς ἔσπειστο πρόφασιν ἐπὶ λαχανισμὸν καὶ φρυγάνων ξυλλογὴν ἐξεληθόντες ὑπαπῆσαν κατ' ὀλίγους, ἅμα ξυλλέγοντες ἐφ' ᾧ ἐξῆλθον δῆθεν· προκεχωρηκότες δὲ ἤδη ἄπωθεν τῆς Ὀλπης θᾶσσον ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀμπρακιῶται καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι μὴ ἐτύγχανον τούτοις † ἀθρόοι ξυνελθόντες ὥς ἔγνωσαν ἀπιόντας, ὥρμησαν καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἔθεον δρόμῳ, ἐπικαταλαβεῖν βουλόμενοι. οἱ δὲ Ἀκαρνᾶνες τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καὶ πάντας ἐνόμισαν ἀπιέναι ἀσπόνδους ὁμοίως καὶ τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἐπεδίωκον, καὶ τινὰς αὐτῶν τῶν στρατηγῶν κωλύοντας καὶ φάσκοντας ἔσπευσθαι αὐτοῖς ἠκόντισέ τις, νομίσας καταπροδίδοσθαι σφᾶς· ἔπειτα μέντοι τοὺς μὲν Μαντινέας καὶ τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἀφίεσαν, τοὺς δ' Ἀμπρακιώτας ἔκτειον. καὶ ἦν πολλὴ ἔρις καὶ ἄγνοια εἴτε Ἀμπρακιώτης τίς ἐστὶν εἴτε Πελοποννήσιος. καὶ ἐς διακοσίους μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι διέφυγον ἐς τὴν Ἀγραῖδα

7. τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ goes with βοηθεῖν.

III. 1. οἷς ἔσπειστο: *those with whom the truce had been made*, cp. 3. 109. 2, 3. III. 6, 3. 113. 1. — πρόφασιν: *ostensibly*, cp. 5. 80: 3 ἀγῶνά τινα πρόφασιν ἐξω τοῦ φρουρίου ποιήσας. 5. οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι: sc. ὁ μισθοφόρος ὄχλος. 6. ὅσοι μὴ . . . ξυνελθόντες: a confused passage that has not been straightened out; all that

can be surely said is that we have here a contrast with οἷς ἔσπειστο.

7. ἔθεον δρόμῳ: so 4. 67. 4, 4. 112.

1. 8. οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες: only the 3 ξυστράτηγοι were in the secret, 3. 109. 2. 10. ὁμοίως is separated from πάντας, because it affects only ἀσπόνδους, and not ἀπιέναι. Krüger. 11. αὐτῶν τῶν στρατηγῶν: *even the generals*; so high ran the excitement. 12. ἠκόντισέ τις: cp. Hdt. 1. 43 ἀκοντίζειν τὸν σὺν.

ὁμορον οὔσαν, καὶ Σαλύνθιος αὐτοὺς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἀγραιῶν φίλος ὦν ὑπεδέξατο.

112. Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ἀμπρακιῶται ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπ' Ἰδομενὴν. ἐστὸν δὲ δύο λόφω ἡ Ἰδομενὴ ὑψηλῷ· τούτοιον τὸν μὲν μείζω νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης οἱ προαποσταλέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ Δημοσθένους ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔλαθόν τε καὶ ἔφθασαν προκαταλαβόντες, τὸν δ' ἐλάσσω 5 ἔτυχον οἱ Ἀμπρακιῶται προαναβάντες καὶ ἠύλίσαντο.
- 2 ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης δειπνήσας ἐχώρει καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρατευμα ἀπὸ ἐσπέρας εὐθύς, αὐτὸς μὲν τὸ ἡμισυ ἔχων ἐπὶ τῆς ἐσβολῆς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο διὰ τῶν Ἀμφιλοχικῶν ὁρῶν.
- 3 καὶ ἅμα ὀρθρῶ ἐπιπίπτει τοῖς Ἀμπρακιώταις ἔτι ἐν ταῖς 10 εὐναῖς καὶ οὐ προησθημένοις τὰ γεγενημένα, ἀλλὰ πολὺ
- 4 μᾶλλον νομίσασι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους πρῶτους ἐπίτηδες ὁ Δημοσθένης προὔταξε καὶ προσαγορεύειν ἐκέλευε, Δωρίδα τε γλῶσσαν ἰέντας καὶ τοῖς προφύλαξι πίστιν παρεχομένους, ἅμα δὲ καὶ 15
- 5 οὐ καθορωμένους τῇ ὄψει νυκτὸς ἔτι οὔσης. ὥς οὖν

112. 2. Ἰδομενὴν: somewhere in Amphilochean territory. 5. τὸν δ' ἐλάσσω . . . προαναβάντες: cp. Plut. *Phaed.* 113 D ἀναβάντες ἃ 2 δὴ αὐτοῖς ὁρήματά ἐστιν. 8. ἀπὸ ἐσπέρας εὐθύς: cp. 8. 27. 6 ἀφ' ἐσπέρας εὐθύς, 7. 29. 2. 9. τῆς ἐσβολῆς: *the pass*, probably that which leads between the two hills toward the Ambraciot territory, cp. 4. 127. 2 τὴν ἐσβολήν, ἣ ἐστὶ μεταξύ δυοῖν λόφων . . . ἐς κτέ. 3 10. ἔτι ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς: cp. 4. 32. 1

- διαφθεύουσιν ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς ἔτι κτέ., Xen. *Hell.* 2. 4. 6. 13. ἐπίτηδες: ἐσκεμμένως, Schol., *prosely*; the reason soon comes. 14. ἰέντας: cp. Hom. Γ 221, Hdt. 1. 57 βάρβαρον γλῶσσαν ἰέντες, Soph. *El.* 596, Dem. 1. 2. 16. οὐ καθορωμένους τῇ ὄψει: *not discovered by-sight*, cp. 3. 38. 4, 4. 34. 3 ἀποκεκλημένοι τῇ ὄψει τοῦ προορᾶν: there is contrast with an implied ἀκουομένους τῇ ἀκοῇ.

ἐπέπεσε τῷ στρατεύματι αὐτῶν, τρέπουσι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς αὐτοῦ διέφθειραν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ κατὰ τὰ ὄρη ἐς φυγὴν ὤρμησαν. προκατειλημμένων δὲ τῶν ὁδῶν, καὶ 6  
 20 ἅμα τῶν μὲν Ἀμφιλόχων ἐμπείρων ὄντων τῆς ἑαυτῶν γῆς καὶ ψιλῶν πρὸς ὀπλίτας, τῶν δὲ ἀπείρων καὶ ἀνεπιστημόνων ὅπη τράπωνται, ἐσπίπτοντες ἔς τε χαράδρας καὶ τὰς προλελοχισμένας ἐνέδρας διεφθείροντο. καὶ 7  
 25 καὶ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσιν, καὶ ὡς εἶδον τὰς Ἀττικὰς ναῦς παραπλεύσας ἅμα τοῦ ἔργου τῇ ξυντυχίᾳ, προσένευσαν, ἡγησάμενοι ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα φόβῳ κρεῖσσον εἶναι σφίσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ναυσίν, εἰ δεῖ, διαφθαρῆναι ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἐχθίστων Ἀμφι-  
 30 λόχων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀμπρακιῶται τοιοῦτῳ τρόπῳ κακῶ- 8  
 θέντες ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐσώθησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Ἀκαρνᾶνες δὲ σκυλεύσαντες τοὺς νεκροὺς καὶ τροπαῖα στήσαντες ἀπεχώρησαν ἐς Ἀργος.

6 21. ἀπείρων καὶ ἀνεπιστημόνων: sc. ὄντων: the antithesis brings in the gen. abs., although the subj. comes in immediately in the nom. It is the combination of knowledge of the ground on the one side and ignorance of it on the other that is the cause of the troubles that follow,  
 7 cp. 2. 83. 3. 24. ἐπράποντό τις: the subj., general for χωρήσαντες, is narrowed. 26. ἅμα τοῦ ἔργου τῇ ξυντυχίᾳ: *the moment the fight befell*; cp. 1. 33. 1 ἡ ξυντυχία τῆς ἡμετέρας χρείας = *the moment of our necessity*; ξυντυχία reënforces

the notion of critical coincidence in ἅμα. 31. ἀπὸ πολλῶν: they had 8  
 come forth πανδημεῖ, 3. 110. 1. 32. τροπαῖα: 4. 134. 1 each wing sets up a separate trophy; in 5. 3. 4 on taking Torone the Athenians set up a trophy for each branch of the service; in 7. 24. 1 the Syracusans set up on Plemmyrium a trophy for each of the three forts taken; in 7. 41. 4 one for each of their two naval victories (one gained two days before); in 7. 45. 1 one at the edge of Epipolae, where Demosthenes had ascended, and



113. Καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦλθε κῆρυξ ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ἐς Ἀγραιούς καταφυγόντων ἐκ τῆς Ὀλπης Ἀμπρακιω-  
 τῶν, ἀναίρεσιν αἰτήσεων τῶν νεκρῶν οὓς ἀπέκτειναν  
 ὑστερον τῆς πρώτης μάχης, ὅτε μετὰ τῶν Μαντινέων  
 2 καὶ τῶν ὑποσπόνδων ξυνεξῆσαν ἄσπονδοι. ἰδὼν δ' ὁ 5  
 κῆρυξ τὰ ὄπλα τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως Ἀμπρακιωτῶν ἐθαύ-  
 μαζε τὸ πλήθος· οὐ γὰρ ᾔδει τὸ πάθος, ἀλλ' ὤετο τῶν  
 3 μετὰ σφῶν εἶναι. καὶ τις αὐτὸν ἤρετο ὃ τι θαυμάζοι  
 καὶ ὅποσοι αὐτῶν τεθνῶσιν, οἰόμενος αὐτὸν ὁ ἐρωτῶν εἶναι  
 τὸν κήρυκα ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Ἰδομεναῖς. ὁ δ' ἔφη διακοσίους 10  
 4 μάλιστα. ὑπολαβὼν δ' ὁ ἐρωτῶν εἶπεν· “Οὐκ οὖν τὰ  
 ὄπλα ταυτὶ (διακοσίων) φαίνεται, ἀλλὰ πλέον ἢ χιλίων.”  
 αὐθις δὲ εἶπεν ἐκεῖνος· “Οὐκ ἄρα τῶν μεθ' ἡμῶν μαχο-  
 μένων ἐστίν.” ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· “Εἵπερ γε ὑμεῖς ἐν  
 Ἰδομενῇ χθὲς ἐμάχεσθε.” “Ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς γε οὐδενὶ 15  
 ἐμαχόμεθα χθὲς, ἀλλὰ πρῶην ἐν τῇ ἀποχωρήσει.”

one where he received his first check; here, we may surmise, one was set up for Demosthenes and his Messenians and one for the Acarnanians, or one for the προαποσταλέντες and one for τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα.

113. 3. τῶν νεκρῶν οὓς: sc. ἐκείνων οὓς. 7. τῶν μετὰ σφῶν: indirect form of τῶν μεθ' ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 8. εἶναι: sc. τὰ ὄπλα. 3 — ὃ τι θαυμάζοι . . . τεθνῶσιν: for the change of mood, cp. 2. 80. 1, 3. 22. 8. 9. αὐ: *on his side*, by a similar error. In such cases in Greek there is a tendency to em-

phasize the subj.; καὶ αὐτός is the usual phrase; this being out of the question here, because of τις, we get αὐτὸν ὁ ἐρωτῶν. 13. τῶν 4 . . . μαχομένων: sc. οἱ ἐμάχοντο, *who did the fighting*; Thuc. has the aor. only in 5. 34. 1 τοὺς μαχεσαμένους, *those who had fought*. 14. εἵπερ γε: γε, as often in trag. and dialogue, introduces a reply, which is really a qualification of an implied affirmative; it is but the continuation of the reply, regarded as an incomplete statement. 16. πρῶην: cp. the phrase χθὲς καὶ πρῶην, Plat. *Protag.* 309

“Καὶ μὲν δὴ τούτοις γε ἡμεῖς χθὲς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως βοη-  
 θήσασι τῆς Ἀμπρακιωτῶν ἐμαχόμεθα.” ὁ δὲ κῆρυξ ὡς 5  
 ἤκουσε καὶ ἔγνω ὅτι ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως βοήθεια διέ-  
 20 φθαρται, ἀνοιμώξας καὶ ἐκπλαγεὶς τῷ μεγέθει τῶν πα-  
 ρόντων κακῶν ἀπῆλθεν εὐθύς ἄπρακτος καὶ οὐκέτι  
 ἀπῆτει τοὺς νεκρούς. πάθος γὰρ τοῦτο μὲν πόλει Ἑλ- 6  
 ληνίδι ἐν ἴσαις ἡμέραις μέγιστον δὴ τῶν κατὰ τὸν  
 πόλεμον τόνδε ἐγένετο. καὶ ἀριθμὸν οὐκ ἔγραψα τῶν  
 25 ἀποθανόντων, διότι ἄπιστον τὸ πλήθος λέγεται ἀπολέ-  
 σθαι ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως. Ἀμπρακίαν μὲν-  
 τοι οἶδα ὅτι, εἰ ἐβουλήθησαν Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι  
 Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Δημοσθένει πειθόμενοι ἐξελεῖν, αὐτοβοεῖ  
 ἂν εἶλον· νῦν δ’ ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔχοντες αὐτὴν  
 30 χαλεπώτεροι σφίσι πάροικοι ᾧσι.

D Πρωταγόρας ἐπιδεδήμεκεν; Τρί-  
 την γε ἤδη ἡμέραν and 310 B  
 Πρωταγόρας ἦκει . . . πρῶην.

17. καὶ μὲν δὴ = καὶ μὲν, cp.  
 Soph. *Trach.* 627 ἀλλ’ οἶσθα μὲν  
 δὴ καὶ τὰ τῆς ξένης ὁρῶν προσδέ-  
 γματ’, αὐτὴν ὡς ἐδεξάμην φίλως.

5 20. ἀνοιμώξας καὶ ἐκπλαγεὶς :  
 we should reverse the order,  
*stunned and with a shriek.*—  
 τῶν παρόντων : *before his eyes.*  
 21. οὐκέτι ἀπῆτει : *forgot to*,  
 cp. 7. 72. 2 οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ  
 6 μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν νε-  
 κρῶν περὶ οὐδ’ ἐπενέουν αἰτῆσαι  
 ἀναίρεσιν. 22. πάθος γὰρ τοῦτο  
 . . . μέγιστον δὴ : cp. I. I. 2 κινή-  
 σις γὰρ αὕτη μέγιστη δὴ τοῖς

Ἑλλήσιν ἐγένετο, 2. 31. 2. — μὲν  
 πόλει κτί. : the restriction and the  
 absence of numbers make it im-  
 possible to institute comparisons  
 with other cases; so we cannot  
 say whether the writer has the ten  
 years’ or the twenty-seven years’  
 war in mind. Steup. 26. Ἀμπρα-  
 κίαν μέντοι οἶδα : for the now de-  
 fenseless condition of Ambracia,  
 cp. 3. 114. 4; οἶδα points to care-  
 ful inquiry, perhaps to personal  
 observation, U. Köhler, *Hermes*,  
 26, p. 47. 28. ἐξελεῖν : cp. 2. 29.  
 4, 4. 69. 1 τὴν Νίσαιαν . . . εἰ . . .  
 ἐξέλοιεν. 30. πάροικοι : cp. Hdt.  
 7. 235 παροίκου πολέμου σφι ἔον-  
 τος οἰκείου.

114. Μεγὰ δὲ ταῦτα τρίτον μέρος νείμαντες τῶν σκύλων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὰ ἄλλα κατὰ τὰς πόλεις διέ-  
λονται. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων πλέοντα ἐάλω, τὰ δὲ  
νῦν ἀνακείμενα ἐν τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς ἱεροῖς Δημοσθένει  
ἐξηρέθησαν τριακόσiai πανοπλῖαι, καὶ ἄγων αὐτὰς κα- 5  
τέπλευσε· καὶ ἐγένετο ἅμα αὐτῷ μετὰ τὴν τῆς Αἰτωλίας  
ξυμφορὰν ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἀδεεστέρα ἢ κάθο-  
2 δος. ἀπῆλθον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς εἴκοσι ναυσὶν Ἀθηναῖοι  
ἐς Ναύπακτον. Ἀκαρνᾶνες δὲ καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι ἀπελθόν-  
των Ἀθηναίων καὶ Δημοσθένους τοῖς ὥς Σαλύνθιον καὶ 10  
Ἀγραίους καταφυγούσιν Ἀμπρακιώταις καὶ Πελοπον-  
νησίοις ἀναχώρησιν ἐσπείσαντο ἐξ Οἰνιαδῶν οἵπερ καὶ  
3 μετανέστησαν παρὰ Σαλυνθίον. καὶ ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα  
χρόνον σπονδὰς καὶ ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο ἑκατὸν ἔτη  
Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἀμφίλοχοι πρὸς Ἀμπρακιώτας ἐπὶ 15  
τοῖσδε ὥστε μήτε Ἀμπρακιώτας μετὰ Ἀκαρνάνων στρα-  
τεύειν ἐπὶ Πελοποννησίου μήτε Ἀκαρνᾶνας μετὰ

114. 1. νείμαντες: οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶ-  
νες, cp. 3. 112. 8. 3. πλέοντα: here  
used of things; so ἐκπλεῖν and  
ἐσπλεῖν, 2. 93. 4, 3. 51. 2. — ἐάλω:  
how or by whom is never told.  
5. ἐξηρέθησαν agrees with the ap-  
positional πανοπλῖαι, cp. 3. 50. 2,  
Hom. A 627 θυγατέρ' Ἀρσινόου  
..., ἣν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἐξελον. — κατέ-  
πλευσε: return home; the word  
hints at a kind of exile, cp. 3. 98.  
5. 6. τὴν τῆς Αἰτωλίας ξυμφορὰν:  
2 the Aetolian disaster. 12. ἀναχώ-  
ρησιν ἐσπείσαντο: from Agraeis  
they had made their way to

Oeniadae, which was in the Pello-  
ponnesian interest (2. 102. 2);  
from here they could not get  
home without an arrangement  
previously made with the Aca-  
rnanians, as they had no ships.  
13. μετανέστησαν: cp. 1. 12. 1  
ἢ Ἐλλάς ἔτι μετανίστατο καὶ κατ-  
φκίζετο. 14. ἑκατὸν ἔτη: cp. 5. 3  
18. 2 ἔτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς  
πεντήκοντα, 2. 73. 1. 15. ἐπὶ  
τοῖσδε: each side is careful not to  
violate already existing alliances  
—the Ambraciots with Sparta,  
the Acarnanians with Athens.

Ἀμπρακιωτῶν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους, βοηθεῖν δὲ τῇ ἀλλήλων,  
καὶ ἀποδοῦναι Ἀμπρακιώτας ὅποσα ἡ χωρία ἡ ὁμήρους  
20 Ἀμφιλόχων ἔχουσι, καὶ ἐπὶ Ἀνακτόριον μὴ βοηθεῖν  
πολέμιον ὃν Ἀκαρνᾶσι. ταῦτα ξυνθέμενοι διέλυσαν 4  
τὸν πόλεμον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κορίνθιοι φυλακὴν ἑαυτῶν  
ἐς τὴν Ἀμπρακίαν ἀπέστειλαν ἐς τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας  
καὶ Ξενοκλείδαν τὸν Εὐθυκλέους ἄρχοντα· οἱ κομιζό-  
25 μενοι χαλεπῶς διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου ἀφίκοντο. τὰ μὲν κατ'  
Ἀμπρακίαν οὕτως ἐγένετο.

115. Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ χει-  
μῶνος ἔς τε τὴν Ἱμεραίαν ἀπόβασιν ἐποιήσαντό ἐκ τῶν  
νεῶν μετὰ τῶν Σικελῶν τῶν ἄνωθεν ἐσβεβληκότων ἐς τὰ  
ἔσχατα τῆς Ἱμεραίας καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς Αἰόλου νήσους ἔπλευ-  
5 σαν. ἀναχωρήσαντες δὲ ἐς Ῥήγιον Πυθόδωρον τὸν 2  
Ἰσολόχου, Ἀθηναίων στρατηγόν, καταλαμβάνουσιν ἐπὶ

19. ὅποσα agrees with the nearest noun. 20. Ἀνακτόριον: cp. 2. 80. 3; the Acarnanians and 4 Athenians capture it later. 21. διέλυσαν τὸν πόλεμον: cp. 4. 19. 1 τὰς ἔχθρας διαλύεσθαι, 8. 46. 1 διαλύσαι τὸν πόλεμον; διαλύειν is never used of ending or breaking treaties or truces, etc.; καταλύειν τὸν πόλεμον is much commoner. 24. Ξενοκλείδαν: στρατηγός (πέμπτος αὐτός) of the first Corinthian fleet sent against Corcyra. 1. 46. 2. — κομιζόμενοι χαλεπῶς: by a difficult march. 25. τὰ μὲν κτέ. closes the story of Ambracia, begun 2. 68. 1; for the asyndeton, cp. 3. 50. 3.

115. 1. The narrative is resumed from 3. 103. 3. 2. Ἱμεραίαν: the territory of Himera on the north coast, ἥπερ μόνῃ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς Σικελίας Ἑλλὰς πόλις ἐστὶ 6. 62. 2. 3. ἐς τὰ ἔσχατα: i.e. farther inland; the attention and efforts of the enemy were to be distracted. 5. Πυθόδωρον: he may be the archon of 2. 2. 1; he and his colleague Sophocles, on their return from Sicily, were banished, charged with intentional inefficiency and with receiving bribes from the enemy. In 5. 19. 2 his name occurs among the signatories of the peace of Nicias.

- 3 τὰς ναῦς διάδοχον ὧν ὁ Λάχης ἦρχεν. οἱ γὰρ ἐν Σικελίᾳ ξύμμαχοι πλεύσαντες ἔπεισαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν σφίσι πλείοσι ναυσί· τῆς μὲν γὰρ γῆς αὐτῶν οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκράτουν, τῆς δὲ θαλάσσης ὀλίγαις<sup>10</sup> ναυσὶν εἰργόμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο ναυτικὸν ξυναγεῖ-  
 4 ροντες ὥς οὐ περιοψόμενοι. καὶ ἐπλήρουν ναῦς τεσσαράκοντα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς ἀποστελοῦντες αὐτοῖς, ἅμα μὲν ἡγούμενοι θάσσον τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον καταλυθήσεσθαι, ἅμα δὲ βουλόμενοι μελέτην τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ποιῆσθαι.<sup>15</sup>  
 5 τὸν μὲν οὖν ἓνα τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀπέστειλαν Πυθόδωρον ὀλίγαις ναυσί, Σοφοκλέα δὲ τὸν Σωστρατίδου καὶ Εὐρυνμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους ἐπὶ τῶν πλειόνων νεῶν ἀπο-  
 6 πέμψειν ἔμελλον. ὁ δὲ Πυθόδωρος ἤδη ἔχων τὴν τοῦ Λάχηςτος τῶν νεῶν ἀρχὴν ἐπλευσε τελευτῶντος τοῦ χει-<sup>20</sup> μῶνος ἐπὶ τὸ Λοκρῶν φρούριον ὃ πρότερον Λάχης εἶλε· καὶ νικηθεὶς μάχῃ ὑπὸ τῶν Λοκρῶν ἀνεχώρησεν.

7. διάδοχον: the normal construction calls for a ptc. after καταλαμβάνουσιν; but ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς διάδοχον easily carries with it the idea *come or sent*. 8. ξύμμαχοι: the Siceliot allies, cp. 3. 86. 2-3. — πλεύσαντες: "*sent a ship*." Steup. 10. ἐκράτουν: cp. 3. 86. 3; the arrival of the Athenians had not changed the aspect of things on land; on the sea it was different. — ὀλίγαις ναυσί: the small size of the Attic fleet at once exasperated them and rendered them hopeful; for the construction, cp. 2. 85. 1, where, however, ὑπ' ὀλίγων νεῶν replaces

ὀλίγαις ναυσί. 15. μελέτην . . . 4 ποιῆσθαι: cp. 2. 86. 5; for the importance of μελέτη, 2. 85. 2. 17. Σοφοκλέα: later one of the 5 thirty tyrants; not the poet, whose father was Sophilus. 19. τὴν τοῦ Λάχηςτος τῶν νεῶν ἀρχήν: subj. and obj. gen. combined, cp. § 2 ὧν ὁ Λάχης ἦρχεν, cp. 3. 12. 2, 7. 34. 6 τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἅπωσιν αὐτῶν, in both which exx. the obj. gen. follows the governing noun, as it does in Hdt. 6. 2, 6. 67. The passage before us differs in this, that it is possible to construe τοῦ Λάχηςτος with τῶν νεῶν. 22. ἀνεχώρησεν: sc. ἐς Ῥήγιον.

116. Ἑρρύνῃ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦτο ὁ ῥύαξ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐκ τῆς Αἵτνης, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρότερον. καὶ γῆν τινα ἔφθειρε τῶν Καταναίων, οἳ ἐπὶ τῇ Αἵτνῃ τῷ ὄρει οἰκοῦσιν, ὅπερ μέγιστόν ἐστιν ὄρος ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ. λέ-  
5 γεται δὲ πεντηκοστῷ ἔτει ῥυῆναι τοῦτο μετὰ τὸ πρότερον ῥεύμα, τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν τρεῖς γεγενῆσθαι τὸ ρεύμα ἀφ' οὗ Σικελία ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων οἰκεῖται. ταῦτα μὲν κατὰ τὸν 3 χειμῶνα τοῦτον ἐγένετο, καὶ ἕκτον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἑτελεύτα τῷδε δὲ Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

116. 1. περὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦτο: *about the beginning of the spring following this winter*; τοῦτο refers to τελευτῶντος τοῦ χειμῶνος, 3. 115. 6. As the eruption probably lasted several weeks, it commenced toward the close of winter (cp. § 3) and kept on into the spring. — ὁ ῥύαξ: *the stream of lava*; it is also used without τοῦ πυρός, cp. Plat. *Phaed.* 111 E ἐν Σικελίᾳ οἱ πρὸ τοῦ ῥύακος πηλοῦ ῥέοντες ποταμοί, καὶ αὐτός ὁ ῥύαξ. 2. τὸ πρότερον: adv., cp. 2. 72. 1; Thuc. merely wishes to show that he knew of a previous eruption.

3. ἐπὶ τῇ Αἵτνῃ τῷ ὄρει: cp. 3. 78. 3, 3. 85. 3. 5. πεντηκοστῷ: 2 475 B.C.; but the Parian marble gives 479 as the date. On Thucydides's use of λέγεσθαι, see on 2. 20. 1. 6. τρεῖς γεγενῆσθαι: the third appears to be earlier than the two mentioned, to judge from the tone of the passage. Diod. 14. 59 mentions a later one, in 396 B.C.; but Thuc. seems not to have known of it (if, indeed, he lived to hear of it) when he wrote this passage. — ἀφ' οὗ Σικελία . . . οἰκεῖται: *i.e.* since about the eighth century B.C., cp. 6. 3. 1.



## APPENDIX

### I. MANUSCRIPTS AND EDITIONS

Thucydides's work was published posthumously; the publication is variously attributed to Xenophon (Diog. Laert. II. 59), or to a contemporary Cratippus (Dionys. *de Thuc.* 16, p. 847 R). The division into books is not due to the author (Schol. on IV. 135. 2); it was probably made in Alexandria. Eight is the normal number; but Marcellinus (58) mentions a division into thirteen books, and Diodorus (XIII. 42. 5, XII. 37. 2) one into nine.

Seven Mss. are recognized as far superior to all others. Six (A, B, C, E, F, G) were so noted by Bekker; a seventh (M) was added by Stahl.

- A.** Cisalpinus or Italus. Parchment. Eleventh or twelfth century. In the National Library at Paris. Brought from Italy during the French Revolution; lost after 1815, and rediscovered by R. Prinz in Paris in 1869. Scholia: from about the middle on these are in a more recent hand. Collated by Bekker in 1812, since then by Croiset and Hude.
- B.** Vaticanus. Parchment. Eleventh century. In the Vatican Library at Rome. Scholia by the same hand. Collated by Bekker, Hude, etc.
- C.** Laurentianus. Parchment. Tenth century. In the Laurentian Library at Florence. Scholia by a later hand. Collated by Bekker, Schöne, Hude.
- E.** Palatinus. Parchment. Eleventh century. At Heidelberg. A few recent scholia; the life by Marcellinus and the anonymous life. Collated by Bekker, Poppo, Hude.
- F.** Augustanus. Parchment. Eleventh century. At Munich. Collated by Gottleber and Bauer and Hude.
- G.** Monacensis. Paper. Thirteenth century. At Munich. The upper margin eaten away with loss of from five to seven lines on each page. Collated by Göller, Bekker, Hude.
- M.** Britannus. Parchment. Eleventh century. In the British Museum. Several pages supplied by two later hands; many corrections by a later hand. Collated by Eggeling, Hude, and Marchant for his edition of book II.



None of these Mss. can be regarded as of supreme authority; nor has their original, for they apparently derive from the same, any claim to such superiority.

They fall into two groups, A, B, E, F and C, G, with M mediating between the two. B has this peculiarity: as far as VI. 94 it runs with A, E, F, thereafter it diverges seriously from all the others. Apparently, for some reason, a better source was here available; but, even granting this, much seems to point to an ingenious corrector. As to relative merits, Bekker, Stahl, Classen, and Van Herwerden give the first place to B, while Schöne (*Hermes* 12. 476) contends strenuously for C, and Hude calls C "gravissimus testis."

## 2. EDITIONS

- ALDUS: Venice, 1502. *Editio Princeps*. The scholia were published in 1503.
- JUNTA: Florence, 1526; with the scholia.
- CAMERARIUS: Basle, 1540; with the scholia and notes.
- H. STEPHANUS: Paris, 1564; with the scholia and the Latin translation of Valla.
- : Paris, 1588. This second edition, an improvement on the first, established the "Vulgate," that prevailed until Bekker.
- AEMILIUS PORTUS: Frankfort, 1594; with notes by Franciscus Portus (father of Aemilius) and Valla's translation, revised throughout.
- HUDSON: Oxford, 1696; with scholia, the Portus-Valla translation and maps.
- WASSE AND DUKER: Amsterdam, 1731; 3 vols., Greek and Latin, with the notes of Stephanus and Hudson, and additions by Wasse and Duker; the maps of Hudson and the *Annales Thucydidei* of H. Dodwell.
- GOTTLIEBER, BAUER, AND BECK: Leipzig, 1790–1804. Text and notes of Duker and Wasse, with additions by Gottlieber, etc., 2 vols.
- J. B. GAIL: Paris, 1807, 10 vols. Greek and Latin.
- C. F. F. HAACKE: Leipzig, 1820, 2 vols. First departed from the vulgate, "sed ita ut sibi parum constaret." Second edition 1831.
- IMMANUEL BEKKER: Oxford, 1821, 4 vols.; with scholia and the notes of Duker and Wasse. The first really critical edition. The fourth volume contains the Latin version. Other edd. by Bekker in 1832, 1846, 1868, with critical apparatus only.
- E. F. POPPO: Leipzig, 1821–40, 11 vols. Greek text; 2 vols. of prolegomena, scholia, and notes of former editors. An indispensable treasure-house of learning.

- A smaller edition with Latin notes was published 1843-51, 4 vols. A second edition began in 1866, including books I. and II.; in 1875 the work passed into the hands of J. M. Stahl, who began with book III.
- F. GOELLER: Leipzig, 1826, 2 vols.; second edition, 1836. Latin notes, indices, chronological tables, and maps.
- S. T. BLOOMFIELD: London, 1830, 3 vols. Very full notes, containing large illustrations of the vocabulary from late authors; second edition, 1842.
- THOMAS ARNOLD: London and Oxford, 1830-39, 3 vols. Valuable for its geographical and historical notes. Maps from original surveys.
- HAASE: Paris, 1840; in the Didot series. Latin translation, scholia, indices.
- K. W. KRÜGER: Berlin, 1846, 2 vols. German notes, full grammatical indices. "Rerum grammaticarum gravissimus auctor." Third edition, 1860-61.
- G. BOHME: Leipzig, 1856, 2 vols. Brief notes in German, but to the point; one would like more of them. The fifth edition, 1882, by S. Wiedmann.
- J. C. CLASSEN: Berlin, 1862-78. Very ample German notes; learned and subtle. Since Classen's death the work has been committed to J. Steup.
- J. M. STAHL: Leipzig, 1873-74, 2 vols. Text edition, with valuable introduction and *adnotatio critica*.
- H. VAN HERWERDEN: Utrecht, 1877-83. Text and brief exegetical and critical notes in Latin.
- K. HUDE: Leipzig, 1898. Text based upon new collation of A, B, C, E, F, G, M, with critical apparatus and testimonia, 2 vols.

## EDITIONS OF BOOKS II. AND III.

- CHARLES BIGG: I. and II., London, 1868. English notes; in the *Catena Classicorum*.
- RICHARD SHILLETO: I. and II., London, 1872-73, 2 vols.; with collation of two Cambridge Mss. and the Aldine and Juntine editions. Critical notes in Latin; exegetical in English.
- ALFRED SCHÖNE: I. and II., Berlin, 1874. Bekker's text, scholia, testimonia, and critical notes in Latin.
- G. A. SIMCOX: III. and IV., London, 1875. English notes; in the *Catena Classicorum*.
- A. CROISSET: I. and II., Paris, 1886. Valuable introduction; notes in French, critical and exegetical, with a new collation of A.
- E. C. MARCHANT: II., London, 1897. Introduction, with a chapter on the text; notes critical and explanatory.

- C. F. SMITH: III., Boston, 1894. Based on the Classen-Steup edition.  
 A. W. SPRATT: III., Cambridge, 1896. Introduction; notes critical and explanatory, Appendix.  
 SHEPPARD AND EVANS: Notes, without text, on I., II., and III., original and compiled. London, 1876.

### 3. TRANSLATIONS

- J. D. HEILMANN: German; with notes, 1760, 1808, 1824.  
 REISKE: German translation of the speeches; with notes, 1761.  
 S. T. BLOOMFIELD: English, London, 1829; with notes.  
 G. BÖHME: German, Leipzig, 1854; with Greek text and notes, critical and exegetical.  
 E. A. BÉTANT: French, Paris, 1863; introduction and notes.  
 A. F. DIDOT: French, Paris, 1877-79; with Greek text, introduction, and notes.  
 H. M. WILKINS: English, London, 1873; the speeches only.  
 RICHARD CRAWLEY: English, London, 1876.  
 B. JOWETT: English, Oxford, 1881, 2 vols.; introduction, notes.

### 4. AUXILIARIES

- E. A. BÉTANT: *Lexicon Thucydideum*, Geneva, 1843-47.  
 M. H. N. VON ESSEN: *Index Thucydideus*, Berlin, 1887.  
 J. M. STAHL: *Quaestiones Grammaticae ad Thucydidem pertinentes*, Leipzig, 1886.  
 C. F. SMITH: *Tragic Usage in Thucydides*, Proceedings Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1891, p. xvi.  
 —: *Poetic Words in Thucydides*, Proceedings Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1892, p. xlviii.  
 —: *Traces of Epic Usage in Thucydides*, Transactions Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1900, p. 69.  
 —: *Some Poetical Constructions in Thucydides*, Transactions Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1894, p. 61.  
 J. D. WOLCOTT: *New Words in Thucydides*, Transactions Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1898, p. 104.  
 E. G. SIHLER: *The Verbal Abstract Nouns in -σις in Thucydides*, Transactions Amer. Philol. Assoc., 1881, p. 96.  
 E. J. GOLISCH: *de praepositionum usu Thucydides*, Schweidnitz, 1859-83.  
 R. HACHE: *de participio Thucydideo*, Löbau, 1882-84.

- H. HAMPKL: *Studien zu Thukydides*, Lyck, 1876.  
 L. HERBST: *Cobets Emendationen im Thukydides*, Leipzig, 1857.  
 —: *Erklärungen und Wiederherstellungen*, Leipzig, 1892.  
 F. W. ULLRICH: *Beiträge zur Erklärung des Thukydides*, Hamburg, 1842.  
 —: *Beiträge zur Kritik des Thukydides*, Hamburg, 1850–52.  
 —: *Beiträge zur Erklärung und Kritik des Thukydides*, Hamburg, 1862.  
 H. MÜLLER-STRÜBING: *Aristophanes und die historische Kritik*, Leipzig, 1873.  
 —: *Polemische Beiträge zur Kritik des Thukydides-Textes*, Vienna, 1879.  
 —: *Thukydideische Forschungen*, Vienna, 1881.  
 —: *Die Glaubwürdigkeit des Thukydides*, Jahrb. für Phil., 131, p. 289.  
 J. STEUP: *Quaestiones Thucydideae*, Bonn, 1868.  
 —: *Thukydideische Studien*, Freiburg, 1881.  
 UNGER: *Das Kriegsjahr des Thukydides*, Philol., 43, p. 577; 44, p. 622.  
 U. VON WILAMOWITZ: *Curae Thucydideae*, Göttingen, 1885.  
 —: *Die Thukydides Legende*, Hermes, 12, p. 326.  
 K. W. KRÜGER: *Historisch-Philologische Studien*, Berlin, 1836–51.  
 —: *Kritische Analecten*, Berlin, 1863–67.  
 —: *Untersuchungen über das Leben des Thukydides*, Berlin, 1832, 1839.  
 ROSCHER: *Leben, Werk, und Zeitalter des Thukydides*, Göttingen, 1842.  
 PETERSEN: *de Vita Thucydidis disputatio*, Dorpat, 1873.  
 UNGER: *Das Leben des Thukydides*, Jahrb. für Phil., 1886, p. 173.  
 F. BLASS: *die Attische Beredsamkeit*, Leipzig, 1887.  
 R. C. JEBB: *The Speeches of Thucydides*, Hellenica, 1881.  
 P. GIRARD: *Essai sur Thucydide*, Paris, 1884.  
 P. SHOREY: *The Implicit Ethics and Psychology of Thucydides*, Transactions Amer. Phil. Assoc., 1893, p. 66.

## 5. CRITICAL NOTES

[The numbers prefixed indicate book, chapter, and section; where there are only two numbers, they denote chapter and section.]

### BOOK II

2. 2. 1. *τίσσαρα γὰρ καὶ δέκα μὲν ἔτη* C (γὰρ in an erasure by second hand), *τίσσαρα καὶ δέκα μὲν* Hu., L'asyndeton n'est pas invraisemblable à cette place. Cr. — *ἔτι δύο μῆνας* MSS. *ἔτι τίσσaras μῆνας* Kr. conj., followed by edd. exc. Shil. Stp. [*ἔτι δύο μῆνας*] Wil. Cur. Thuc., p. 13. The attack on Plataea occurred *ἅμα ἡρὶ ἀρχομένῳ*; the invasion of Attica about 80 days later (2. 19. 1)

τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος; after the withdrawal of the Peloponnesians, there was an eclipse of the sun (2. 28. 1), which occurred on Aug. 30. The archon's term began with Ἑκατομβαιῶν, i.e. in 431 on Aug. 1 (Böckh) or Aug. 2 (Unger). τέσσαρας would thus give till Aug. 3, an interval of 119 or 120 days, leaving 39 or 40 days between the εἰσβολή and the eclipse; quite sufficient, as the longest stay of the invading force in Attica was 40 days (2. 57. 2) and the shortest 15 (4. 6. 2). Δύο evidently will not fit.

μετὰ τὴν . . . μηνὶ ἔκτῳ καὶ ἅμᾳ MSS.; ἔκτῳ (καὶ δεκάτῳ) καὶ ἅμᾳ Lipsius; ἔκτῳ καὶ (δεκάτῳ) ἅμᾳ Hu.; [μετὰ τὴν . . . ἔκτῳ] Steup, Mar. Between the decision for war at Sparta and the invasion of Attica was nearly, but not quite, a twelvemonth, or some eight months till the affair at Plataea; the battle at Potidaea was yet earlier: six months, therefore, is too small an interval. After the battle the Athenians built a wall on the isthmus of Pallene (1. 64); χρόνῳ ὕστερον Phormio is despatched from Athens, ravages the country, and then settles down to invest Potidaea on the other side; thereupon Aristeus escapes from Potidaea to Peloponnesus to seek assistance for the town. The Corinthians (1. 67. 2) at Sparta charge Athens with violating the truce; Sparta (1. 87. 4) decides to call a meeting of all the allies to take measures for the joint prosecution of the war. After this meeting (1. 118. 3), they send to consult Delphi, receiving a favorable answer (1. 119. 1); another meeting is held (1. 125. 1) which decides for war. The ἔκτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ of Lipsius would give, at least, between six and seven months for these events, which certainly seems too large. Besides, as Mar. says, this phrase adds nothing to make the present date more definite; it would only help to date the affair at Potidaea.

2. 4. ἐπαγομένοις A, B, E, F, G, M; ἐπαγαγομένοις C. ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας C, G; ἐς τ. ο. A, B, E, F, M. παρ' αὐτοὺς MSS.; παρ' αὐτούς Kr.

2. 3. 2. κρατῆσαι MSS.; κρατήσιν Aen. Tact. (2. 3); ἐνόμισαν (ἄν) . . . κρατῆσαι Shil. The ptc. ἐπιθέμενοι, as Mar. says, so far from excusing or even causing the aor. (as appears to be Cl.'s view) really makes it impossible, since it forces us to regard the inf. as indirect discourse.

3. 4. καὶ αὐτό MSS.; κατ' αὐτό Ross. προσφέροντο C; προσέβαλλον B, C, F, G, M.

2. 4. 1. ἐξηπατημένοι C.

4. 2. προσβαλλόντων (from an inferior Ms. Parisinus φ) Bek. ἔφευγον C, G. τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν MSS.; τ. μ. ἐκφρεῖν Sta.; οὐ ἦν ἐκφεύγειν Schöne; Herw. brackets. πολλοί A; οἱ πολλοί B, C, E, F, G, M, 2d hand in A. Stp. brackets ὥστε . . . οἱ πολλοί; Mar. brackets ὥστε . . . πολλοί. According to Thuc.'s usage, τοῦ μὴ ἐκφεύγειν cannot depend on ἐμπείρους, but must denote purpose; but what is to be expressed here is their superior knowledge of the

ways and byways of the city (cp. τῆς σφετέρας ἐμπειρίας τῆς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν). These words are better away. In ὥστε . . . πολλοί, the reading οἱ πολλοί is inconsistent with what follows. Omitting οἱ we have either 1. a general statement of which the details follow, and then — how about the prisoners? Or we have 2. a detail — but the details only come in § 4, since διωκόμενοι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν takes up again the ἐφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως of § 2; all we have in §§ 2 and 3 is a picture of the rout and wild panic of the Thebans with the reasons for it, not the results.

4. 3. τῶν δέ C, G. [καί] αἵπερ Cob. Mar. ἔξοδον ἔτι C, G; ἔξοδον εἶναι ἔτι A.

4. 4. διωκόμενοι δέ C, G. λαθόντες καὶ διακόψαντες Mss. Herw. Hu. bracket καί; Mar. λαθόντες καί; it is sufficient to bracket καί; what escaped notice was διακόψαντες . . . ἐξῆλθον. σποράδες C, G.

4. 5. αἱ θύραι C, G; αἱ πλησίον θύραις B; Herw. brackets πλησίον; Haase, Badh., Stp. read τοῦ τείχους πλησίον καὶ αἱ θύραι. [τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος] Cob. [τοῦ οἰκήματος] Herw. Mar.

4. 6. χρήσονται G and by corr. in A, C, E, F.

4. 7. τὰ ὄπλα καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοῦς Cob. Mar.; the fixed order in Thuc.

2. 5. 1. προσχωροίη A, B, E, F, M. ἰβοθήσοον G.

5. 3. ὕστερον Mss.; ὕστεροι Herw.

5. 4. <τοῦ> κακοῦ conj. Bredow; but τοῦ is not needed: ἐν εἰρήνῃ is the strong point.

5. 5. ἐπεμψαν M. ὄσια C, G. πειράσαντες C, G. [ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς] Herw.; [αὐτοῖς] Mar. [ἔφασαν] Herw.; [ἔφασαν αὐτῶν] Cob. [αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας] Mar.; [τοὺς ἄνδρας] Herw.

5. 7. εἰς αὐτῶν | C, G, om. εἰς.

2. 6. 2. [περὶ τῶν Πλαταιῶν] Cob. κελεύοντες αὐτοῖς εἰπεῖν C; [εἰπεῖν] Cob. Mar.; ἔχουσι | ἔχουσι C.

2. 7. 1. ἐν Πλαταιαῖς | Πλαταιᾶσι Herw. Cob. λελυμένων (ἤδη) conj. F. Schroeder. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι art. om. C. ξύμμαχοι αὐτῶν gen. om. C. πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους C. δυνάμειος Francken suspects.

7. 2. Λακεδαιμονίοις | Λακεδαιμόνιοι B. οἱ . . . ἐλόμενοι conj. Rauchenstein. ναῖς ἐπετάχθησαν Po. conj. v. ἐπετάχθη; Herbst v. ἐπετάχθη σ' (= διακοσίαις); νῆες ἐπετάχθησαν Cl.; Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἐπετετάχσαν Cob.; Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἐπέταξαν Bö.

7. 3. ξυμμαχίδα Cob. Mar. βεβαίως (ὥς) conj. Hu.

2. 8. 1. τότε δέ | τ. δὴ Mss. corr. Haacke.

8. 2. ἐλέγετο C, G.

8. 4. κεκωλύσθαι Mss.; κεκωλύσεσθαι conj. Kx.

8. 5. <ἐν> ὀργῇ Steph.

2. 9. 2. Πελοποννήσιοι δέ C. [Πελοποννήσιοι] οἱ μὲν Herw. [οἱ ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ] Stp.; but the words are used to make it clear that Πελοποννήσιοι is a geographical expression. τοῦτοις . . . Ἀχαιῶν om. A, B, E, F, M, added in marg. of F and M; in E only Πελληνῆς δέ is added.

9. 3. [παρεῖχον] Herbst; the word is not needed and the change of voice looks queer.

9. 4. αὕτη μὲν C; αὕτη A, B, E, F, M; Mar. suspects αὕτη . . . ξυμμαχία as wrongly inserted from § 6; but his argument, that in such cases μὲν is only omitted in presence of a ptc., does not take account of 4. 64. 3, 4. 79. 1, 4. 119. 1. τοσοῖσδε | τοῖσδε conj. Hu. θαλάσση <καί> conj. Wil. <οἱ> Καρσί Cr. πᾶσαι αἱ Κυνκλάδες C; π. αἱ ἄλλαι K. A, B, E, F, M; bracketed by Dobree; none of the attempts to justify πᾶσαι αἱ ἄλλαι seem satisfactory.

2. 10. 1. ἐν Πλαταιαῖς | Πλαταιᾶσι conj. Herw. Cob.

10. 3. πασῶν om. M. [τοὺς ἀξιολογωτάτους] Cob.; ἀξιοτάτους C; ἀξιωτάτους G.; παρῆναι | παρῖναι Mss., corr. Sintenis deleting ἔλεξεν after τοιάδε.

2. 11. 1. ξύμμαχοι C; οἱ ξύμμαχοι A, B, E, F, G, M; the art. was inserted because Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι is a standing phrase in narrative.

11. 2. προσέχει | προέχει A, B, M.

11. 3. τούτου A, B, E, F, G, M; τούτων C.

11. 4. [διδὸς ἄμεινον] Stp. Mar.; [ἄμεινον] Dobr. Kr.; but the compar. ἄμεινον is entailed by ἔλασσον.

11. 5. παρασκευάσθαι C, corr. by 2d hand; παρασκευάζεσθαι A, B, E, F, G, M.

11. 6. [οὕτω] πόλιν Naber, Hu.

11. 7. πᾶσι γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ ἐν τῷ παραντίκα ὁρᾶν πάσχοντάς τι Mss.; π. γ. ἑ. τ. δ. [καὶ . . . ὁρᾶν] πάσχουσί τε Hu.; πᾶς γ. ἑ. τ. δ. καὶ ἐν τῷ παραντίκα πάσχων τι ἤθελε ὀργῇ προσπίπτει Badh.; π. γ. ἑ. τ. δ. ὄμμασιν ὁρᾶν πάσχοντάς τι Van der Mey; π. γ. ἐν τοῖς <ἐν> ὄμμασι (= θεώμενοι) κτέ. Herw. π. γ. [ἐν τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ] κτέ Usener; π. γ. ἐν <τῷ> τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ παραντίκα δ. πρᾶσσοντάς τι Stp. [οἱ] λογισμῷ Usener.

11. 9. τοσαύτην C, E, G; τὴν ἄλλην A, B, F, M, but τοσαύτην γρ. marg. B, F, M.

2. 12. 1. λύσας M. σφᾶς ἤδη C, G; ἤδη σφᾶς A, B, E, F, M.

12. 2. δέχεσθαι C; προσδέχεσθαι A, B, E, F, G, M, 2d hand in C.

12. 4. ἐνδύσουσι Mss.; ἐνδουσεῖουσι corr. in E, Dind.

2. 13. 1. [πρὶν . . . Ἀττικὴν] Cob. ἀγρούς | αὐτοὺς B. [καὶ μὴ δηώση] Cob. [ὥσπερ . . . ἐκείνου] Valck.

13. 2. [τῶν χρημάτων τῆς προσόδου] Herw.

13. 4. ἐλάσσονος [ῆν] Abresch, Ullrich; ἔλασσον [ος ῆν] Dobr.; ἐλάσσονος [ῆν ἦ] Badh.

13. 6. [καὶ μυρίων] Beloch; the metics, who served as hoplites, were 3000 (2. 31. 2); this would leave 13,000 for the oldest and youngest, an improbable number, seeing that those of military age were only 16,000.

13. 7. [ἄσσοι ὀπλῖται ἦσαν] Sta., retaining καὶ μυρίων in § 6; thus he thinks ἐξακισχιλίων καὶ μυρίων will include both ψιλοὶ and ὀπλῖται; but only ὀπλῖται can be referred to; compare besides 4. 94. 1 ψιλοὶ ἐκ παρασκευῆς ὀπλισμένοι οὔτε τότε παρήσαν οὔτε ἐγένοντο τῇ πόλει, whereas, if ψιλοὶ are included here, they must certainly be such as were ἐκ παρασκευῆς ὀπλισμένοι. [δν] Po.

13. 8. πλωίμους C; πλοῖμους A, B, E, F, M, and later hand in C.

2. 14. 1. παρασκευὴν C. διέπεψαν C. καὶ ἐς τὰς | καὶ τὰς C, G.

2. 15. 1. ξυνεπεβέβηκει A, B, F. ἐχούσας | ἔχουσα Mss. corr. Hier. Müller. ἐπολίτευον C, G.

15. 2. τὴν χώραν | τὴν πόλιν G, M; Sta. Herw. Cob. bracket.

15. 3. ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἡ νῦν οὔσα πόλις Mss. [ἦ] νῦν οὔσα Herw.; νῦν οὔσα ἡ πόλις Hu.

15. 4. τὰ γὰρ ἱερά ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν ἐστὶ Mss. As Cl. pointed out, ἄλλων θεῶν points to a contrast with the temple of the chief goddess; he suggests something like καὶ τὰ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς after θεῶν ἐστὶ; Herw. καὶ Ἀθηναίαις; others put the lacuna after ἀκροπόλει; Cr. ἀκροπόλει καὶ τὰ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς; Wil. ἀκροπόλει καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, thinking ἄλλων θεῶν cannot be confined to the Acropolis; Sta. and Stp. look for a word indicating age; Sta. proposes ἀκροπόλει τὰ ἀρχαῖα τῆς τε Πολιάδος. Cob. Herw. Mar. bracket τῇ ἀκροπόλει. The difficulties of the passage, as Cob. and Wil. have seen, lie as much in ἀκροπόλει as in ἄλλων θεῶν. <τοῦ> ἐν Δίμναις Cob. [τῇ δωδεκάτῃ] Torstrik; the numeral would require μηνός, cf. Dem. 59. 7. ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων | ἀπ' Ἀθηνῶν Dobr.

15. 5. σκευσάντων A, B, E, F, M; κελυσάντων C, G. ἐκείνοι | ἐκείνη C, F, G, M; ἐκείνη A, B, E corr. Bek. τὰ πλείστον ἄξια C, E, F, M; τὰ πλείστα ἄξια A, B; hence Torstrik would read τὰ πλείστα, throwing out ἄξια, especially as thus only do we get a distinction (in extent of use) between old and recent times. Stp. thinks τὰ πλείστον ἄξια have got misplaced; they belong, he thinks, after ἄλλα; Mar. brackets the words. Others will find no difficulty in them.

2. 16. 1. τε οὖν Mss.; δ' οὖν Kr. [μετεῖχον] Driessen, Herbst; ἀντεῖχον Badh.; ἐπεῖχον Dobr.; τὴν δ' οὖν . . . αὐτόνομον οἰκησιν ἔρ' εἶχον Shil.; <πρὶν ἢ τῆς πόλεως πάντες> μετεῖχον Weil; "a gloss of some length may have left μετεῖχον as sole remnant." Cr. [διὰ τὸ ἔθος] Torstrik, Herbst. πανοικισίᾳ M; πανοικισίᾳ A, B, C, E, F; Lipsius transposes after ῥαδίως. ἀναστάσεις C; μεταναστάσεις A, B, E, G, M; μεταστάσεις F.



16. 2. καταλιπόντες MSS.

2. 17. 1. ἐπειδὴ δέ C, G. Πελαργικόν C.

17. 2. ἡ | ἡ C; ἡ A, B; ἡ <ἡ> conj. Haase. προῆδαι | προῆδε Cob. Hu.; "but this would require κατοικισθῆσθαι." Sta.

2. 18. 3. αἰτίαν δέ C. τὰ ἐν τῇ ξυναγωγῇ B.

18. 5. εἶχεν | εἶχον Dobr.

2. 19. 1. [τῶν ἐσελθόντων Θηβαίων] Cl.; the gen. cannot depend on τὰ γενόμενα; Kr.'s suggestion to read ἐσελθόντων τῶν Θ., and make the ptc. pred., does not mend matters: the words are a gloss on τὰ ἐν Πλ. γενόμενα τοῦ θέρους | art. om. C. [ἡγεῖτο . . . βασιλεὺς] Herw. But the words from οὕτω δὴ on have an official ring (note the precision of the date), which makes them appropriate, in spite of apparent repetition of facts already known; cp. 2. 47. 2, 2. 76. 1, 3. 1. 1. We need not suppose with Sta. and Stp. that 2. 18. 3-5 is a later addition.

19. 2. [χώρον . . . καλουμένων] Mar.; χωρίον C, G. ἐμμένοντες G.

2. 20. 1. [ὡς ἐς μάχην ταξάμενον] Sta., as inconsistent with A.'s "desultory operations"; but A. hoped to provoke the Athenians to battle; cp. 2. 20. 2-3.

20. 4. τρισχίλιοι | M. Str. conj. τριακόσιοι. The number of demes varied from 100 to 174; now, even if we take 29,000 (acc. to the Ms. text of 2. 13. 6) as the total number of hoplites and subtract from this 3000 for the metics, 3000 would be an incredibly large proportion for a single deme; if the total be 19,000, the discrepancy is still greater. But 300 is just as likely to be too small; all we can really say is that the Ms. number is wrong. Polle would solve the difficulty by reading πολῖται for ὁπλίται. Mar. suspects the whole clause τρισχίλιοι . . . ἐγένοντο. τό τε πεδῖον C. ἐς αὐτήν C. τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους | C. om. γάρ.

2. 21. 1. μέχρι μὲν οὖν A, B, F, M. ἐς τὸ ἐγγυτέρω | ἐς τό om. C. [τὴν ἀναχώρησιν] conj. Kr.; <ποιεῖσθαι> τὴν ἀναχώρησιν Cob.

21. 3. ἐπεξίναι C, G; [ἐξίναι] Herw. ὦν ἀκροᾶσθαι ἕκαστος A, B, E, F, M; ὦν ἡκροᾶτο ὡς ἕκαστος C, G; ὦν ἀκροᾶσθαι ὡς ἕκαστος Hu.; ὦν ἀκροᾶσθαι εἰς ἕκαστος Sta.; ὡς ἀκροᾶσθαι ἕκαστος Badh.; something is needed to correspond to παντοίους; ὦν κτέ. does not give this, but ὡς ἀκρ. ἕκαστος does; if this were the original reading, ὡς might easily be transposed so as to give the familiar ὡς ἕκαστος, and then ὦν would as easily replace it. ὄρητο C, E, G; ὄρητο A, B, M, and later hand in F; ὄργα Herw.; ὄργασθαι is not elsewhere found in Thuc., but ὄργαν, in this sense, occurs 4. 108. 6 and 8. 2. 2.

2. 22. 1. ἐνεγίγνετο A, B, F, M; ἐγένετο C, E, G, Dion. Hal. [τῶν Θεσσαλῶν καὶ Ἀθηναίων] Herw. οὐ πολλοί | οἱ πολλοί C, G.

22. 3. Παράσιοι A, C, E, F, M; Περάσιοι B; no such people is known in

Thessaly; it looks like a doublet of Πυράσιοι; Sta. reads Παγασαιοι. Πυράσιοι | Πειράσιοι Mss. [ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως ἑκάτερος] Cl.

2. 23. 2 (ἔτι) ἐν conj. Stp.

23. 3. Πειραιϊκὴν Mss.; Γραικὴν Steph. Byz. (s.v. Ὀρωπός, cp. Strab. 404).

2. 24. 1. <τὴν> [τὴν] Cob.

24. 2. [μετ' αὐτῶν] Kr. ἐξαιρέτους ἑκατόν C, G; ἑκατόν om. M. [κατὰ τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἑκαστον] Kr.

2. 25. 1. οὐ <πολλῶν> ἐνόντων Herw.; but cf. schol. λείπει πολλῶν; there seems to be a distinction between Methone proper and the τεῖχος.

25. 2. πρῶτος Mss.; πρῶτου Herw.

25. 4. [οἱ] οὐ δυνάμενοι Sta.; [οἱ . . . ἐσβῆναι] Herw.; but the words are needed to explain the division of the forces.

25. 5. πολλή | ἄλλη Hu.

2. 26. 1. κατ' Ἐυβοίας conj. Madv.

2. 27. 1. (ἐν) τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει conj. Po.; Thuc. always inserts ἐν where θέρει or χειμῶνι occurs with ὅδε, οὗτος, or ὁ αὐτός. [τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐπικειμένην] Mar., because the explanation is wrong; no attacks are made on Peloponnesus from Aegina. Elsewhere (Aristot. Rhet. 3. 10. 7 d) we read of its dangerous propinquity to Piraeus.

27. 2. δισπάρησαν conj. Herw.

2. 29. 1. βουλόμενοι om. M.

29. 2. [ὁ τοῦ . . . πατήρ] Sta.; but the contrast with Tereus is preparing.

29. 3. [γῆς ὁ Τηρεὺς] Herw.; [ὁ Τηρεὺς] Hu.; but ὁ Τηρεὺς is needed to make clear the contrast between ὁ μὲν and Τήρης δέ, which are so far apart; cf. 6. 57. 4. Τήρης C. εἰκός τε C, G. οὔτε A, C, E, F, G, M. βασιλεύς [τε] Cl.

29. 4. ἐποιοῦντο C, and by corr. G. ξυνεξιλεῖν C, G.

29. 5. πέμψειν A, B, E, F, M; πέμψαι Cr.

2. 30. 2. προσπλεύσαντες C, E, F, G, M. Πρῶννοι Sta. (Quaest. gram. p. 57).

2. 31. 1. (οἱ) ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν Kr. γὰρ ἤδη ἐν C.

31. 2. αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι C, G.

2. 33. 2. παρὰ θάλασσαν conj. Francken.

2. 34. 1. πρῶτον Mss.; πρῶτων Cob.

34. 3. ἄμαξαι (δέκα) Gertz. μίαν | μία Reiske; <μία> μίαν Kr. [οἱ ἄν . . . ἀναίρουν] Herw.

34. 5. [ἐν] Μαραθῶνι Herw.; "but cf. *Ar. Eq.* 785." Mar.

34. 8. καιρόν A, B, Dobr.; <δ> καιρός Stein.

2. 35. 1. καλὸν <δν> conj. Arn. [πιστευθῆναι] Herbst.

35. 2. [διὰ φθόνον] Mar.; but is it not needed as contrasted with εἰνους?

2. 36. 3. [αὐτῆς] Mar.; αὐτήν conj. Po. The gen., if kept, must be dependent on πλείω (*what is over and above the ἀρχή*); but ἐπηξέησαμεν cannot mean *we have superadded*. Either the acc. must be read, or the word must go.

36. 4. Ἑλλήνα πόλεμον Mss.; [πόλεμον] Dobr.; πολέμον Haase. ἦλθον C, E, G; ἦλθον A, B, F, M, Dion. Hal.

2. 37. 1. τισίν C, G. [ἀλλ' ἐς πλείονας] Herw. οἰκεῖν | ἤκειν suprascr. 1st hand in G, 2d in C, Herw.; for οἰκεῖν intr. cp. Plat. *Rep.* 8. 547 C. ἰδία | ἰδία conj. Kr. μέρους | γένους Herw.; "but this would leave out of view the important consideration of wealth." Cr. παρὰ πένταν conj. Weil. ἔχων [δέ] Weil; ἔχων γε Reiske.

37. 2. ὑποψίαν Mss.; ἀνυποψίαν Badh.; ἔποψιν Madv. προτιθέμενοι Badh.

37. 3. [διὰ δέος] Badh. Campe thinks the words a gloss on an adv. like ἀνεπαχθῶς; Doederlein transfers them to precede τῶν νόμων.

2. 38. 1. ἰδίαις κατασκευαῖς | ἱεροῖς δὲ καὶ κατασκευαῖς conj. W. Schmid.

2. 39. 1. καὶ | κἀν conj. Kr. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε | ὁ. ἔ. ὅποτε conj. Kr. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἰσπαλαῖς κινδύνους Mss.; ἰσπαλαῖς ἔ. τ. κ. Rauchenstein; ἐπὶ τ. κ. ἰσπαλαῖς Usener.

39. 2. [Λακεδαιμόνιοι] Sauppe. Λακεδαιμονίοις (ἐίκομεν οὐ) καθ' conj. Doederlein; καθ' ἐκάστους Mss.; this cannot stand, the Spartans are not thought of as broken up into bands; καθ' ἑαυτοὺς edd. τήν τε τῶν | τῇ τε τῶν conj. Stein.

39. 3. ἀθρόα τε Mss.; ἀθρόα δέ conj. Sta., with comma after κρατοῦμεν.

39. 4. ἐθέλομεν A, B, E, F, M, Dion. Hal. <οἶμαι> εἶναι Weidner; <νομίζω> εἶναι Sta.; both put a full stop after φαίνεσθαι.

2. 40. 1. φιλοκαλοῦμέν τε C, E, G.

40. 2. ἐνι C, G. ἐτέροις Mss.; ἕτερα conj. Cl.; ἑτεροῖα Herw.; ἐτέροις (ἕτερα) Richards; we have heard that home duties do not interfere with duties to the state, and expect to hear the same as to the occupations of trade, manufacture, agriculture; this calls for ἕτερα; and as none of these occupations was shared in by all, ἐτέροις cannot be dispensed with. πρότερον [ἦ] Cob.

40. 3. δῆ | δεῖ A, B. τόδε Mss.; τῷδε Hu. τὴν ψυχὴν | art. om. C, Stobaeus. [ἐκ] τῶν κινδύνων Herw.

40. 4. ἠναντιώμεθα Mss.; ἠντιώμεθα Hesych.; ἐνηντιώμεθα Cob., Rutherford (*New Phryn.* p. 81). ἐς ὄφελημα | ὡς ὄφελημα Sta., Hu.

2. 41. 3. [πολεμῖφ] Dobr. [ἐπελθόντι] Stp.; ἀπελθόντι Haase; παθόντι conj. Badh.; τῷ [πολεμῖφ] παθόντι Cob.; the ptc. is out of place here; the contrast is between subjects and enemies, whether attacked or attacking.

41. 4. [καὶ] οὐδέν Kr. ἡ ἀλήθεια | ἀληθεία conj. Hoffmann. κακῶν τε Mss.;

καλῶν τε Cob. ; but perhaps κακῶν τε κάγαθῶν might stand as an all-inclusive phrase, with no special stress on κακῶν ; cp. Hom. χ 414 οὐτίνα γὰρ τίεσκον . . . οὐ κακόν οὐδὲ μὲν ἐσθλόν with Monro's note, and Wil. on Eur. *H.F.* 1106.

2. 42. 2. <ἐν> πολλοῖς conj. Stp. ὥσπερ τοῖσδε or ὡς περὶ τῶνδε conj. Francken. τῶν ἔργων | τῷ ἔργῳ Dobr.

42. 4. πλούτου C, G ; πλούτῳ A, B, E, F, M. ἐφίσταται Mss., Dion. Hal. ; ἀφίσταται Cl. ἐν αὐτῷ | ἐαυτῶν conj. Sauppe. τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι C, G ; τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι Dion. Hal. [καὶ] παθεῖν <δεῖν> Hu. (after Dion. Hal., who omits καί, and Cl., who suggested δεῖν) ; κακοπαθεῖν Polle. μάλλον ἡγησάμενοι Mss. ; κάλλιον ἤ. Dobr. ; the sense "prefer" is needed, and κάλλιον gives this. [τὸ] ἐνδόντες Polle ; [τὸ] ἐνδόντας Herw. δι' ἐλαχίστου . . . ἀπηλλάγησαν om. E. [καιροῦ] conj. Kr. [καιροῦ] and [τύχης] C. Ziegler. τύχης | ψυχῆς Herw. <καὶ> τῆς δόξης [μάλλον . . . δέους] conj. Francken.

2. 43. 1. ἀσφαλέστερα conj. Kr. ἦν <τί> ἂν τις conj. Kr. ; the insertion is necessary ; cp. 2. 36. 4, 4. 59. 2 ; the phrase declines to enter upon a topic.

43. 2. ἀντελαμβάνον conj. Stein.

43. 4. περιορᾶσθε | παρορᾶσθε conj. Badh.

43. 5. <κα> οἷς ἐλπίς conj. Stp. ἡ <ἐς> τάναντία μεταβολή conj. Herw. [ἐν] οἷς μάλιστα Kr.

43. 6. <ἀλλ> ἀλγεινότερα conj. Stp. μετὰ τοῦ ἐν τῷ C, G, Stob. ; ἐν τῷ μετὰ τοῦ A, B, E, F, M ; [ἐν τῷ] Bredow ; ἐν τῷ [μετὰ τοῦ] Shil. ; ἐν τῷ Abresch.

2. 44. 1. ὀλοφυροῦμαι Steph. ἐπὶ πολυτρόποις Cob. τραφέντες· τὸ δ' εὐτυχές Kr. ; τραφέντες, τὸ δ' εὐτυχές Sta. ; τραφέντες τόδε εὐτυχές Abresch. καὶ οἷς ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι . . . ἐντελευτήσῃ ξυμμετρήθη Mss. ; some would alter ἐντελευτῆσαι only, Kr. suggesting ἐναριστῶσαι, Po. εὖ τελευτήσῃ, Herw. ἐνταλαιπωρῆσαι ; others cut deeper : Stp. suggests καὶ <ὀλίγ>οις . . . ἐνταλαιπωρῆσαι, Cl. καὶ ὡς . . . ἐναλγῆσαι or ἐλλυπηθῆναι, M. Schmidt καὶ ὡς (or ὅτι) ἐναδημονῆσαι . . . ἐνευτυχήσῃ, Reifferscheid καὶ οἷς . . . ἐντελευτήσῃ <ἡ εὐδαιμονία> ξυμμετρήθη, Herw. (*Stud. Thuc.* p. 139) καὶ οἷς ἂν . . . ὁ βίος . . . ἐνδυστυχήσῃ ξυμμετρηθῇ, Herbst καὶ οἷς ἂν εὐδαιμονῆσαι . . . ἐνταλαιπωρῆσαι ξυμμετρηθῇ ; but see Commentary.

44. 2. πείθειν Mss. ; ἀπαθεῖν Madv. ; ἀπαλγεῖν Stp. ; ποθεῖν Gertz ; <μὴ> ποθεῖν Mar. ; πυνθεῖν Reifferscheid ; see Commentary. λύπη | λύπην conj. Hu.

2. 45. 1. [τὸν . . . ἐπαινεῖν] Cl. Wil. ; the words look like a misplaced doublet of φθόνος γάρ below. τὸν οὐκέτ' ὄντα Cob. [τοῖς ᾧσι] Cl. ; but the words cannot be spared ; the living are contrasted with the dead. πρὸς τὸν ἀντίπαλον C, E ; παρὰ τὸ ἀντίπαλον Wil. ; πρὸς τῶν ἀντιπάλων Cr. ; see Commentary.

2. 45. 2. ἐκάστω C; ἐκάστῳ Hu.

2. 48. 2. ἐτέπεισε Herw.; see Commentary.

48. 3. [ικανὰς εἶναι] F. Müller, [δύναμιν . . . σχεῖν] Gesner.; there is tautology in μεταβολῆς and ἐς . . . σχεῖν, and in ικανὰς εἶναι and δύναμιν; to remove it δύναμιν . . . σχεῖν must be bracketed. [ἐς τὸ μεταστήσαι] F. Müller.

2. 49. 4. ἐνέπιπτε C, G. τοῖς μὲν (εὐθύς) Herw.

49. 5. τὸ μὲν . . . ἀπτομένῳ σώμα A, B, E, F, G, M; τῷ . . . σώμα C; τῷ κτέ. Badh.; τῷ . . . (τὸ) σώμα Hu.; [σώμα] Cl. γυμνόν A, B, E, F, M; [ἢ γυμνοί] Kr. πολλοὶ [τοῦτο] Wil.

49. 6. τὸ μὴ ἥσυχάζειν C. διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν C. διεφθείροντο C; δὴ ἐφθείροντο Cr.; αὐ ἐφθείροντο Torstrik, see Commentary.

49. 7. [αὐτοῦ] Mar.; αὐτό Rauchenstein.

49. 8. ἔλαβετο C; ἔλαβε τό Hu. τῶν πάντων | art. om. C, G.

2. 51. 1. οὐδὲν κατέστη C, G(?); οὐδὲ ἐν κατ. E, M, Greg. Cor.; οὐδὲ ἐγκατέστη A, B.

51. 3. διεφάνη | δὴ ἐφάνη Valck. ξυνήρει | καθήρει Canter.

51. 4. ἀφ' ἑτέρου (ἑτέρας A) θεραπείας MSS.; [θεραπείας] Dobr.; θεραπεία Madv.

51. 5. κακοῦ νικώμενοι om. C.

51. 6. ἔτι διαφθαρῆναι | ἐπιδιαφθαρῆναι C.

2. 52. 2. [νεκροί] Gertz. θνήσκοντες G; [ἀποθνήσκοντες] Mar.; ἔκειντο καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντες Oncken.

52. 4. θήκας | τέχνας Madv.; μηχανὰς Badh. ἄλλου | ἄλλον Mein. ἐπιβαλόντες ἄνωθεν G; ἐπιβάλλοντες ἄ. C.

2. 53. 1. [καὶ] αἰφνιδίως conj. Kr.

53. 3. προσταλαιπωρεῖν A, B, F, G, M. πανταχόθεν τε C, G; καὶ πανταχόθεν τό A, B, E, F, M; καὶ π. [τό] Kr.; καὶ π. τό (τ') Sta.

2. 54. 3. μνήμην | γνώμην conj. Hu.

54. 5. (τούτου) τοῦ χρηστηρίου conj. Gertz. ἐσβεβληκόσιν δέ MSS.; ἐσβ. γε Hiinnekes; ἐσβ. γάρ Bothe; but Thuc. states the popular fancies; he gives no reason for them.

2. 55. 1. ἐς τὴν παράλογον M. [οὐ . . . 'Ἀθηναῖοι] Mar.

55. 2. [τοὺς 'Ἀθηναίους] Cob.

2. 56. 1. [πρὶν . . . ἔλθειν] Herw.

2. 58. 2. ἐπιγενομένη MSS.; ἐπιγενομένη Mar.; but see Commentary.

2. 59. 2. καὶ (ὥς) δι' ἐκείνον Kr. πρεσβείας M. καθεστηκότες C, G.

2. 60. 4. ἰδίας | ἰδίᾳ conj. Bl. δρᾶτε ταῖς (γὰρ) κατ' οἶκον Cob.; δρᾶτε (οἱ) ταῖς κατ' οἶκον Cr.; but see Commentary.

60. 6. νικωμένου . . . πωλοίτο MSS.; νικώμενος . . . απόδοιτο Cob.
2. 61. 2. [ἃ ἔγνωτε] Mar.; οἷς ἔγνωτε Herw.
61. 3. [τὸ] πλείστῳ Herw.; πλείστῳ <τῷ> conj. Kr.
2. 62. 2. μόνον | μόνων C. κωλύσει after παρόντι C, G.
62. 3. [αὐτῶν] Dobr.; αὐτῷ Madv., see Commentary.
62. 4. προέχειν | περιέχειν C.
62. 5. ἀπὸ τῆς ὁμοίας τύχης Doederlein transposes after ἐλπίδι τε.
2. 63. 1. ὃ ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας A, M, Dion. Hal.; ὃπερ ἅπαντες C, G.
63. 2. [ὥς] τυραννίδα Dobr.
63. 3. [αὐτόνομοι] Mar.; should it be αὐτοί? cp. 6. 40. 2, 8. 63. 4.
2. 64. 2. φέρειν δὲ C.
64. 3. <τῶν> μέχρι τοῦδε conj. Kr.
64. 4. καὶ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα conj. Reifferscheid.
64. 5. μίσος μὲν γάρ C, G. παραντικά[τε] Rauchenstein.
2. 65. 2. <ἐν> οἰκοδομίαις Madv.
65. 5. ἐπεὶ τε | ἐπειδὴ τε C, G.
65. 10. πρῶτος <αὐτός> ἕκαστος conj. Herw. <πρὸς τὸ> καθ' ἡδονάς conj. Badh.; but πρὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις relieves the harshness sufficiently.
65. 11. πλοῦς [δς] Bek.
65. 12. τρία μὲν ἔτη MSS.; δέκα Haacke; ὀκτώ C. Müller; Shil. thinks τρία μὲν has replaced τριβόμενοι or τρυχόμενοι. κατὰ τὰς ἰδίαις διαφορὰς <ξυμφοραῖς> conj. Cl.; καὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις διαφοραῖς conj. Stp. [περιπεσόντες] Mar.; see Commentary.
65. 13. ἀφ' ὧν αὐτός | αὐτοῦς Cl. τὴν πόλιν Πελοποννησίων C, Aristid.
2. 67. 1. Πρατόδαμος M; Πρατόδημος C, E, F, G; Στρατόδημος A, B. [ἧπερ ὥρμητο] Mar.
67. 2. [τὸν γεγενημένον Ἀθηναίων] Cob.; [τὸν γεγενημένον . . . υἱόν] Herw.
67. 3. ἄλλους δὲ ξυμπέμψας C, G; Hu. conj. δή.
67. 4. τὰ <περὶ> τῆς Ποτειδαίας conj. Kr. After τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης M inserts (repetition from § 3) ἐπὶ τὸ πλοῖον . . . πρὶν ἐσβαίνειν, and then resumes τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης κτέ. "as though nothing had happened." Mar.
2. 68. 1. [τοῦ θέρους τελευτώντος] Herw.
68. 3. [Ἀμφιλοχίαν τὴν ἄλλην] Kr. ἔκτισε μὲν C, G.
68. 5. τότε πρῶτον | τότε om. C, G.
68. 7. καὶ προσπαρακαλέσαντες . . . ἀφικομένου δέ; the simplest corr. would be with Kr. to bracket δέ; but the sentence reads like a first note left uncorrected; apparently two antecedent conditions to αἰρουῦσι had been jotted down, connected and contrasted by δέ, and later the explanation called for by Φορμίωνος had been thrust in (as a note) to fill the logical gap. The result was



77. 4. [ἀπ' αὐτοῦ] Dobr.; the words are better away; ἄπαυστον Herw.

77. 6. ὕδωρ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ A, B, E, F, M, G; ὕδωρ C.

2. 78. 1. στρατοῦ C, G. τὸ δὲ πλεόν C, G; τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν E, M; A, B, F τὸ δὲ πλεόν ἀφέντες. This raises a suspicion, as Cl. says, as to the phrase μέρος . . . ἀφέντες; this suspicion grows when we read in § 2 λιπόντες . . . ἀνεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ, which does not sound as if greater part had already been dismissed. If we remember, too, that reference from Athens was not out of the question and that the περιτείς was to be finished by Sept. 15, we can hardly find it possible to see that at this point the force was reduced more than one half; μέρος ἰφέντες must be bracketed with Sta. and Cl. Po. brackets τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν S.

9. 5. ἥσσωντο | ἥσσηντο C, G.

6. ὑποχωροῦσι conj. Kr. προσέβαλον E; ἐσέβαλλον C, G.

1. 1. παρασκευάσαι C, G. ἐπ' Ἀκαρνανίαν C, G. ῥαδίως ἂν A, B, E, ἴν om. C, G.

[χίλιοι ὀπλῖται] Mar., as taken from § 1.

προστατεία C, G. ξυνηστρατεύοντο C, G.

ῥαδίως ἂν | ἂν om. C. προσχωρήσιν Mss.; προσχωρήσαι Cob.

3. τὸ μέσον C.

σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς | αὐτοί conj. Sta. τὸ στρατόπεδον καταλαβεῖν Mss.;

αἱ conj. Stp.; but to get the required sense (*stop to take their camp,*

*as they had proposed*) the art. must be taken with στρατόπεδον and

must express purpose; this is not altogether satisfactory, but it is

to read τοῦ. Behrendt proposed τὸ Στράτον προσκαταλαβεῖν.

γον conj. Bek.

ρολοχίζουσι δὴ C, G.

[τῆς ἐν Στράτῳ μάχης] Herw.; τῇ . . . μάχῃ Madv.; περὶ αὐτὰς τὰς

. . . μάχης conj. Stp.; with τὰς αὐτὰς the gen. is impossible, and

is mere surplusage.

εὐβαλλόντων Mss.; διαβάλλοντες conj. Sta. ὑφορμισάμενοι Mss.;

Bl.; the battle was fought (2. 84. 2) κατὰ μέσον τὸν πορθμόν,

Poronnesians must have left Patrae before dawn, i.e. διὰ νυκτός;

hear of this; ὑφορμισάμενοι, even were it clear, gives no infor-

med upon the battle (see Grote, 6, p. 197 ff., note); ἀφορμισάμενοι

needed clearly.

ἐπίπτοιεν C, G; προσπλῖοιεν A, B, E, F, M.

ὥσπερ ἐν γῇ πεζίῃ] Mar. παρέχειν A, B, E, F, M. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑω

17. Herw.; ὑπὸ Kr. καλλίστην | κάλλιστ' ἂν conj. Kr.

XYDIDES — 26



84. 3. κλυδωνίῳ Mss.; κλύδωνι Phot. Suid. [κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον] Cob. πάσας | τὰς ἄλλας C, G.

84. 5. ἐκείθεν | ἐκείνων C, G.

2. 85. 1. παρασκευάζεσθαι C, G.

85. 3. προσπεριήγγειλαν C, G.

85. 5. [Κρής] Cob.

85. 6. ὑπ' ἀνέμων καὶ ἀπλοίας C, G; [ὑπὸ ἀνέμων καὶ] Cl.

2. 86. 3. τὸ δ' ἕτερον [Πῶν] Cob. [τὸ . . . Πελοποννήσῳ] Sta. διείχεται Mss.; διέχεται Benedict.

86. 4. ἰβδομήκοντα | πενήκοντα C, G.

86. 6. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν Bek.

2. 87. 1. τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι Mss.; τοῦ Steph.; τῷ conj. Kr.; [τὸ] Mar., who suggests πεφοβῆσθαι; [τὸ ἐκφοβῆσαι] Stp.; see Commentary.

87. 3. ἥσασθαι C. προσεγένετο Mss.; προσεγένετο Ullrich. τὸ μὴ μετὰ | μὴ om. B, Stp. conj. μὴ κατ' ἄκρας. ὁρθῶς ἀνδρείους C, G; ὁρθοῦς [ἀνδρείους] Badh., Cob.; the latter substitutes ἀνδρείους for the preceding ἀνθρώπους.

87. 7. προσγενόμενα Mss.; προγενόμενα Badh.

2. 88. 2. ἦν ἐπεπλήη Mss.; ἂν ἐπιπλοί Bö.; the position of these words and the double αὐτοῖς are difficulties; Bö.'s conjecture removes them both; Cl.'s τοσοῦτον (ὄν) would remove only the second. ὑπομενεῖτον αὐτοῖς | C omits αὐτοῖς.

88. 3. [τοὺς Ἀθηναίους] Cob.

2. 89. 2. [καὶ] οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου Hu.

89. 3. ἑκατέροι τε C, E, G; om. A, B, F, M; the words disturb the sense: Phormio is answering Brasidas and insisting upon the εὐτυχία of the Athenians.

89. 4. τῶν ξυμμάχων A, B, E, F, M. αὐτῶν C, G.

89. 5. τοῦ παρὰ πολὺ Mss.; τ. παραλόγου Stp.; τ. π. πολὺ (πόνου) Liebhö; τ. παράπλου Herw.; Sta. brackets. The topic of the previous victory is exhausted and we now look for something as to future probabilities and the present ground for them; the probabilities we have in μέλλοντας πράξαι; the ground will be given in τοῦ παραλόγου: cp. below ἃ λογιζόμενοι οὗτοι τῷ οὐκ εἰκότι (= τῷ παραλόγῳ). This reading also logically opens the door for ἀντίπαλοι μὲν γὰρ, which otherwise might have fallen from the moon.

89. 6. οἱ πλείους | ἡ πλείους Madv. [ὥσπερ οὗτοι] Cob. τῇ κατὰ λόγον | τῇ (οὐ) κατὰ λόγον conj. Gertz; Valla translates κατ' ὀλίγον; see Commentary.

89. 7. ἔπεισεν | ἔπταισεν conj. Haase.

89. 8. πρόσφιν conj. Bek.

89. 9. [παρὰ] Kr.; [παρὰ ταῖς ναυσὶ] Cl. δ' ἔς τε Steph.; ὥστε Mss.

2. 90. 1. παρακαλέσατο C, E, G. παρὰ τὴν ἑαυτῶν γῆν C, G; ἐπὶ τ. ἰ. γ. A, B, E, F, M: ἐπὶ . . . γῆν cannot be taken with ἐπλεον; to take it with ταξάμενοι is surely to forget that the land was at their backs (Xen. An. 5. 4. 22 is quite different): παρὰ solves the difficulty: *along the coast* would be in the general direction of Naupactus and would appear to threaten it. Jow.

[ἐπὶ] τοῦ κόλπου Kr.

90. 2. [πλέοντα] Cr.; πλέοντες Dobr. πλέοντα is impossible; πλέοντες gives a meaning and explains the presence of πλέοντα.

90. 5. ἑνδεκα μὲν τινες C. [τῶν Ἀθηναίων] Mar.

90. 6. εἶλον ἤδη | εἶχον ἤδη C, G; ἤδη om. Kr. Cr.

2. 91. 1. ὑποστροφῆν A, B, E, F. πρὸς τὴν Ναύπακτον C. (ὥς) ἀμυνόμενοι Herw.

91. 3. φθάσασα καὶ περιπλεύσασα C, E, F, M, G; καὶ περιπλ. om. A, B. The words are in the wrong place (after φθάσασα), or else καί is surplusage; but φθάσασα περιπλεύσασα is harsh; they seem to be a gloss on περὶ ἣν, which Thuc. probably thought sufficient to indicate the nature of this rapid movement.

2. 92. 5. καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι C. [ὡς νενικηκότες] Cob. αἶς . . . ναῦς Mss.; ἄν . . . ναῶν Mar., cp. 7. 54. 1 τροπαῖον ἔστησαν . . . ἥς . . . τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν πεζῶν: no exs. are brought forward to support αἶς . . . ναῦς and the explanation offered, that the antecedent is attracted into the relative clause while the rel. itself remains unaffected.

2. 93. 1. [τοῦ λιμένος τῶν Ἀθηναίων] Naber.

93. 3. μὴ ἂν | μὴ δὴ Richards; [ἂν] Dobr. ἐπεὶ οὔτε . . . προαισθῆσθαι | οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ Mss., which is impossible; Bek.'s οὔτε . . . οὔτε, generally adopted, calls forth no *a priori* objection. To combine καθ' ἡσυχίαν with ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς τολμῆσαι is a contradiction in terms; it must go with εἰ διανοοῦντο; Madv.'s καθ' ἡσυχίαν δ' εἰ, however, introduces a correlation (οὔτε . . . δέ) never found in Thuc., and leaves μὴ οὐκ unexplained; nor is οὔτε . . . οὐτ' εἰ satisfactory; the Athenians must have said something like this: *An open dash we need not fear; no, nor (οὐδέ) any quiet and deliberate concoction of such attack, for the plan would leak out before it was ripe*: i.e. ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἀπὸ τ. πρ. τολμῆσαι ἂν οὐδ' εἰ κ. ἡ. διανοοῦντο (proposed by Sta.) μὴ οὐκ ἂν προαισθῆσθαι.

93. 4. ὁρῶν, καὶ (φρούριον . . . ἐπ' . . . μηδὲν) τῷ τε κτί. Hu.; ὁρῶν καὶ φρούριον (γὰρ) ἐπ' . . . μηδὲν Herw., who thinks Βουδόρον ὄνομα may have fallen out after ἦν; φρούριον (γὰρ ὄνομα Βουδόρον) ἐπ' κτί. Cob.; ὁρῶν (καὶ . . . μηδὲν); τῷ τε Mar.

2. 94. 1. ἡρήσθαι | ἐαλωκέναι C, G. [ἐνόμιζον] Herw., om. C, G. ἂν ἐγένετο | ἂν om. C, G.

94. 2. τῷ πεζῷ Mss.; τῶν πεζῶν Hu.

94. 3. ἔστι γὰρ ὅτε A, B, C, E, F, G. πεῖλοι A, B, E, F, M.

94. 4. φυλακὴν ἄμα | φ. ἤδη C, G.

2. 95. 2. ὑποσχόμενός <τι> Gertz. τῷ πολέμῳ | Cl. conj. gen.

2. 96. 1. [ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνιον . . . Ἑλλήσποντον] Kr.

96. 3. διὰ Γραιῶν A, B, C, E, F, G; δ. Γραιῶν M; δι' Ἀγριάνων conj. Cl.

96. 4. ἐκ τοῦ (Ὀρβηλοῦ) ὄρους conj. Mein.

2. 97. 1. τὸν μέχρι Ἰστρου ποταμοῦ πόντον M; πόντον τὸν μ. Ἴ. π. A, B, E, F, G; πόντον μέχρι κτέ. C.

97. 3. ὄσων προσήξαν Mss., Rutherford (*New Phryn.* p. 218); ὄσον προσήξαν Po., Bö., Kr.; ὄσωνπερ ἤρξαν Dobr.; the form ἤξα is more than doubtful and προσάγειν in this sense only recurs Polyb. 5. 30. 5. ἃ χρυσός . . . εἴη A, B, M; ἃ . . . ἦει C, E, F; ἃ . . . προσήει Madv.; [εἴη] Kr.; [ἃ . . . εἴη] Dobr.; see Commentary.

97. 5. τὴν Σκυθῶν C, G; τῶν Σκ. A, B, E, F, M.

2. 99. 3. πρῶτον | πρῶτοι C.

2. 100. 2. [υἱός] Cob. τὰ [τε] Haacke. οἱ ἄλλοι | art. om. A, B, E, F, M; [οἱ ἄλλοι . . . ὀκτώ] Dobr.; [οἱ] πρὸ αὐτοῦ Wil.

2. 101. 5. Σπαρδάκου A, B, E, F, M; Σπαρδόκου C, G; Σπαραδόκου Stp.

101. 6. τὰ μὲν οὖν | οὖν om. A, B, C, E, F.

2. 102. 1. τοῦδε τοῦ | τοῦ αὐτοῦ C, G.

102. 2. δ' ἐξίεις | διεξίεις Mss., corr. Po.

102. 4. τῷ μὴ σκεδάνυσθαι A, B, F, G, M; τὸ μὴ σκ. C, E; Badh. and Po. conj. τοῦ μὴ σκ., which Herw. reads; the Schol. seems not to have read the words; if the subj. is νῆσοι, the ptc. that follow tell the whole story; if πρόσχωσιν, τῆς προσχώσεως ξύνδεσμοι suffices.

102. 5. Ἀλκμέωνι C, E, M.

102. 6. [ἂν] κεχῶσθαι Herw., but see Commentary.

### Book III

3. 1. 1. <οἱ> Πελοποννήσιοι Herbst.

3. 2. 2. μεταπεπεμμένοι Cob.

2. 3. Μυτιληναίων B, C, E.

3. 3. 3. ἀπίδα εἶναι | εἶναι om. E; Cob. would insert after ἄφνω the words καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐρήμον οὖσαν καταλαβεῖν. [ἡ πείρα] Kr.

3. 4. [παρὰ σφῶς] Kr.

3. 6. περὶ MSS.; περί Haase; περίξ Mein.; but see Commentary.

3. 4. 5. [ἐν τῇ Μαλέᾳ] Herw. Malea is (Strabo 13, p. 616) τὸ νοτιώτατον ἄκρον and 70 stades from Mytilene; this conflicts with our present passage and with 3. 6. 2. To bracket does not help with 3. 6. 2. Sta. puts a comma after Μαλέᾳ and construes πρὸς βορέαν with ἀποστέλλουσι, regarding this as an explanation of λαθόντες τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυτικόν. But (3. 6. 1) the Athenians established two camps ἐκατέρωθεν τῆς πόλεως, while Malea was rather a ναύσταθμος and ἀγορά; now, as ναύσταθμος it must have had some guard to look after it, or the Mytileneans who had control τῆς ἄλλης γῆς would easily have put it in jeopardy (compare Plemmyrium in book 7 and what happened there), yet we hear of no φρούριον to protect it; this, it seems to me, can only be explained by supposing this Malea to be not the cape of Strabo, but another near one of the two camps, that to the north of the city.

3. 5. 3. [ἐκ Πελοποννήσου] Gertz.

3. 6. 1. (καὶ) τὸ πρὸς νότον Stp.

6. 2. προβεβοηθηκότες Hu.

3. 7. 1. περὶ Πελοπόννησον C, G.

3. 9. 1. ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι C.

9. 2. εὐνοίᾳ MSS.; ἐπινοίᾳ Herw.

3. 10. 1. γίγνονται | γίγνεται conj. Bö.

10. 4. ἐπαγαγομένους MSS.; ἐπαγομένους Ross.

10. 6. [τῷ ὀνόματι] Herw. προγιγνομένοις MSS.; προγενομένοις Hu.; προγεγεννημένοις Weidner; the pf. seems needed, the pres. cannot stand. ἐδυνήθησαν MSS.; δυνθεῖεν Dobr.; see Commentary.

3. 11. 1. καὶ πρὸς τὸ . . . ἀντισουμένους MSS.; [καὶ] Dobr.; [καὶ . . . ἀντισουμένους] Hampke. τὸ ἡμέτερον = 'we' may be unexampled in Thuc., but it is not in Greek; as to the supposed tautology (ἀντισουμένους and ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὁμιλοῦντες) and as to μόνου, see Commentary: πρὸς τὸ πλεῖον . . . μόνου expresses very effectively what we call "a minority of one."

[δέος] Stp., as contradictory of 3. 10. 1 and 3. 12. 1. But Athens has just been painted as a power not to be trusted, a hostile power, whose hostility grew with her own growth and with the increasing isolation and weakness of Lesbos: *i.e.* δέος is the only influence in play, and it is one-sided; and yet, if δέος is to give stability to an alliance, both sides must feel it equally. There is no statement here of the principles of a true alliance and so no contradiction with 3. 10. 1; and no mention of an equal balance of δέος on both sides in 3. 12. 1, which is just the point here.

II. 2. [ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν] Kr. The words are needed to give precision to τὰ πράγματα καταληπτά.

II. 3. ἄκοντας Mss. and one schol.; ἐκόντας the other schol., Cob. But ἄκοντας ξυστρατεύειν go closely together; if the Mytileneans were ἰσόφρητοι, then ἄκοντας ξυστρατεύειν would be impossible (such is the argument): this involves ἐκόντες ξυνεστράτευσαν, and this leads to the condition εἰ μὴ κτέ. See Commentary. [τὰ] τελευταῖα Kr.; (αὐ) τὰ τελευταῖα Haase.

II. 6. ἰδοκοῦμεν Mss.; δοκοῦμεν Kr.; ἔτι δοκοῦμεν conj. Stp.

3. 12. 1. αὕτη ἡ φιλία A, B, E, F, M. ὑπεδεχόμεθα Mss.; ὑπηρχόμεθα Haase; see Commentary. [πίστιν] Cl. The word gives trouble grammatically, and is inappropriate with φόβος; the common effect of εὐνοια in general and of φόβος in this particular can only be ξυμμαχία, the external relation. ἐχυρόν | ἐχυράν conj. Hu.

12. 3. ἀντεπιμελλῆσαι C, E, F, G, M; ἀντιμελλῆσαι A, B; ἀντιμελλῆσαι Schol. (apparently). τί Mss.; τι edd. [ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι] Bö.; ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἵνα conj. Kr.; Cob. conj. τί ἴδει ἡμᾶς ὑπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι; Herbst conj. ἀντιμελλῆσαι, τίνας ἔ. ἡ. ἔ. τ. ὁ. ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι. This is a reply to a suggestion of μέλλῃσι τῶν δεινῶν on the part of Athens, and that before acting Mytilene should wait till Athens' intentions develop; i.e. ἀντιμελλῆσαι must go into the apodosis and τί become τι: now the sense is complete with ὁμοίον, and, besides, ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι does not give the sense required: bracketing is best, though we might read with Pflugk ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου ἐκείνους.

3. 13. 1. προποιῆσαι | Cob. conj. προτερῆσαι.

13. 5. (οὐκ) οἰκείον Hu.

3. 15. 1. [καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι] Herw. [τὴν] ἐς τὴν [Ἀττικὴν] Kr. [παροῦσι] Stp.

3. 16. 2. [τριάκοντα] Stp. These could only be the ships of Asopius (3. 7) referred to by the Mytileneans in 3. 13. 3: but 18 of them had returned home (3. 7. 3), as the Spartans must have known by this time; moreover, in § 1 only τὸ ἐπὶ Λέσβῳ ναυτικόν is spoken of as undisturbed.

3. 17. Stp. (*Rh. Mus.* 24. p. 230) attacks the whole chapter as spurious. The 100 ships for the protection of Attica, Salamis, and Euboea are here mentioned for the first time, though on hand ἀρχομένου τοῦ πολέμου: these are not the reserve fleet (2. 24. 2), for that was first called out in 412: the guard ships of 2. 24. 1 cannot have been numerous, or the Peloponnesians would not have made a descent on Salamis (2. 93. 4) or thought of an attack on Piraeus: the fleet at Potidaea was 70 ships, and (apart from the enigmatical ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις χωρίοις here) we never hear of a reduction of it. The attempt of Sta. by emendation to change the reference from 431 B.C. to 428 B.C. does

not help: 1, there is still this extra fleet of 100 ships, which, for some unexplained reason, has no effect upon the Spartan commanders; 2, if the time is 428, how do the expenses at Potidaea come in here? 3, in 2. 70. 2 the total expenditure at Potidaea is given; why is the itemized account here and not there? 4, why is no account taken of the 4000 infantry and 300 cavalry under Hagnon and Cleopompus that served 40 days at Potidaea?

17. 1. κάλλει | καὶ ἄλλῃ Sta.; σ' καὶ λ' Herbst.

17. 2. [περὶ Ποτειδαίαν καὶ] Sta.

17. 3. ἐφρούρουν Mss.; περιεφρούρουν conj. Herw.; see Commentary.

3. 18. 4. ἔστιν οἱ A, B, E, F, G, M; οἱ C; οὐ conj. Hu.; ἦ conj. Kr. ἐγκατακοδομήται Mss.; ἐγκατοικοδομεῖται conj. Bl.; ἐγκατακοδομήθη conj. Bek.; ἐγκατακοδομεῖτο conj. Po.

3. 20. 1. ἐπιλείποντι conj. Naber. ἐσηγησαμένων C, G. Εὐπομπίδου E; Εὐπολπίδου A, B, C, F, G, M; Εὐμόλπίδου Kr.

20. 2. τῇ ἐξόδῳ· ἐξήλθον δὲ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε conj. Hu.

20. 3. ἀπέχοντος Didot. [ἐς δ' ἐβούλοντο] Stp.; ὅσον ἐβούλοντο conj. Sta.; ἐς δ' (δρᾶν) ἐβούλοντο conj. C. F. Smith.

3. 21. 2. [οἱ ἐκαίδεκα πόδες] Sta. ξυνοχή C.

21. 3. [καὶ] οἱ αὐτοὶ Herbst; [καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ] Cob. [παρὰ πύργον] Sta.; but the reference is to the circulation of the guards along the top of the wall, and the contrast παρὰ πύργον) (δι' αὐτῶν cannot be spared.

3. 22. 3. μεταπύργιον (τι) conj. Gertz. [πρὸς] Stp.; but see Commentary. θώρακι [ἀνέβαινον] Herw. οἱ ἐπόμενοι, ἐξ . . . [ἀνέβαινον] Herw.; for ἀνέβαινον Weil proposes ἐχώρουν, which he deletes after δορατίους; see Commentary.

22. 4. δοῦπον A; ψόφον B, C, E, F, G, M.

22. 7. ἐπιτέτακτο conj. Kr.; προσετέτακτο Cob.

3. 23. 2. ὁ δ' αἰεὶ διακομιζόμενος conj. Cob.

23. 3. οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων | art. om. M. [χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι] Dobr.; [οἱ] τελευταῖοι Herw.; but οἱ τελευταῖοι is a restrictive apposition to οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, placed next καταβαίνοντες, where the sense requires it.

23. 5. [ἡ βορέου] Dobr.; as the words stand, μᾶλλον is needed twice and only read once; the only cure, and it is sufficient, is to bracket ἡ βορέου.

3. 24. 1. ἥκιστα Mss.; ἥκιστ' ἂν Madv.; ἂν is needed, as ὑποσηπῆσαι, only found in aor., must be thrown into the fut.

24. 3. περίεστι | περιστάται conj. Hu.

3. 25. 1. ὑπερβατόν Mss.; ὑποβατόν Herw.; but S. merely gets over the line.

3. 26. 1. [δύο καὶ] τεσσαράκοντα Kr.; in 3. 16. 3, 3. 25. 1, 3. 29. 1 the number is 40; in 3. 76. 1 by addition of 13 they become 53. ἔχοντα Ἀλκίδαν

2. 45. 2. ἐκάστω C; ἐκάστῳ Hu.

2. 48. 2. ἐσέπεισε Herw.; see Commentary.

48. 3. [ικανὰς εἶναι] F. Müller, [δύναμιν . . . σχεῖν] Gesner.; there is tautology in μεταβολῆς and ἐς . . . σχεῖν, and in ικανὰς εἶναι and δύναμιν; to remove it δύναμιν . . . σχεῖν must be bracketed. [ἐς τὸ μεταστήσαι] F. Müller.

2. 49. 4. ἐνέπιπτε C, G. τοῖς μὲν (εὐθύς) Herw.

49. 5. τὸ μὲν . . . ἀπτομένῳ σῶμα A, B, E, F, G, M; τῷ . . . σῶμα C; τῷ κτέ. Badh.; τῷ . . . <τῷ> σῶμα Hu.; [σῶμα] Cl. γυμνόν A, B, E, F, M; [ἢ γυμνοί] Kr. πολλοὶ [τοῦτο] Wil.

49. 6. τὸ μὴ ἥσυχάζειν C. διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν C. διεφθείροντο C; δὴ ἐφθείροντο Cr.; αὐ ἐφθείροντο Torstrik, see Commentary.

49. 7. [αὐτοῦ] Mar.; αὐτό Rauchenstein.

49. 8. ἐλάβετο C; ἔλαβε τό Hu. τῶν πάντων | art. om. C, G.

2. 51. 1. οὐδὲν κατέστη C, G(?); οὐδὲ ἐν κατ. E, M, Greg. Cor.; οὐδὲ ἐγκατέστη A, B.

51. 3. διεφάνη | δὴ ἐφάνη Valck. ξυνήρει | καθήρει Canter.

51. 4. ἀφ' ἐτέρου (ἐτέρας A) θεραπείας MSS.; [θεραπείας] Dobr.; θεραπεία Madv.

51. 5. κακοῦ νικώμενοι om. C.

51. 6. ἔτι διαφθαρῆναι | ἐπιδιαφθαρῆναι C.

2. 52. 2. [νεκροί] Gertz. θνήσκοντες G; [ἀποθνήσκοντες] Mar.; ἔκειντο καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντες Oncken.

52. 4. θήκας | τέχνας Madv.; μηχανάς Badh. ἄλλον | ἄλλον Mein. ἐπιβαλόντες ἄνωθεν G; ἐπιβάλλοντες ἄ. C.

2. 53. 1. [καὶ] αἰφνιδίως conj. Kr.

53. 3. προσταλαιπωρεῖν A, B, F, G, M. πανταχόθεν τε C, G; καὶ πανταχόθεν τό A, B, E, F, M; καὶ π. [τό] Kr.; καὶ π. τό <τ'> Sta.

2. 54. 3. μνήμην | γνώμην conj. Hu.

54. 5. <τούτου> τοῦ χρηστηρίου conj. Gertz. ἐσβεβληκόσιν δέ MSS.; ἐσβ. γε Hiinnekes; ἐσβ. γάρ Bothe; but Thuc. states the popular fancies; he gives no reason for them.

2. 55. 1. ἐς τὴν παράλογον M. [οὐ . . . 'Ἀθηναῖοι] Mar.

55. 2. [τοὺς 'Ἀθηναίους] Cob.

2. 56. 1. [πρὶν . . . ἔλθειν] Herw.

2. 58. 2. ἐπιγενομένη MSS.; ἐπιγενομένη Mar.; but see Commentary.

2. 59. 2. καὶ <ὡς> δι' ἐκείνον Kr. πρεσβείας M. καθεστηκότες C, G.

2. 60. 4. ἰδίας | ἰδίᾳ conj. Bl. δρᾷτε ταῖς <γὰρ> κατ' οἶκον Cob.; δρᾷτε <οἷ> ταῖς κατ' οἶκον Cr.; but see Commentary.

60. 6. νικωμένου . . . πωλοίτο MSS.; νικώμενος . . . απόδοιτο Cob.
2. 61. 2. [ἃ ἔγνωτε] Mar.; οἷς ἔγνωτε Herw.
61. 3. [τὸ] πλείστῳ Herw.; πλείστῳ <τῷ> conj. Kr.
2. 62. 2. μόνον | μόνων C. καλύσει after παρόντι C, G.
62. 3. [αὐτῶν] Dobr.; αὐτῷ Madv., see Commentary.
62. 4. προέχιν | περιέχιν C.
62. 5. ἀπὸ τῆς ὁμοίας τύχης Doederlein transposes after ἐλπίδι τε.
2. 63. 1. ὃ ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας A, M, Dion. Hal.; ὃπερ ἅπαντες C, G.
63. 2. [ὡς] τυραννίδα Dobr.
63. 3. [αὐτόνομοι] Mar.; should it be αὐτοί? cp. 6. 40. 2, 8. 63. 4.
2. 64. 2. φέρειν δὲ C.
64. 3. <τῶν> μέχρι τοῦδε conj. Kr.
64. 4. καὶ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα conj. Reifferscheid.
64. 5. μίσος μὲν γάρ C, G. παραντικά[τε] Rauchenstein.
2. 65. 2. <ἐν> οἰκοδομίαις Madv.
65. 5. ἐπεὶ τε | ἐπειδὴ τε C, G.
65. 10. πρῶτος <αὐτός> ἕκαστος conj. Herw. <πρὸς τὸ> καθ' ἡδονάς conj. Badh.; but πρὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις relieves the harshness sufficiently.
65. 11. πλοῦς [ὅς] Bek.
65. 12. τρία μὲν ἔτη MSS.; δέκα Haacke; ὀκτώ C. Müller; Shil. thinks τρία μὲν has replaced τριβόμενοι or τρυχόμενοι. κατὰ τὰς ἰδίαις διαφορὰς <ξυμφοραῖς> conj. Cl.; καὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις διαφοραῖς conj. Stp. [περιπεσόντες] Mar.; see Commentary.
65. 13. ἀφ' ὧν αὐτός | αὐτοῦς Cl. τὴν πόλιν Πελοποννησίων C, Aristid.
2. 67. 1. Πρατόδαμος M; Πρατόδημος C, E, F, G; Στρατόδημος A, B. [ἥπερ ὥρμητο] Mar.
67. 2. [τὸν γεγενημένον Ἀθηναίων] Cob.; [τὸν γεγενημένον . . . υἱόν] Herw.
67. 3. ἄλλους δὲ ξυμπέμπας C, G; Hu. conj. δή.
67. 4. τὰ <περὶ> τῆς Ποτειδαίας conj. Kr. After τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης M inserts (repetition from § 3) ἐπὶ τὸ πλοῖον . . . πρὶν ἐσβαίνειν, and then resumes τῶν ἐπὶ Θράκης κτέ. "as though nothing had happened." Mar.
2. 68. 1. [τοῦ θέρους τελευτώντος] Herw.
68. 3. [Ἀμφιλοχίαν τὴν ἄλλην] Kr. ἔκτισε μὲν C, G.
68. 5. τότε πρῶτον | τότε om. C, G.
68. 7. καὶ προσπαρακαλέσαντες . . . ἀφικομένου δέ; the simplest corr. would be with Kr. to bracket δέ; but the sentence reads like a first note left uncorrected; apparently two antecedent conditions to αἰροῦσι had been jotted down, connected and contrasted by δέ, and later the explanation called for by Φορμίωνος had been thrust in (as a note) to fill the logical gap. The result was



42. 5. πλείστα εὖ βουλευόντι | πιστὰ συμβουλευόντι H. Weil.  
 42. 6. [χαριζόμενος καὶ αὐτός] Kr.; but the words explain τῷ αὐτῷ.  
 3. 43. 4. ἀνέυθυνον Mss.; ἀνυπεύθυνον Herw.  
 43. 5. ἦντιν' (ἔν) Sta.; ἄν is never omitted in this phrase. εἰ πολλοὶ Mss.; αἱ πολλαὶ Cob.  
 3. 44. 1. ὑπὲρ Μυτιληναίων Herw.  
 44. 2. ἔχοντες Mss. corr. Lindau. εἰν Mss.; εἰν Lindau; εἰεν is impossible; for εἰν, cp. Plat. *Euthyphr.* 4 B.  
 3. 45. 3. πεφύκασί τε Mss.; δέ conj. Cl.; but this is a *résumé* and τε the proper conj. προστιθέντες Mss.; προτιθέντες Kr.; see Commentary. πάλαι (καί) Gertz. τοῦτο Mss.; ταῦτα Hu.; κἄν τούτῳ Kr.; see Commentary.  
 45. 4. (κατα)φρονήματι conj. Gertz; [φρονήματι] Herw. ὀργῇ Mss.; ὀργήν Sta.; ὀργὰς Rauchenstein; ὀρμῇ conj. Spr. [τῶν ἀνθρώπων] Sta.; τὸν ἀνθρώπων Cl.; τὸ ἄνουν, τῶν ἀνθρώπων Herw.; τὴν ἄνοιαν Campe. See Commentary.  
 45. 5. ἐπιβουλήν M., Thom. Mag.; ἐπιβολήν A, B, C, E, F, G.  
 3. 46. 2. παρασκευάσασθαι Mss.; but the aor. is indefensible after αἰεθε here. πολιορκίᾳ τε Mss.; π. δέ Hu.  
 3. 47. 2. [ἐς πόλεμον] Herw. ἐπέρχεσθε | ἔρχεσθε Badh.; see Commentary.  
 47. 5. ἀδικηθῆναι (τι) Cob. ἐν αὐτῷ | ἐν ταύτῳ Dobr.  
 3. 48. 1. ἀπ' αὐτῶν δὴ Kr.  
 48. 2. ἡ (δ) conj. Kr.  
 3. 49. 1. τοιαῦτα δὲ A, B, C, E; τοιαῦτα δὴ Rauchenstein. ὅμως Mss.; ὁμοίως Bredow.  
 49. 2. δευτέρας Mss.; *priorem* Valla; προτέρας edd.; cp. προείχε just below.  
 3. 50. 1. χιλίων Mss.; τριάκοντα H. Schultz. M. Str. rejects the whole story: 1. it is unparalleled in atrocity; the victims are picked men, put to death deliberately at Athens, not at a distance by an exasperated soldiery; 2. in later writers there are frequent allusions to the massacres at Melos, Scione, etc., but never to this; 3. Diodotus's motion, which carried, ran, οὗς Πάχης ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς ἀδικούντας κρίναι καθ' ἡσυχίαν, but this is no κρίσις καθ' ἡσυχίαν. The phrase ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριάκοντα is no correction; to say *a little more than thirty*, when the exact number must have been known, is absurd. The words of 3. 28. 2 and 3. 35. 1 cannot be stretched so as to cover 1000. The whole account is the invention of a "bloodthirsty grammarian," who was delighted to attribute one more black deed to Cleon. But an allusion has been found in Diod. 12. 30. 4; Gylippus, in support of a motion to put the Athenian generals to death and confine the other prisoners in the stone quarries, says ἐπεὶ τοί γε Ἀθηναῖοι πῶς ἐχρήσαντο Μυτιληναίοις; . . . ἐψηφίσαντο τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει

κατασφάξει, ὡμόν τε καὶ βάρβαρον τὸ πεπραγμένον. Here, ἐν τῇ πόλει can only mean in Athens, and πῶς ἐχρήσαντο shows that something was done (not voted merely), which was ὡμόν τε καὶ βάρβαρον. The words in 3. 35. 1, εἴ τις ἄλλος αὐτῷ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τῆς ἀποστάσεως, may surely cover 1000; they mean *every one Paches suspected*, and Paches was both cruel and treacherous (cp. 3. 34. 3); and the words of Diodotus, οὓς . . . κρίναι καθ' ἡσυχίαν, imply that Paches had sent to Athens more, possibly many more, than D. thought were really guilty. D.'s motion, the important part of which was the reversal of the previous decree, was carried only after a struggle and by a small majority (3. 49. 1); then the κρίσις took place, as he had moved; that it was not a κρίσις καθ' ἡσυχίαν is doubtless true; but in view of the close vote on the main issue, and the evident passion of the people, it is not surprising that he did not secure all he desired and possibly fought for. How long the execution took we cannot say, knowing nothing.

50. 2. τῆς γῆς (τῆς τῶν ὀλίγων) Holzapfel; M. Str. and Holzapfel find the words τῆς γῆς πλὴν τῆς Μηθυμναίων incredible: 1. on the basis of the rental (two minas for each allotment) they find (taking Attic land values as the standard) that the land divided cannot have been all Lesbos except Methymna, but only a small portion, perhaps the property of the oligarchs sent to Athens by Paches; 2. the fugitives from Mytilene of 4. 52 must have been persons who, after the fall of Mytilene, had sold their land and left the island, whose land, therefore, had not been confiscated; 3. in § 76 of Antiphon's *de Caede Herodis*, the speaker says his father, though an Athenian partisan, remained in Mytilene through the revolt because ἱκανὰ ἦν τὰ ἐνέχυρα ἃ εἶχετο αὐτοῦ; as these ἐνέχυρα could not be packed up and removed, they must have been landed property; since that time he continued to fulfill liturgies both at Athens and Mytilene, i.e. he still held landed property, for, otherwise, as he lived abroad, he could not be held to any liturgies. We may reply: the former owners were not ousted; they became tenants at a rent so low that they might easily lay by and accumulate funds; the exiles of 4. 52 may very well be of this class, as may the father of Antiphon's client; moreover the latter was speaking before an Attic court, and prudence would urge him to glide over the confiscation of his father's property, but to dwell strongly upon the liturgies, so that his evidence must be discounted. As to the inference from the rental: 1. it is arbitrary to take Attic land values as equal to those in Lesbos; 2. the mid. ταξάμενοι (cp. 1. 99. 2) shows that the rental was fixed ὁμολογίῃ, and so an unusually low rate may have been agreed upon; 3. to determine who were and who were not guilty would have entailed a tedious inquiry, with a result more or less uncertain; it would be easier, and

just as effective, to adopt a general measure, and, if the rent were set low, the inevitable unfairness would be minimized.

3. 51. 1. *πύργον* Mss.; *πύργους* conj. Stp.; *πύργωμα* Mein.; see Commentary.

51. 2. *τούς τε Πελοποννησίους ὅπως* Mss.; *τοῦ τε Πελοποννήσου* conj. Hu.; *τούς τε Πελ. (σκοπῶν) ὅπως* Sta.; *ὅπως κτέ.* gives the purpose of *φυλακὴν . . . εἶναι*; had we *φυλάσσεσθαι*, the proleptic acc. would be quite in order; as it is, Sta.'s *σκοπῶν* satisfies all conditions; Stp.'s objection, that the purpose is that of the position assumed, and not of the general who directs the movement, is meaningless. *αὐτόθεν* | *αὐτῶν* A, B; C. F. Müller would delete and substitute *ἀπὸ τῆς Νισαίας* from § 3.

51. 3. [*ἀπὸ τῆς Νισαίας*] Cl.; *remote from Nisaea* is not the sense here required, and the order forbids taking the words with *προέχοντε*.

51. 4. *τείχος ἐγκαταλιπὼν καὶ* | Mein. brackets *τείχος* and *καὶ*; Stp. suspects a lacuna after *ὑστερον δὴ* and a second after *τείχος*; we should hear, he thinks, of the capture of all Minoa and of a squadron left on station there; but do we need to be told all this? With the Athenians in control of the harbor and approach from Nisaea by land cut off, Minoa was doomed; the ships, too, after what we have heard in § 2, are a matter of course. *τείχος ἐγκαταλιπὼν* by itself would be impossible, but *καὶ φρουράν* comes to its support and relieves the reader's mind.

3. 52. 2. *κολάζειν* Mss.; *κολάσειν* Kr.

52. 4. *εἰ [τε] ἀγαθόν* Bö.; cp. 3. 54. 2, 3. 68. 1, 3. 68. 2.

52. 5. [*καλ*] *ἐπελθόντες* Kr. [*καλ*] *παρελθόντες* Badh.

3. 53. 1. *οὐκ ἐν ἄλλοις* | *οὐκ ἂν ἄλλοις* Dobr. [*ἡ ὑμῖν*] Hu.; the Schol. seems not to have read the words.

53. 2. *ἐναντία* Mss.; *ἐναντίον* Cl.; *ἐναντίῳ* Hünnekes; see Commentary.

54. 4. *φέροντες* | *φερόντων* (sc. *ὑμῶν*) Herw.; *φέροντες* (*κρίνητε, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπὶ* Cob.; but the change of subj. in *καθιστώμεθα* is probably intentional).

3. 54. 4. *ἡπειρώται γε* conj. Cl.; see Commentary.

3. 55. 4. *ἰδράτε* Mss.; *ἰδράτο* conj. Reiske, confirmed by Bekk. *Anecdota*, p. 143; clearly right.

3. 56. 3. [*πολεμῖν*] Hu.; *πολεμῖος* Kr.; but there is nothing irregular in the position of *τε*.

56. 5. *ἡμέρτημά τι* G; *τι* om. A, B, C, E, F, M.

56. 7. *νομίσαι ἢ (τὸ δίκαιον μηδὲ ὀργίζεσθαι)* conj. Campe. *δταν* Mss.; *οἱ ἂν* conj. Kr. *ἔχωσι* Mss.; *ἔχουσι* Heilmann. [*καλ . . . ὑμῖν*] Kr.; *κάν* Dobr. (*μὴ*) *ῶφελιμον* Dobr. The whole section is addressed to the Spartans (*ὑμῖν*): first comes a general exhortation to consistency of judgment (*ταῦτὰ . . . ὁμοίως*

. . . *γιγνώσκοντας*); then a special to a nobler view of interest (*τὸ ξυμφέρον*), which consists in subordinating the advantage of the moment (*τὸ παρυντικά . . . ὠφέλιμον*) to the indefeasible debt of honor, due those who have proved themselves noble and self-denying allies in the day of peril. *ἔχουσι* is the only change needed; *ἔχωσι* would have for subj. *οἱ ἄνθρωποι* to be got from *γιγνώσκοντας* (but its subj. is *ὑμᾶς*), and the change to *ὑμῖν καθιστῆται* would be awkward and the connection not logically clear. With *ἔχουσι* matters are clarified; the ptc. is conditional and, with the help of *καί* and of the relative position of *ὑμῖν*, stands forth as the indispensable condition of the higher *ξυμφέρον*.

3. 57. 3. *θανάτου δίκη κρίνισθαι* A, C, E, F, M.

3. 58. 1. *ποτε | τότε* Kr., so Valla.

58. 2. [*ἡμᾶς*] Hu., om. M. <*καί*> *κατ' ἀνάγκην* conj. Gertz.

58. 3. *καί (τῶνδε ἑνεκα) τῶν σωμάτων* conj. Stp.; [*καί*] *τῶν σωμάτων* Gertz; *καὶ . . . καί* = "both . . . and"; logically, the first is the result of the second, but for rhetorical ends they are presented as coördinate; see Commentary.

58. 4. *ἐσθήμασι* Mss.; *θήμασι* Herw.; *ἑδέσμασι* Madv.; *εὐσεβήμασι* Mein.; see Commentary.

58. 5. *ἐρημοῦτε* Mss.; *ἐρημώσετε* Herw.; [*ἐρημοῦτε*] Stp.; *ἐρημονῦντες* Sta., hoping thus to connect *ιερά* with *ἐσσαμένων καὶ κτισάντων*, which could not, he thought, govern *θυσίας*; but see Commentary.

3. 59. 1. [*κατανοοῦντας*] Könighoff; *κατανοοῦντες* A, B, E, F, M.

59. 2. *προφερόμενοι (τε)* Sta. The *τε* is necessary, for "tria sunt hujus obsecrationis quasi capita: αἰτούμεθα, ἰκέται γιγνόμεθα . . . καὶ ἐπικαλούμεθα, ἀναμνησκόμεν." Sta. [*μὴ ἀμνημονεῖν*] Cob.; if kept, the inf. must depend on *ἰκέται γιγνόμεθα*, but this would require *ὑμῶν πρὸς τῶν . . . τάφων*; the words add nothing to the sense or to the vigor of the expression.

3. 60. 1. *παρελθόντες* om. M; *προσελθόντες* conj. Ullrich.

3. 61. 1. *αὐτοί* Mss.; *οὗτοι* Hu.

61. 2. *ἡμεῖς δέ* Mss.; *δὴ* Kr.; see Commentary.

3. 62. 3. *σωφρονιστάτῃ* Mss.; Kr. conj. *σάφρονι τρόπῳ*; Herw. *σάφρονι πάντων*; Hu. *σωφρονιστέρῃ*; Hünnekes *κάν τῷ σωφρονιστάτῃ*; see Commentary.

3. 63. 2. *ικανὴ γε* Mss.; *ικανὴ γάρ* Hu.; *ἡ ἱκανὴ γε* Reiske; but *γε* has connective force.

63. 4. *μᾶλλον ἢ | ἢ* Hu. conj.

3. 64. 4. *ἐπεδείξατε* Mss.; *ἀπεδείξατε* conj. Cl.; see Commentary.

3. 65. 1. *ιερομηνίαις* Mss.; corr. Mein.; the pl. is a slip due to *σπονδαῖς*.

65. 3. *φιλίῳ οὐ πολεμίῳ* Mss.; *φιλίου οὐ πολεμίου* Stp.; but see Com-

mentary. γενέσθαι Hu. condemns; Spr. suggests μεγαλύνεσθαι; Campe δύνασθαι; see Commentary.

3. 66. 1. [ὥς . . . ἐπράσσομεν] Valck.; but the explanation that follows has to do entirely with the acts of the Thebans, whereas 3. 65. 3 refers to the *Theban party in Plataea*. True, τεκμήριον δὲ is normally followed immediately by the explanation; yet it is also true that normally what is to be proved immediately precedes; if 3. 65. 3 had not intervened, ὥς . . . ἐπράσσομεν could not stand, nor would it be needed.

66. 2. πείσειν Mss.; corr. Cl.

66. 3. καὶ ταῦτα Mss.; καὶ ταύτας Hu.; κἀνταῦθα Stp.; but the Mss. reading is more expressive. ἡμῖν μὴ κτείνειν Mss.; κτενεῖν Sta.; the fut. is needed, as ὑποσχεῖσθαι demands a fut. inf.

3. 67. 1. εἰδῆτε Mss.; φανήτε Rauchenstein; see Commentary. ἡμᾶς . . . τετιμωρημένους conj. Kr.

67. 2. διπλασίας (αἰτίας) ζημίας Madv.; see Commentary.

67. 3. καὶ οἰκταί Mss.; κατ' οἰκτίας Sta.; necessary corr., since "πατέρες duobus membris antepositum ostendit de solis patribus sermonem esse." Sta.

67. 5. παρενόμησαν C; παρηνόμησαν A, E, F; G, M; the forms in η are not Attic. (ἀν) ἀνταποδόντες Dobr.; ἀνταποδώσοντες Sta.; the simple aor. ptc. is clearly impossible; Dobr.'s corr. is the easiest.

67. 6. ἀνταπόδοτέ (τε) Gertz.

67. 7. πρὸς τοὺς ξύμπαντας | πρὸς τὸ ξύμπαν τὰς conj. H. Weil; (τὰς) διαγνώμας Hu.; the art. seems necessary; cp. 3. 36. 2.

3. 68. 1. ὅτε | ὅτι conj. Po.; but καὶ ὅτε answers τὸν τε ἄλλον χρόνον. α̃ Mss.; αὖ Gertz; δ̃ Herw.; [α̃] Heilmann; the word is better away. ἐκεῖνα ὥς Mss.; ἐκεῖνας Dobr.; ἐκεῖνα ὥς (δ') Sta.; for ὥς οὐκ Küppers proposes καὶ ὥς, C. F. Smith οὐδ' ὥς; but no change is here called for; on ὥς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο see Commentary. δικαίᾳ βουλήσει Mss.; Sta. conj. δικαιοῦσι; see Commentary.

68. 2. [καὶ] ἐρωτῶντες Reiske; tempting, cf. ἡρώτων ἐπικαλεσάμενοι. ἀπαγόντες Cob.

68. 3. [Θηβαῖοι] Cl.; though Thebes began the aggression, the matter had passed out of her hands; after the capture of the city the decision lay with Sparta; that Sparta should hand the land over to Megarians, we can understand; but why should Thebes?

68. 5. ὀγδοηκοστῷ conj. Gutschmid, Grote.

3. 69. 1. [καὶ] . . . σποράδες | περιττὸς ὁ καὶ Schol.; if καὶ be kept, σποράδες = σπ. γενόμενοι; with καὶ away, the word goes with κατηνέχθησαν, which is better.

3. 72. 3. ἀφικομένης Mss. : ἐφικομένης Kr., comparing νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης (4. 129. 5) ; but ἐφικεσθαι is not in Thuc. ; see Commentary.

3. 76. 1. ἔφορμοι οὔσαι Mss. ; but in Thuc. ἔφορμος is always a noun ; Kr. conj. ἐν ἐφόρμῃ οὔσαι ; Mein. ἐφορμούσαι ; Sta.'s ἐφ' ὄρμῃ οὔσαι hits the nail on the head.

3. 78. 1. ἑταλαιπωροῦντο <τὸ> καθ' αὐτούς Sta. ; ἑταλαιπώρουν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς Haase ; what is needed is a phrase that will set the Corcyraeans off against the Athenians ; τὸ καθ' αὐτούς does this.

78. 3. τεταγμένων Mss. ; τετραμμένων Hu.

3. 80. 1. προσδεχόμενοι τὸν ἐπίπλου om. A, B, F ; Hu. brackets.

3. 81. 2. [λαβόντες] Cl. ; Hu. conj. λαθόντες ; Lange would read λαβόντες τὴν πόλιν τοὺς τε Μισο. ἐσθήγαγον. None of the passages quoted in support of λαβόντες are really parallel. ἀπεχώρησαν Mss., which gives no sense ; ἀπεχρῶντο corr. by first hand in F, Bekk. *Anecd.* p. 423, Suidas, Zonaras ; ἀνεχρῶντο Dion. Hal.

81. 4. τοῖς τὸν δῆμον | ὅτι or ὥς τ. δ. Madv. ; ὥς Herw. ; see Commentary.

3. 82. 1. ὥμή (ῆ) στάσις : the art. is needed ; it is the στάσις in Corcyra is in question. ἑκασταχοῦ | Stp. thinks some such words as εὐπορίας ὑπαρχούσης have fallen out ; needless. οὐδ' ἐτοίμων <δντων> conj. Kr. ; οὐδὲ τολμώντων Herw. ; ἐτόλμων or ἐτοίμ' ἦν Cl. ; see Commentary.

82. 2. ἡσυχαιτέρα Mss. ; ἡσσον χαλεπὰ conj. Hu. ; ἡσσον ἀτηρά or ἄγρια Gertz ; see Commentary. ἑκαστα A, B, E, F, M ; ἐκάστοις Philippi, Kr. ; ἐκάσταις Hu. ; no change seems called for ; ἑκαστα = "in each case." <βίου> βίαιος Kr. ; τῶν καθ' ἡμέραν being the usual phrase, Kr. thought βίου had fallen out.

82. 3. τε οὖν Mss. ; δ' οὖν conj. Hu. ; τε is inferential. πύσται A, C, E, G ; πύσται B ; ἀποπύσται F, M ; ἐπιπύσται Dion. Hal. 886, Sta. ; ἐπίπυσται occurs nowhere else, and nothing is gained by reading it. πολὺ Mss. ; Dion. Hal. 886, 953 ; πολλὴν Herw. Dion. Hal. 886 ; see Commentary. τοῦ καινούσθαι Mss. (κεν. A, B, E, F corr. 2d hand in A, F) ; Dion. Hal. 886 ; ἐς τὸ καινούσθαι Dion. Hal. 886, 953, Sta. ; but the gen. gives a perfect and appropriate sense.

82. 4. ἐπίπαν Mss. ; <τοῦ> ἐπὶ πᾶν ἀργόν conj. Gertz. ἀσφάλεια A, C, E, G, Dion. Hal. 888, 954 ; ἀσφαλεία(ι) B, M, late hand in F, G, Schol. ; the dat. is needed ; it is opposed to ἐμπλήκτως. τοῦ ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι Ms. Danicus ; τὸ ἐπιβ. Mss. Dion. Hal. ; ἐπιβουλεύσασθαι Lindau ; see Commentary.

82. 5. τυχόν | τυχόν M ; τυχόν <τε> Dion. Hal. 889, 954, Sta. ἀπλῶς δέ Mss. ; ἀπλῶς τε Haase ; it is the τε of recapitulation. ἐπικεύσας Mss. ; ἐπικωλύσας Herw. ; ἐπικολούσας Campe ; see Commentary.

82. 6. ὠφελίας Mss. Dion. Hal. 890, 955; ὠφελίᾳ conj. Po.; ὠφέλειαι Vollgraff; ὠφελίας cannot depend on μετὰ, for μετὰ τῶν κειμένων νόμων) (παρὰ τοὺς καθεστῶτας; and an antithesis to πλεονεξία is wanted; hence the dat. (of purpose or motive) should be read, cp. Schol. οἱ κατὰ τοὺς κειμένους νόμους ὠφελείσθαι θέλοντες. πλεονεξίᾳ Mss.; πλεονεξίαι Vollgraff. τῷ θείῳ νόμῳ Mss.; θείῳ καὶ νομίμῳ Dion. Hal.; τῷ ὁσίῳ καὶ νομίμῳ Dobr.

82. 7. εἰ προύχοιεν Mss.; εἰ πρόσχοιεν Hu. φθάσας θαρσῆσαι Mss.; φθ. θαρσῆσει Shil.; φθάσαι θαρσῆσας Spr.; φθάσας θαρσῆσας Herw.; θαρσῆσαι cannot stand, see MT 903. 8.

82. 8. [αἰτιον] Madv. [ἦ] διὰ Herw., see Commentary; ἡ λίαν πλεονεξία conj. H. Weil. προτιθέντες Mss.; προστιθέντες Dion. Hal., Hu.: the ptc. explains ἔτι μείζους. [καταγνώσεως] Herw.

3. 83. 2. κρίσους κτέ. Campe would read <some adverb> δὲ ῥέποντες (taken from Schol.) ἅπαντες . . . [ἐδύναντο]. "Locus corruptus" Herw.; see Commentary.

83. 3. φθάσωσι Mss.; φθάνωσι Gildersleeve, AJP. 12. p. 76.

3. 84. The Schol. says this chapter was obelized by all commentators, as obscure and departing widely from the style of Thuc. in thought and expression. Dion. Hal., though apparently it was his intention to quote the whole of this digression, stops at the end of 3. 83. In G the whole chapter is marked as spurious. It seems that Dio Cassius was acquainted with it. Bekker was the first modern to reject it; Jow. defends it, but his arguments are not weighty; Badh. accepts § 1 and rejects the rest.

84. 1. ὀπόσ' (ἄν) Hu. οἱ τε Mss.; ἃ τε Madv.; this would connect ὀπόσα . . . ἃ τε and do away with the sequence μέν . . . δὲ . . . τε.

84. 2. ἐς τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον: Thuc. never uses this phrase, nor has he καιρός in this sense. παρὰ τοὺς νόμους: see Commentary.

3. 85. 2. ἐληΐζοντο C, G; ἐλήϊζον A, B, E, F, M; γρ. G: Thuc. everywhere uses the mid. of this verb.

85. 4. [τῆς γῆς] Kr. τὸ ὅρος τῆς Ἰσθμίωνης conj. B. Schmidt; cp. 4. 46. 1.

3. 86. 3. κατὰ τε <τὴν> παλαιάν conj. Hu.; cp. CIA. 4. 33 a = Ditt. Syll. 1. 23.

3. 87. 2. ὥστε Ἀθηναίους γε μ. εἰ. δ. μ. τούτους (τούτου Hu.) ἐπίεσε καὶ ἐκάκωσε τὴν δύναμιν C; ὥ. Ἀθηναίους τε μ. εἰ. δ. μ. τούτους ἐπίεσε καὶ μάλλον ἐκάκωσε τ. δ. γρ. A, B, F; ὥ. Ἀθηναίων γε μ. εἰ. δ. μ. ἐκάκωσε τ. δ. A, B, E, F, M: ἐπίεσε reads like a mere doublet of ἐκάκωσε τὴν δύναμιν.

3. 88. 3. [νομίζουσι . . . χαλκεύει] Valck.

3. 89. 2. ἐπελθοῦσα Mss. The schol. gives in his first explanation ἐπανελθοῦσα, and in the second ἀναχωρήσασα καὶ ὑποστρέψασα ἀπὸ τοῦ λιμένος

καὶ τῆς γῆς ἐπὶ τὰ κυματώδη κτέ. Clearly he read ἐπανελθοῦσα; so Haacke. ἀπελθοῦσα Madv.; ἐπαναχωροῦσα Mein.

89. 5. τοιούτου (τὸ) conj. Siesbye. (τὸ) κατὰ τοῦτο Mein. ἐπισπωμένην Mss.; ἐπισπωμένης Mein.; ἐπισπώμενον Madv.; this keeps the ptc. mid. and avoids a change of subj.

3. 90. 1. ἄλλοι Mss.; ἄλλα conj. Po.; the difficulty of giving a satisfactory name to these ἄλλοι led to this conj.; but see Commentary. [καὶ] αὐτοί Madv. ἀντιπολέμοι Mss., corr. Sta., after Pollux I, 150, who testifies to Thuc.'s use of ἀντιπόλεμοι.

3. 91. 2. τὸ αὐτῶν ξυμμαχικόν Mss.; αὐτῶν Kr.: position and reference justify the conjecture.

91. 3. πέραν γῆς Mss.; Πειραϊκῆς Kr.; Γραϊκῆς Sta.; cp. 2. 23. 3.

3. 92. 1. Τραχινία C, G; Τραχινίας A, B, E, F, M; Τραχίни Bö.: elsewhere Thuc. has ἐν Τραχίни; but Diod. twice has Ἡρακλεία ἢ ἐν Τραχινία.

92. 6. ἤρξαντο A, B, C, F, G, M; εἶρξαν τὸ E: reading ἤρξαντο, we have a harbor begun (but finished?) 40 stades from the town, though the sea was only 20 stades distant at the nearest point. Reading εἶρξαν, we have νεώρια 20 stades off, and a defense erected at the pass (κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στενόν) against the hostile Thessalians: the choice is easy.

3. 95. 1. [πεισθείς] Herw.; because in 6. 11. 3, the only other passage where χάριτι is thus used, there is no πεισθείς; the reason is not cogent. [μετὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν] Sta.; but the words should be kept; see Commentary. ξυστρατεύσαι M; ξυστρατεύειν A, B, C, E, F, G; ξυστρατεύσειν Sta.

3. 97. 2. [κατὰ κράτος] Gertz. ὑπέφυγον Mss.; ὑπέφυγον Herw.; a necessary correction; the word only explains the ease with which the town was taken.

3. 98. 2. ἐσφερομένους Mss.; ἐκφερομένους Bek. Cob.: ἐκφέρεισθαι is the usual word, but ἐς τὴν ὕλην surely justifies the compd. with ἐς.

98. 3. τῶν στρατοπέδων Mss.; corr. Reiske.

98. 4. ἡλικία ἢ αὐτῇ Mss.; οἱ αὐτοί Badh.; αὐτῇ Dobr.; πρώτη Hu.: see Commentary.

3. 100. 2. Μενίδας Mss., corr. Dind.

3. 101. 2. πρώτον Mss.; πρώτοι Kr.; the question is, *who* began. Μυνάας Hu., following Delphic inscr. Τριτάας; Mss. vary between -οιάς and -αίας; Τριτάας is Hdt.'s spelling 8. 33: see Sta. *Quaest. Gram.* p. 43.

3. 102. 3. ὁ Ἀθηναῖος | Kr. suggests ὁ Ἀλκισθένης; but see Commentary. περὶ αὐτῆς | περὶ αὐτῇ conj. Bek.



102. 4. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν C, G, M; ἐκ τ. ν. A, B om. F; for τῶν Stp. conj. *τινων*, Gertz δέκα.

102. 5. [τὴν] νῦν καλουμένην Stp.: the Mss. text = 'which is now called Calydon and Pleuron'; but Stp. objects: 1, these cities and names are as old as the Iliad; 2, Thuc. shapes his phrase differently when he contrasts old and new names of the same place (cp. 2. 15. 5); so Stp. brackets τὴν and puts a comma after καλουμένην, and then brackets ἐς before τὰ ταύτη, taking Καλυδῶνα . . . χωρία as explanatory of τὴν Αἰολίδα νῦν καλουμένην.

3. 103. 1. ἐπελθόντες Mss.; ἐξελθόντες Hu. [ἀπὸ Συρακοσίων]: the words are unnecessary and disturb the connection αὐτοῖς . . . ξυνεπολέμουν.

3. 104. 2. [τὰ Δήλια] Herw.: the words drag abominably.

104. 4. ἀλλ' ὅτε Mss.; ἄλλοτε conj. Camerarius. The hymn reads ἀλλὰ σύ: in hy. 141 we read ἄλλοτε μὲν τ' ἐπὶ Κύνθου ἐβήσας; this could not be followed by ἄλλοτε Δήλῳ κτέ.; vv. 143-5 run: πολλοί ται νηοί τε καὶ ἄλσέα δενδρόεντα· πᾶσαι δὲ σκοπιαί τε φίλαι καὶ πρῶνες ἄκροι ὑψηλῶν ὁρέων, ποταμοὶ θ' ἄλαδε προρέοντες; with this v. 146 ἀλλὰ σὺ connects perfectly, but neither ἀλλ' ὅτε nor ἄλλοτε suit. Stp. would prefer to keep ἀλλ' ὅτε and take ἐνθα in the next line as a demonstrative.

104. 5. ἄλλος ἐπελθὼν | Bücheler conj. ἄλλοθεν ἐλθὼν. ἀφήμως Mss., Hu.; ἀφήμως conj. Bergk, εὐφήμως edd.

3. 106. 3. ἄγροικον Mss.; Ἀγραϊκόν O. Müller: Thyamus crosses Agraeon territory.

3. 108. 1. ὁ καὶ κράτιστον conj. Hu. ἐπεξήλθον C, E, G; διεξήλθον M; ἐξήλθον A, B, F.

108. 2. ἀπεδίωξαν Mss.; ἐπεδίωξαν Haase.

108. 3. προσπίπτοντες Mss.; προπίπτοντες Bl.; ἐσπίπτοντες conj. Hu. This whole sentence is confused; the difficulties are in αὐτῶν and προσπίπτοντες; no satisfactory correction has been suggested.

3. 109. 1. <τῆς> ἥσσης Hu.

109. 2. <τῶν> Ἀκαρνάνων Kr. [τὸν ξενικόν] Herw.; a mere doublet of μισθοφόρον.

3. 111. 2. ὅσοι μὲν . . . ξυνεελθόντες (ξυνεξελθόντες C, G, M); this passage has given trouble; μὲν has nothing to answer it; οὕτως and ἀθρόοι are inexplicable. For μὲν Kr. proposed ὅσοι περ, Sta. ὅσοι μένοντες, Cl. ὅσοι μονούμενοι, Campe ὅσοι μονωθέντες, Madv. ὅσοι ἐνετίγγανον, Hu. ὅσοι μὴ; for οὕτως Hu. conj. τούτοις, Madv. αὐτοῖς, Po. ὄντες; for ἀθρόοι Hu. conj. ἄθροοι (ἀ priv. and θροῦς) — a new word. Those who take ἀθρόοι ξυνελθόντες as = "holding a meeting," fail to explain either the cause or the purpose of the meeting; those who read ξυνεξελθόντες and join it with ἐτίγγανον fail to

explain how this all-important action comes to be thrown into the rel. cl. or how the Ambraciots came to be excluded from it. One thing is sure: the clause defines οἱ ἄλλοι; is it not then an antithesis to οἷς ἔσπειστο? If so, the sense probably was *all who were not included in the above-mentioned agreement*. Would, then, ὅσοι μὴ ἐτύγχανον οὕτως ἐς ξύμβασιν (or τὴν ξύμβασιν) ἐλθόντες express this? If so, then ἐς ξύμβασιν ἐλθόντες might be misexplained ἀθρόοι ξυνελθόντες, and the more so for the absence of a dat. Hu.'s μὴ is the only forward step yet made.

3. 113. 4. (διακοσίων) φαίνεται Kr. Schol. λείπει τὸ διακοσίων εἶναι μόνων; the insertion is necessary; cp. ἀλλὰ πλεόν ἢ χιλίων.

3. 114. 1. κατὰ [τάς] πόλεις Cob.; Thuc. regularly omits the art. in this phrase; 7. 13. 2 is different. τὴν ἐκ τῆς Αἰτωλίας C, E; this ἐκ is tempting, but the gen. may well be one of connection.

114. 2. οἷπερ . . . Σαλύνθιον MSS.; οἷπερ . . . Σαλυνθίου G. Herm., giving a plain and reasonable meaning.

3. 115. 1. Σικελιωτῶν ἄνωθεν MSS.; Σικελῶν ἄνωθεν Bl.; Σικελῶν τῶν ἄνωθεν Dobr.; the only Siceliote allies Athens had could not attack Himera ἄνωθεν, for Syracuse controlled their territory; and all Sicels (cp. 7. 57. 11) did not side with Athens.

115. 3. πλέυσαντες | πέμψαντες Hu.

3. 116. 1. [τῷ δρει] Cob.

116. 2. πεντηκοστῷ (πέμπτῳ) Kr. Böckh thinks the number a round one and suggests that the previous eruption may have lasted off and on for several years.



## GREEK INDEX

[The references are to the notes; the numbers give book, chapter, and line.]

- ἀγαθὰ πράγματα 3. 82. 15.  
 ἀγάλλομαι 2. 44. 7, 2. 63. 2.  
 ἀγήρως 2. 43. 15.  
 ἀγραφοὶ νόμοι 2. 37. 18.  
 ἀγχίστροφος 2. 53. 3.  
 ἀγχώματος 3. 49. 4.  
 ἄγω 2. 42. 25.  
 ἀδύνατος 3. 37. 2.  
 ἔδω 2. 8. 8.  
 ἀζήμιος 2. 37. 13.  
 αἰεὶ 2. 37. 15, 3. 23. 11.  
 Αἰθιοπία 3. 102. 20.  
 αἰρέομαι: τινά or τά τινος 2. 7. 10, 3. 56. 23.  
 αἶρω 2. 12. 17, 2. 88. 3.  
 αἰσθάνομαι: with ptc. 2. 3. 2; with ὅτι 2. 88. 3.  
 αἰσχύνῃ 2. 51. 21.  
 αἰσχύνομαι 2. 43. 11, 3. 14. 1.  
 ἀκμή 2. 42. 25.  
 ἀκοή 2. 41. 8.  
 ἀκοντίζω: τινά 3. 111. 12.  
 ἀκρόασις 2. 37. 15.  
 ἀλγέω: with gen. 2. 65. 14.  
 ἀλήθεια 2. 35. 9.  
 ἀλκή 3. 30. 7.  
 ἀλλά: εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν . . . ἀλλά 2. 11. 27; with a comparative 2. 40. 4; in place of ἢ after a comparative 2. 43. 16, 2. 43. 20; ἀλλ' ἢ 3. 71. 3.  
 ἀλλόκοτος 3. 49. 15.  
 ἄλλος: exclusive 2. 77. 10; ἄλλο τι ἢ 3. 30. 12, 3. 38. 30. ἄλλως, *generally* 3. 39. 20.  
 ἀλλοτριῶ 3. 65. 17.  
 ἀμαρτάνειν ἔς τινα 3. 59. 3.  
 ἀμβλύτερος 2. 40. 22, 2. 65. 15.  
 ἀμύνω 3. 67. 24.  
 ἀμφίβολος 2. 40. 22, 2. 65. 15.  
 ἄν: position 2. 18. 16, 2. 38. 4, 2. 48. 13; with ptc. and vb. 2. 53. 16; with inf. after ὥστε 2. 49. 22; with articular inf. 3. 11. 8; omitted 3. 10. 21.  
 ἀναγκαῖος 2. 70. 5. ἀναγκαῖως 2. 64. 9.  
 ἀνάγω: χορούς 3. 104. 20.  
 ἀναδέομαι 2. 90. 26.  
 ἀναδιδάσκω 3. 97. 2.  
 ἀναδίδωμι 3. 58. 18, 3. 88. 10.  
 ἀνέδοτος 3. 52. 9.  
 ἀναλαμβάνω 2. 16. 6, 3. 38. 7, 3. 79. 3.  
 ἀνάλγητος 3. 40. 25.  
 ἀναλογισμός 3. 36. 16.  
 ἀναλῶ 2. 24. 6, 2. 64. 14, 3. 81. 17.  
 ἀναμένω 2. 84. 8.  
 ἀναμίξ 3. 107. 26.  
 ἀνανταγώνιστος 2. 44. 5.  
 ἀναπαύλη 2. 38. 1, 2. 75. 11.  
 ἀναπέθω 2. 14. 1, 3. 94. 15.  
 ἀναπύμπλαμαι 2. 51. 15.  
 ἀνάστασις 2. 14. 7.

- ἀναστέλλω 3. 98. 3.  
 ἀναστρέφω 2. 49. 10.  
 ἀναστροφή 2. 89. 35.  
 ἀνατίθηναι 2. 92. 19.  
 ἀναφέρω 2. 84. 19.  
 ἀνδραγαθίζομαι 3. 40. 24.  
 ἀνδραποδίζω 3. 68. 16.  
 ἀνειμένως 2. 39. 9.  
 ἀνέλπιστος 3. 30. 6.  
 ἀνεπαχθώς 2. 37. 14.  
 ἄνευ 2. 13. 25, 2. 70. 18.  
 ἀνήκω 3. 45. 14.  
 ἀνὴρ : with numerals 3. 20. 11 ; ἄ. μάντις 3. 20. 9.  
 ἀνίημι 2. 77. 16.  
 ἀνοιμῶζω 3. 113. 20.  
 ἀνταναμένω 3. 12. 10.  
 ἀντί 2. 3. 14, 2. 75. 7.  
 ἄντικρυς 2. 4. 25.  
 ἀντιλαμβάνομαι 2. 8. 3.  
 ἀντιλογία 2. 87. 10.  
 ἀντίπαλος 2. 61. 16, 2. 89. 20, 3. 11. 7.  
 ἀντιπαραπλέω 2. 83. 15.  
 ἀντιστόμοι 3. 11. 4.  
 ἀντιτίθηναι 2. 85. 8.  
 ἀνύτω 2. 75. 9.  
 ἀξίω 2. 81. 18, 3. 38. 8.  
 ἀξίωσις 2. 34. 18, 2. 37. 6, 2. 88. 7, 3. 82. 24.  
 ἀπαλγέω 2. 61. 21.  
 ἀπαλλάσσομαι 2. 42. 26.  
 ἀπεικότης 2. 8. 2.  
 ἀπεχθάνομαι 2. 63. 6.  
 ἄπλοια 2. 35. 25.  
 ἀπό : source (personal) with a noun 2. 38. 6 ; resources 2. 77. 2, 3. 11. 31 ; on basis of 3. 36. 12 ; causal 2. 36. 16, 2. 37. 7, 2. 62. 31 ; proleptic 2. 80. 7 ; ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπό 2. 75. 10 ; σκοπεῖν ἀπό 3. 38. 18 ; τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων 3. 4. 19 ; ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀρχαίου 2. 15. 1 ; with gen. of adj. = adv. 2. 44. 16.  
 ἀποβαίνω 3. 93. 5 ; with pred. adj. 3. 53. 8 ; τὸ ἀποβαίνειν 2. 51. 10.  
 ἀπογίγνομαι : die 2. 34. 4, 2. 51. 23.  
 ἀποδόν minus 2. 13. 27.  
 ἀποδιώκω 3. 108. 11.  
 ἀποθνήσκω : οἱ ἀποθανόντες = the slain 3. 109. 9.  
 ἀποκνέω : with acc. 3. 20. 10.  
 ἀποκρίνω 2. 49. 3.  
 ἀπολαμβάνω 2. 4. 26.  
 ἀπόλαυσις 2. 42. 14.  
 ἀπολείπω ἐκ 3. 10. 8.  
 Ἀπόλλων Μολόεις 3. 3. 13.  
 ἀποπειράω 2. 93. 37.  
 ἀποπέμπω 3. 4. 10.  
 ἄπορος 2. 62. 33 ; τὸ ἄπορον 3. 82. 47.  
 ἀποτελιζέω 3. 94. 12.  
 ἀποτρέπομαι 3. 89. 5.  
 ἀποτροπή 3. 82. 30.  
 ἀποφθείρω 2. 49. 35.  
 ἀποχράσσομαι 3. 81. 11.  
 ἀποχωρέω 3. 42. 17.  
 ἀπράγμων 2. 40. 8.  
 ἀπροσδόκητος 2. 33. 14.  
 ἀργυρολογέω 2. 69. 6.  
 ἀργυρολόγος : νῆες ἀργυρολόγοι 3. 19. 4.  
 ἀρετή : kindly feeling 2. 40. 13 ; noble service 3. 56. 27.  
 ἀρκέω 2. 47. 13.  
 ἀρτάω 2. 76. 23.  
 ἄρτι 3. 3. 2.  
 ἀρχή : τὴν ἀρχήν, at first, 2. 74. 10.  
 ἀστάθμητος 3. 59. 27.  
 αὐ 3. 113. 9.  
 αὐθέντης 3. 58. 25.  
 αὐτάγγελος 3. 33. 11.  
 αὐτερέτης 3. 18. 17.  
 αὐτοβοεῖ 2. 81. 21.  
 αὐτόθεν 2. 25. 18, 3. 7. 15.  
 αὐτός : of oneself 2. 13. 6 ; by oneself 2. 39. 12, 2. 41. 6, 3. 11. 18 ; for oneself

2. 15. 6, 2. 40. 9; στρατηγὸς δέκατος αὐτός 2. 13. 4; αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν 2. 90. 27; καὶ αὐτός 3. 61. 2; replacing a relative 2. 4. 24. ὁ αὐτός: marking continuity 3. 98. 6; *likewise* 3. 21. 10, 3. 98. 20; pred. 2. 36. 4, 2. 40. 5, 2. 61. 5. αὐτοῦ 2. 38. 7.
- αὐχέω 2. 39. 18.
- ἀφαιρέομαι 2. 41. 20.
- ἀφανής: οἱ ἀφανείς, *the missing*, 2. 34. 9.
- ἀχθηδών 2. 37. 13.
- ἀχρεῖος 2. 6. 17.
- βέβαιος 2. 40. 20; κίνδυνος βέβαιος 3. 39. 35.
- βιάζομαι 3. 20. 7.
- βίαιος 3. 36. 27. βιαίτερον 3. 36. 27.
- βοηθῶ 2. 63. 2; ἐναντία βοηθεῖν 3. 55. 9.
- βούλησις 3. 68. 8.
- βραχύς 2. 22. 9, 3. 36. 12; βραχύ τι = ὀλίγοι τινές 2. 99. 20.
- βραχύτης γνώμης 3. 42. 4.
- γάρ 2. 2. 1, 3. 40. 20, 3. 43. 16.
- γε: in parenthetic remark 3. 63. 9; in explanation 3. 39. 11; in qualified affirmation 3. 113. 14.
- γενναϊότης 3. 82. 45.
- γίνομαι: of result 2. 65. 40; of result of a calculation 2. 13. 28.
- γνώμη 2. 13. 22, 3. 9. 8; *motion* 2. 12. 6; = ψυχή 2. 38. 2; γνώμην ἔχειν with inf. 2. 86. 17; τῇ γνώμῃ, *in thought*, 3. 40. 32; τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης εἶναι 3. 70. 28.
- δέ: resumptive 2. 77. 9; in general statement 2. 44. 4, 3. 82. 51; in apodosis 2. 46. 7, 2. 65. 19, 3. 98. 2; δέ γε 2. 54. 10; δ' οὖν, dismissing a subject 2. 5. 29.
- δεῖ: δεῖ, of previous arrangement 2. 5. 1, 2. 92. 24.
- δεῖλη 3. 74. 5.
- δεινός: δεινὸν ἦν μή 3. 102. 18.
- δεινότης 3. 37. 27.
- δεξιότης 3. 37. 16.
- δέχομαι 2. 72. 12; *accept, agree to* 3. 53. 4.
- δῆθεν 3. 68. 4.
- δηλώω 3. 104. 20.
- διά: in composition 2. 5. 17, 2. 14. 5, 2. 84. 16.
- Gen., διὰ νυκτός 2. 4. 7; διὰ παντός 2. 16. 9; διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν 2. 13. 20; δ' ἡσυχίας ἔχειν 2. 22. 6; διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν 2. 81. 16; δι' ὀργῆς γίνεσθαι 2. 11. 18; διὰ τοσούτου 2. 29. 17, 3. 21. 8, δι' ὀλίγου 2. 89. 41, δι' ἐλαχίστου 3. 39. 23.
- Acc., of end as motive 2. 89. 14.
- διαβάλλω 3. 109. 18; *cross* 2. 83. 17.
- διαδοχή 2. 36. 4.
- διαιρέω 2. 75. 4. διαιρέομαι 2. 75. 11.
- δαίτα 2. 102. 30.
- διακομίζομαι 3. 104. 9.
- διαλείπω 3. 74. 1.
- διαλλάσσω 3. 10. 6.
- διαλύομαι 2. 12. 13.
- διαμάχομαι 3. 40. 5.
- διασφίζομαι: *escape across*, 3. 85. 4.
- διατελίσμα 3. 34. 9.
- διαφαίνομαι 2. 51. 9.
- διαφέρω 3. 83. 4; τὰ διαφέροντα, *the difference*, 2. 43. 27.
- διάφευξις 3. 23. 27.
- διάφορος: διάφορα, *interests*, 2. 37. 5.
- διδάσκω 2. 93. 4.
- δίδωμι: ὅρκον δοῦναι 3. 82. 48.
- διέκπλους 2. 83. 25.
- διεξέρχομαι 3. 45. 9.
- διετήσιος 2. 38. 2.

δικαίος : δίκαιον καὶ πρέπον 2. 36. 1 ;

τὰ δίκαια 3. 44. 17.

δικαίω 2. 41. 20, 3. 40. 20.

δικαίωσις 3. 82. 25.

διορύσσω 2. 3. 11.

Διόσκοροι 3. 75. 15.

δόκησις 2. 35. 9.

δοκιμάζω 2. 35. 18.

δόξα : decree 3. 49. 3 ; παρὰ δόξαν, against one's better judgment 3. 37. 27.

δοξάζω 3. 45. 30.

δουλεία 2. 63. 4.

δούλος 3. 38. 23.

δουλόω 2. 61. 12.

δράω 2. 11. 33, 2. 37. 8.

δρόμος : ἔθειν δρόμῳ 3. 111. 7.

δύναμαι : amount to, come to, 3. 46. 10.

δύναμις 2. 97. 15.

δυνατός : with fut. inf. 3. 28. 1.

δύσις : ἡλίου δύσις 3. 78. 15.

δύσινους 2. 60. 21.

ἐαυτοῦ : direct reflexive in rel. cl. 2. 92. 15.

ἑάω : leave unpunished, 3. 44. 6.

ἐγκαλλώπισμα 2. 62. 19.

ἐγκάρσιος 2. 76. 25.

ἐγκαρτερῶ 2. 61. 12.

ἐγκατασκήπτω 2. 47. 10.

ἔγκειμαι 2. 59. 9, 2. 79. 25.

ἐθάς 2. 44. 9.

ἐθελοπρόξενος 3. 70. 12.

ἐθίλω 2. 51. 17, 2. 89. 49.

εἰ : after expressions of emotion 3. 9. 12, 3. 32. 6 ; εἰ ἄρα 2. 5. 2 ; εἰ δὲ μή 2. 71. 17 ; εἰ καὶ ὥς 3. 33. 9 ; εἰ πως 2. 67. 5.

εἶδος 2. 41. 3.

εἰκός : with aor. inf. 2. 11. 33 ; with pres. inf. 3. 13. 20.

εἰμί : in periphrasis with pres. ptc. 3. 2. 9 ; with pf. ptc. 2. 4. 22, 2. 12. 6 ; εἶναι

ἐν = verb 2. 17. 21, 2. 51. 26, 2. 62. 33 ;

ἐν ἔθει εἶναι 2. 64. 10, ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ 2. 75. 21 ; pleonastic εἶναι 2. 13. 14 ; ἐκὼν εἶναι 12. 89. 29.

εἶμι : λέναι ἐς 2. 2. 24 ; λέναι ἐς τὰ παραγγελόμενα 3. 55. 13 ; διὰ μάχης λέναι 2. 11. 13.

εἶπον : move 2. 24. 6 ; ὡς εἰπεῖν 2. 51. 7, 3. 39. 26.

εἰς : used to emphasize a superlative 3. 39. 2, 3. 113. 22 ; ἐν οὐδὲ ἔν 2. 51. 7.

ἐκ : causal 2. 33. 13, 2. 36. 16, 2. 44. 14, 2. 62. 32 ; of resources 2. 89. 22 ; of succession 2. 49. 9 ; of the agent 2. 49. 1 ; proleptic 2. 5. 30, 2. 83. 1, 3. 29. 4 ; ἐκ τοῦ ἐντός, on the inside 2. 76. 13 ; ἐκ πολλοῦ 2. 85. 9, ἐξ ὀλίγου 2. 11. 17 ; with gen. of adj. = adv. 2. 44. 16, ἐκ καινῆς 3. 92. 25 ; ἡ ἐξ ἑαυτῶν ξύσεις 3. 37. 23.

ἐκεῖθεν = ἐκεῖ 2. 69. 9.

ἐκεῖνος 2. 7. 10, 2. 67. 17. ἐκαίνῃ = ἐκεῖ 2. 81. 18.

ἐκάμνω 2. 51. 23.

ἐκλείπω 2. 28. 3 ; abate (of disease) 3. 87. 2.

ἐκπλήρημι 3. 82. 67.

ἐκπλήσσω 2. 35. 4 ; ἐκπεπληγμένος 2. 68. 14 ; ἐκπλαγείς 3. 113. 20.

ἐκφέρω 3. 84. 8.

ἐκφοβέω 2. 87. 3.

ἐλασσώω 3. 42. 27.

ἐλευθέρως 2. 37. 9.

ἐμβιβάζω 2. 90. 14.

ἐμβολή 2. 89. 33.

ἐμμένω 2. 2. 1, 2. 19. 14.

ἐμπλέω 3. 77. 8.

ἐμπλήκτως 3. 82. 29.

ἐν : in composition 2. 6. 17, 2. 44. 5.

Causal 2. 4. 9 ; forensic 3. 53. 3 ; involved in, dependent on 2. 8. 18, 2. 35.

- 6, 2. 64. 11, 3. 13. 25; οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν 3. 28. 1; ἐν τῷ τοιῷδε 2. 36. 2, ἐν ᾧ, *in which case* 2. 35. 9, ἐν οἷς, *in whose case* 2. 43. 27; ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες 2. 19. 11; ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν 2. 8. 19; ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἔχειν with inf. 3. 22. 3; ἐν καταλήψει φαίνεσθαι 3. 33. 14; ἐν φυλακῇ εἶναι 3. 74. 14; ἐν κράτει = δυνατός 2. 29. 20; ἐν τῷ παρόντι 2. 41. 5; ἐν ὅσῳ, *until* 3. 28. 8, ἐν ἴσῳ 2. 60. 20, ἐν ὀλίγῳ 2. 84. 13, ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί 2. 21. 12.
- ἐνδεής 2. 87. 4. ἐνδεέστερος 2. 11. 9.
- ἐνδέχομαι 3. 31. 10.
- ἐνδηλος 2. 64. 31.
- ἐνδιατρίβω 2. 18. 8, 2. 85. 35.
- ἐνδίδωμι 2. 49. 15, 2. 87. 23.
- ἐνθυμέομαι 2. 40. 9, 2. 43. 9.
- ἐνὶ ἄλλῳ 2. 76. 2.
- ἐνορκος 2. 72. 20.
- ἐντός 2. 77. 19, 2. 78. 4.
- ἐντυγχάνω 2. 39. 15.
- ἐξάγω 3. 45. 20.
- ἐξαιρέτος 2. 24. 5.
- ἐξαιρώ 3. 113. 28, 3. 114. 5.
- ἐξαλείφω 3. 57. 12.
- ἐξανθέω 2. 49. 19.
- ἐξαπινάω 2. 3. 2.
- ἐξείργω 3. 70. 22.
- ἐξέρχομαι 3. 108. 9.
- ἐξίσταμαι 2. 61. 5.
- ἐξοικέω 2. 17. 10.
- ἐξουσία 3. 45. 16.
- ἔξω 2. 65. 26, 2. 83. 8; ἡ ἔξω ξυμμαχία 3. 65. 7.
- ἔξωθεν = ἔξω 2. 49. 17, 2. 78. 4.
- ἔξωθέω 2. 90. 24.
- ἐπαγωγὴ 3. 100. 6.
- ἐπαινέω 2. 25. 14.
- ἐπαίρομαι 2. 11. 9.
- ἐπακούω 2. 36. 21.
- ἐπανέρχομαι 3. 89. 7.
- ἐπαυξάνω 2. 36. 10.
- ἐπαύρεσις 2. 53. 6.
- ἐπειδὴ: *since* 3. 68. 32.
- ἐπειτα 2. 4. 3.
- ἐπεξάγω 2. 21. 24.
- ἐπεξέρχομαι 3. 26. 15, 3. 38. 4.
- ἐπέρχομαι 3. 52. 25, 3. 69. 8; ἐς πόλεμον 3. 47. 6.
- ἐπερωτάω 3. 92. 19.
- ἐπη 2. 41. 15, 3. 67. 31.
- ἐπί: in composition, 2. 1. 3, 2. 5. 26.
- Gen., place 2. 56. 4, 3. 97. 12; goal of movement 2. 102. 4; time 2. 2. 3; ἐπὶ Θράκης 2. 29. 22; ἐπὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν 2. 63. 11; ἐπὶ τεσσάρων, *four abreast* 2. 90. 4; ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος 2. 54. 8.
- Dat., *on the heels of* 3. 45. 25; of logical ground 2. 4. 2, 2. 65. 36, 3. 75. 17; of aim 2. 8. 11, ἐπὶ κακῷ 2. 13. 11, ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ 2. 13. 39; of circumstances or conditions 3. 67. 34; of conditions of peace 2. 70. 13; in the power of 3. 12. 14; hostile 2. 70. 8.
- Acc. ἐπὶ κρίσιν καθίστασθαι 3. 58. 22; ἡ ἐπὶ τινα ὀργή 2. 65. 2; ἐπὶ δύο ἡμέρας 2. 25. 16; ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρω 2. 11. 37, ἐπὶ μέγα 2. 76. 18, 2. 97. 25, ἐπὶ πᾶν 2. 51. 3, ἐπὶ πολὺ 2. 16. 1, ἐπὶ πλεῖστον 2. 34. 25.
- ἐπιβάται 2. 33. 6.
- ἐπιβοάομαι 3. 59. 11.
- ἐπιβοηθέω 2. 5. 4.
- ἐπιβουλεύω: with inf. 3. 20. 5; middle 3. 82. 29; passive 3. 96. 12.
- ἐπιγίγνομαι 2. 4. 7.
- ἐπιγιγνώσκω: *decide judicially* 3. 57. 6.
- ἐπιδικνυμι 3. 64. 17.
- ἐπιείκεια 3. 40. 7.
- ἐπικαλέω 2. 27. 3. ἐπικαλέομαι 3. 52. 19.



ἐπικατάγομαι 3. 49. 18.  
 ἐπικαίμαι 2. 14. 6.  
 ἐπικελεύω 3. 82. 36.  
 ἐπικλίνω 2. 76. 24.  
 ἐπικλυσίς 3. 89. 21.  
 ἐπίκουρος 2. 33. 5.  
 ἐπικρεμάννυμι 2. 53. 18.  
 ἐπιλαμβάνω 2. 51. 28.  
 ἐπιμείγνυμι 2. 1. 3.  
 ἐπιμένω: with inf. 3. 26. 14.  
 ἐπινέμομαι 2. 54. 14.  
 ἐπιπαρανέω 2. 77. 12.  
 ἐπιπλέω 2. 66. 5.  
 ἐπιρρώννυμι 3. 6. 1.  
 ἐπισημαίνω 2. 49. 38.  
 ἐπισκήπτω 2. 73. 13.  
 ἐπισπάομαι 3. 44. 16, 3. 88. 21.  
 ἐπιστρέφω 2. 90. 18.  
 ἐπιστροφή 3. 71. 9.  
 ἐπίσχεσις 2. 18. 15.  
 ἐπιτάσσομαι 2. 7. 10.  
 ἐπίτης 3. 112. 13.  
 ἐπιτήδευμα 2. 36. 16.  
 ἐπιτίθεμαι: ζημίαν 2. 24. 9.  
 ἐπιτρέπω 2. 72. 20.  
 ἐπιτυγχάνω 3. 75. 20.  
 ἐπιφέρω 3. 82. 22.  
 ἐπιφθόνως 3. 82. 68.  
 ἐπίχαρτος 3. 67. 17.  
 ἐπιχειρέομαι 2. 11. 24.  
 ἔρανος 2. 43. 14.  
 ἔργον 2. 2. 23, 2. 7. 1, 2. 29. 13.  
 ἔρημος 2. 90. 13, 3. 67. 13.  
 ἔρμηνεύω 2. 60. 16.  
 ἔρυμα 3. 90. 14.  
 ἔς: as regards 2. 37. 10, 2. 62. 6; towards,  
 as affecting 2. 65. 28, 3. 11. 25; τὸ ἀνε-  
 πιβούλευτον ἔχειν ἔς τινος 3. 37. 5;  
 ξυμφέρειν ἔς τι 2. 89. 42; ἔς τι ποιεῖσθαι  
 3. 3. 21; ἔλπις ἔς τινα 3. 14. 1; ἔς  
 χρῆσιν φανερόν 2. 62. 10; ἔς χάριν,

so as to arouse, 3. 37. 7; as (viewed  
 as) 2. 40. 27; ἔς πείραν λέναι 2. 41.  
 8, ἔς ἀλπίδα ἔλθειν 2. 56. 11; ἔς  
 τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐξελέγχεσθαι 3. 64. 19;  
 with numerals 3. 20. 11; ἔς τόδε ἐξυ-  
 βρῆεν 3. 39. 29; ἔς τὰ πρῶτα (adv.)  
 3. 56. 22.  
 ἐσβάλλω 2. 100. 22.  
 ἐσβολή: pass 3. 112. 9.  
 ἐσηγόμαι 3. 58. 30.  
 ἐσφορά 3. 19. 2.  
 ἔσω 2. 100. 17.  
 ἑταιρία 3. 82. 34.  
 ἐτέρων μάλλον 2. 15. 1.  
 ἔτι 2. 2. 6; in confident prediction 2.  
 42. 15.  
 εὐδαιμονία 2. 97. 28.  
 εὐζωνος 2. 97. 7.  
 εὐήθης 3. 83. 3.  
 εὐθύς 2. 39. 7.  
 εὖνους 2. 60. 21.  
 εὐπορία 3. 45. 22.  
 εὐπορος 2. 64. 20.  
 εὐπρέπεια λόγου 3. 11. 10, 3. 82.  
 68.  
 εὐρυχωρία 2. 83. 9, 2. 90. 23.  
 εὐσταλής 3. 22. 10.  
 εὐτέλεια 2. 40. 1.  
 εὐτράπελος 2. 41. 4.  
 εὐφύλακτος 3. 92. 29.  
 ἐφίσταμαι 2. 91. 17, 3. 82. 15.  
 ἔφοδος γνώμης 3. 11. 10.  
 ἐφυστερρίζω 3. 82. 21.  
 ἐχέγγυος 3. 46. 2.  
 ἐχυρός 3. 83. 5.  
 ἔχω: of inherent qualities 2. 40. 12, 2.  
 41. 9; γυναῖκα ἔχειν 2. 29. 2; εὖνοιαν  
 ἔχειν with inf. 2. 11. 10; μνήμην ἔχειν  
 with inf. 2. 87. 18; τέκμαρσιν ἔχειν  
 with acc. 2. 87. 3; ὥσπερ ἔχομεν 3.  
 30. 3. ἔχομαι 2. 2. 23.

ζημιών 2. 65. 12.

ἦ = εἰ δέ μή 3. 40. 20.

ἡγεμών 2. 19. 6, 2. 53. 11.

ἡδη 2. 1. 1 2. 53. 11.

ἡ καί with a comparative 2. 2. 21.

ἡκιστα: οὐχ ἡκιστα 2. 27. 3.

ἡπειρώ 2. 102. 21.

ἡπὲρ ἰσχύουσιν 2. 13. 19.

ἡσπάζομαι: with dat. 3. 38. 32.

ἡσυχάζω 2. 84. 10.

ἦτοι . . . γε . . . ἦ 2. 40. 9.

θάλλω 2. 51. 17.

θεός: Apollo 2. 64. 14; ἡ θεός, Athene, 2. 13. 36.

θέρος καὶ χειμῶν 2. 1. 5.

θεωρέω 3. 104. 18.

θήκη = ταφή 2. 52. 14.

θνήσκω 2. 47. 14.

ιδέα 2. 19. 1.

ιδίᾳ 2. 67. 4.

ιδρύω 2. 49. 37, 2. 81. 3, 3. 72. 8.

ιερομηνία 3. 56. 4.

ἱερὸς καὶ ὅσιος 2. 52. 11.

ἴημι: φωνὴν ἰέναι 3. 112. 14.

ἵπποτοξόται 2. 13. 55.

ἱσσοπαλῆς 2. 39. 9.

ἱσσοπολιτεία 3. 55. 11.

ἰσόρροπος: with gen. 2. 42. 7.

ἴσος: equal in number, 3. 75. 12.

ἴσταμαι: of winds 2. 97. 5.

ἰσχύς: μάχης ἰσχύς 2. 97. 28; μετ' ἔργων ἰσχύος 3. 48. 8.

ἰσχω 2. 91. 6; σχεῖν ἐς (or dat.) 2. 25. 15.

κάθεξιν 3. 47. 17.

καθήκω 2. 97. 1.

κάθημαι 3. 46. 11.

καθίστημι 3. 65. 9; καθιστάναι τινί τι 3. 47. 10; ξύμμαχόν τινα καθεστήξει τινί 3. 102. 26; ἐς ἀλκὴν μηδένα τρέπεσθαι 2. 84. 24. καθίσταμαι: ἐς τι χωρίον 3. 86. 20; ἐς ἔργον 2. 11. 31, 2. 101. 25; καθίστασθαι τινι τὸ ὠφέλιμον 3. 56. 28; καταστάντες 2. 1. 3; καταστάσης ἐκκλησίας 3. 36. 23; ἡ καθεστηκυῖα ἡλικία 2. 36. 9.

καί: and in fact 2. 42. 5; actually (in cor. cl.) 2. 93. 18; καὶ μὲν δὴ 3. 113. 17; καὶ . . . δέ 2. 36. 1; ἴσος καὶ 2. 60. 3, 3. 14. 2: postponed 3. 67. 24.

καινός: τὸ καινὸν τοῦ πολέμου 3. 30. 13.

καιρός 2. 40. 2.

καίτοι 2. 60. 16, 2. 64. 21, 3. 39. 13, 3. 62. 6.

κακία 3. 58. 6.

κακοτροπία 3. 83. 1.

κάκωσις 2. 43. 29.

καλύβη 2. 52. 4.

κάμνω; οἱ κεκμηῶτες 3. 59. 14.

κάμπτω 3. 58. 3.

καρτερέω 2. 44. 11.

κάρτερος: τὰ κάρτερα 2. 102. 2.

κατά: in composition with vbs. of perception 2. 3. 7.

Gen., κατὰ νότου 3. 107. 20, 3. 108. 3.

Acc., 3. 7. 10; causal 2. 37. 8; of standard after comparatives 2. 50. 2; κατὰ κορυφὴν 2. 99. 2; κατὰ χώραν 2. 58. 17; κατὰ ξυστάσεις γίγνεσθαι 2. 21. 15; καθ' ἐν γίγνεσθαι 3. 11. 20, κατὰ μίαν 2. 84. 1, καθ' ἐκάστους 2. 64. 19; κατ' ἀμφοτέρω 2. 62. 23; κατὰ κράτος 2. 87. 9; κατὰ στάσιν 3. 2. 9; καθ' ἡσυχίαν 2. 93. 16; καθ' ἡδονήν 2. 37. 12.

καταβαίνω 2. 48. 3, 2. 49. 10.

καταγιγνώσκω: with inf. 3. 45. 4.

κατάγνωσις τινος 3. 16. 1.  
 καταλαμβάνω 2. 18. 7.  
 καταλέγω 3. 75. 14.  
 κατάληπτος 3. 11. 12.  
 καταλύω 2. 89. 45; τὸν δῆμον 3. 81. 27;  
 ἁμαρτίαν 3. 46. 4.  
 καταπλέω 3. 114. 5.  
 καταπλήσσω 2. 65. 38.  
 καταπολεμέω 2. 7. 19.  
 καταπροδίδωμι 3. 63. 14.  
 καταστίνω 2. 76. 20.  
 κατασκευάζομαι: *quarter oneself* 2. 17. 15.  
 κατασκευή 2. 5. 13.  
 καταστροφή 2. 42. 10.  
 κατατίθεμαι 3. 28. 13.  
 κατατρέχω 2. 94. 12.  
 καταφρονέω: with inf. 3. 83. 13.  
 καταφρόνημα 2. 62. 27.  
 κάτειμι: of winds 2. 25. 19.  
 κατέχω 2. 65. 13, 3. 12. 6; *prevail* 3. 89. 6.  
 κατορθόω 2. 89. 7.  
 κείμαι: of laws 2. 37. 16.  
 κῆδος 2. 29. 16.  
 κινδυνεύω: τῇ πόλει 2. 65. 24. κινδυνεύομαι (pass., personal) 2. 35. 7.  
 κινέω 2. 24. 7, 3. 82. 3.  
 κλέος 2. 45. 11.  
 κλήσις: λιμένων κλήσις 2. 94. 21.  
 κλίνη 2. 34. 8.  
 κοινός: *impartial* 3. 53. 8; τὸ κοινόν, *the public authorities* 2. 12. 5; *the state* 2. 37. 10.  
 κόλπος: *valley* 2. 99. 12.  
 κόμπω 2. 40. 2.  
 κρατέω: τῶν νόμων 3. 84. 10; μάχη κρατεῖν with acc. 2. 25. 17, 3. 99. 3.  
 κράτος: κατὰ κράτος ἔρχεσθαι 3. 103. 3.  
 κρατύνω 3. 18. 7.  
 κρείσσων: ἀκοῆς κρείσσων 2. 41. 8; λόγου 2. 50. 1; χρημάτων 2. 60. 19; ὀπίδος 2. 64. 6.

κρήνη 2. 15. 29.  
 κρούω: πρύμναν κρούεσθαι 3. 78. 11.  
 κρύφα 2. 80. 34.  
 κτάομαι 3. 36. 13.  
 κτείνω: *condemn to death* 3. 58. 5.  
 κτίζω 3. 58. 30.  
 λαμβάνω: of disease 2. 49. 7, 2. 64. 25; θάρσος ἔλαβε 2. 92. 2; καιρὸς ἐλάβανε 2. 34. 33; *συμμέτρησιν* 3. 20. 20; *συγγνώμην* 3. 40. 2; *to think, judge* 2. 42. 17, 3. 56. 8.  
 λαμπρῶς 2. 7. 2.  
 λέγω: λέγεσθαι with inf., of tradition 2. 20. 1.  
 λόγος: ἐς χρημάτων λόγον 3. 46. 17.  
 λυπηρὸς 2. 37. 13.  
 λύσις 2. 102. 30.  
 λωφάω 2. 49. 16.  
 μακρηγορέω 2. 36. 15.  
 μαλακίζομαι 3. 37. 8.  
 μάλιστα: with numerals 2. 19. 5, (similarly) 3. 34. 4; *μάλιστα μὲν* 2. 72. 8.  
 μάλλον ἢ: *denying second alternative* 2. 40. 2, 3. 63. 20; *μᾶλλον ἢ οὐ* 2. 62. 18.  
 μέγα: adv. 2. 29. 2.  
 μεθίσταμαι 2. 67. 8.  
 μελετάω 2. 86. 16.  
 μέλλω: with aor. inf. 3. 92. 6.  
 μεμπτός 3. 57. 4.  
 μὲν: μὲν . . . τε 2. 70. 10; μὲν δὲ, *closing a topic* 2. 4. 32.  
 μέρος: in political sense 2. 37. 7; = γένος 2. 96. 5; adv. 2. 64. 7, 2. 67. 11.  
 μέσος: μέσον ἡμέρας 3. 80. 3; τὰ μέσα τῶν πολιτῶν 3. 82. 69. μέσως 2. 60. 24.  
 μετά: gen., *μετά τινος στήναι* 3. 39. 12; of accompanying conditions 2. 36. 16,

2. 42. 8, qualities 2. 15. 9, 2. 41. 4, 2. 43. 29.  
 Acc., δεύτερος μετά τινα 2. 97. 29;  
 χαλεπωτάτη μετά τι 3. 26. 12.  
 μεταβάλλω 2. 61. 6.  
 μετανάστασις 2. 16. 6.  
 μετανίσταμαι 3. 114. 13.  
 μεταξύ: with only one extreme expressed  
 3. 51. 13.  
 μετέρχομαι 2. 39. 8, 3. 70. 6.  
 μετέωρος 2. 3. 6, 2. 91. 12.  
 μετρίως 2. 35. 9.  
 μετωπηδόν 2. 90. 18.  
 μέχρι: while 3. 10. 12; μέχρι οὐ 2. 31. 17.  
 μή: in oracular prediction 2. 17. 14;  
 μαρτυρεῖν μή 3. 11. 13; προσδοκία μή  
 2. 93. 14; with inf. after word of nega-  
 tive sense 2. 49. 6, 2. 53. 2; μή οὐ with  
 inf. 2. 93. 17; where οὐ would have  
 been expected 2. 13. 7.  
 μήν: καὶ μήν καὶ 2. 38. 1; οὐ μήν οὐδέ  
 2. 97. 32.  
 μνήμη: mention 2. 29. 15.  
 μοῖρα: ἄνδρες μοῖρα 3. 82. 29.  
 μουσικῆς ἀγών 3. 104. 28.  
 ναύαρχος 2. 66. 6.  
 ναῦς: νῆες ἱππαγωγοί 2. 56. 5.  
 νέμω 3. 3. 6, 3. 114. 1. νέμομαι 2. 27. 8.  
 νέω 2. 24. 8.  
 νεωτερίζω 2. 3. 6.  
 νηϊτής 2. 24. 8.  
 νικᾶω 2. 12. 6.  
 νομίζω = ἐν νόμῳ ἔχω 2. 15. 26, 2. 38. 3,  
 3. 82. 67.  
 νόμιμος: τὸ καθεστὼς νόμιμον 3. 9. 1.  
 νόμος: custom 2. 34. 2.  
 νοσηνία 2. 28. 1.  
 νῦν μέν: of actuality )( unreality 3. 46. 5.  
 ξεναγός 2. 75. 13.  
 ξενηλασθῆναι 2. 38. 3.  
 ξυγγενής: τὸ ξυγγενές 3. 82. 37.  
 ξυγγινώσκω 2. 60. 16.  
 ξυγγνώμων 2. 74. 16.  
 ξύλλογος 2. 22. 4.  
 ξυμβαίνειν 2. 17. 8.  
 ξυμβιβάζω 2. 29. 3.  
 ξύμβουλος 2. 85. 2.  
 ξυμμετρέομαι 3. 20. 14.  
 ξύν: in composition 2. 41. 19, 2. 51. 10.  
 Of equipment 2. 70. 14.  
 ξυνάγω: ἐς ὄλγιον 2. 84. 2.  
 ξυναγωγὴ 2. 18. 10.  
 ξυναίρω 2. 29. 23.  
 ξυναίρομαι 2. 71. 11.  
 ξύνδεσμος 2. 102. 23.  
 ξύνεσις 2. 62. 32.  
 ξυνετός: τὸ ξυνετόν 3. 82. 28.  
 ξυνίσταμαι 3. 70. 25.  
 ξυνίσταω 2. 74. 10.  
 ξὺν κακῶς ποιεῖν 3. 13. 9.  
 ξύνοδος 3. 82. 40.  
 ξύνοιδα 2. 35. 10.  
 ξυνοικία 3. 74. 8.  
 ξυνοικία 2. 15. 16.  
 ξυνοικίζω 3. 2. 12, 3. 93. 1.  
 ξυντελέω 2. 15. 15.  
 ξύντροφος 2. 50. 4.  
 ξυντυχία 3. 112. 26.  
 ξύστασις 2. 21. 15.  
 ὁ: ἐν τοῖς πλείοσται 3. 17. 2; ὁ δὲ with-  
 out antecedent μέν 3. 52. 4.  
 ὁ: adv. 2. 40. 14.  
 ὁδε 2. 41. 6, 2. 44. 18, 2. 60. 22, 2. 72. 28;  
 interchanged with οὗτος 3. 45. 15.  
 ὁδός: ἄδικον ὁδὸν λέναι 3. 64. 19.  
 οἰκείως 2. 60. 21.  
 οἰκέω 2. 15. 3, 2. 37. 3.  
 οἰκιστής 3. 34. 22.  
 οἶος 2. 35. 5; οἶα = ἅτε 2. 5. 14.

- ὀλιγαρχία 3. 62. 8.  
 ὀλκοί 3. 15. 7.  
 ὀλολυγή 2. 4. 6.  
 ὀλόφυρσις 2. 46. 7.  
 ὄμιλος 2. 31. 13, 2. 100. 23.  
 ὀμοβώμιος 3. 59. 10.  
 ὀμοίως 2. 60. 21, 2. 80. 10.  
 ὀμόσι λέναι 2. 62. 27.  
 ὀμόσκευος 2. 96. 8.  
 ὀνειδίζω : with gen. 3. 62. 16.  
 ὄνομα κέκληται 2. 37. 3.  
 ὀξέως 2. 11. 40.  
 ὁπότε causal 2. 60. 11.  
 ὅπως : οὕχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλὰ μηδέ 3. 42. 28.  
 ὀράω : πρὸς τι 2. 55. 4 ; ἑώρακα 2. 21. 13.  
 ὀργή 3. 82. 19.  
 ὀρίζω : ὀρίζειν ἐς 3. 82. 64.  
 ὀρμάω 2. 19. 3. ὀρμᾶσθαι : ἀπὸ τίνος 2. 65. 7, ἐκ τίνος 3. 31. 5 ; ὀρμήσθαι 2. 9. 1, 2. 67. 10.  
 ὅσος : ὅσον 3. 11. 10 ; ὅσον οὐ 2. 94. 5 ; ὅσῳ καὶ with comparatives or superlatives before and after 2. 47. 14.  
 ὅστις : with definite antecedent 3. 64. 16 ; οὐδεὶς ὅστις and οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις 3. 39. 37, οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐ 3. 81. 24 : ἦντιν' ἂν τύχητε 3. 43. 18.  
 ὅτε : after vbs. of remembering 2. 54. 13.  
 ὅτι : of direct quotation 2. 12. 14 ; αἰσθόμενος ὅτι 2. 88. 3.  
 οὐ : τὴν οὐ περιτείχισιν 3. 95. 12.  
 οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ 2. 16. 10.  
 οὐκέτι 2. 2. 6, 2. 93. 20.  
 οὖν 3. 101. 8 ; resumptive 2. 16. 1.  
 οὔτε . . . τε . . . τε 3. 13. 29.  
 οὔτος : introducing a cl. without conj. 2. 9. 9 ; ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς 2. 17. 21.  
 οὔτω δὴ 2. 6. 13.  
 ὀφλισκάνω 3. 70. 18.  
 πάθος 3. 84. 5, 3. 113. 22.  
 παιδείσις 2. 41. 2.  
 πανοικεσία 2. 16. 5.  
 πανστρατιᾷ 2. 5. 2.  
 πανταχόθεν 2. 53. 11.  
 παρὰ : gen., characteristic source 2. 41. 3. Dat., of things 2. 43. 17 ; παρὰ ταῖς ναυσὶ 2. 89. 39.  
 Acc., parallel with 3. 84. 11 ; παρὰ πολὺ 2. 8. 14 ; παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου 3. 49. 19.  
 παραβάλλω 3. 32. 14. παραβάλλομαι 2. 44. 16, 3. 65. 12.  
 παραβοηθῶ 2. 90. 15.  
 παράγω 3. 38. 13, 3. 68. 10.  
 παραδίδωμι 2. 36. 5.  
 παραδυναστεύω 2. 97. 18.  
 παρακινδυνεύω 3. 36. 12.  
 παραλλάξ 2. 102. 15.  
 παράλογος 2. 61. 14.  
 παραλυντέω 2. 51. 4.  
 παραλύω 2. 65. 2.  
 παραμένω 3. 10. 9, 3. 87. 4.  
 παρανίσχω 3. 22. 36.  
 παρανόμως 3. 66. 13.  
 παραπλέω 2. 8. 38.  
 παρασκευάζω 3. 36. 20. παρασκευάζομαι 2. 18. 4.  
 παρατείνω 3. 46. 9.  
 παρατυγχάνω 2. 67. 12 ; ἐν τῷ παρατυχόντι 3. 82. 49.  
 παρείκω 3. 1. 6.  
 πάρεμι : τὰ παρόντα 2. 97. 33.  
 παρήχω 2. 51. 9, 2. 101. 13, 3. 33. 17.  
 παρέχομαι 3. 36. 3.  
 παρίσταμαι 3. 35. 2.  
 πάροικος 3. 113. 30.  
 πεῖσις 2. 86. 13.  
 πείθω 2. 44. 7 ; τὰς ναυὲς ἀπειθεῖν 3. 4. 15. πείθομαι : χρήμασι 2. 21. 9 ; τὴν ἀναχώρησιν 2. 21. 9.  
 πειράω 2. 19. 2. πειράομαι 2. 5. 21.

- πέλαιος 3. 4. 21.  
 Πελοποννήσιοι 2. 13. 1; geographical 2. 9. 4.  
 περαιώ 2. 67. 19.  
 περαιτέρω 3. 81. 24.  
 περί: gen., with vbs. of struggle 2. 39. 13, 2. 41. 2; with vbs. of action 2. 6. 4.  
     Dat., 2. 5. 18.  
     Acc., with vbs. of action 2. 35. 6;  
     τὰ περί Μυτιλήνην 3. 6. 12; geographical 2. 7. 16; περί θάλασσαν 2. 33. 8; temporal 2. 2. 10. περί 2. 70. 5.  
 περιαγγέλλω 2. 10. 2, 2. 85. 17.  
 περιαιρέω 2. 13. 39.  
 περιγίγνομαι 2. 39. 23, 2. 61. 4, 2. 87. 23.  
 περίειμι 2. 89. 10.  
 περιέχω 3. 107. 17.  
 περιστάμαι 3. 54. 17.  
 περικτίονες 3. 104. 17.  
 περίνοια 3. 43. 9.  
 περιοράω 2. 18. 21. περιοράομαι 2. 43. 23.  
 περίορθρον 2. 3. 17.  
 περιορμίζω 3. 6. 4.  
 περιπίπτω 2. 54. 1.  
 περιποιέω 2. 25. 13.  
 περιτέχνησις 3. 82. 23.  
 περιωθέω 3. 57. 17.  
 πηγὴ 2. 15. 29.  
 πίσυνος 2. 89. 21.  
 Πλάταια and Πλαταιαί 2. 7. 1.  
 τὰ πλείω: constantly 2. 89. 8.  
 πλώ 3. 115. 8; of things 3. 114. 3.  
 πλῆθος 2. 72. 15.  
 πλὴν 2. 21. 13.  
 πληρώ 2. 16. 5.  
 πλήσσω 3. 18. 10.  
 πλοῦς: πλεῖ χρησθαι 3. 3. 21.  
 ποθεῖνός 2. 42. 17.  
 ποιέω: naturalize 2. 29. 24; ἐορτὴν ποιεῖν 2. 15. 18, ἐκκλησίαν 2. 22. 4,
- ξυμμαχίαν 2. 29. 24; ἄδειαν 3. 58. 11;  
 ποιεῖν ἔς τι 2. 8. 14. ποιέομαι: with acc. in periphrasis 2. 2. 24, 2. 34. 2, 2. 44. 12, λόγους 2. 101. 1, μελέτην 3. 115. 15.  
 πολεμικός 2. 39. 1.  
 πόλις: acropolis 2. 15. 34; ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶναι = ἐπιτίμους πολίτας εἶναι 3. 39. 35.  
 πολλάκις: perhaps 2. 13. 6.  
 πολὺς 3. 39. 24.  
 πολύτροπος 2. 44. 3, 3. 83. 11.  
 πονέομαι 2. 51. 25.  
 πόνος 2. 39. 20.  
 ποῦς: ἐν ποσίν 3. 97. 5; κατὰ πόδας 3. 98. 11.  
 πράσσω 2. 2. 16, 2. 97. 24.  
 πρέπον 2. 36. 1.  
 πρό: in preference to 3. 40. 33.  
 προαγορεύω 2. 13. 10.  
 προάγω 3. 45. 27.  
 προβουλεύω 3. 82. 33.  
 προδιδάσκω 2. 40. 11.  
 προέχομαι 3. 68. 7.  
 προήκω: ἀξιώσει προήκων 2. 34. 18.  
 προίεμαι 2. 43. 14.  
 προίσταμαι: τῆς πόλεως 2. 65. 17; τοῦ δήμου 3. 70. 12.  
 προκάμνω 2. 39. 22.  
 πρόκειμαι 3. 61. 4.  
 προλοχίζω 3. 110. 6.  
 προνοέω: absolute 3. 58. 11.  
 πρόπειρα 3. 86. 18.  
 πρὸς: gen., on the side of 3. 21. 2; to the advantage of 2. 86. 19, 3. 59. 1.  
     Dat., at 2. 47. 16.  
     Acc., καθιστάναι πρὸς τι 2. 59. 13; ἵστασθαι πρὸς τι 3. 11. 18, τρέπεσθαι πρὸς τι 2. 25. 10, 2. 40. 6, 2. 51. 13; τὰ πρὸς τὸ κοινόν 2. 37. 10; of personal relations 2. 59. 6, γνώμην ἔχειν πρὸς τινα 3. 25. 10, attitude 3. 37. 9, on the

*part of* 2. 45. 5; *in view of* 2. 54. 9, 2. 65. 47, 3. 56. 20, *πρὸς τὸ παρόν* 2. 22. 1; *with a view to* 2. 53. 6; *as viewed by* 3. 44. 5, *in dealing with* 3. 43. 12; of comparison 2. 35. 11, 2. 51. 2, 2. 65. 42, 3. 56. 17, *ἐν πρὸς ἐν* 2. 97. 31; of contrast 3. 11. 4; *at, because of* 2. 72. 22; *πρὸς ὀργήν* 2. 65. 36; *πρὸς αὐτονομίαν ἀποστήναι* 3. 46. 21.

Adv. 3. 58. 27.

*προσάγω* 2. 89. 14.

*προσαναβαίνω* 3. 112. 5.

*προσαναγκάζω* 3. 61. 4.

*προσγίγνομαι* 2. 87. 8.

*προσηκόντως* 2. 43. 1.

*προσξυμβάλλομαι* 3. 36. 10.

*προσομιλέω* 2. 37. 14.

*προσποιέω* 2. 2. 16. *προσποιέομαι* 2. 101. 24.

*προσπολεμῶ* 3. 3. 4.

*προστασία* 2. 65. 49.

*προστάσσω* 2. 87. 31; *ἄρχοντα* 3. 26. 4.

*προστιθῆμι* 3. 39. 32, 3. 42. 26, 3. 82. 63, 3. 92. 6.

*προσφέρω*: *μηχανάς* 2. 58. 5.

*προσχῶ* 2. 102. 20.

*προσχωρέω* 3. 88. 13.

*πρότερον ἢ* 2. 40. 11.

*προτίθῆμι*: *γνώμας* 3. 36. 21; *λέγειν* 3. 38. 2. *προτίθεμαι* 2. 34. 4, 3. 64. 16.

*προτίμησις* 3. 82. 58.

*πρότρυτα* 2. 34. 4.

*πρόφασις* 2. 49. 4; *πρόφασιν* (adv.) 3. 111. 1.

*προφέρω* 2. 89. 11. *προφέρομαι* 3. 59. 11.

*προχωρέω* 2. 5. 2.

*πρώην* 3. 113. 16.

*πύστις* 3. 82. 21.

*πώς*: marking omission of unimportant details 2. 3. 6.

*ῥεῖτοι* 2. 19. 10.

*ρύαξ* 3. 116. 1.

*ρύμη* 2. 81. 20.

*ῥόννυμι*: *ἑρῶσθαι* 2. 8. 1.

*σκοπέω* 2. 48. 13.

*σπείρω*: *scatter* 2. 27. 13.

*σπένδομαι*: *ἀναίρεσιν* 3. 24. 19; with inf. 3. 109. 15.

*σποράς* 3. 69. 4.

*στάσις* 2. 20. 18, 2. 22. 21.

*στατήρ* 3. 70. 18.

*στενοχωρία* 2. 89. 31.

*στηρίζω* 2. 49. 12.

*στურάκιον* 2. 4. 14.

*σφαίς*: as direct reflexive 2. 65. 59.

*σφέτερος* 2. 3. 20.

*σχεδόν τι* 3. 68. 28.

*σχολαίος* 3. 29. 4.

*σφίζω* 2. 40. 20.

*σῶμα*: *life, person* 2. 42. 24; *self* 3. 65. 16.

*σωφρονιστής* 3. 65. 16.

*σώφρων*: 3. 62. 10, 3. 82. 59; *χάρις* 3. 58. 5; *οἶκτος* 3. 59. 5.

*ταλαιπωρέω* 3. 3. 1.

*τάξις* 2. 79. 23, 3. 87. 8.

*τάσσω*: *φόρον* 3. 50. 5. *τάσσομαι* 3. 50. 9, 3. 70. 20.

*τάφος* = *ταφή* 2. 47. 1.

*τε*: introducing third item 2. 3. 13, 2. 20. 11, 2. 62. 23, 2. 92. 9; in summary recapitulation 2. 21. 18; *and so* 2. 3. 21,

2. 4. 16; *trajection of* 2. 39. 15, 3. 54. 12; *τε . . . τε* 2. 4. 5, 2. 22. 3, 2. 70. 2; *τε . . . δέ* 2. 87. 3, 3. 52. 13.

*τειχέρης* 2. 101. 6.

*τεκμαιρόμενος* 3. 53. 8.

*τέκμαρσις* 2. 87. 3.

*τεκμήριον δέ* 2. 15. 20.

- τελευτάω: with. gen. 3. 59. 19.  
 τίλος: *squadron* 2. 22. 10; οἱ ἐν τίλῳ 2. 10. 11.  
 τίθεμαι: τὰ ὅπλα 2. 2. 22.  
 τοιοῦτοι 2. 47. 1.  
 τοιοῦτος: used to avoid tautology 2. 51. 72, 2. 63, 10; with μὲν to dismiss a topic 2. 54. 1.  
 τολμάω 2. 43. 10.  
 τοξόται 2. 13. 56.  
 τοσαῦτα: after short speeches 2. 12. 1.  
 τότε 2. 2. 4.  
 τρέπομαι: πρὸς τι 2. 25. 10, 2. 40. 6, 2. 51. 13; with inf. 2. 65. 43.  
 τροπῶτηρ 2. 93. 8.  
 τύχη 2. 62. 31.  
 ὑγιής: οὐδὲν ὑγιές 3. 75. 18.  
 ὕδωρ: *rain* 2. 5. 6.  
 ὑμνέω 2. 42. 5.  
 ὑπάγω 3. 70. 13.  
 ὑπαγωγή 3. 97. 19.  
 ὑπακούω: with gen. 2. 62. 22.  
 ὑπάρχω 2. 41. 3; ὥσπερ ὑπῆρχε 3. 109. 21; *begin* 2. 67. 28.  
 ὑπείπον 2. 102. 30.  
 ὑπεξέρχομαι: τινά 3. 34. 11.  
 ὑπέρ: acc., *superior to* 2. 63. 2.  
 ὑπερβαίνω 3. 23. 11.  
 ὑπερβάλλω 2. 35. 16.  
 ὑπερβολή 3. 82. 22.  
 ὑπερέχω 3. 107. 20.  
 ὑπερτείνω 2. 76. 24.  
 ὑπηρέσιον 2. 93. 8.  
 ὑπό: gen., of agent after verbal nouns 2. 41. 60; of thing personified 2. 47. 18; with act. vb. = pass. 2. 85. 25.  
 ὑποδείκνυμι 2. 89. 22.  
 ὑποδέχομαι 3. 12. 2.  
 ὑπόκειμαι 3. 84. 18.  
 ὑπολαμβάνω 2. 72. 1.  
 ὑπονοστέω 3. 89. 9.  
 ὑποπτεύομαι 3. 43. 2.  
 ὑποτίθημι 3. 45. 23.  
 ὑποτοπίζω 2. 5. 18; with μή 2. 13. 5.  
 ὑποφύγω 3. 97. 10.  
 ὑστεραία 3. 91. 16.  
 ὑστερῶ 3. 31. 11.  
 ὕστερον 3. 16. 14; ὕστερον χρόνῳ 3. 85. 10.  
 ὑφίσταμαι: τινί 2. 61. 17.  
 φαίνομαι 2. 39. 23.  
 φαυλότερος: οἱ φαυλότεροι, *the plain people* 2. 37. 17.  
 φέρομαι: δόξαν 2. 11. 37; αἰτίαν 2. 60. 23; καλῶς φερόμενος 2. 60. 8.  
 φθάνω 2. 91. 5, 2. 91. 12.  
 φθινώπωρον 2. 31. 1.  
 φθόρος 2. 51. 17.  
 φιλέω: *wont* 2. 62. 22.  
 φιλοκαλέω 2. 40. 1.  
 φιλοσοφείω 2. 40. 1.  
 φοβέρος: passive 2. 3. 19.  
 φονεύω 3. 81. 20.  
 φορέω 2. 79. 9.  
 φράγνυμι 3. 3. 27.  
 φρόνημα 2. 43. 29.  
 φρουρά 2. 25. 7.  
 φρουρίω 3. 17. 10.  
 φρούριον 2. 13. 41.  
 φρυκτοί 2. 94. 1, 3. 22. 35.  
 φρυκτωρέω 3. 80. 8.  
 φυλάσσω: φυλάσσειν ἔτι νύκτα 2. 3. 16.  
 φυλή: military unit 3. 90. 11.  
 φύσις: ἡ ἀνθρωπεία φύσις = οἱ ἄνθρωποι 3. 84. 11.  
 χαλαρός 2. 76. 27.  
 χαλεπῶς 2. 14. 6.  
 χάραξ 3. 70. 16.



- χάρις 2. 40. 20; χάριν φέρειν 3. 53. 22.  
 χείρ: χειρί = δυνάμει καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις 3. 82. 66; *band, force* 3. 96. 13.  
 χράομαι 2. 4. 28; μὴ πάλαι ταύτη χρῆσθαι 2. 15. 14.  
 χρή with inf. = interrogative subjunct. 2. 4. 9, 2. 51. 7.  
 χρήματα 3. 74. 10.  
 χρεός: ἐν χρῆ 2. 84. 2.  
 χωρίω: *have room for* 2. 17. 17; πρὸς ξύμβασιν 2. 3. 4.  
 χωρίς 2. 31. 11, 3. 17. 6.
- φίλος 3. 22. 15.  
 φιλόω 3. 109. 16.  
 ψυχή 2. 40. 15.  
 ὄρατος: τὰ ὄρατα 3. 58. 18.  
 ὥς: ὥς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν 2. 3. 15, ὥς ἐς μάχην 2. 20. 2; ὥς ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει 2. 65. 45; with ptc. 2. 59. 4, 2. 85. 16, 2. 89. 4, 2. 91. 9, 3. 18. 2.  
 ὥς 3. 33. 9.  
 ὥσπερ: ὥσπερ καὶ after a negative 2. 13. 13; ὥσπερ ἔχουσιν 2. 4. 27.  
 ὥστε: with inf., exegetic 2. 40. 13.

## ENGLISH INDEX

---

- Abstract for concrete 2. 7. 15.  
 Acarnanians 2. 7. 17.  
 Accusative : of effect 2. 68. 14, 2. 81. 7, 2. 83. 24 ; of time with *σπένδομαι* 2. 73. 6 ; after a phrase = a verb 2. 87. 3 ; absolute 3. 40. 21, 3. 54. 11, 3. 96. 3 ; proleptic 3. 37. 2 ; of ptc. by a shift due to near-by inf., from nom. 2. 74. 3, from dat. 2. 7. 13.  
 Achaeans, Phthiot 3. 92. 22.  
 Acharnae 2. 20. 11.  
 Achelous 3. 106. 4.  
 Acropolis 2. 13. 26, 2. 15. 18.  
 Adjective : attributive with art. after anarthrous noun 2. 2. 14 ; pred. = ptc. 2. 49. 24 ; coördinate with adv. 2. 91. 15, 3. 3. 4, 3. 42. 33 ; neut. pred. with masc. or fem. subj. 2. 5. 11 ; articular neuter = abstract noun 2. 40. 24, 2. 43. 22, 2. 53. 6, 2. 61. 8, denoting a class 2. 45. 5, 2. 63. 12, 3. 11. 14 ; fem. as noun 2. 99. 16 ; neut. pl. for sing. in pred. 2. 3. 10, 2. 56. 3, 3. 21. 6, 3. 53. 12, 3. 92. 29.  
 Aegaleos 2. 19. 11.  
 Aegina : inhabitants expelled 2. 27.  
 Aetna : eruptions of 3. 116.  
 Agraei 2. 102. 19.  
 Agreement : with pred., of pronoun 2. 18. 6, of ptc. 3. 21. 6 ; in sense, of pronoun or adj. 2. 26. 6, 2. 37. 2, of verb 2. 66. 3, 3. 2. 2, 3. 43. 22.  
 Alcidas 3. 26. 3.  
 Alcmeon 2. 102. 27.  
 Allies of Athens and Sparta 2. 9.  
 Ambracia 2. 68, 2. 80.  
 Amphiloehian Argos 2. 68.  
 Anacolouthia 2. 18. 12, 2. 53. 14, 3. 22. 16, 3. 36. 8, 3. 49. 16, 3. 82. 6.  
 Anactorium 2. 80. 19, 3. 114. 20.  
 Anaea 3. 19. 8.  
 Anaphora 2. 7. 3, 2. 8. 7.  
 Ancestors : their sympathy with living descendants 2. 11. 37.  
 Aorist : ingressive 2. 97. 12 ; empiric 2. 11. 19 ; gnomic 2. 42. 12, 2. 57. 8 ; with definite numbers 2. 2. 1 ; combined with impf. 2. 50. 3, aor. and impf. interwoven 3. 22. 2 ; coördinate with pf. 2. 60. 3 ; aor. inf. coördinate with pres. inf. 3. 13. 9 ; aor. ind. with *ἄν* opposed to the present 2. 62. 7 ; synchronous aor. ptc. 2. 68. 10.  
 Apposition : partitive 2. 4. 16, 2. 95. 5 ; limiting 2. 47. 4, 2. 48. 3, 3. 23. 15.  
 Arcadian mercenaries 3. 34. 8.  
 Archelaus 2. 100. 3.  
 Archidamus 2. 10. 8, 2. 18. 9, 2. 76. 3, 3. 89. 3.  
 Aristeus 2. 67. 1.  
 Article : stressed 2. 40. 10 ; with things well known 2. 21. 8, 2. 47. 8 ; omitted 2. 2. 2, with familiar words 2. 12. 9, 2. 14. 2, 2. 70. 14, 2. 81. 10.

Assembly at Athens 2. 22. 4.  
 Astacus 2. 30. 4, 2. 33. 2, 2. 102. 4.  
 Asyndeton 2. 78. 14, 3. 20. 13, 3. 37. 10,  
 3. 57. 10, 3. 63. 3, 3. 104. 6.  
 Atalante 2. 32, 3. 89. 12.  
 Boeotarchs 2. 2. 9.  
 Bottiaei 2. 79. 4.  
 Brasidas 2. 25. 7, 2. 85. 2, 3. 76. 6, 3. 79.  
 10.  
 Brilessus 2. 23. 4.  
 Burial 2. 34. 8, 3. 58. 15.  
 Calydon 3. 102. 20.  
 Camarina 3. 86. 10.  
 Carcinus 2. 23. 7.  
 Cephalenia 2. 7. 17, 2. 30. 8, 2. 33. 11.  
 Ceramicus 2. 34. 13.  
 Change of subject 2. 3. 18, 2. 81. 32, 3.  
 10. 5, 3. 50. 11.  
 Chaonians 2. 68. 29, 2. 80.  
 Chiasmus 2. 64. 28.  
 Chronological system of Thuc. 2. 1. 5, 2.  
 2. 7.  
 Cithaeron 2. 75. 6.  
 Cleomenes 3. 26. 8.  
 Cleon 3. 36. 25.  
 Cleruchs 3. 50. 5.  
 Cnemus 2. 66. 6, 2. 80. 12.  
 Colophon 3. 3. 4.  
 Comparative adverbs in *ως* 2. 35. 11.  
 Comparison of qualities by two comparatives 3. 42. 16.  
 Condensed expression 2. 34. 7.  
 Conditions: opt. in protasis with ind. in  
 apodosis 3. 9. 7.  
 Construction: with vbs. of emotion 2. 62.  
 18; acc. coördinate with dependent  
 inf. 3. 2. 7; acc. coördinate with *ὅτι*  
 cl. 3. 82. 51; gen. coördinate with de-  
 pendent inf. 3. 6. 7; abridged 3. 2. 3;

rel. construction lost in long clause 2.  
 65. 47; changed 2. 80. 36, 3. 96. 11,  
 from rel. to independent cl. 2. 17. 8,  
 2. 41. 15, from dependent opt. to inde-  
 pendent ind. 2. 5. 21, from inf. to in-  
 dependent ind. 2. 60. 13, from ptc. to  
 ind. 2. 47. 10, 2. 89. 9, from rel. cl. to  
 conditional 2. 36. 13, from opt. to inf.  
 in indirect discourse 2. 72. 18, 3. 3. 13,  
 from general statement to particular  
 2. 44. 5, from ptc. in agreement to gen.  
 abs. 2. 25. 5, from causal prep. to causal  
 ptc. 2. 37. 8, 2. 65. 36, 2. 89. 7, from  
 causal prep. to causal dat. 2. 44. 14,  
 from instrumental dat. to ptc. 3. 58. 19,  
 from *ἐνεκα* to fut. ptc. 3. 25. 9, from  
 causal ptc. to causal dat. 2. 42. 15, 3.  
 37. 6, from ptc. of means to dat. of  
 means 3. 67. 8.  
 Copula omitted 2. 54. 20.  
 Corcyra 2. 7. 16; troubles in 3. 69-  
 83.  
 Crisaean gulf 2. 69. 4.  
 Cypress wood used for coffins 2. 34. 6.  
 Date of opening of the war 2. 2. 1 ff., 2.  
 2. 7.  
 Dative: causal 2. 37. 13, 2. 53. 9; in-  
 strumental 2. 13. 61; manner 2. 75. 17;  
 accompaniment 2. 12. 17, 2. 16. 5;  
 temporal 2. 20. 3; measure (standard)  
 3. 56. 7; event from which time is  
 dated 3. 29. 9; person interested 2.  
 42. 10, 2. 74. 17; agent 2. 7. 8, 2. 41.  
 13, 2. 77. 8, 3. 64. 15; personal after  
 vb. of motion 3. 5. 12; with *ἀρχε* 2.  
 2. 6; with verbal noun 2. 17. 20, 2.  
 77. 2; of ptc. with indefinite subj. 2.  
 49. 17, 2. 96. 5; *προσδεχόμενός μοι γε-  
 γήνηται* 2. 60. 1; *αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν* 2.  
 90. 27.

Delos 2. 8. 9; purified by the Athenians, the festival of 3. 104.  
 Delphi 3. 101. 1.  
 Demosthenes 3. 91. 2; expedition into Aetolia 3. 95-98; 3. 107-114.  
 Dionysus: precinct of in Limnae 2. 15. 24.  
 Diodotus 3. 41.  
 Dorieus 3. 8. 5.  
 Doris 3. 92. 9.  
 Double expression: affirmative and negative 2. 2. 20; without conjunction 3. 43. 10.  
 Earthquakes 3. 87. 9, 3. 89.  
 Echinades 2. 102. 18 ff.  
 Eleusinium 2. 17. 5.  
 Elis 2. 25. 17 ff.  
 Embassies to Persia 2. 7. 5, 2. 67.  
 Emergency fund 2. 24. 5.  
 Enneacrunus 2. 15. 27.  
 Epanalepsis 2. 37. 14.  
 Ephesus 3. 32. 3; festival at 3. 104. 18.  
 Ephors 2. 2. 4.  
 Epidamnus 3. 70. 2.  
 Eumolpus 2. 15. 8.  
 Eurylochus 3. 100. 10, 3. 105-108.  
 Eurymedon 3. 80. 10.  
 Fire signals 3. 80. 8.  
 Formula for concluding account of events of a year 2. 47. 2.  
 Fractional expressions 2. 10. 7.  
 Funerals: of those who fell in war 2. 34; Pericles's funeral oration 2. 35-46.  
 Future: of confident prediction 2. 2. 18; of necessity 3. 40. 40; minatory 3. 2. 15; monitory 3. 56. 8; purpose in rel. cl. 2. 41. 15.  
 Future perfect 2. 64. 17, 3. 39. 42.

Garments as funeral offerings 3. 58. 17.  
 Genitive: of pronoun preceding governing noun 2. 5. 21; partitive, τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οἰνόν 2. 18. 2, 2. 56. 9, αὐτῶν 2. 27. 5, οἱ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ὑπολειπόμενοι 3. 22. 28; defining 2. 39. 22, 3. 82. 44; of measurement 2. 13. 51; appositional 3. 3. 26; causal 3. 43. 23, with χαλεπῶς φέρειν 2. 62. 18, with ἀλγεῖν 2. 65. 14; of source 3. 40. 30; of penalty with κρίνειν 3. 57. 17; with καλῶς καθίστασθαι, κείσθαι 3. 92. 14; with adjs. compounded with a privative 2. 65. 32; subjective and objective dependent on same noun 2. 49. 28, 3. 12. 10, 3. 115. 19; absolute, subject omitted 2. 52. 4, subject indefinite 3. 45. 13, of adj. with ὄντων omitted 3. 95. 10, for ptc. in agreement 2. 8. 15, 2. 83. 16, 3. 13. 31, 3. 21. 6, 3. 55. 6, 3. 112. 21.  
 Geographical order reversed in enumeration 3. 29. 6.  
 Greece: excitement in, at prospect of war 2. 8.  
 Hagnon 2. 58. 1.  
 Heraclea 3. 92. 1, 3. 93. 1.  
 Herodotus: disagrees with Thuc. 2. 8. 9.  
 Hesiod 3. 96. 2.  
 Hipponicus 3. 91. 12.  
 Homer 2. 41. 14, 3. 104. 4.  
 Imbros 3. 5. 4.  
 Imperfect 2. 33. 10; descriptive 2. 4. 1; of effort 2. 4. 3; overlapping 2. 23. 6; combined with aor. 2. 50. 3; of πέμψω, κλέψω, etc. 2. 6. 1, 2. 71. 6.  
 Infinitive: by assimilation 2. 13. 15; of ind. disc. in rel. cl. 2. 13. 35, 2. 53. 18; of stake with ἀγών 2. 89. 45; of pur-

- pose 2. 27. 8, 3. 40. 29; legal 2. 24. 12, 2. 71. 17; oracular 3. 96. 4; epexegetic 2. 35. 8, 2. 97. 11; absolute 2. 89. 29; articular: gen., adnominal 2. 13. 60, 2. 42. 20, 2. 49. 26, *περὶ τοῦ* 2. 22. 3, *μέχρι τοῦ* 2. 53. 16, of purpose 2. 22. 4, 2. 93. 23; dat., causal *τῷ ἄν προσελθόντι* 3. 11. 8; *διὰ τὸ* 2. 37. 3; articular fut. inf. 2. 42. 20; with article stressed 2. 40. 3.
- Ionians: colonists from Athens 2. 15. 26.
- Isocolia 2. 40. 1.
- Italy: Sparta appeals to cities in 2. 7. 9.
- Laches 3. 86. 2, 3. 115. 7.
- Laurium 2. 55. 2.
- Lemnos 3. 5. 4.
- Leontiades 2. 2. 17.
- Leontini 3. 86. 4, 3. 86. 12.
- Leucas 2. 80. 15.
- Liparaean islands 3. 88.
- Loans from temples 2. 13. 40.
- Macedonia 2. 99.
- Malians 3. 92. 3.
- Marathon: the slain there buried on the spot 2. 34. 14.
- Megara 2. 31. 7.
- Melos 3. 91. 4.
- Messana in Sicily 3. 90.
- Metics: in military service 2. 13. 46.
- Middle voice: reciprocal 2. 84. 16.
- Military service: age of 2. 13. 45.
- Minoa 3. 51. 3.
- Molossians 2. 80. 29.
- Munychia 2. 13. 52.
- Mytilene: revolt of 3. 2-18, 3. 25-28.
- Naupactus 2. 9. 14, 2. 69. 3.
- Neuter: inclusive of men and things 2. 5. 21.
- Nicias 3. 51. 3, 3. 91. 5.
- Nicostratus 3. 75. 1.
- Nominative in lists 2. 9. 16.
- Odrysiens 2. 96. 1, 2. 97 ff., 2. 102. 10 ff.
- Oeniadae 2. 82. 4.
- Oetaeans 3. 92. 5.
- Olpa 3. 105. 5.
- Olympic festival 3. 8. 6.
- Olympieum 2. 15. 22.
- Olynthus 2. 79. 8.
- Optative: by assimilation 3. 9. 8; virtual ind. disc. 2. 21. 24, 3. 22. 41; coördinate with ind. in ind. disc. 2. 80. 9.
- Opposites coupled merely to include all cases 2. 51. 10.
- Opus 2. 32.
- Order of words 2. 61. 19, 3. 15. 4, 3. 42. 29, 3. 61. 7, 3. 82. 55, 3. 90. 17; relative postponed 3. 4. 1; in names of rivers 2. 5. 7, 2. 97. 3, of mountains 3. 85. 14; attributive precedes art. and noun 2. 18. 13, follows art. and noun 2. 15. 1, 2. 30. 1, 2. 31. 4, 2. 38. 4, 2. 98. 19, 3. 62. 11; partitive gen. precedes governing noun 2. 56. 9, 2. 93. 22, between art. and ptc. 3. 22. 28; trajection of *καί* 2. 46. 1, 2. 54. 18, 2. 100. 8.
- Oropus 2. 23. 14.
- Paches 3. 18. 15, 3. 28. 4, 3. 50. 1.
- Panormus 2. 86. 3.
- Parataxis 2. 25. 24, 2. 37. 9, 2. 84. 21, 3. 5. 8, 3. 20. 16, 3. 52. 4, 3. 110. 1.
- Paronomasia 2. 17. 8, 2. 40. 1, 2. 62. 27.
- Participle: present of characteristic description 2. 2. 23; logical constituent in rel. cl., while the vb. gives a consequent 3. 59. 16; accumulation of ptc. 3. 3. 22; with vbs. of perception 2.

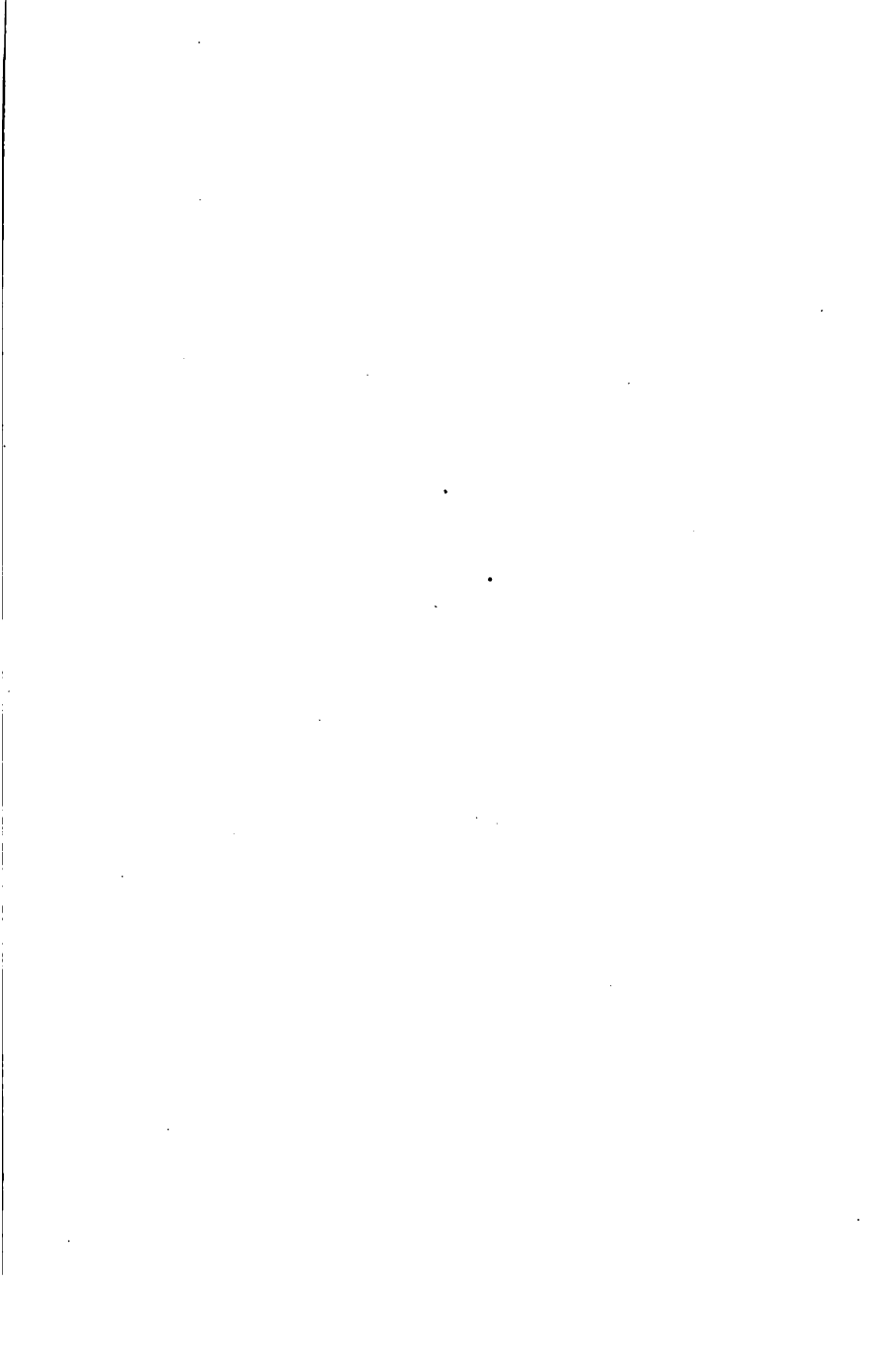
3. 2; noun with ptc. = abstract noun 2. 68. 15, 3. 20. 3, 3. 29. 9, 3. 53. 15; articular neuter = articular inf. 2. 59. 12, 3. 10. 6.
- Passive inf. exegetic of adj. 3. 40. 9.
- Pausanias 2. 71. 9.
- Pay of army and navy 3. 17. 10, 3. 17. 14.
- Pelargicum 2. 17. 5.
- Perfect: Ionic forms 3. 13. 17; of anticipated result 2. 1. 4; of maintenance of result 2. 37. 9; of finality 2. 46. 1; intensive 2. 89. 1, 3. 77. 1; gnomic 2. 45. 6, 2. 64. 4.
- Pericles: his plans 2. 13. 3 ff.; funeral oration 2. 34. 22; commands fleet against Peloponnesus 2. 56; defence against political attack 2. 59-64; fined 2. 65. 12; character 2. 65. 16 ff.; mismanagement of his successors 2. 65. 20 ff.
- Perioeci 3. 92. 20.
- Phocians 3. 101. 5.
- Phormio 2. 29. 31, 2. 68. 20, 2. 83-92, 3. 7. 4.
- Pisistratus 3. 104. 3.
- Plague at Athens 2. 46-54; second outbreak of 3. 87.
- Plataea: surprised by Thebans 2. 2-6; siege of 2. 71-78, 3. 20-24, 3. 52-68; honors to those who fell there in the Persian war 3. 58. 16.
- Pleonasm 3. 39. 14.
- Plistoanax 2. 21. 3.
- Pluperfect 2. 18. 6; overlapping 2. 4. 32.
- Plural: distributive 2. 35. 7; plural verb for singular 3. 109. 13.
- Polycrates 3. 104. 10.
- Posts to watch movements of the enemy 2. 24. 1.
- Potidaea taken 2. 70.
- Prasiae 2. 56. 16.
- Present: annalistic 2. 39. 10; historic 2. 91. 5.
- Procles 3. 91. 3.
- Prytaneum 2. 15. 4.
- Pythieum 2. 15. 23.
- Pythodorus 3. 115. 5.
- Ransom 3. 70. 3.
- Relative: personal with abstract antecedent 2. 44. 3, 2. 62. 29; neuter with feminine antecedent 3. 104. 45; no antecedent expressed 2. 44. 7; lost in second clause 3. 67. 6.
- Reserve fleet established 2. 24. 10.
- Rhium 2. 84. 28.
- Scythians 2. 97. 29 ff.
- Seuthes 2. 97. 13.
- Sicily: Sparta appeals to cities in 2. 7. 9; Athenian intervention in 3. 86, 3. 88, 3. 90, 3. 103, 3. 115-116; Chalcidic cities in 3. 86. 9; Sicels 3. 88. 11; Siceliotas 3. 88. 11.
- Singular: collective 2. 4. 6, 2. 13. 43; distributive 2. 16. 11, 2. 42. 24, 3. 17. 10.
- Sitalces 2. 39. 2, 2. 67; his kingdom, his invasion of Macedonia 2. 95-101.
- Solonian classes 3. 16. 6.
- Sophocles 3. 115. 17.
- Spartolus 2. 79. 6.
- Stadium: length of 2. 13. 51.
- Stratus 2. 80. 39.
- Subject of verb omitted 2. 13. 30.
- Subjunctive: retained after a secondary tense in ind. disc. 2. 4. 27, 2. 52. 10, 3. 16, in final clause 2. 60. 3.
- Syracuse 3. 86. 4.
- Tanagra 3. 91. 11.
- Teres 2. 29. 19.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Tereus 2. 29. 9.<br/>         Therme 2. 29. 29.<br/>         Thermopylae 3. 92. 27.<br/>         Theseus 2. 15. 8.<br/>         Thessalians as allies of Athens 2. 22. 17.<br/>         Thriasian plain 2. 19. 8.<br/>         Thyamus mountains 3. 106. 11.<br/>         Tradition: Thuc.'s estimate of 2. 20. 1.<br/>         Tribute annually received by Athens 2. 13. 23.<br/>         Tripod dedicated at Delphi to commemorate the victory at Plataea 3. 57. 10.</p> | <p>Triremes: sacred 3. 33. 2.<br/>         Trophies: several for a single battle 3. 112. 32.<br/>         Truce for burial of the slain 2. 62.<br/>         Walls of Athens 2. 13. 46.<br/>         Wheat: date of ripening 2. 19. 6.<br/>         Women: relatives only present at funerals 2. 34. 11.<br/>         Zacynthus 2. 7. 17.<br/>         Zeugma 3. 51. 17.</p> |
|--|---|











**DATE DUE**

104-1031

**GAYLORD**

**PRINTED IN U S A**

